

PROJECT MANUAL / SPECIFICATIONS FOR

NYACK UNION FREE SCHOOL DISTRICT

13A Dickinson, Nyack, NY 10960

HILLTOP PROFESSIONAL DEVELOPMENT CENTER

41 Dickinson, Nyack, NY 10960

SED # 50-03-04-03-1-005-006

ARCHITECT:

KG+D ARCHITECTS, P.C.

285 Main Street
Mount Kisco, NY 10549

MECHANICAL ENGINEER:

BARILE GALLAGHER & ASSOCIATES, P.C.

39 Marble Ave.
Pleasantville, NY 10570

ASBESTOS DESIGNER:

OMEGA ENVIRONMENTAL SERVICES, INC.

280 Huyler Street
South Hackensack, NJ 07606

SPECIFICATIONS:

SUE B. MCCLYMONDS

200 Robb Road
Amsterdam, NY 12010

TABLE OF CONTENTS

DIVISION 00 – PROCUREMENT AND CONTRACTING REQUIREMENTS

| | |
|--------|--|
| 002100 | INSTRUCTIONS TO BIDDERS |
| 004100 | PROPOSAL FORM |
| 004513 | BIDDER QUALIFICATION STATEMENT |
| 004521 | HOLD HARMLESS AGREEMENT |
| 004643 | WAGE RATES |
| 005000 | AIA A101-2017 STANDARD FORM OF AGREEMENT |
| 006100 | BOND REQUIREMENTS |
| 006101 | AIA A310-2010 BID BOND |
| 006102 | AIA A312-2010 PERFORMANCE BOND |
| 006103 | AIA A312-2010 PAYMENT BOND |
| 006300 | REQUEST FOR INFORMATION |
| 006301 | RFI FORM |
| 007000 | GENERAL CONDITIONS |
| 007002 | INSURANCE RIDER |

DIVISION 01 - GENERAL REQUIREMENTS

| | |
|--------|---|
| 011000 | DESCRIPTION OF WORK |
| 011500 | SPECIAL PROJECT REQUIREMENTS - EXCERPTS FROM 8 NYCRR SECTION 155.5 AS THEY ADDRESS "GENERAL SAFETY AND SECURITY STANDARDS FOR CONSTRUCTION PROJECTS". |
| 012500 | PRODUCT OPTIONS AND SUBSTITUTIONS |
| 012501 | SUBSTITUTION REQUEST FORM |
| 012900 | APPLICATIONS FOR PAYMENT |
| 012901 | PAYROLL CERTIFICATION |
| 012902 | WAIVER OF LIENS |
| 013113 | PROJECT COORDINATION |
| 013114 | COORDINATION DRAWINGS |
| 013119 | PROJECT MEETINGS |
| 013200 | SCHEDULING AND PROGRESS |
| 013300 | SUBMITTAL REQUIREMENTS |
| 013301 | REQUEST FOR ELECTRONIC FILES |
| 013302 | SUBMITTAL COVER |
| 013306 | CERTIFICATION OF SPECIFICATION COMPLIANCE |
| 013529 | HEALTH AND SAFETY PLAN |
| 014100 | PERMITS AND COMPLIANCES |
| 014219 | CODES AND STANDARDS |
| 014326 | TESTING LABORATORY SERVICES |
| 014329 | STATEMENT OF SPECIAL INSPECTIONS |
| 014339 | MOCKUP REQUIREMENTS |
| 015713 | TEMPORARY EROSION CONTROLS |
| 016100 | MATERIAL AND EQUIPMENT |
| 017329 | CUTTING AND PATCHING |
| 017419 | CONSTRUCTION WASTE MANAGEMENT |
| 017700 | PROJECT CLOSE OUT |

017719 PROJECT RECORD DOCUMENTS
017823 OPERATION AND MAINTENANCE REQUIREMENTS

DIVISION 02 - EXISTING CONDITIONS

024119 SELECTIVE STRUCTURE DEMOLITION AND REMOVALS
028201 ASBESTOS ANALYSIS REPORT

DIVISION 03 – CONCRETE

033000 CAST-IN-PLACE CONCRETE
035416 HYDRAULIC CEMENT UNDERLAYMENT

DIVISION 04 - MASONRY

042000 UNIT MASONRY
044100 STONE VENEER AND TRIM
047200 CAST STONE

DIVISION 05 - METALS

055000 METAL FABRICATIONS
055813 METAL COLUMN COVERS

DIVISION 06 - WOOD, PLASTICS, AND COMPOSITES

061053 MISCELLANEOUS ROUGH CARPENTRY
064020 INTERIOR ARCHITECTURAL WOODWORK

DIVISION 07 - THERMAL AND MOISTURE PROTECTION

072726 FLUID-APPLIED MEMBRANE AIR AND MOISTURE BARRIERS
079200 JOINT SEALANTS

DIVISION 08 - OPENINGS

081113 HOLLOW METAL DOORS AND FRAMES
081416 FLUSH WOOD DOORS
083113 ACCESS DOORS AND FRAMES
084113 ALUMINUM ENTRANCES AND STOREFRONTS
084126 ALL-GLASS ENTRANCES AND STOREFRONTS
087100 DOOR HARDWARE
087101 DOOR HARDWARE SETS

088000 GLAZING
089000 LOUVERS AND VENTS

DIVISION 09 - FINISHES

092150 GYPSUM PLASTER REPAIR AND RESTORATION
092216 NON-STRUCTURAL METAL FRAMING
092900 GYPSUM BOARD
093100 CERAMIC TILING
095113 ACOUSTICAL PANEL CEILINGS
095429 WOOD PLANK CEILING SYSTEMS
096500 RESILIENT FLOORING AND ACCESSORIES
096813 TILE CARPETING
097719 WOOD VENEER WALL PANEL SYSTEM
099100 PAINTING

DIVISION 10 - SPECIALTIES

101400 SIGNAGE
102239 FOLDING PANEL PARTITIONS
102800 TOILET AND BATH ACCESSORIES
105200 FIRE PROTECTION SPECIALTIES
105213 AED SPECIALTIES

DIVISION 11 – EQUIPMENT – not used

DIVISION 12 - FURNISHINGS

122413 ROLLER WINDOW SHADES
123661 SIMULATED STONE COUNTERTOPS

DIVISION 13 – 15 – not used

DIVISION 22 – PLUMBING

220100 GENERAL CONDITIONS
220125 SCOPE OF WORK
220130 WATER SUPPLY SYSTEM
220160 SANITARY DRAINAGE SYSTEMS
220300 PLUMBING FIXTURES AND EQUIPMENT
220420 SUPPORTS, SLEEVES AND PLATES
220430 INSULATION
220470 TESTS AND ADJUSTMENTS
220480 TAGS, CHARTS AND IDENTIFICATION
220490 GUARANTEE

DIVISION 23 – HEATING, VENTILATING, AND AIR CONDITIONING

| | |
|--------|---|
| 230100 | GENERAL CONDITIONS |
| 230110 | SCOPE OF WORK |
| 230190 | PUMPS |
| 230200 | HYDRONIC SPECIALTIES |
| 230235 | INDOOR WHEEL TYPE ENERGY RECOVERY VENTILATOR |
| 230236 | INDOOR CORE TYPE ENERGY RECOVERY VENTILATOR |
| 230265 | VARIABLE REFRIGERANT FLOW OUTDOOR UNITS |
| 230270 | VARIABLE REFRIGERANT FLOW INDOOR UNITS |
| 230290 | DIRECT EXPANSION COILS |
| 230310 | HOT WATER CABINET HEATERS |
| 230320 | HOT WATER UNIT HEATERS |
| 230340 | FIN TUBE RADIATION |
| 230400 | SHEETMETAL WORK AND RELATED ACCESSORIES |
| 230410 | PIPING, FITTINGS, VALVES, NOTES AND SPECIALTIES (HOT WATER) |
| 230420 | SUPPORTS, SLEEVES AND PLATES |
| 230430 | INSULATION AND COVERINGS |
| 230440 | DAMPERS AND MISCELLANEOUS |
| 230460 | AUTOMATIC TEMPERATURE CONTROLS |
| 230470 | TESTING, START-UP AND ADJUSTMENTS |
| 230480 | GENERAL LABELING, VALVE CHARTS AND PIPING IDENTIFICATION |
| 230490 | GUARANTEE |

DIVISION 26 – ELECTRICAL

| | |
|--------|--|
| 260100 | GENERAL CONDITIONS |
| 260125 | SCOPE OF WORK |
| 260150 | APPROVED MANUFACTURERS |
| 260200 | CONDUIT |
| 260300 | WIRE AND CABLE |
| 260320 | OVERCURRENT PROTECTIVE DEVICES |
| 260350 | BOXES |
| 260400 | WIRING DEVICES |
| 260425 | DIGITAL LIGHTING CONTROL SYSTEM |
| 260450 | CABINETS AND ENCLOSURES |
| 260500 | SUPPORTING DEVICES |
| 260550 | GENERAL LABELING AND IDENTIFICATION |
| 260575 | INTERIOR LUMINAIRES |
| 260650 | GROUNDING |
| 260700 | PANELBOARDS |
| 260800 | ADDRESSABLE FIRE PROTECTIVE SIGNALING SYSTEM |
| 260900 | GUARANTEE |

END OF TABLE OF CONTENTS

ADVERTISEMENT FOR BIDS

Nyack UFSD Professional Development Center

The Nyack Union Free School District will receive individual sealed proposals by **August 2, 2022, at 2 PM**, for the Professional Development Center Project.

Nyack Union Free School District
13A Dickinson Ave.
Nyack, NY 10960

The Nyack Union Free School District will receive bid proposals at the Business Office, 13A Dickinson Avenue, Nyack NY 10960, and at that time and place any and all such proposals that have been received in accordance with the terms hereof will be publicly opened and read aloud.

The District invites bidders to bid on the work described in the Bid Documents that falls within the following bid package:

| <u>Bid Package</u> | <u>Trade</u> |
|---------------------------|----------------------|
| 1 | General Construction |
| 2 | Plumbing |
| 3 | HVAC |
| 4 | Electrical |

See the Bid Documents for a further description of the scope of work.

Bidders must use the Bid Proposal Forms included with the Bid Documents in order to make their proposals, and each bid proposal must be made in accordance with those Forms.

Bidders may obtain the Bid Documents after **12:30 PM on Tuesday, July 12, 2022**, from REV, 330 Route 17A, Goshen, NY, 10924, 877.272.0216. Complete digital sets of Bidding Documents, drawings and specifications, may be obtained online as a download at the following website: www.usinglesspaper.com under 'Public Projects.' Complete hard-copy sets of Bid Documents, drawings and specifications, may be obtained upon depositing the sum of \$100 for each combined set of documents. Checks or money orders shall be made payable to Nyack Union Free School District. Plan deposit is refundable in accordance with the terms in the Instructions to Bidders to all submitting bids. Any bidder requiring documents to be shipped shall make arrangements with the printer and pay for all packaging and shipping costs.

Please note Rev (www.usinglesspaper.com) is the designated location and means for distributing and obtaining all bid package information. All bidders are urged to register to ensure receipt of all necessary information, including Bid Addenda.

There will be a pre-bid site meeting on **July 19, 2022, at 9:30 AM**, commencing at the Nyack Hilltop Administration Building (13A Dickinson Ave, Nyack, NY 10960). **Bidders are urged to attend the site meeting. Knowledge of the field conditions is crucial to understanding the Work.**

All Requests for Information must be sent in writing using the **RFI form** in the Bid Documents to the Architect **via email** (sdirsa@kgdarchitects.com) no later than **5:00 PM, July 26, 2022**, and

will be responded to via Addendum by **July 27, 2022**.

Any proposal must be accompanied by a certified check payable to the Nyack Public School District or by a Bid Bond for a sum equal to ten percent (10%) of the bid, conditioned as set forth in the Instructions to Bidders.

All bid security, except those of the three low bidders will be returned after formal analysis and evaluation of the Bids received. The bid security provided by the three low bidders will be returned after the execution of the Trade Contract. Forty-five (45) days after the opening of bids, if the bidder has not received notice of contract award, upon bidder's request, the bid security will be returned.

The District will require the successful bidder to provide separate Performance and Labor & Materials Payment Bonds in the amount of the contract price and in the form specified in the Bid Documents. As required by Section 222 of the New York Labor Law, the District will require each contractor and subcontractor performing work on the Project to participate in apprentice training programs in the trades of work it employs, which programs must have been approved by the New York State Department of Labor for not less than three (3) years and must have at least one apprentice currently enrolled in the training program.

The successful bidder shall be required to comply with the provisions of the New York State Prevailing Wage Law. Information can be obtained at <https://www.labor.ny.gov/workerprotection/publicwork/PWContents.shtm>

Please note that certified payrolls must be submitted with all invoices. Invoices will not be processed if the certified payroll is not provided. The Contractor must comply with all applicable Federal regulations as described in the bid documents.

Attention is called to the fact that not less than the minimum salaries and wages as set forth in the specifications, or the latest revision thereof, must be paid on this project. The Contractor must comply with the "Equal Opportunity for Employment" requirements as promulgated by the Federal and State governments and as described in the bid documentation.

All proposals shall be sealed and in an envelope that is distinctly marked on the outside as follows:

Nyack Union Free School District
Professional Development Center Project
Opening Date: August 2, 2022 at 2 PM
Bid Package #
Name of Bidder
"SEALED BID"

Any proposal must be delivered to the District Business Office, 13A Dickinson Avenue, Nyack, NY 10960, to Grace Chan, School Business Executive or her designee, no later than the appointed time on the bid opening date. The District will not open or consider any proposal unless it is received at that location by no later than the appointed time on the bid opening date. Bidders are solely responsible for the arrival of each bid proposal at the place of bid opening by the appointed time, regardless of the means of delivery.

To the fullest extent allowed by law, the Nyack Public School District reserves the right to reject all bids, to re-advertise for new bids, to reject any bid that contains an omission(s), an exception(s)

or a modification(s), or in its sole discretion to waive what it deems to be an informality or irregularity in the bidding process, to waive what it deems to be an informality, irregularity, omission or technical defect with respect to a specific bid proposal received and to afford any Bidder an opportunity to remedy any informality or irregularity if it is in the School District's interest to do so.

END OF ADVERTISEMENT

SECTION 002100 - INVITATION AND INSTRUCTIONS TO BIDDERS

1.1 OWNER, PROJECT, ARCHITECT, BID PROCEDURE

- A. The Owner, Nyack Union Free District; located at 13A Dickinson Ave. Nyack, NY 10960 invites sealed bids for Hilltop Professional Development Center project as described in the accompanying contract documents as prepared by KG+D Architects, P.C. located at 285 Main Street; Mt. Kisco, NY 10549.
- B. Bids shall be received in accordance with the New York State Public Bidding Laws, this project will be executed under MULTIPLE CONTRACTS as noted below:
 - Contract #1 – General Construction
 - Contract #2 – Plumbing
 - Contract #3 – HVAC
 - Contract #4 – Electrical
- C. The attention of all bidders is directed to the fact that a single set of documents exist for the construction of the Project as a whole. Work on each sheet, or within any technical specification section may or may not have an effect on the work of any single Contractor. Failure on the part of any Contractor to examine all documents will not be cause for additional cost to the Owner.

1.2 DISCREPANCY

- A. Should any bidder find any discrepancies in, or omission from, the Contract Documents, or should the bidder be in doubt as to the meaning of any portion of said documents, they shall at once notify the Architect and obtain an interpretation or clarification prior to submission of their bid.
- B. Any request for interpretation or clarification given in accordance with this provision shall be in writing.
- C. The bidder may, during the bidding period, be advised by addendum of additions, deletions, or alterations in any of the documents forming a part of this Contract. All such additions, deletions or alterations shall be included in the work covered by the bid and shall become a part of this Contract.

Upon such mailing or delivery and making available for inspection, such addendum shall become a part of the Contract Documents and shall be binding on all Bidders whether or not the Bidder receives or acknowledges the actual notice of such addendum.

The requirements contained in all Contract Documents shall apply to all addenda.

| |
|--|
| CUTOFF DATE FOR RECEIPT OF REQUESTS FOR INFORMATION (RFI'S) SHALL BE 5 WORKING DAYS PRIOR TO DESIGNATED DATE FOR RECEIPT OF BIDS. |
|--|

- D. Only interpretations, corrections or additional Contract provisions made in writing by the Architect as addenda shall be binding. No officer, agent or employee of the Owner or the Architect is authorized to explain or to interpret the Contract Documents by any other method and any such explanation or interpretation, if given, shall not be relied upon by the Bidder.

- 1.3 REPRESENTATION - Each bidder, by making their bid, represents that -
- A. They have read and understands the Bidding Documents (consisting of the Project Manual, Drawings and Addenda (if any)) and their Bid is made in accordance therewith.
 - B. They have visited the site and have familiarized themselves with the conditions under which the work is to be performed.
 - C. All materials to be incorporated in the work shall be "asbestos free" in their manufacture.
- 1.4 DOCUMENTS
- A. Bidders may obtain the Bid Documents after **12:30 PM on Tuesday, July 12, 2022**, from REV, 330 Route 17A, Goshen, New York 10924 Tel: 1-877-272-0216. Complete digital sets of Bidding Documents, drawings and specifications, may be obtained online as a download at the following website: www.usinglesspaper.com under 'public projects.' Complete hard copy sets of Bidding Documents, drawings and specifications, may be obtained upon depositing the sum of \$100 for each combined set of documents. Checks or money orders shall be made payable to Nyack Union Free School District. Plan deposit is refundable in accordance with the terms in the Instructions to Bidders to all submitting bids. Any bidder requiring documents to be shipped shall make arrangements with the printer and pay for all packaging and shipping costs.
 - B. Please note REV (www.usinglesspaper.com) is the designated location and means for distributing and obtaining all bid package information. All bidders are urged to register to ensure receipt of all necessary information, including bid addenda.
- 1.5 INFORMATIONAL MEETING - All bidders are advised that an informational meeting will be held as follows:
- A. Date – **July 19, 2022**
 - B. Local Prevailing Time – **9:30 AM**
 - C. Location – **Nyack Hilltop Administration Building (13A Dickinson Ave, Nyack, NY 10960)**
 - D. Any and all questions that may arise as a result of this meeting will be recorded and answered by the Addendum process.

NOTE: ALL BIDDERS WILL BE PRESUMED TO HAVE FULL KNOWLEDGE OF THE SITE, AND ALL INFORMATION AVAILABLE AT THE PRE-BID WALK THROUGH. NO EXTRA COST OR TIME EXTENSIONS WILL BE GRANTED BECAUSE OF LACK OF KNOWLEDGE OF ON SITE CONDITIONS, APPARENT, OR DATA AVAILABLE DURING THE WALK THROUGH.

- 1.6 BIDDING
- A. Sealed bids, with the name and address of the Bidder contained thereon, will be received at the District Office **by 2 PM on August 2, 2022**, Local Prevailing Time at which time all bids will be opened publicly and read aloud.
 - B. All bids shall be submitted in duplicate on the Proposal Forms provided within the specifications and shall be submitted in an opaque sealed envelope with the following contained thereon:
 - 1. Project Name.

2. Contract Number.
3. Type of Construction.
4. Name of Bidder.
5. Mark "SEALED BID".
- C. All spaces on Proposal Form must be completed. All signatures shall be in ink and in longhand.
- D. No oral or telephonic proposals or modifications of proposals will be considered.
- E. Any proposals containing exceptions or modifications may, at the Owner's option, be disqualified.

1.7 QUALIFICATIONS OF BIDDER

- A. The Owner may make such investigation as the Owner deems necessary to determine the responsibility of any Bidder or to determine the ability of any Bidder to perform the Work.
- B. Bidders shall furnish to the Owner all information and data required by the Owner, including complete financial data, within the time and in the form and manner required by the Owner.
- C. The Owner reserves the right to reject any bid if the evidence required by the Owner is not submitted as required or if the evidence submitted by or the investigation of any Bidder fails to satisfy the Owner that the Bidder is responsible or is able or qualified to carry out the obligations of the Contract or to complete the Work as contemplated.

1.8 POST BID PROCEDURES

- A. The responsibility of bidders and of their proposed subcontractors will be considered in making the award. The Owner through the Architect may make such investigation as the Owner deems necessary to determine the responsibility of any bidder or to determine the ability of any bidder to perform the Work.
- B. When requested by the Architect, bidders shall furnish all information and data required by the Owner, including financial data, within the time and in the form and manner required by the Owner. Upon notification from the Architect, the three apparent low bidders shall furnish within three (3) working days after the bid opening four (4) copies of the following information in writing:
 1. a signed and notarized bidder qualification statement (see Section 00 45 13);
 2. the names, addresses and phone numbers of the subcontractors and suppliers that the bidder proposes to use on the project;
 3. the bidder's proposed site safety plan;
 4. a bar chart (see paragraph 1.03, Section 013200 of the General Requirements) showing the bidders' proposed plan and schedule to complete the bidder's work in accordance with the phasing milestones outlined in Section 01 10 00;
 5. the insurance certificates required by the Bid Documents;
 6. a proposed schedule of values for the bidder's work;
 7. a proposed list of submittals and a proposed schedule for making them, all keyed to the bar chart.
- C. After receipt of the above information, the Architect will designate a time and place for a meeting between the Owner, the Architect and the apparent low bidder. The apparent low bidder's principal, project manager and site superintendent will attend that meeting, at which time the parties will discuss the bidder's responsiveness, responsibility and qualifications.

- D. The Owner reserves the right to disapprove the use of any proposed Subcontractor and in such event the bidder shall submit the name of another Subcontractor in like manner within the time specified by the Architect.
- E. To the fullest extent allowed by law, the Owner reserves the right to reject any bid if the evidence required by the Owner is not submitted or fails to satisfy the Owner that the bidder is responsible, able and qualified to carry out the obligations of the Contract or to complete the Work as contemplated. The Owner will consider the information received under paragraphs A through D above in determining whether or not to accept a proposal.
- F. Acceptance of a proposal will be a notice in writing signed by a duly authorized representative of the Owner.
- G. Any bidder whose proposal is accepted will be required to sign the Trade Contract within ten (10) days after receiving notice of acceptance.
- H. In the event that the Owner should reject the proposal of a bidder as provided above or otherwise, at the Owner's option, the Owner may elect to meet with the next lowest bidder and to consider the information as provided in paragraphs A through D above. In the event that the proposal of the next lowest bidder is rejected as provided above or otherwise, at the Owner's option, the Owner may elect to meet with the third lowest bidder and repeat the above process. At all times the Owner retains the right to reject all bids.

1.9 APPROVAL OF SUBCONTRACTORS

- A. When requested by the Owner, Bidders shall, within the time specified by the Owner, submit to the Owner the names of the Subcontractors which the Bidder proposes to use on the project.
- B. The Owner reserves the right to disapprove the use of any proposed Subcontractor and in such event the Bidder shall submit the name of another Subcontractor in like manner within the time specified by the Owner.
- C. The Owner reserves the right to reject any bid if the names of proposed Subcontractors are not submitted as required.

1.10 SECURITY AND BONDS (Coordinate with Section 006100)

- A. Every bid shall be accompanied by a Bid Bond in the amount of 5 percent of the Contract Sum drawn by a recognized surety authorized to conduct business in the State of New York and made payable to the Owner.
 - 1. Bid Security shall be submitted in a separate sealed envelope clearly identifying the company and project as well as the name and address of the Surety Company.
 - 2. Each Bond must be accompanied by a Power of Attorney, giving names of Attorneys-in-fact, and the extent of their bonding authority. All bonds shall be countersigned by a resident Agent and with a Surety Company or Corporation meeting the following qualifications:
 - a. Surety must be licensed to do business in the State of New York.
 - b. Surety shall be listed on the current U.S. Treasury Department Circular 570 entitled "Companies Holding Certificates of Authority" from the Secretary of the Treasury under the Act of Congress approved July, 30, 1974 (6 U.S.C., Sec. 6-13), as Acceptable Sureties on Federal Bonds.

- c. Surety must meet minimum rating requirements as published in current "Best's Key Rating Guide" as listed in the attachment to Section 00 61 00.
 - d. Limitations:
 - Bonding limits or bonding capacity refers to the limit or amount of bond acceptable on any one project.
 - The bonding limit for each contractor shall not exceed the amount listed on the above referenced U.S. Treasury Department List for the Surety issuing the bond.
 - e. All Surety companies are subject to approval and may be rejected by the Owner without cause, in the same manner that bids may be rejected.
 - f. Compliance: In the event any of the requirements outlined herein are not complied with, the Owner shall have the right to reject the bid or annul the Award of the Contract.
 - B. Bid security will be returned to all except the three lowest bidders, after formal analysis and evaluation of bids. No bid will be withheld beyond the forty-five (45) day period stipulated above.
 - C. Remaining bid security will be returned to bidders after Owner and successful bidder have executed the Agreement and the Owner has received and approved performance and payment bonds.
 - D. If the required agreement has not been executed within the specified period of time after the bid opening, bid security of any bidder will be returned upon his request, provided he has not been notified of acceptance of his bid prior to the date of his request.
 - E. Separate Performance and Payment Bonds will be required for the work. Each shall be in the amount of 100% of the Contract price.
 - F. The Contractors shall include in their proposal amounts the total premiums for the performance and labor and material payment bonds as set forth in Section 00 61 00.
- 1.11 TAX STATUS (Coordinate with Article 3.6 of Section 007000 (AIA A232))
- A. The Owner, Nyack Union Free School District, is an educational non-profit institution and is therefore "tax-exempt" in accordance with the applicable laws of the State of New York and with Chapter 32 of the Internal Revenue Code, as most recently amended, for collection of all sales and excise taxes.
 - B. Exemption Certificates will be furnished to each Respective Prime Contractor.
- 1.12 INSURANCE
- A. Insurance as required by Article 11 of the General Conditions and as set forth in the Insurance Rider (Section 007002) shall be required of each Respective Prime Contractor and shall be of forms and limits required therein.
- 1.13 EQUIVALENCY CLAUSE (Coordinate with Section 012500)
- A. When in the project manual/specifications, two or more kinds, types, brands, or manufacturers of materials are named they are regarded as establishing the required standard of quality and not for the purpose of limiting competition.
 - B. The contractor may select one of these items or, if the contractor desires to use any kind, type, brand, manufacturer or material other than those named in the specification, he shall, in accordance with the instructions set forth in "Post-Bid

Requirements" herein, identify within three (3) days after bid submission, but in any event prior to award of contract, what kind, type, brand, or manufacturer is included in the base bid for the specified item following procedures set forth in Section 012500.

- C. Failure to so identify the perceived "equivalencies", will not relieve contractor from providing the specified items.

1.14 AWARD OF CONTRACT

- A. This notice is an offer to receive proposals for a contract and not an offer of a contract.
- B. The award of the Contract shall be made to the Bidder submitting the lowest bid if, in the opinion of the Owner, such Bidder is qualified to perform the Work involved, is responsible and reliable.
- C. Alternates, if stated in the Proposal Form, shall be chosen at the discretion of the Owner when awarding the Contract. The lowest bid will then be determined by adding to, or subtracting from, to the bidder's total base bid, all Alternates chosen by the Owner.
- D. The Bidder agrees to commence work within ten (10) days of receipt of a Notice to Proceed, Letter of Intent, and/or Execution of Contract whichever is earlier.
- E. The Owner reserves the right to reject any bid or all bids, to waive any informalities or irregularities or omissions in any bid received or to afford any Bidder an opportunity to remedy any informality or irregularity if it is in the Owner's interest to do so.
- F. The award of the Contract shall not be construed as a guarantee by the Owner that the plant, equipment and the general scheme of operations of a Bidder is either adequate or suitable for the satisfactory performance of the Work or that other data supplied by a Bidder is accurate.

1.15 LAWS AND REGULATIONS

- A. All applicable Federal, State, County, Municipal or other laws, orders, ordinances, rules and regulations of all Authorities having jurisdiction over construction work in the locality of the project shall apply to the Contract and shall be deemed to be included in the Contract as if fully set forth therein at length.
- B. This project is subject to wage determination as issued by the Department of Labor. Reference Section 004643.
- C. In accordance with the requirements of General Municipal Law §103-g, the bidder is required to include with its bid either (1) the "Certification of Compliance with the Iran Divestment Act" or, in the case where the bidder is unable to make such certification, (2) the form titled "Declaration of Bidder's Inability to Provide Certification of Compliance with the Iran Divestment Act".

1.16 ARREARS

- A. No bids will be accepted from, or contracts awarded to, any person, persons, firms or vendors who are in arrears to the Municipality upon debt, or contract, or who is a defaulter as surety or otherwise upon obligations to the Municipality.

1.17 NONDISCRIMINATION

- A. Notwithstanding implementation of the Owner's Affirmative Action Plan, if any, all Contractors and Subcontractors of all tiers and vendors will be required to comply with all provisions of the Civil Rights Act of 1964, Executive Order 11246 of 24

September 1965 and the relevant "Laws", "Acts" rules, regulations and orders of the Labor Department of the State of New York as amended.

- B. Liquidated Damages may be assessed for each and every calendar day that the work is not complete, after the above stated time for total completion of the work at the rates established in the General Conditions, Section 007000.

****End of Invitation and Instructions****

12 July 2022
50-03-04-03-1-005-006
ISSUE FOR BID

Nyack Union Free School District
Hilltop Professional Development Center

SECTION 004100 - PROPOSAL FORM

PROJECT: Nyack Union Free School District
Hilltop Professional Development Center

DATED: _____

To: Nyack UFSD District Office
13A Dickinson Ave.
Nyack, NY 10960

Greetings:

The Undersigned, in compliance with the Invitation and Instructions to Bidders, agrees that if this bid is accepted as hereinafter provided he/she will provide all labor, materials, supplies, tools, plant and equipment necessary to perform all work required for the construction of the aforementioned project in accordance with documents as prepared by KG+D, Architects, P.C.; 285 Main Street, Mount Kisco, NY., Telephone: 914-666-5900 for the class of work at the aforementioned project as listed below:

(#1 - GENERAL CONSTRUCTION) (#2 – PLUMBING) (#3 - HVAC) (#4 - ELECTRICAL)

(Each Bidder shall indicate in line above, class of work the Proposal is being submitted for.)

for the following LUMP SUM COST as applicable to the particular contract:

Dollars (\$_____)

Further, the undersigned:

- agrees to execute alternates selected for the sums (additive or deductive) set forth in the attached schedule of Alternate Proposals.
- agrees to the stated percentages for extra work if ordered on a Time and Material basis in accordance with Article 7 of the Conditions to cover all overhead and profit allowance.
- Takes notice of the time constraints set forth in Section 011000 and agrees to the terms of the Contract and to the Actual Damages that will be enforced should the time constraints not be kept.

It is understood that the Owner reserves the right to accept or reject any and all bids that the Owner deems to be in his best interest.

Upon notification of acceptance of this proposal, the undersigned agrees to execute a contract in the form as stated within these contract documents for the amount stated.

Prices quoted shall be guaranteed for forty-five (45) days after date of proposal.

If written Notice to Proceed, Letter of Intent or Contract is received within forty-five (45) calendar days after the opening of bids, the undersigned agrees to execute said contract and furnish to the Owner within ten (10) days after receipt of said notice of award, the executed Contract, together

with the Performance Bond, Labor and Material Payment Bonds and Insurance Certificates required herein.

The Undersigned agrees that the Bid Security payable to Owner accompanying this proposal is left in escrow with the Owner; that its' amount is the measure of liquidated damages which the Owner will sustain by the failure of the Undersigned to execute and deliver the above named Bonds and Contract; and that if the undersigned defaults in furnishing said bonds or in executing and delivering said Contract within ten (10) days of written notification of award of the Contract to him/her, then said Security shall be payable to the Owner for its' own account; but if this proposal is not accepted within said forty five (45) days of the time set for submission of Bids, or if the Undersigned executes and delivers said bonds and Contract, the Bid Security shall be returned to the Undersigned.

The following Addenda have been received. The noted modifications to the Bid Documents have been considered and all costs are included in the Bid Sum.

| Addendum | Date | Acknowledgment |
|----------|------|----------------|
| | | |
| | | |
| | | |
| | | |

The Undersigned has included with this Bid attachments noted:

1. Attachment #1: Alternate Proposals
2. Attachment #2: Schedule of Allowances

By submission of this Proposal, the undersigned acknowledges that they have read the milestone and schedule requirements, Section 01 10 00, and agrees to provide sufficient staff and organization as well as to select subcontractors, suppliers and vendors to comply with the requirements for submittals, delivery dates, work periods and completion dates as specified.

The Undersigned hereby certifies that they are able to furnish labor that can work in harmony with all other elements of labor employed or to be employed on the Work.

NON-COLLUSIVE AFFIDAVIT

Every bid or proposal made to a political subdivision of the State or any public department, agency or official thereof or to a fire district or any agency or official thereof, for work or services performed or to be performed or goods sold to or to be sold, shall contain the following statement subscribed by the bidder and affirmed by such bidder as true under the penalties of perjury and is made pursuant to Section 103d of the General Municipal Law of the State of New York as amended by Laws of 1966.

NON-COLLUSIVE BIDDING CERTIFICATION

- a. By submission of this bid each bidder and each person signing on behalf of any bidder certifies, and in the case of a joint bid each party thereto certifies as to its' own organization, under penalty of perjury, that to the best of his knowledge and belief:
 1. The prices in this bid have been arrived at independently without collusion, consultation, communication, or agreement, for the purpose of restricting

- competition, as to any matter relating to such prices with any other bidder or with any competitor;
2. Unless otherwise required by law, the prices which have been quoted in this bid have not been knowingly disclosed by the bidder and will not knowingly be disclosed by the bidder prior to the opening, directly or indirectly, to any other bidder or to any competitor; and
 3. No attempt has been made or will be made by the bidder to induce any other person, partnership or corporation to submit or not to submit a bid for the purpose of restricting competition.
- b. A bid shall not be considered for award nor shall any award be made if (a)1, 2 and 3 above, have not been complied with; provided, however, that if any case the bidder cannot make the foregoing certification, the bidder shall so state and shall furnish with the bid a signed statement which sets forth in detail the reasons therefore.
Where (a)1, 2 and 3 above have not been complied with, the bid shall not be considered for award nor shall any award be made unless the head of purchasing unit of the political subdivision, public department, agency or official thereof to which bid is made, or his designee, determines that such disclosure was not made for the purpose of restricting competition.

Further, by submission of this Proposal

- each bidder and each person signing on behalf of any bidder certifies, and in the case of a joint bid each party thereto certifies as to its own organization, under penalty of perjury, that to the best of its knowledge and belief that each bidder is not on the list created pursuant to paragraph (b) of subdivision 3 of Section 165-a of the state finance law.”
- the Undersigned acknowledges that they have visited the site, informed themselves of the existing conditions, and have included in the Proposal a sum to cover the costs of all items in the contracts.

Respectfully submitted,

Contractor

By _____ Title _____

Business Name: _____

Address: _____

Telephone Number: _____

Attest: _____ Title _____

SEAL IF CORPORATION

CERTIFICATION OF COMPLIANCE WITH THE IRAN DIVESTMENT ACT

As a result of the Iran Divestment Act of 2012 (the "Act"), Chapter 1 of the 2012 Laws of New York, a new provision has been added to State Finance Law (SFL) § 165-a and New York General Municipal Law § 103-g, both effective April 12, 2012. Under the Act, the Commissioner of the Office of General Services (OGS) will be developing a list of "persons" who are engaged in "investment activities in Iran" (both are defined terms in the law) (the "Prohibited Entities List"). Pursuant to SFL § 165-a(3)(b), the initial list is expected to be issued no later than 120 days after the Act's effective date at which time it will be posted on the OGS website.

By submitting a bid in response to this solicitation or by assuming the responsibility of a Contract awarded hereunder, each Bidder/Contractor, any person signing on behalf of any Bidder/Contractor and any assignee or subcontractor and, in the case of a joint bid, each party thereto, certifies, under penalty of perjury, that once the Prohibited Entities List is posted on the OGS website, that to the best of its knowledge and belief, that each Bidder/Contractor and any subcontractor or assignee is not identified on the Prohibited Entities List created pursuant to SFL § 165-a(3)(b).

Additionally, Bidder/Contractor is advised that once the Prohibited Entities List is posted on the OGS Website, any Bidder/Contractor seeking to renew or extend a Contract or assume the responsibility of a Contract awarded in response to this solicitation must certify at the time the Contract is renewed, extended or assigned that it is not included on the Prohibited Entities List.

During the term of the Contract, should the School District receive information that a Bidder/Contractor is in violation of the above-referenced certification, the School District will offer the person or entity an opportunity to respond. If the person or entity fails to demonstrate that he/she/it has ceased engagement in the investment which is in violation of the Act within 90 days after the determination of such violation, then the School District shall take such action as may be appropriate including, but not limited to, imposing sanctions, seeking compliance, recovering damages or declaring the Bidder/Contractor in default. The School District reserves the right to reject any bid or request for assignment for a Bidder/Contractor that appears on the Prohibited Entities List prior to the award of a contract and to pursue a responsibility review with respect to any Bidder/Contractor that is awarded a contract and subsequently appears on the Prohibited Entities List.

I, _____, being duly sworn, deposes and

says that he/she is the _____ of the

_____ Corporation and that neither the Bidder/ Contractor nor any proposed subcontractor is identified on the Prohibited Entities List.

SIGNED

SWORN to before me this _____ day of _____ 201____

Notary Public: _____

OR

DECLARATION OF BIDDER'S INABILITY TO PROVIDE CERTIFICATION OF COMPLIANCE
WITH THE IRAN DIVESTMENT ACT

Bidders shall complete this form if they cannot certify that the bidder /contractor or any proposed subcontractor is not identified on the Prohibited Entities List. The District reserves the right to undertake any investigation into the information provided herein or to request additional information from the bidder.

Name of the Bidder: _____

Address of Bidder _____

Has bidder been involved in investment activities in Iran? _____

Describe the type of activities including but not limited to the amounts and the nature of the investments (e.g. banking, energy, real estate):

If so, when did the first investment activity occur? _____

Have the investment activities ended? _____

If so, what was the date of the last investment activity? _____

If not, have the investment activities increased or expanded since April 12, 2012?

Has the bidder adopted, publicized, or implemented a formal plan to cease the investment activities in Iran and to refrain from engaging in any new investments in Iran?

If so, provide the date of the adoption of the plan by the bidder and proof of the adopted resolution, if any and a copy of the formal plan. _____

In detail, state the reasons why the bidder cannot provide the Certification of Compliance with the Iran Divestment Act below (additional pages may be attached):

I, _____ being duly sworn, deposes and says that he/she is the

_____ of the _____ Corporation and the foregoing is true and accurate.

SIGNED

12 July 2022
50-03-04-03-1-005-006
ISSUE FOR BID

Nyack Union Free School District
Hilltop Professional Development Center

SWORN to before me this _____ day of _____ 201____

Notary Public: _____

ATTACHMENT #1 - SCHEDULE OF ALTERNATE PROPOSALS

In accordance with the terms and conditions of the Contract and the Proposal Form, the undersigned agrees to execute alternates selected for the sums set forth in the following schedule of Alternate Proposals in accordance with the general description outlined in Section 01 10 00 and Section 01 23 00.

General Construction Alternate #1: Enlarged storefront opening at main entrance

Description: Base Bid shall include removal of existing exterior door, window, and masonry wall as applicable adjacent to Lobby. Install new exterior door and window in existing masonry rough openings. Alternate #1 to include enlarged masonry openings to provide new exterior storefront system. Provide structure as required and infill masonry wall to match adjacent finishes.

State the amount to be ADDED to the Base Bid for Alternate #1.

ADD _____
_____ Dollars (\$_____)

****End of Alternate Schedule****

ATTACHMENT #2 - SCHEDULE OF ALLOWANCES

In accordance with the terms and conditions of the Contract and the Proposal Form, Section 01 21 00 "Allowances", the Drawings and the specific technical sections as applicable, the undersigned agrees that the following allowances are included in the Base Bid.

Electrical Contract Allowance #1: Include the sum of \$10,000 for unforeseen existing conditions to locate the electrical panelboards on the north wall of Storage Room 105.

****End of Schedule of Allowances****

****End of Proposal Form****

SECTION 004513 - BIDDER QUALIFICATION STATEMENT

After receipt of bids and upon notification from the Architect, the bidder shall answer all questions set forth in the form within the time required in Article 1.07 of the Invitation and Instructions to Bidders. Failure to answer these questions in full may be cause for rejection of the bidder's proposal. If more space is required, please attach additional sheets.

1. How many years has your organization been in business under your present business name? _____
2. How many years experience in construction work of a similar type has your organization had? _____
3. List below the construction projects your organization has under way as of this date:

| Contract Sum | Class of Work/%Complete | Name/Address of Owner | Name & Phone # of Contact at Owner |
|--------------|-------------------------|-----------------------|------------------------------------|
| | | | |
| | | | |
| | | | |
| | | | |
| | | | |
| | | | |

4. List below a minimum of three (3) projects which your firm, as a firm, has performed in the past five (5) years which you feel will qualify you for this work.

| Contract Sum | Class of Work/%Complete | Name/Address of Owner | Name & Phone # of Contact at Owner |
|--------------|-------------------------|-----------------------|------------------------------------|
| | | | |
| | | | |
| | | | |
| | | | |

5. Have you ever failed to complete any work awarded to you?
☐ Yes ☐ No; If Yes, where and why?

6. Has any officer or partner of your organization ever been an officer or partner of some other organization that failed to complete a construction contract? ☐ Yes ☐ No; If Yes, state:

| Name of Individual(s) | Name of Owner(s) | Reason(s) |
|-----------------------|------------------|-----------|
|-----------------------|------------------|-----------|

7. Has any officer or partner of your organization ever failed to complete a construction contract handled in his own name?
☐ Yes ☐ No; If yes, state:

| Name of Individual(s) | Name of Owner(s) | Reason(s) |
|-----------------------|------------------|-----------|
|-----------------------|------------------|-----------|

8. Has your firm or organization ever received a Notice of Default or Notice of Termination or ever been defaulted or terminated on a Project.

The undersigned hereby authorizes and requests any firm, person or corporation to furnish any information requested by the Owner or Architect in verification of the matters contained in the Bidder Qualification Statement.

Dated _____, 20____

(Name of Bidder)

By _____

Title _____

12 July 2022
50-03-04-03-1-005-006
ISSUE FOR BID

Nyack Union Free School District
Hilltop Professional Development Center

AFFIDAVIT

STATE OF _____) S.S.
COUNTY OF _____)

_____ being duly sworn and says that he/she is

_____ of _____
(Title) (Name of Organization)

and that the answers to the foregoing interrogatories and all statements therein contained are true and correct.

Subscribed and sworn to before me

this _____ day of _____ 20____

Signature

Notary Public, County of _____

****End of Section****

HOLD HARMLESS AGREEMENT

In accordance with Article 3.18 of the General Conditions, Indemnification, the Contractor will be required to sign the following "Hold Harmless" Agreement with the BOARD OF EDUCATION ("Owner"). Compliance with the foregoing requirements for insurance shall not relieve the Contractor from liability set forth under the Indemnity Agreement.

The undersigned hereby agrees to defend, indemnify, and save harmless the (1) Owner, its consultants, employees, officers and agents, and (2) Architect/Engineer, its consultants, employees, officers and agents, from and against any and all liability, loss, damages, claims for bodily injury and/or property damages, cost and expense, including counsel fees, to the extent permissible by law, that may occur or that may be alleged to have occurred in the course of the performance of this agreement by the contractor, whether such claims shall be made by an employee of the Contractor or by a third party, the Contractor covenants and agrees that he will pay all costs and expenses arising therefrom and in connection therewith, and if any judgment shall be rendered against the Owner and/or Architect/Engineer, in any such litigation, the Contractor shall at his own expense satisfy and discharge the same.

By: _____
(Signature of Authorized Representative of Corporation)

(Print Name and Title)

(Date)

SECTION 004643 - WAGE AND HOUR RATES

1.1 GENERAL

- A. The following are instructions for obtaining the minimum wage rates, health and welfare and pension fund contributions as determined by the Industrial Commissioner of the State of New York in accordance with the provisions of Section 220 of the Labor Law.
- B. All contractors will be bound and obligated by the Laws of New York State to ensure payment to all workers involved with the construction of the Project.

1.2 MINIMUM WAGE RATES

- A. The current wage and benefit rates are available when following the instructions on the attached page.

The "Request for Wage and Supplement Information" (PW 39) you have submitted has been accepted, and a Prevailing Rate Case Number (PRC# 2022002768 - Hilltop Administration Bldg.) has been assigned to the project.

To access the PDF file of your schedule, click on <https://apps.labor.ny.gov/wpp/publicViewProject.do?method=showIt&id=1528998> or copy and paste into your browser

SECTION 006100 - BOND REQUIREMENTS

SEE ATTACHMENT TO SECTION FOR ACCEPTABLE BONDING COMPANY RATINGS

- 1.1 Prior to the Owner signing the contract agreement, he will require the Contractor (s) to furnish separate performance and labor and material payment bonds covering the faithful performance of the entire construction contract agreement.

The performance bond and the labor and material payment bond shall each be made out in one hundred percent (100%) of the guaranteed maximum contract amount.

- 1.2 The "Performance Bond" and "Labor and Material Payment Bond", A.I.A. Document A-312, as published by The American Institute of Architects shall be used and modified, if necessary, to comply with applicable statutes.

NOTE: Date of forms to be used shall be complementary to the date of the contract form and general conditions incorporated within these Bidding and Contract Requirements.

- 1.3 The bonds shall be signed by an official of the bonding company and shall be accompanied by the bonding agent's written power of attorney.
- 1.4 Provide four (4) copies each of the bonds and the power of attorney in order that one (1) copy of each may be attached to each copy of the contract agreement.
- 1.5 The Contractor (s) shall include in his/their proposal(s) amount the total premiums for the performance and labor and material payment bonds.

****End of Section****

Attachment To Section 006100 - Bonding Requirements

Acceptable Bonding Company Ratings

| Contract Amounts (\$) | A.M. Best Company Rating | | | | | | | |
|-----------------------|--------------------------|--------|-------|-----|------|--------|-------|------|
| | A + XII | B + XI | B + X | B X | B IX | B VIII | B VII | B VI |
| 10 Million and Over | ▲ | | | | | | | |
| 7.5 to 10 Million | ▲ | ▲ | | | | | | |
| 5.0 to 7.5 Million | ▲ | ▲ | ▲ | | | | | |
| 2.5 to 5.0 Million | ▲ | ▲ | ▲ | ▲ | | | | |
| 1.0 to 2.5 Million | ▲ | ▲ | ▲ | ▲ | ▲ | | | |
| 0.5 to 1.0 Million | ▲ | ▲ | ▲ | ▲ | ▲ | ▲ | | |
| 0.25 to 0.5 Million | ▲ | ▲ | ▲ | ▲ | ▲ | ▲ | ▲ | |
| 0.25 and Under | ▲ | ▲ | ▲ | ▲ | ▲ | ▲ | ▲ | ▲ |

Section 00 70 02

Insurance Rider
(Supplement to Article 11 of Section 00 70 00, AIA A201-2017
For Insurance Requirements for this Project)

| | |
|-----------------------------|--|
| Name of Insurance Producer: | |
| Name of Insured: | |

The Contractor shall purchase and maintain during the life of the contract insurances as listed herein. This insurance must be purchased from a New York State licensed, A.M. Best Rated "A" or "A+" carrier. The Owner, the Architect, their Consultants and Subconsultants shall, with the exception of Worker's Compensation and Employer's Liability Insurance, be named as additional named insureds on a primary and non-contributory basis. Contractor must submit additional insured endorsements to the District for approval.

At least ten (10) working days prior to the commencement of the Work, the Contractor and all Subcontractors shall submit to the Owner, through the Architect, a Certificate of Insurance (AIA Form G705) or Accord 25-s showing evidence of insurance coverage as required by these documents. The standard Accord Form of Certificate of Insurance or insurance carrier certificate will be acceptable for employer's liability and statutory Disability. Submit all Workers' Compensation Certificates on form C-105.2, or if funded through the New York State Insurance Fund, on form U-26.3.

All Certificates of Insurance must be signed by a licensed agent or authorized representative of the insurance carrier.

The certificate shall be issued to the Owner with a provision that in the event the policies are either canceled or diminished, at least 30 days prior notice thereof shall be given to the Owner.

The insurance required for this project shall be written for not less than limits of liability specified in this attachment or otherwise within the Contract Documents or required by law, whichever coverage is greater. Coverages, whether written on an occurrence or claims-made basis, shall be maintained without interruption from date of commencement of the Work until date of final payment and termination of any coverage required to be maintained after final payment.

.1 General Liability: (Occurrence Form) – Limits Per Project using ISO Form CG 00 01 07 98 or later date

| | |
|-------------|-------------------------------|
| \$2,000,000 | General Aggregate |
| \$1,000,000 | Products/Completed Operations |
| \$1,000,000 | Personal and Adv. Injury |
| \$1,000,000 | Occurrence |
| \$ 50,000 | Fire Damage |
| \$ 5,000 | Medical Expense |

Coverage to include Broad Form Property Damage, Contractual Liability, Independent Contractors, and Personal Injury. No exclusion for XCU or hazards shall be endorsed to the Policy.

Products and Completed Operations Coverage to be kept in force for 12 months after final payment; a renewal certificate is to be submitted for the project if the coverage renews in less than 12 months following the completion of the project.

Coordinate requirements for additional insurance covering contractual obligations assumed by Contractor as established in Articles 3.18 and 10.3 of these Conditions by using Endorsement ISO Form B, CG2010 11/85 or CG 20 10 10/01 plus CG 20 37 10/01 or equivalent. This endorsement must also reflect that the coverage provided is Primary and Non-Contributory. Waiver of Subrogation applies to all policies for all additional insureds.

- .2 Auto Liability to cover ALL autos; or Owned, Hired, Leased and Non-Owned Autos.

| | |
|-------------|------------------------------|
| \$1,000,000 | Combined Single Limit or |
| \$ 500,000 | Bodily injury (per person) |
| \$1,000,000 | Bodily injury (per accident) |
| \$ 500,000 | Property Damage |
| \$ 5,000 | Medical Payments |

- .3 Excess Liability: Insurance is to cover all stated insurance coverages listed within this Attachment

| | |
|-------------|---------------------|
| \$2,000,000 | Each Occurrence |
| \$2,000,000 | Aggregate |
| \$ 10,000 | Retention (Maximum) |

- .4 Workers' Compensation

| | |
|----------------------|-----------------------|
| Statutory | Part A |
| Statutory | Disability |
| Employer's Liability | Part B |
| \$ 500,000 | Each Accident |
| \$1,000,000 | Disease Policy Limit |
| \$ 500,000 | Disease Each Employee |

- .5 Hazardous Material Coverage

| | |
|--|--|
| Hazardous material liability insurance as follows: | \$1,000,000 occurrence/\$2,000,000 aggregate, including products and completed operations. |
| Such insurance shall include coverage for the Contractor's operations including, but not limited to, removal, replacement enclosure, encapsulation and/or disposal of asbestos, or any other hazardous material, along with any related pollution events, including coverage for third-party liability claims for bodily injury, property damage and clean-up costs. If a retroactive date is used, it shall pre-date the inception of the Contract. | |

| |
|---|
| If motor vehicles are used for transporting hazardous materials, the Contractor shall provide pollution liability broadened coverage (ISO endorsement CA 9948) as well as proof of MCS 90. |
| Coverage shall fulfill all requirements of the Contract and General Conditions and shall extend for a period of three (3) years following acceptance by the Owner of the Certificate of Completion. |

.6 Testing Company Errors and Omission Insurance

| | |
|-------------|-----------------|
| \$1,000,000 | Each Occurrence |
| \$2,000,000 | Aggregate |

for the testing and other professional acts of the Contractor performed under the contract with the Owner.

Further, Contractor shall require all Subcontractors to carry similar insurance coverages and limits of liability as set forth above and adjusted to the nature of Subcontractors' operations and submit same to Owner for approval prior to start of any Work.

Further, it is not the intention of these insurance requirements to require each Subcontractor, vendor or material man involved in the work to provide "excess" coverage in the amounts stated herein but the "excess" limit shall be at least 2 times the contract sum entered into between the individual Contractor and the particular Subcontractor, vendor or material man but not less than \$1,000,000.00, each occurrence, \$3,000,000 aggregate and \$10,000 retention (Maximum).

In the event Contractor fails to obtain the required certificates of insurance from the Subcontractor and a claim is made or suffered, the Contractor shall indemnify, defend and hold harmless Owner, Architect, Engineers, Consultants and Subconsultants and their agents or employees from any and all claims for which the required insurance would have provided coverage. This indemnity obligation is in addition to any other indemnity obligation provided in the Contract.

The following shall be included as Additional Insureds

- School District (NAME), Members of the Board of Education, any officer, member of its staff, employee, or representative of school district.
- KG+D Architects and ALL consultants listed on the cover of the PROJECT/SPECIFICATIONS MANUAL

| Proof of Insurance shall show the following Insureds and Holder: | | |
|--|--|--|
| (a) | Certificate Holder: | |
| (b) | Additional Named Insureds, on a primary basis: | |
| | Owner | |
| | Architect | |
| | Construction Manager (if applicable) | |
| | Consultants: | |
| | | |
| | | |
| | | |
| | | |

NYACK PUBLIC SCHOOLS

13A Dickinson Avenue - Nyack - NY - 10960

INSURANCE AGREEMENT-CONTRACTOR

- I. Notwithstanding any terms, conditions or provisions, in any other writing between the parties, the contractor hereby agrees to effectuate the naming of the District as an additional insured on the contractor's insurance policies, with the exception of workers' compensation and N.Y. State disability insurance.
- II. The policy naming the district as an additional insured shall:
- Be an insurance policy from an A.M. Best A-rated or better insurer, licensed to conduct business in New York State. A New York licensed and admitted insurer is strongly preferred. The decision to accept non-licensed and non-admitted carriers lies exclusively with the District.
 - State that the organization's coverage shall be primary and non-contributory coverage for the District, its Board, employees and volunteers.
 - Additional Insured status must be provided to the District by standard or other endorsements that extend coverage to the District for on-going operations (CG 20 38) and products and completed operations (CG 20 37). The decision to accept an endorsement rests solely with the District. A completed copy of the endorsements must be attached to the Certificate of Insurance.
- III. Certificates of Insurance
- The certificate of insurance must describe the specific services provided (e.g., telephone systems maintenance and installation, carpentry, roofing, plumbing, electrical) covered by the commercial general liability policy and the umbrella policy. *Such policies must also provide coverage for claims of negligent hiring, training, and supervision and which may arise in the context of sexual molestation, abuse, harassment, or similar sexual misconduct; sub-limits below policy limits for such coverage are acceptable solely at the discretion of the District.*
 - A copy of the declaration page of the liability and umbrella policies with a list of endorsements and forms shall be provided to the District upon request.
 - A fully completed New York Construction Certificate of Liability Insurance Addendum (ACORD 855 2014/2015) must be included with the certificates of insurance. Additional detail must be provided for each 'YES' answer to Items G through L of this form.
- III. The contractor agrees to indemnify the district for any applicable deductibles and self-insured retentions.
- IV. Minimum Required Insurance: Insurance coverage as indicated must be obtained and kept in force:
- Commercial General Liability Insurance**
\$1,000,000 per occurrence/ \$2,000,000 Aggregate
\$2,000,000 Products and Completed Operations
\$1,000,000 Personal and Advertising Injury
\$100,000 Fire Damage
\$10,000 Medical Expense
The general aggregate shall apply on a per-project basis.
 - Automobile Liability**
\$1,000,000 combined single limit for owned, hired and borrowed and non-owned motor vehicles.
 - Workers' Compensation, Employers Liability**
Statutory Workers' Compensation (C-105.2, U-26.3) and NYS Disability Insurance (DB-120.1) for all employees. Proof of coverage must be on the approved specific form, as required by the New York State Workers' Compensation Board. ACORD certificates are not acceptable. A person seeking exemption must file a CE-200 Form with the state. This form can be completed and submitted directly to the WC Board online.
 - Umbrella/Excess Insurance:** coverage shall be on a follow-form basis
\$2,000,000 each Occurrence and \$2,000,000. Aggregate for general construction and no work at elevation (1 story = 10 feet) and project values less than or equal to \$10,000.

NYACK PUBLIC SCHOOLS

13A Dickinson Avenue - Nyack - NY - 10960

\$5,000,000 each Occurrence and Aggregate for general construction and no work at elevation (1 story = 10 feet) or project values greater than \$10,000 and less than or equal to 1,000,000.

\$10,000,000 each Occurrence and Aggregate for high risk construction, work at elevation (>1 story or 10 feet) or project values greater than \$1,000,000.

e. Owners Contractors Protective (OCP) Insurance

For projects greater than \$250,000 and less than or equal to \$1,000,000 and work on 1 story (<=10 feet) only: \$1 million per occurrence, \$2 million aggregate with the District as the Named Insured.

For projects greater than \$1,000,000 and/or work over 1 story (>10 feet); \$2 million per occurrence: \$4 million aggregate with the District as the Named Insured.

For all projects where General Liability, Auto and Umbrella/Excess Coverage is with non-licensed and non-admitted carriers in New York State: \$2 million per occurrence, \$4 million aggregate with the District as the named Insured.

The District will be the Named Insured on OCP Policies. There will be no Additional Insureds on any OCP Policies. The OCP Policies will be written by NYS Licensed and Admitted Carriers.

f. Builder's Risk (when required)

Must be purchased by the contractor to include interest of the Owner and Contractor jointly in a form satisfactory to the owner. The limit must reflect the total completed value – all material and labor costs and provide coverage for fire, lightning, explosion, extended coverage, vandalism, malicious mischief, windstorm, hail and/or flood.

V. Sub-contractors are subject to the same terms and conditions as stated above and must submit same to the District for approval prior to the start of any work.

VI. In the event the Contractor fails to obtain the required certificates of insurance from the Subcontractor and a claim is made or suffered, the Contractor shall indemnify, defend, and hold harmless the District, its Board, employees and volunteers from any and all claims for which the required insurance would have provided coverage. This indemnity obligation is in addition to any other indemnity obligation provided in the Contract.

VII. Contractor acknowledges that failure by Contractor to obtain such insurance on behalf of the District constitutes a material breach of contract and subjects it to liability for damages, indemnification and all other legal remedies available to the District. The contractor is to provide the District with a certificate of insurance, evidencing the above requirements have been met, prior to the commencement of work.

Representative Name (Print): _____

Authorized Signature: _____

Company Name: _____

Title: _____

Phone: _____

Email: _____

Date: _____

NYACK PUBLIC SCHOOLS

13A Dickinson Avenue - Nyack - NY - 10960

ADDITIONAL REQUIREMENTS ASBESTOS, LEAD ABATEMENT AND/OR HAZARDOUS MATERIALS

Asbestos/Lead Abatement Insurance

\$2,000,000 per occurrence/\$2,000,000 aggregate, including products and completed operations. Such insurance shall include coverage for the Contractor's operations including, but not limited to, removal, replacement, enclosure, encapsulation and/or disposal of asbestos, or any other hazardous material, along with any related pollution events, including coverage for third-party liability claims for bodily injury, property damage and clean-up costs. If a retroactive date is used, it shall pre-date the inception of the Contract.

If the Contractor is using motor vehicles for transporting hazardous materials, the Contractor shall maintain pollution liability broadened coverage (ISO Endorsement CA 9948), as well as proof of MCS 90. Coverage shall fulfill all requirements of these specifications and shall extend for a period of three (3) years following acceptance by the District of the Certificate of Completion.

Testing Company Errors and Omission Insurance

\$1,000,000 per occurrence/\$2,000,000 aggregate for the testing and other professional acts of the Contractor performed under the Contract with the District.

SECTION 012500 - PRODUCT OPTIONS AND SUBSTITUTIONS

1.1 GENERAL

- A. Requirements set forth herein are in addition to and shall be considered as complementary to the Conditions of the Contract and the balance of Division #1 and Technical Specifications.
- B. All Contractors, Subcontractors, Sub-subcontractors, Vendors and the like shall be required to familiarize themselves with said provisions.

1.2 REQUIREMENTS INCLUDED IN THIS SECTION

- A. Approved Equal Clause
- B. Substitution Requests
- C. Options
- D. Contractor's Representation
- E. Reimbursements

1.3 APPROVED EQUAL CLAUSE

- A. Throughout the Specifications, types of material may be specified by manufacturer's name and catalog number in order to establish standards of quality and performance and not for the purpose of limiting competition.

Inclusion by name, of more than one manufacturer or fabricator, does NOT necessarily imply acceptability of standard products of those named. All manufacturers, named or proposed, shall conform, with modification as necessary, to criteria established by Contract Documents for performance, efficiency, materials and special accessories.

- B. Contractor may assume the phrase "or approved equal" except that the burden is upon the Contractor to prove such equality and to satisfy Architect that proposed substitute is equal to, or superior to, the item specified.

1.4 SUBSTITUTION REQUESTS

- A. If the Contractor elects to prove such equality, he must request the Architect's and the Owner's approval in writing for substitution of such items for the specified items, stating the differences involved with and submitting supporting data and samples, if required, to permit a fair evaluation of the proposed substitution with respect to -
 - 1. Performance;
 - 2. Delivery times and effect on schedules, if any;
 - 3. Safety;
 - 4. Function;
 - 5. Appearance;
 - 6. Quality and durability;
 - 7. Any required license fees or royalties;
 - 8. Warranty terms and conditions;The contractor shall submit a separate request for each product, supported with

complete data, with drawings and samples as are appropriate to substantiate the above.

- B. The Architect, as set forth in the Post Bid Requirements in Section 002100, will review requests for substitutions with reasonable promptness, and notify the Contractor, in writing, of the decision to accept or reject the requested substitution.

1.5 OPTIONS

- A. Where Technical Specifications permit Contractor to select optional materials, items, systems, or equipment, the selection of such options is subject to the following conditions:
1. Once an option has been selected and approved, it shall be used for the entire contract.
 2. The Contractor shall coordinate his selection with the drawings and specifications and make all necessary adjustments without additional cost to the Owner.

1.6 CONTRACTOR'S REPRESENTATION

- A. A request for a substitution constitutes a representation that the Contractor:
1. Has investigated the proposed product and determined that it is equal to or superior in all respects to that specified;
 2. Will provide the same warranties or bonds for the substitution as for the product specified;
 3. Will coordinate the installation of an accepted substitution in the work, and make such other changes in the work as may be required for installation to make the work complete in all respects;
 4. Will waive all claims for additional costs, under its responsibility, which may subsequently become apparent.
 5. **Will have coordinated installation with all affected trade contractors, specialty contractors and the like and will be responsible for any and all costs which may arise as a result of this substitution.**

1.7 REIMBURSEMENTS

- A. As outlined in Section 013300, when resubmittals of materials, equipment and accessories to be incorporated in the project are necessary due to failure of Contractors to properly coordinate submittals, the submitting Contractor shall compensate the Design Professionals for required re-reviews of said submittals in accordance with the following fee schedule:

| | |
|------------------|---------------------------------|
| Principal's Time | \$ 225.00 per hour |
| Associate's Time | \$ 170.00 per hour |
| Employees Time | Direct Personnel Expenses X 3.0 |
| Engineer's Time | \$ 175.00 per hour |

The charges incurred will be deducted from the ensuing requisition at the direction of the Owner.

12 July 2022
50-03-04-03-1-005-006
ISSUE FOR BID

Nyack Union Free School District
Hilltop Professional Development Center

****End of Section****

SECTION 012501 - SUBSTITUTION REQUEST FORM

To:

Project:

| <u>Section</u> | <u>Page</u> | <u>Paragraph</u> | <u>Specified Item</u> |
|----------------|-------------|------------------|-----------------------|
| | | | |

**THE UNDERSIGNED REQUESTS CONSIDERATION OF THE FOLLOWING
SUBSTITUTION:**

Attached data shall include, in a tabular format to provide a line by line comparison - product description, specifications, drawings, photographs, performance and laboratory tests and the like with applicable portions of said data clearly identified.

**FURTHER, The Proposed Substitution WILL (OR WILL NOT)
Affect:**

Dimensions indicated on the drawings? _____
Wiring, piping, ductwork, or other building services indicated on the drawings? _____
Other trades and abutting or interconnection work? _____
Manufacturer's guarantees and warranties? _____
The construction schedule? _____
Maintenance and service parts locally available? _____

(NOTE - If Substitution WILL affect any item above, explain in detail.)

In addition to the above, the undersigned agrees to pay for -

- Any and all changes to the building design, including structural, civil or electro/mechanical systems engineering (if any), detailing; and
- Any and all additional construction costs caused by the requested substitution.

The undersigned further states that the function, appearance and quality of the Proposed Substitution are equivalent or superior to the Specified Item.

| SUBMITTED: | | DESIGN PROFESSIONAL'S COMMENTS | |
|---------------------------------------|-------------|--------------------------------|-------------------|
| By: | | Accepted | Accepted as Noted |
| Firm: _ | | Not Accepted | Received Too Late |
| Address: | | | |
| | | | By: |
| Date: | | | Date: |
| Telephone/Fax: | | | Remarks: |
| Approved For Subcontractor Submittal: | | | |
| By: | Contractor: | Date: | |

SECTION 012900 - APPLICATIONS FOR PAYMENT

1.1 GENERAL

- A. Requirements set forth herein are in addition to and shall be considered as complementary to the General Conditions of the Contract (Section 00 70 00) and the balance of Division #1 and the Technical Specifications.
- B. This Section specifies administrative and procedural requirements governing the Contractor's Applications for Payment, and supplements provisions of Article 9, Payments and Completion, of the General Conditions of the Contract.

1.2 REQUIREMENTS INCLUDED IN THIS SECTION

- A. Schedule of Values
- B. Applications for Payment

1.3 SCHEDULE OF VALUES – Article 9.2, General Conditions and Supplements thereto.

- A. Coordination: Each prime Contractor shall coordinate preparation of its Schedule of Values for its part of the Work with preparation of the Contractors' Construction Schedule.
 - 1. Correlate line items in the Schedule of Values with other required administrative schedules and forms, including:
 - a. Contractor's Construction Schedule.
 - b. Application for Payment forms, including Continuation Sheets.
 - c. List of subcontractors.
 - d. Schedule of alternates.
 - e. Schedule of allowances
 - f. List of products.
 - g. List of principal suppliers and fabricators.
 - h. Schedule of submittals.
 - 2. Submit the Schedule of Values to the Architect in accord with Section 011100, Paragraph 1.8 B.2, at the earliest possible date but no later than seven (7) days before the date scheduled for submittal of the initial Applications for Payment.
 - 3. Sub schedules: Where Work is separated into phases requiring separately phased payments, provide sub schedules showing values correlated with each phase of payment.
- B. Format and Content: Use the Project Manual Table of Contents as a guide to establish the format for the Schedule of Values. Provide at least one line item for each Specification Section. For major trades with total line items exceeding \$25,000, provide a separate, back-up breakdown of each such trade with line items for identifiable units of work within such trade each of which has a value not exceeding \$25,000. Provide a computed unit price for each line total.
 - 1. Identification: Include the following Project identification on the Schedule of Values:
 - a. Project name and location.
 - b. Name of the Architect

- c. Project number.
 - d. Contractor's name and address.
 - e. Date of submittal.
2. Arrange the Schedule of Values in tabular form with separate columns to indicate the following for each item listed:
- a. Related Specification Section or Division.
 - b. Description of Work.
 - c. Name of subcontractor.
 - d. Name of manufacturer or fabricator.
 - e. Name of supplier.
 - f. Change Orders (numbers) that affect value.
 - g. Dollar value.
 - h. Percentage of Contract Sum to nearest one-hundredth percent, adjusted to total 100 percent.
 - i. Phase Area (as applicable).

NOTE: Margins of Cost: Show line items for indirect costs and margins on actual costs only when such items are listed individually in Applications for Payment. Each item in the Schedule of Values and Applications for Payment shall be complete. Include the total cost and proportionate share of general overhead and profit margin for each item.

- 3. Provide a breakdown of the Contract Sum by Phase Area in sufficient detail to facilitate continued evaluation of Applications for Payment and progress reports. Coordinate with the Project Manual table of contents. Break principal subcontract amounts down into several line items.
- 4. Round amounts to nearest whole dollar; the total shall equal the Contract Sum.
- 5. Provide a separate line item in the Schedule of Values for each part of the Work where Application for Payment may include materials or equipment, purchased or fabricated and stored, but not installed. Differentiate between items stored on-site and items stored off-site. Include requirements for insurance and bonded warehousing, if required.
- 6. Provide separate line items on the Schedule of Values for initial cost of the materials, for each subsequent stage of completion, and for total installed value of that part of the Work.
- 7. Unit Price Work: Show the line-item value of unit-cost allowances, as a product of the unit multiplied by the measured quantity. Estimate quantities from the best indication in the Contract Documents.
- 8. Temporary facilities, clean-up and other major cost items and correction of existing conditions are not direct cost of actual work-in-place may be shown either as separate line items in the Schedule of Values or distributed as general overhead expense, at the Contractor's option.
- 9. Project Closeout Expenses including any and all expenses involving project documentation, warranty assembly, inspection costs and fees and the like.

10. Schedule Updating: Update and resubmit the Schedule of Values prior to the next Application for Payment when Change Orders result in a change in the Contract Sum.

1.4 APPLICATIONS FOR PAYMENT - See Article 9.3 of the General Conditions (Section 000700) and Supplements thereto.

- A. Each Application for Payment shall be consistent with previous applications and payments as certified by the Architect and paid for by the Owner. The initial Application for Payment, the Application for Payment at time of Substantial Completion and the final Application for Payment involve additional requirements.
- B. Payment-Application Times: Each progress-payment date is indicated in the Agreement. The period of construction Work covered by each Application for Payment is the period indicated in the Agreement or in absence thereof the previous month.
- C. Payment-Application Forms: Use AIA Document G702 and Continuation Sheets G703 as the form of Applications for Payment.
- D. Application Preparation: Complete every entry on the form. Include notarization and execution of person authorized to sign legal documents on behalf of the Contractor. The Architect will reject, and return, incomplete applications without action.
 1. Entries shall match data on the approved Schedule of Values and the Contractor's Construction Schedule. Update schedules if revisions were made.
 2. Include amounts of Change Orders and Construction Change Directives issued prior to the last day of the construction period covered by the application.
 3. Provide copies of payrolls which are signed and notarized documenting compliance with prevailing wage laws as applicable to particular project.
 4. Provide a Contractor's Daily Work Log which include names, dates, locations, and work performed.
- E. Transmittal: Submit three (3) signed and notarized original copies of each Application for Payment to the Architect by a method ensuring receipt within 24 hours. One copy shall be complete, including waivers of lien and similar attachments, when required. Transmit each copy with a transmittal form listing attachments and recording appropriate information related to the application, in a manner acceptable to the Architect.
- F. Waivers of Mechanics Lien: With each Application for Payment, submit waivers of mechanics liens from subcontractors, sub subcontractors and suppliers for the construction period covered by the previous application.
 1. Submit partial waivers on each item for the amount requested, prior to deduction for retainage, on each item.
 2. When an application shows completion of an item, submit final or full waivers.
 3. The Owner reserves the right to designate which entities involved in the Work must submit waivers.
 4. Submit final Applications for Payment with or preceded by final waivers from every entity involved with performance of the Work covered by the application who is lawfully entitled to a lien.

5. Waiver Forms: Submit waivers of lien on forms, and executed in a manner, acceptable to the Owner and/or as included as attachment to Section 007000.
- G. Initial Application for Payment: Administrative actions and submittals, that must precede or coincide with submittal of the first Application for Payment, shall include the following prerequisites to processing:
1. List of subcontractors, approved.
 2. List of principal suppliers and fabricators, approved.
 3. Schedule of Values, approved.
 4. Contractor's Construction Schedule, approved.
 5. Schedule of principal products.
 6. Schedule of unit prices, approved.
 7. Submittal Schedule, approved.
 8. List of Contractor's staff assignments.
 9. List of Contractor's principal consultants.
 10. Copies of building permits as applicable to project requirements.
 11. Copies of authorizations and licenses from governing authorities for performance of the Work.
 12. Initial progress report.
 13. Report of pre-construction meeting.
 14. Certificates of insurance and insurance policies.
 15. Performance and payment bonds.
 16. Data needed to acquire the Owner's insurance.
 17. Initial settlement survey and damage report, if required by particular project.
 18. Safety plan
- H. Monthly Application for Payment Administrative actions and submittals, that must precede or coincide with submittal of the periodic Application for Payment, shall include the following:
1. As-built Record documents, required documents and submittal records on site.
 2. Contractor's construction schedule, updated, with corrective action plan as applicable.
 3. Material Status Report.
 4. Stored Materials forms.
 5. Submittal Schedule and submittal status reports.
 6. RFI submittal and status log.
 7. Monthly Progress report, and Notarized Progress Report Statement from each Contractor's manager/superintendent stating that the work is on schedule, and that Contractor will meet the Substantial Completion date for the Work, and the Substantial Completion dates for every portion established under Construction Phasing Schedule Section.
- I. Application for Payment at Substantial Completion: Following issuance of the Certificate of Substantial Completion, submit an Application for Payment.
1. This application shall reflect Certificates of Partial Substantial Completion issued previous to Owner occupancy of designated portions of the Work.

2. Administrative actions and submittals that shall precede or coincide with this application include:
 - a. Occupancy permits and similar approvals.
 - b. Warranties (guarantees) and maintenance agreements.
 - c. Test/adjust/balance records.
 - d. Maintenance instructions.
 - e. Meter readings.
 - f. Startup performance reports.
 - g. Changeover information related to Owner's occupancy, use, operation, and maintenance
 - h. Final cleaning.
 - i. Application for reduction of retainage and consent of surety.
 - j. Advice on shifting insurance coverages.
 - k. Final progress photographs.
 - l. List of incomplete Work, recognized as exceptions to Architect's Certificate of Substantial Completion.
- J. Final Payment Application: Administrative actions and submittals that must precede or coincide with submittal of the final Application for Payment include the following:
 1. Completion of Project closeout requirements.
 2. Completion of items specified for completion after Substantial Completion.
 3. Ensure that unsettled claims will be settled.
 4. Ensure that incomplete Work is not accepted and will be completed without undue delay.
 5. Transmittal of required Project construction records to the Owner.
 6. Certified property survey as and/if required by project documents.
 7. Proof that taxes, fees, and similar obligations were paid.
 8. Removal of temporary facilities and services.
 9. Removal of surplus materials, rubbish, and similar elements.
 10. Change of door locks to Owner's access.
 11. Consent of Surety to final payment.

****End of Section****

REQUISITION FOR PARTIAL PAYMENT - WAIVER OF LIENS

| | |
|---------------------------|-----------------------------|
| PROJECT | OWNER |
| | |
| | |
| | |
| GENERAL CONTRACTOR | SUBCONTRACTOR/VENDOR |
| | |
| | |
| | |
| | |
| CONTRACT | WORK COMPLETE |
| PROJECT: | CONTRACT - \$ |
| TRADE: | CHANGE ORDERS - \$ |
| CONTRACT - \$ | TOTAL COMPLETE - \$ |
| CHANGE ORDERS - \$ | RETAINAGE (___%) - \$ |
| TOTAL CONTRACT - \$ | LESS PRE. REQ. - \$ |
| | THIS REQUISITION - \$ |

Waiver of Lien

The undersigned, upon receipt of the above requisition payment hereby releases and discharges the Owner of and from any liability or obligation in any way related to or arising out of this project up to and including the date of this document.

The undersigned further covenants and agrees that it shall not in any way claim or file a mechanic's or other lien against the premises of the above designated project, or any part thereof, or against any fund applicable thereto for any of the work, labor, materials heretofore furnished by it in connection with the improvement of said premises.

The undersigned further warrants that, in order to induce the Owner to release this partial payment, they have paid all claims for labor, material, insurance, taxes, equipment, etc., employed in the prosecution of the work above, to date of this requisition.

The undersigned hereby releases and agrees to hold the Owner harmless from any and all claims in connection with the furnishing of such labor and materials, etc., for the construction of the aforementioned project.

The undersigned further guarantees that all portions of the work furnished and/or provided by them are in accordance with the contract and that the terms of the contract with respect to these guarantees will hold for the period specified in said contract.

IN WITNESS WHEREOF, we have executed under seal this release on the date below and to be legally bound hereby:

WITNESS: _____ FIRM: _____

BY: _____ DATE: _____

CORPORATE ACKNOWLEDGEMENT

State of _____)SS.
County of _____)

On the _____ day of _____, before me came _____ to me known and who by me being duly sworn did depose and say that he resides at _____; that he is the officer of the said corporation executing the foregoing instrument, that he knows the seal of said corporation, that the seal affixed to said instrument is such corporate seal, that it was so affixed by order of the Board of Directors of said corporation and that he signed his name thereto by like order.

Notary Public

INDIVIDUAL ACKNOWLEDGEMENT

State of _____)SS.
County of _____)

On the _____ day of _____, before me came _____ to me known and who by me being duly sworn did depose and say that he resides at _____ that he is the individual who executed the foregoing instrument.

Notary Public

PARTNERSHIP ACKNOWLEDGEMENT

State of _____)SS.
County of _____)

On the _____ day of _____, before me came _____ to me known and who by me being duly sworn did depose and say that he resides at _____; that he is the partner in the firm of _____ doing business under the name of _____ and that he executed the foregoing instrument on behalf of said partnership.

Notary Public

SECTION 013113 - PROJECT COORDINATION

1.1 GENERAL

- A. Requirements set forth herein are in addition to and shall be considered as complementary to the General Conditions of the Contract (Section 00 70 00) and the balance of Division #1 and the Technical Specifications.
- B. All Contractors, Subcontractors, Sub-subcontractors, Vendors and the like shall be required to familiarize themselves with said provisions.
- C. Definitions as apply to "Contractors" involved with the work of this Project shall be as set forth in Article 1.01 of Section 01 32 00, and Article 1 of the General Conditions of the Contract (Section 00 70 00).

1.2 REQUIREMENTS INCLUDED IN THIS SECTION

- A. Coordination of Work
- B. Trade Contractor Obligations

1.3 COORDINATION OF WORK

- A. As required by the General Conditions (Section 00 70 00), and restated herein, each Trade and/or Specialty Contractor or Subcontractor shall compare the architectural, structural, civil/site, mechanical and electrical Drawings and Specifications with those for all other trades and shall report any discrepancies between them to the Architect, through the Construction Manager, and obtain from the Architect written instructions for changes necessary to the work. All work shall be installed in cooperation with other trades installing interrelated work. Before installation, each Trade Contractor shall make proper provisions to avoid interference in a manner approved by the Architect. All changes required in the work caused by neglect to so advise the Architect shall be made by the offending Contractor at his own expense.
- B. Each Trade Contractor shall be responsible for exact location of anchor bolts, sleeves, inserts, supports, chases, conduits and openings that may be required for the work.

Attention is directed to Section 013114. Each Trade Contractor shall prepare layout drawings for incorporation of items to be built-in the work, pass through the work and the like in sufficient time so as not to cause any undue delay in the execution of the work.

Built-in items shall be furnished under the same Section of the Specifications as the respective items to be supported, and they shall be installed, except as otherwise specified, by the trade furnishing and installing the material in which they are to be located. The trade responsible for the installation of anchor bolts shall also insure that they are properly installed. Chases, conduits and openings shall be laid out in advance to permit provision in work. Sleeves and inserts shall not be used in any portion of the building, where their use would impair strength or construction features of the building. Sleeves, conduits and inserts shall be set in forms before concrete is poured. Extra work required where anchor bolts,

supports, sleeves, chase openings, conduits or inserts have been omitted or improperly placed shall be performed at expense of trade which made the error or omission.

- C. Slots, chases, openings and recesses through floors, walls, ceilings and roofs as specified will be provided for the various trades in their respective materials under general construction work, but the trade requiring them shall see that they are properly located and shall do any cutting and patching caused by the neglect to do so.
- D. Locations of pipes, ducts, electrical raceways, switches, panels, equipment, fixtures, etc. shall be adjusted to accommodate the work to interferences anticipated and encountered. Each Trade Contractor shall determine, and submit for approval, the exact route and location of each pipe, duct and electrical raceway prior to fabrication.

Approval by the Architect is required prior to any such modifications.

- E. Lines which pitch shall have the right of way over those which do not pitch.

For example, plumbing and condensate piping drains shall normally have right of way.

Lines whose elevations cannot be changed shall have the right of way over lines whose elevations can be changed.

- F. Offsets, transitions and changes in direction in pipes, ducts and electrical raceways shall be made as required to maintain proper headroom and pitch of sloping lines whether or not indicated on the Drawings. Each Trade Contractor shall provide air vents, sanitary vents, pull boxes, etc.; as required to effect these offsets, transitions and changes in direction.
- G. Each Trade Contractor shall install all mechanical and electrical work to permit removal (without damage to other parts) of coils, heat exchanger bundles, fan shafts and wheel, draw-out circuit breakers, filters, belt guards, sheaves and drives and all other parts requiring periodic replacement or maintenance. Each Trade Contractor shall arrange pipes, ducts, raceways, traps, starters, motors, control components, and the like, to clear the openings of swinging and overhead doors and of access panels.
- H. In all locations where subjected to public access, or in any occupied spaces, any and all piping systems servicing mechanical delivery systems which run on the face of construction shall be encased in a permanent encasement such as steel studs and drywall; steel framing, lathing and plaster; or other suitable and approved materials.
- I. AS REQUIRED BY COORDINATED SCHEDULING, The General Contractor shall provide temporary weathertight and protected openings in structure to facilitate placement of equipment.

1.4 TRADE CONTRACTOR OBLIGATIONS

- A. The Trade Contractors are required to supply all necessary supervision and

coordination information to any other trades who are supplying work to accommodate the electrical and mechanical installations.

- B. Where a trade is required to install items which it does not purchase, it shall include for such items:
1. The coordination of their delivery.
 2. Their unloading from delivery trucks driven in to any designated point on the property line at grade level.
 3. Their safe handling and field storage up to the time of permanent placement in the project.
 4. The correction of any damage, defacement or corrosion to which they may have been subjected.
 5. Their field assembly and internal connection as may be necessary for their proper operation.
 6. Their mounting in place including the purchases and installation of all dunnage supporting members and fastenings necessary to adapt them to architectural and structural conditions unless support members are shown on structural or architectural drawings.
 7. Their connection to building systems including the purchase and installation of all terminating fittings necessary to adapt and connect them to the building systems.
- C. Items which are to be installed but not purchased as part of the work of a particular trade shall be carefully examined by this trade upon delivery to the project.

Claims that any of these have been received in such condition that their installation will require procedures beyond the reasonable scope of the work of the installing trade will be considered only if presented in writing within one week of the date of delivery to the project of the items in question.

The work of the installing trade shall include all procedures, regardless of how extensive, necessary to put into satisfactory operation, all items for which no claims have been submitted as outlined above.

****End of Section****

SECTION 013114 - COORDINATION DRAWINGS AND PROCEDURES

1.1 GENERAL

- A. Requirements set forth herein are in addition to and shall be considered as complementary to the General Conditions of the Contract (Section 00 70 00) and the balance of Division #1 and the Technical Specifications.
- B. All Contractors, Subcontractors, Sub-subcontractors, Vendors and the like shall be required to familiarize themselves with said provisions.
- C. Definitions as apply to "Contractors" involved with the work of this Project shall be as set forth in Article 1.01 of Section 01 32 00, and Article 1 of the General Conditions of the Contract (Section 00 70 00).
- D. Coordination of the work shall be performed as outlined below.

1.2 REQUIREMENTS INCLUDED IN THIS SECTION

- A. Scheduling (Coordinate with Section 013200)
- B. Coordination Drawings and Procedures - Electrical Work
- C. Meetings (Coordinate with Section 013119)
- D. Penalties

1.3 SCHEDULING

- A. Development of coordination drawings shall begin immediately upon award and shall not be dependent upon structural shop drawings; development shall be based upon structural information included on the Contract Documents.
- B. During the "final" review of the coordination drawings, the approved structural shop/fabrication drawings shall be checked and any conflicts identified. General Contractor shall coordinate and insure structural shop drawings are processed so as to meet this requirement. Failure to prosecute same in a timely manner will be cause for implementation of penalties as outlined in 1.07 herein.
- C. Progress of coordination drawings must be reported at every project meeting until accepted.

1.4 COORDINATION DRAWINGS AND PROCEDURES - GENERAL CONSTRUCTION WORK

Attention is directed to this Section for coordination drawing requirements for this project. These drawings are critical to the proper execution of the Work and failure to honor these requirements may become the basis for denial of any and all claims for either or both "time" and "money".

1.5 COORDINATION DRAWINGS AND PROCEDURES - MECHANICAL/ELECTRICAL WORK

- A. Electrical work shall be coordinated as indicated by the following procedure. Review of coordination drawings shall not diminish responsibility under this Contract for final coordination of installation with Architectural work.

NOTE: Electronic documents (CAD files) can be used for these operations based upon agreement between all parties and in accordance with terms and conditions set for obtaining of CAD files as per attachment to Section 013300.

- B. Coordination Drawings include but are not necessarily limited to:
 - 1. Partition/room layout.
 - 2. Ceiling tile and grid.
 - 3. Light fixtures.
 - 4. Major electrical conduit runs, panelboards, feeder conduit and racks of branch conduit.
 - 5. Above ceiling miscellaneous metal.
 - 6. Fire Protection Systems.
- C. All coordination drawings shall be delivered to the Architect at the end of the project as part of the record drawing requirements set forth in Article 3.11 of the General Conditions.

1.6 MEETINGS – Coordinate with Section 013119

- A. Coordination meetings to resolve interferences in the work will be held at the project site under the direction of the Architect and Construction Manager.

Representatives of each Contractor shall be present at each meeting.

Each Contractor shall provide the necessary manpower and/or overtime to insure that the coordination process described herein does not delay the Project Schedule.

1.7 PENALTIES

- A. FAILURE OF ANY INDIVIDUAL PRIME CONTRACTOR TO PARTICIPATE IN THE PREPARATION OF SAID COORDINATION DRAWINGS AND TO OBTAIN ARCHITECT'S REVIEW AND CONCURRENCE THEREOF WILL RESULT IN FORFEITURE OF THEIR RIGHT OF PAYMENT UNTIL SAID DRAWINGS ARE ACCEPTED.
- B. REPEATED VIOLATIONS OF THIS CONTRACTUAL REQUIREMENT CONSTITUTES A BREACH OF THE AGREEMENT BETWEEN THE OWNER AND THE OFFENDING PRIME CONTRACTOR THAT MAY BE GROUNDS FOR TERMINATION OF SUCH CONTRACT.

HOWEVER, THE FAILURE OF THE OWNER TO SO TERMINATE SHALL NOT RELIEVE THE CONTRACTOR FROM FUTURE COMPLIANCE WITH THE TERMS AND CONDITIONS OF THIS SECTION.

****End of Section****

SECTION 013119 - PROJECT MEETINGS

1.1 GENERAL

- A. Requirements set forth herein are in addition to and shall be considered as complementary to the General Conditions of the Contract (Section 00 70 00) and the balance of Division #1 and the Technical Specifications.
- B. All Contractors, Subcontractors, Sub-subcontractors, Vendors and the like shall be required to familiarize themselves with said provisions.
- C. Definitions as apply to "Contractors" involved with the work of this Project shall be as set forth in Article 1.01 of Section 01 32 00, and Article 1 of the General Conditions of the Contract (Section 00 70 00).

1.2 REQUIREMENTS INCLUDED IN THIS SECTION

- A. Initial (Kick-Off or Orientation) Meeting
- B. Regular Project Meetings
- C. Job Progress Meetings
- D. Job Coordination Meetings
- E. Pre-Installation Conferences
- F. Recording

NOTE: As part of all individual meetings outlined above there shall be a Waste Management program discussion held with all responsible parties in attendance.

1.3 INITIAL (KICK-OFF OR ORIENTATION) MEETING

- A. The Construction Manager will schedule the initial job meeting, prior to the start of any work, at the project site and will notify all parties concerned of the time and place of the meeting.
- B. Attendance:
 - 1. Prime Contractor (s).
 - 2. Construction Manager.
 - 3. Owner's Representative or Owner.
 - 4. Architect and principal consultants.
 - 5. Major subcontractors and suppliers as deemed appropriate.
 - 6. Representative of Testing Laboratory if independent.
- C. Review and Discuss:
 - 1. Relation and coordination of various parties, and responsible personnel for each party.
 - 2. Use of premises, including office and storage areas, temporary controls, and security procedures.
 - 3. Waste management requirements as outlined in Section 017419.
 - 4. Construction schedule and critical work sequencing.
 - 5. Processing of:
 - a. Contract modifications.
 - b. Shop Drawings, Product Data, and Samples.
 - c. Applications for Payment.
 - d. Substitutions.

- e. Requests for Information.
 - f. Other required submittals.
- 6. Adequacy of distribution of Contract Documents.
- 7. Procedures for maintaining contract closeout submittals.
- 8. Installation and removal of temporary facilities.
- D. Notification procedures and extent of testing and inspection services
- E. The meeting will be conducted by the Architect and Construction Manager and shall address the conduct of the job, lines of communications, and the like. Discussions on waste management requirements as outlined in Section 017419 shall be part of the agenda.
- F. All Contractors are required to attend.

1.4 JOB PROGRESS MEETING AGENDA

- A. Coordinate the Work of the Project (Reference Section 013114).
- B. Establish a sound working relationship among the Contractors, the Architect and the Owner.
- C. Review and update progress, submittal and delivery schedules.
- D. Review job progress.
- E. Review progress payment requests; change proposals and change orders.
- F. Expedite the work to completion within the project schedule.
- G. Provide a 2 week look ahead schedule.

1.5 JOB PROGRESS MEETINGS

- A. Unless otherwise directed, bi-weekly job meetings will be held by the Construction Manager. Present at these meetings shall be EACH CONTRACTOR or a representative authorized to make commitments for action on behalf of the Contractor and the Owner.
- B. EACH CONTRACTOR shall arrange for the participation of its Subcontractors when their presence is required by the Construction Manager and/or the Architect.
- C. In addition to Article 1.04, the minimum agenda will cover:
 - 1. Review minutes of previous meetings.
 - 2. Note field observations, problems, and decisions.
 - 3. Identify present problems and resolve them.
 - 4. Plan work progress during next work period and its effect on the related work of others.
 - 5. Review shop drawings and submittal schedules.
 - 6. Review change order status.
 - 7. Review status of construction progress schedule.
 - 8. Coordinate occupancy arrangements and access requirements with Owner.
 - 9. Discussions on waste management requirements as outlined in Section 017419 shall be part of the agenda.

1.6 JOB COORDINATION MEETINGS (Reference Section 013114)

- A. On a bi-weekly basis, either on the day of the scheduled job progress meeting, or such other time established, a "working" coordination meeting will be held at the project site. Present at these meetings shall be **each contractor's site**

supervisor with men working, or **scheduled to work within the ensuing 2 weeks**, and the Owner's Construction Manager.

Further, prior to the start of any major trade work, a coordination meeting following the guidelines established herein shall be held subject to the same parties' presence as for general meetings.

- B. Each meeting shall be used to coordinate work between contracts for the ensuing 2 weeks. At the close of the meeting, each supervisor shall, in an agreed format, provide a summarized 2 week work plan to the other Contractors and the Construction Manager.
- C. The time and place for the meetings will be as established in the preconstruction meeting.
- D. Minutes will be taken by the party designated and distributed to all parties involved and the Construction Manager or the General Contractor will provide, at the next regular progress meeting, a verbal report of the date and time of the last coordination meeting and a listing of those present.

1.7 PRE-INSTALLATION CONFERENCES

- A. Where required in individual specification Section, convene a pre-installation conference at project site or other designated location.
- B. Require attendance of parties directly affecting or affected by work of the specific Section.
- C. Review conditions of installation, preparation and installation procedures, and coordination with related work.

1.8 RECORDING: The Construction Manager or the Architect, as agreed to by contract, shall write minutes of all meetings and distribute them to all parties present and to those on the distribution list given out at the orientation meeting within 48 hours of the meeting.

****End of Section****

SECTION 013200 - SCHEDULING AND PROGRESS

1.1 GENERAL

- A. Requirements set forth herein are in addition to and shall be considered as complementary to the General Conditions of the Contract (Section 00 70 00) and the balance of Division #1 and the Technical Specifications.
- B. Contractor, Subcontractors, Sub-subcontractors, Vendors and the like shall be required to familiarize themselves with said provisions.
- C. Definitions as apply to "Contractor" involved with the work of this Project.
 - 1. "Contractor for General Construction (CGC)" meaning the party responsible for the preparation of, and monitoring of, the coordinated project progress schedule (CPPS) prepared in consort with the "Prime Contractors" as defined below;
 - 2. "The Contractor" or "Contractor" meaning that Prime Contractor normally responsible for that work referenced;
 - 3. "Prime/Trade Contractor" meaning either the - General, Plumbing, HVAC or Electrical Contractors normally responsible for the referenced work;
 - 4. "Coordinated Project Progress Schedule (CPPS)" meaning that schedule prepared by the "Contractor for General Construction" with all required input from each of the "Prime Contractors" as defined in Paragraph 1.01.C.3 above.and such other terms relating to Contractors to be taken in context with respect to referenced work.
- D. The requirements set forth within this section are directed to all Contractors involved in the work and shall be considered mandated requirements subject to penalties as defined elsewhere in this Section.

1.2 REQUIREMENTS INCLUDED IN THIS SECTION

- A. Preliminary Requirements
- B. Commencement, Prosecution and Completion of the work
- C. Coordinated Submittal Schedules
- D. Proposed Product List and Status Report on Material Orders - See Article 1.11 of Section 013300; failure to comply with these requirements shall result in rejection of schedules and withholding of any requisitions.
- E. Coordinated Project Progress Schedule
- F. Breach of Contract
- G. Time of Completion

1.3 PRELIMINARY REQUIREMENTS (Coordinate with Post-Bid Requirements set forth in Section 002100)

- A. Within three (3) working days after notification from Architect, and before the Contract is executed, the three (3) apparent low bidders must submit to the Architect, in writing, a list of duration's and a sequence, in the form of a bar chart, for all activities that are the responsibility of the bidder. Contractor's proposed work force and other resource loading for each activity of the bar chart, broken

down by trades, must also be provided. Failure to comply with this requirement may be cause for rejection of the bid.

- B. The apparent low bidders, concurrent with the submission of bar chart for each school, shall also submit to the Architect, in writing, the following information:
 - 1. Shop drawing and material sample schedules keyed to the duration's submitted in the bar chart. (See Section 013300)
 - 2. Schedules for the award of subcontractor and equipment contracts keyed to the duration's submitted for the bar chart.
 - 3. The name of the person who, as Scheduling Coordinator for the apparent low bidder, is authorized to act on behalf of the apparent low bidder on all matters of scheduling included in this Section. Once named, the Scheduling Coordinator may only be replaced after written notice is given to the Construction Manager and Architect. The Contractor agrees, upon the request of either of the two parties, to replace the Scheduling Coordinator.
- C. Failure to comply with this subsection 1.03 of this Section of the General Requirements may be cause for rejection of the bid and forfeiture of security. (See the "Post-Bid Procedures" in the Instructions to Bidders 00 21 00.)

1.4 COMMENCEMENT, PROSECUTION AND COMPLETION OF THE WORK

- A. Contractor shall commence work under this contract upon receipt by him of Letter of Intent to Award, Notice to Proceed, and/or Execution of the Contract, and shall prosecute said work diligently and complete the work within the stated calendar days for each portion of the work as set forth in Section 011000.
- B. The time stated for completion for contract work includes final cleanup of area. Upon completion of total Contract work, ALL AREAS SHALL BE CLEAN.
- C. The Contractor is to carry on responsibility for services and maintenance of such items as temporary roads, walks, ramps, field offices, parking areas, environmental controls and the like until work under this contract is complete, unless otherwise directed by the Owner. Coordinate work herein with Section 01 10 00, Description of Work.

1.5 COORDINATED SUBMITTAL SCHEDULES

- A. Within two (2) weeks after receipt of Letter of Intent to Award, Notice to Proceed, and/or Execution of the Contract, each Contractor shall submit, to each other for review and comment prior to submittal to the Contractor for General Construction, a detailed listing of all items to be incorporated within the work, including all items of mechanical and electrical.

This agreed upon information will then be incorporated in the "CPPS" as prepared by the "CGC" in accordance with this Section.

Listing should generally include the following:

- 1. Overall project milestones;
- 2. Proposed products list and status report on material orders.
- 3. Dates of shop drawing/sample submittals;
- 4. Guaranteed delivery dates after shop drawing and/or sample approvals;

5. Date of installation start;
6. Date of installation completion.

1.6 COORDINATED PROJECT PROGRESS SCHEDULE

- A. Within two (2) weeks after receipt of Letter of Intent to Award, Notice to Proceed, and/or Execution of the Contract, but prior to the actual start of the field work, the Contractor for General Construction shall submit to the Architect for his approval the proposed Coordinated Project Progress Schedule giving the information listed below.

In order to complete the "CPPS" each Contractor shall submit to each other for review, comment and time coordination prior to submittal to the Contractor for General Construction, their requirements so as to allow for said schedule to be drawn.

EACH CONTRACTOR SHALL SIGNIFY ACCEPTANCE OF SAID COORDINATED PROJECT PROGRESS SCHEDULE BY SIGNING PRIOR TO SUBMITTAL.

FAILURE OF THE "CGC" TO SUBMIT SAID COORDINATED PROJECT PROGRESS SCHEDULE AND TO OBTAIN APPROVAL THEREOF WILL RESULT IN FORFEITURE OF RIGHT OF PAYMENT UNTIL SAID SCHEDULE IS APPROVED.

SHOULD SUCH FAILURE BE CAUSED BY THE LACK OF COOPERATION ON THE PART OF ANY CONTRACTOR, SAID CONTRACTOR WILL BE PENALIZED BY FORFEITURE OF RIGHT OF PAYMENT AS WELL AS BEING HELD RESPONSIBLE FOR ANY DELAYS AND RESULTANT COSTS AS OUTLINED IN THE GENERAL CONDITIONS THAT MAY ACCRUE UNTIL SUCH PARTICIPATION IS FORTHCOMING AND SAID SCHEDULE IS APPROVED.

The minimum information contained within the required project progress schedule shall consist of -

1. The estimated dates the various classes of work included in the Schedule of Values will be started and completed.
2. The estimated percentages of completion to be obtained and the total dollar value of the various classes of said work projected to the end of each calendar month until substantial completion.

Calculations shall be based upon - work in place; materials on site and not installed; materials fabricated and stored under suitable conditions and insured to full value in a manner satisfactory to Architect and Owner; and such other items as may be agreed to among the Contractor, Architect, Construction Manager and Owner.

3. The estimated delivery and installation dates of the major pieces of equipment to be furnished and installed by the Contractor.

4. The estimated projected progress of work that will be performed away from the job site.
 5. A delineation of the work that will be performed by the Contractor's own forces and by his Subcontractors.
 6. The estimated calendar dates on which all the work under the contract will be completed and ready for substantial completion and final inspections.
- B. The Coordinated Project Progress Schedule shall be based on an orderly progression of the Work, allowing adequate time for each operation, and leading to a reasonable certainty of Substantial Completion by the date established in Section 011000.

The "CPPS" will be reviewed by the Architect and Construction Manager for compliance with the requirements of this article and will be accepted by them or returned to the "CGC" for revision and resubmittal.

In the event that said schedule is returned, each contractor shall participate in the revision, as required, to prepare same for resubmittal.

Unless specifically required by law, no payment under this Contract shall be due until the Progress Schedule has been submitted to the Architect and Construction Manager and approved by both parties.

- C. As the work progresses, an up-to-date copy of the "CPPS" with the actual percent completion of the various classes of the work indicated in red shall be submitted by the "CGC", with input from each Prime Contractor, to the Architect and/or Construction Manager during the first week of each calendar month. (Distribution to be established as part of "preconstruction meeting".

Each Prime Contractor shall sign the monthly schedules as a prerequisite to the requisitioning process.

The "CPPS" may be adjusted and revised to meet unforeseen job conditions, but such changes shall, at all times, be approved by the Architect and the Construction Manager.

- D. A copy of the "CPPS" shall be available at all times at the job site for the inspection and guidance of other Contractors, Subcontractors and Vendors engaged on any construction phase of the project.

It shall be the responsibility of Each Contractor to ascertain that all his Subcontractors, Vendors and Material men periodically consult the Schedule so that their work schedule shall be maintained in conformance with his own.

It shall also be the responsibility of Each Contractor to periodically consult the Job Progress Schedules of any other Contractors that may be engaged on any separate construction of the project, so that undue delay in progress on their part shall not delay the work of the other Contractors.

- E. AN UP-TO-DATE COPY OF COORDINATED PROJECT PROGRESS SCHEDULE MUST BE ATTACHED TO MONTHLY REQUISITION IN ORDER FOR PROCESSING TO BEGIN.

INCOMPLETE REQUISITIONS WILL BE REJECTED.

1.7 BREACH OF CONTRACT

- A. The Contractor's failure to comply with any requirement called for in subsections 1.04, 1.05 and 1.06 above shall constitute a material breach of the Contract, and the Owner shall have the right to and may terminate the Contract, provided, however, that the failure of the Owner to so terminate shall not relieve the Contractor from future compliance.

- 1.8 TIME OF COMPLETION – Coordinate with Article 8 of the General Conditions of the Contract for Construction (Section 00 70 00), and Description of Work (Section 011000). A. Notwithstanding the implementation of the Construction Schedule, it is the sole responsibility of the Contractor to complete the Work within a Contract Time which will assure the substantial completion of the Project by the required date.

****End of Section****

SECTION 013300 - SUBMITTALS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 SUMMARY

- A. This Section includes administrative and procedural requirements for submitting Shop Drawings, Product Data, Samples, and other miscellaneous submittals.
- B. Related Sections include, but are not limited to, the following:
 - 1. Division 01 Section "Construction Progress Documentation" for submitting schedules and reports, including Contractor's Construction Schedule and the Submittals Schedule.
 - 2. Division 01 Section "Closeout Procedures" for submitting warranties, Project Record Documents and operation and maintenance manuals.

1.2 DEFINITIONS

- A. Action Submittals: Written and graphic information that requires Architect's responsive action.
- B. Informational Submittals: Written information that does not require Architect's approval. Submittals may be rejected for not complying with requirements.

1.3 SUBMITTAL PROCEDURES

- A. General: Electronic copies of CAD Background Drawings of the Contract Drawings will be available from the Architect for use in preparing submittals. Refer to "Contractor Request for Electronic Drawing Files" attached to the end of this Section for procedures for ordering and transfer of files and for Architect's limitations of liability for transfer.
- B. Coordination: Coordinate preparation and processing of submittals with performance of construction activities.
 - 1. Coordinate each submittal with fabrication, purchasing, testing, delivery, other submittals, and related activities that require sequential activity.
 - 2. Coordinate transmittal of different types of submittals for related parts of the Work so processing will not be delayed because of need to review submittals concurrently for coordination.
 - 3. Architect reserves the right to withhold action on a submittal requiring coordination with other submittals until related submittals are received.
 - 4. Submit product data, shop drawings and samples relating to a complete assembly at one time. Partial submittals will be returned without action.
 - 5. Interrelated color selections will not be made until all pertinent samples are received by the Architect.

C. Submittals Schedule:

1. Comply with requirements in Division 01 Section "Construction Progress Documentation" for list of submittals and time requirements for scheduled performance of related construction activities.

D. Processing Time: Allow sufficient review time so that installation will not be delayed as a result of the time required to process submittals, including time for resubmittals.

1. No extension of Contract Time will be authorized because of failure to transmit submittals to the Architect sufficiently in advance of the Work to permit processing.
2. The average review time required by the Architect for a submittal will be fifteen (15) business days for processing solely by the Architect's office and twenty (20) business days for processing when review by Architect's consultant is required.

E. Identification: Place a permanent label or title block on each submittal for identification.

1. Indicate name of firm or entity that prepared each submittal on label or title block.
2. Provide a space approximately 4 by 5 inches on label or beside title block to record Contractor's review and approval markings and action taken by Architect.

F. Paper and Physical Sample Submittals: Place Architect's Submittal Cover Sheet, which is included at the end of this section, on each submittal for identification. Complete all required information before submitting to Architect. Submittals received without Submittal Cover Sheet or with incomplete information on cover sheet will be returned for resubmission.

1. Include Contractor's stamp indicating information complies with Contract Document requirements.
2. Submittals indicating less than complete review by Contractor will be returned for Contractor's compliance without Architect's review.
3. Transmit all submittals to Architect with a copy to the Construction Manager unless otherwise indicated. Package each submittal individually and appropriately for transmittal and handling. Transmit each submittal using a transmittal form. Architect will return submittals, without review, received from sources other than Contractor.
 - a. When submittal requires review of data by Structural Engineer or Mechanical or Electrical Engineers, submit a copy directly to such engineer with a copy to the Architect and the Construction Manager.

G. Electronic Submittals: Identify and incorporate information in each electronic submittal file as follows:

1. Assemble complete submittal package into a single indexed file incorporating submittal requirements of a single Specification Section and transmittal form with links enabling navigation to each item.

2. Name file with submittal number or other unique identifier, including revision identifier.
 3. Transmittal Form for Electronic Submittals: Use software-generated form from electronic project management software or electronic form acceptable to Owner.
- H. Deviations: Highlight, encircle, or otherwise identify deviations from the Contract Documents on submittals.
- I. Architect's Re-review of Submittals: When resubmittals are required due to Contractor's failure to properly coordinate submittals, including coordination with other Prime Contractors, Contractor shall reimburse the Owner for fees paid to the Architect for re-review of submittals through a credit change order, in accordance with the Architect's current fee schedule.
- J. Distribution: Furnish copies of final submittals to manufacturers, subcontractors, suppliers, fabricators, installers, authorities having jurisdiction, and others as necessary for performance of construction activities. Show distribution on transmittal forms.
- K. Use for Construction: Use only final submittals with mark indicating action taken by Architect in connection with construction.
1. The Contractor shall perform no portion of its work requiring submittal and review of shop drawings, product data, samples or similar submittals until the respective submittal has been approved by the Architect. Such work shall be in accordance with approved submittals.
 2. The Contractor shall supply shop drawings to other Contractors engaged by the Owner to perform work in connection with the project to ensure proper coordination of its work with theirs.
 3. Do not proceed with installation until an applicable copy of the submittal is in the installer's possession.
 4. Do not permit use of unmarked copies of submittals in connection with construction.
- L. Project Information Management System: The submittal process will be implemented through the use of a digital processing and tracking software similar to "Submittal Exchange". Use this Project Information Management (PIM) software to transmit all submittals. Contractors must participate in and become capable in using this system

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 ACTION SUBMITTALS

- A. General: Prepare and submit Action Submittals required by individual Specification Sections.
1. Post electronic submittals as PDF electronic files directly to Architect's project information transmission web based software specifically established for Project.

- a. Architect will return annotated file. Annotate and retain one copy of file as an electronic Project record document file.
- B. Product Data: Collect information into a single submittal for each element of construction and type of product or equipment.
 1. If information must be specially prepared for submittal because standard printed data are not suitable for use, submit as Shop Drawings, not as Product Data.
 2. Do not submit Product Data until compliance with requirements of the Contract Documents has been confirmed.
 3. Mark each copy of each submittal to show which products and options are applicable. Strike extraneous information prior to submittal
 4. Include the following information, as applicable:
 - a. Manufacturer's written recommendations.
 - b. Manufacturer's product specifications.
 - c. Manufacturer's installation instructions.
 - d. Standard color charts.
 - e. Manufacturer's catalog cuts.
 - f. Wiring diagrams showing factory-installed wiring.
 - g. Printed performance curves.
 - h. Operational range diagrams.
 - i. Standard product operating and maintenance manuals.
 - j. Compliance with recognized trade association standards.
 - k. Compliance with recognized testing agency standards.
 - l. Application of testing agency labels and seals.
 - m. Notation of coordination requirements.
 5. Submittals: Submit pdf electronic file.
- C. Shop Drawings: Prepare Project-specific information, drawn accurately to scale. Do not base Shop Drawings on reproductions of the Contract Documents or standard printed data. Standard information prepared without specific reference to the Project is not considered a Shop Drawing. Verify field measurements prior to preparation of shop drawings.
 1. Preparation: Include the following information, as applicable:
 - a. Dimensions.
 - b. Identification of products.
 - c. Fabrication and installation drawings.
 - d. Roughing-in and setting diagrams.
 - e. Wiring diagrams showing field-installed wiring, including power, signal, and control wiring.
 - f. Shopwork manufacturing instructions.
 - g. Schedules.
 - h. Compliance with specified standards.
 - i. Notation of coordination requirements.
 - j. Notation of dimensions established by field measurement.

2. Wiring Diagrams: Differentiate between manufacturer-installed and field-installed wiring.
 3. Number of Copies: Submit pdf electronic file, unless paper copies are specifically required by Architect.
- D. Samples: Prepare physical units of materials or products, including the following:
1. Samples for Initial Selection: Submit manufacturer's color charts consisting of units or sections of units showing the full range of colors, textures, and patterns available.
 2. Samples for Verification: Submit full-size units or Samples of size indicated, prepared from the same material to be used for the Work, cured and finished in manner specified, and physically identical with the product proposed for use, and that show full range of color and texture variations expected. Samples include, but are not limited to, the following: partial sections of manufactured or fabricated components; small cuts or containers of materials; complete units of repetitively used materials; swatches showing color, texture, and pattern; color range sets; and components used for independent testing and inspection.
 3. Submit Samples for review of kind, color, pattern, and texture for a final check of these characteristics with other elements and for a comparison of these characteristics between final submittal and actual component as delivered and installed.
 - a. If variation in color, pattern, texture, or other characteristic is inherent in the product represented by a Sample, submit at least three sets of paired units that show approximate limits of the variations.
 - b. Refer to individual Specification Sections for requirements for Samples that illustrate workmanship, fabrication techniques, details of assembly, connections, operation, and similar construction characteristics.
 4. Number of Samples for Initial Selection: Submit one full set of available choices where color, pattern, texture, or similar characteristics are required to be selected from manufacturer's product line. Architect, will return submittal with options selected.
 5. Number of Samples for Verification: Submit three sets of Samples. Architect will retain two Sample sets; remainder will be returned.
 - a. Submit a single Sample where assembly details, workmanship, fabrication techniques, connections, operation, and other similar characteristics are to be demonstrated.
 6. Schedule: Include significant sample submittals in the Contractor's Construction Schedule.
 7. Disposition: Maintain sets of approved Samples at Project site, available for quality-control comparisons throughout the course of construction activity. Sample sets may be used to determine final acceptance of construction associated with each set.
 - a. Samples not incorporated into the Work, or otherwise designated as Owner's property, are the property of Contractor.

- E. Mockups: Mock-ups and field samples specified in individual Sections are full-size, physical example assemblies to illustrate finishes and materials. Mockups are used to verify selections made under Sample submittals, to demonstrate aesthetic effects and, where indicated, qualities of materials and execution, and to review construction, coordination, testing, or operation; they are not Samples. Mockups establish the standard by which the Work will be judged.

- 1. Comply with submittal requirements to fullest extent possible. Process transmittal forms to provide record of activity.

- F. Submittals Schedule: Comply with requirements in Division 01 Section "Construction Progress Documentation."

2.2 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

- A. General: Prepare and submit Informational Submittals required by other Specification Sections.
 - 1. Number of Copies: Submit pdf electronic file.
 - 2. Certificates and Certifications: Provide a notarized statement that includes signature of entity responsible for preparing certification. Certificates and certifications shall be signed by an officer or other individual authorized to sign documents on behalf of that entity.
 - 3. Test and Inspection Reports: Comply with requirements in Division 1 Section "Quality Requirements."
- B. Qualification Data: Prepare written information that demonstrates capabilities and experience of firm or person. Include lists of completed projects with project names and addresses, names and addresses of architects and owners, and other information specified.
- C. Product Certificates: Prepare written statements on manufacturer's letterhead certifying that product complies with requirements.
- D. Welding Certificates: Prepare written certification that welding procedures and personnel comply with requirements. Submit record of Welding Procedure Specification (WPS) and Procedure Qualification Record (PQR) on AWS forms. Include names of firms and personnel certified.
- E. Installer Certificates: Prepare written statements on manufacturer's letterhead certifying that Installer complies with requirements and, where required, is authorized for this specific Project.
- F. Manufacturer Certificates: Prepare written statements on manufacturer's letterhead certifying that manufacturer complies with requirements. Include evidence of manufacturing experience where required.

- G. Material Certificates: Prepare written statements on manufacturer's letterhead certifying that material complies with requirements.
- H. Material Test Reports: Prepare reports written by a qualified testing agency, on testing agency's standard form, indicating and interpreting test results of material for compliance with requirements.
- I. Preconstruction Test Reports: Prepare reports written by a qualified testing agency, on testing agency's standard form, indicating and interpreting results of tests performed before installation of product, for compliance with performance requirements.
- J. Compatibility Test Reports: Prepare reports written by a qualified testing agency, on testing agency's standard form, indicating and interpreting results of compatibility tests performed before installation of product. Include written recommendations for primers and substrate preparation needed for adhesion.
- K. Field Test Reports: Prepare reports written by a qualified testing agency, on testing agency's standard form, indicating and interpreting results of field tests performed either during installation of product or after product is installed in its final location, for compliance with requirements.
- L. Product Test Reports: Prepare written reports indicating current product produced by manufacturer complies with requirements. Base reports on evaluation of tests performed by manufacturer and witnessed by a qualified testing agency, or on comprehensive tests performed by a qualified testing agency.
- M. Research/Evaluation Reports: Prepare written evidence, from a model code organization acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction, that product complies with building code in effect for Project. Include the following information:
 - 1. Name of evaluation organization.
 - 2. Date of evaluation.
 - 3. Time period when report is in effect.
 - 4. Product and manufacturers' names.
 - 5. Description of product.
 - 6. Test procedures and results.
 - 7. Limitations of use.
- N. Maintenance Data: Prepare written and graphic instructions and procedures for operation and normal maintenance of products and equipment. Comply with requirements in Division 1 Section "Closeout Procedures."
- O. Design Data: Prepare written and graphic information, including, but not limited to, performance and design criteria, list of applicable codes and regulations, and calculations. Include list of assumptions and other performance and design criteria and a summary of loads. Include load diagrams if applicable. Provide name and version of software, if any, used for calculations. Include page numbers.

- P. Manufacturer's Instructions: Prepare written or published information that documents manufacturer's recommendations, guidelines, and procedures for installing or operating a product or equipment. Include name of product and name, address, and telephone number of manufacturer. Include the following, as applicable:
1. Preparation of substrates.
 2. Required substrate tolerances.
 3. Sequence of installation or erection.
 4. Required installation tolerances.
 5. Required adjustments.
 6. Recommendations for cleaning and protection.
- Q. Manufacturer's Field Reports: Prepare written information documenting factory-authorized service representative's tests and inspections. Include the following, as applicable:
1. Name, address, and telephone number of factory-authorized service representative making report.
 2. Statement on condition of substrates and their acceptability for installation of product.
 3. Statement that products at Project site comply with requirements.
 4. Summary of installation procedures being followed, whether they comply with requirements and, if not, what corrective action was taken.
 5. Results of operational and other tests and a statement of whether observed performance complies with requirements.
 6. Statement whether conditions, products, and installation will affect warranty.
 7. Other required items indicated in individual Specification Sections.
- R. Insurance Certificates and Bonds: Prepare written information indicating current status of insurance or bonding coverage. Include name of entity covered by insurance or bond, limits of coverage, amounts of deductibles, if any, and term of the coverage.
- S. Material Safety Data Sheets: Submit information directly to Construction Manager. If submitted to Architect, Architect will not review this information but will return it with no action taken.
1. Submit MSDS's for all products used during construction whether incorporated in the Work or used in the performance of the Work.
 2. Construction Manager will compile a central file of MSDS's on the site, which will be available to workers and others in accordance with "Right to Know" legislation.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 CONTRACTOR'S REVIEW

- A. Review each submittal and check for compliance with the Contract Documents. Note corrections and field verify all dimensions. Mark with approval stamp before submitting to Architect.

- B. Approval Stamp: Stamp each submittal and submittal cover sheet with a uniform, approval stamp. Include Project name and location, submittal number, Specification Section title and number, name of reviewer, date of Contractor's approval, and statement certifying that submittal has been reviewed, checked, and approved for compliance with the Contract Documents.

3.2 ARCHITECT'S ACTION

- A. General: Architect will not review submittals that do not bear Contractor's approval stamp and will return them without action.
- B. Except for submittals for information or similar purposes, where action and return is required or requested, Architect will review each submittal, mark to indicate action taken, and return.
 - 1. Compliance with specified characteristics is Contractor's responsibility.
- C. Action Submittals: Architect will review each submittal, make marks to indicate corrections or modifications required, and return it. Architect will stamp each submittal with an action stamp and will mark stamp appropriately to indicate action taken, as follows:
 - 1. Contractor may proceed with fabrication on "REVIEWED" or "FURNISH AS NOTED" shop drawings provided that the Contractor adheres to the corrections noted.
 - 2. Contractor may not proceed with fabrication on shop drawings noted "REVISE AND RESUBMIT" or "REJECTED" until "REVIEWED" or "FURNISH AS NOTED" stamp is received on resubmitted drawing.
 - a. Do not permit submittals marked "Revise and Resubmit," or "Rejected," to be used at Project site, or elsewhere where Work is in progress.
 - 3. Other Action: Where submittal is primarily for information or record purposes, special processing or other activity, submittal will be returned, marked "Action Not Required."
- D. Informational Submittals: Architect will review each submittal and will not return it, or will reject and return it if it does not comply with requirements. Architect will forward each submittal to appropriate party.
- E. Submittals not required by the Contract Documents will not be reviewed and may be discarded.

END OF SECTION 013300

ATTACHMENTS:
SUBMITTAL COVER SHEET
CONTRACTOR REQUEST FOR ELECTRONIC DRAWING FILES

SECTION 013301 - CONTRACTOR REQUEST FOR ELECTRONIC DRAWING FILES

The Architect, for the convenience of the Client/Owner, has electronic copies or representations of Drawings, Specifications and Project Manuals. Requests for electronic copies of such Drawings, Specifications and Project Manuals by the Contractor, for the Contractors use or the use of Subcontractors, shall be made in writing to the Client/Owner as outlined herein below and shall outline the benefit derived from such a request. The Contractor shall be prepared to reimburse the Client/Owner for any costs involved in preparing such electronic documents for the Contractors use.

| | |
|---------------------------------|--|
| Architect's Project Number: | |
| Project Name: | |
| Architect: | |
| Client/Owner: | |
| | |
| Contractor/Recipient's Name: | |
| Attention to: | |
| Contractor/Recipient's Address: | |
| | |
| Date of Request: | |
| Date of Release: | |

As requested, attached is a list of electronic drawing files in DWG/DWF format (Drawings may be compressed). For the release of these electronic drawing files to the recipient, the following items shall be understood, acknowledged and signed by the authorized personnel of the recipient with the fee included as may be required.

- A. The electronic drawing files are the property of the Architect and the Contractor is granted a license to use the electronic files only in connection with the subject project.
- B. The electronic drawing files do not necessarily represent the Contract Documents associated with the referenced project. These files are solely for the use of the recipient and are not a representation of the scope of work for the project. Any use by contractors, subcontractors or fabricators shall be on all of the same terms and conditions being applicable to such users who shall acknowledge the same in writing. The Recipient may use the electronic drawing files only. Electronic drawing files or portions thereof, shall not be provided to anyone else without the written approval of the Client/Owner. The use of the electronic drawing files, documents and any reprographics shall not identify any member of the Architect or Architect's consultants or sub-consultants or the Client/Owner without the written approval from the parties.
- C. The entire risks as to the results and performance of the package including the electronic drawing files, are assumed by the Contractor/recipient. The Client/Owner, the Architect and the Architect's consultants and sub-consultants, including directors, employees, representatives, and licensors of the company, shall not have any liability to the Contractor/recipient or any other person or entity for any direct, indirect, incidental special or consequential damages whatsoever, including, but not limited to, the loss of

revenue or profit, lost data, or any other personnel, commercial or economic loss, and claims by third parties. Even if the Client/Owner and Architect and the Architect's consultants and sub-consultants has been advised of the possibility of such damages; said Client/Owner and Architect and the Architect's consultants and sub-consultants shall not be held liable as stated above.

- D. The Contractor/recipient hereby agrees to indemnify and hold the Client/Owner, the Architect and the Architect's consultants and sub-consultants harmless from and against any cost, damage, liability, loss or claim arising from violation of this license. The Contractor/recipient and all subcontractors of all tiers also agrees that, in addition to all other remedies hereunder, the Contractor/recipient and such parties grant the Client/Owner the right to seek injunctive or other equitable relief to prevent the violation or require the performance of any of the Contractor's/recipient's obligations under this license, and the Contractor/recipient hereby consents to the issuance of such relief by any court of competent jurisdiction without the need to post any bond or security.
- E. The electronic files requested are as follows:

| Electronic file name | Corresponding Drawing (close approximation) |
|------------------------|--|
| 1. | |
| 2. | |
| 3. | |
| Etc. | |
| | |
| Total number of files: | |

CONTRACTOR'S/RECIPIENT'S AGENT SIGNATURE: _____

NAME IN BLOCK LETTERS: _____

AUTHORIZED POSITION HELD: _____

DATE OF SIGNATURE: _____

****End of Attachment****

SECTION 013302 - SUBMITTAL COVER SHEET

Contractor: _____

Address: _____ Telephone: (____) _____

Owner: Nyack Union Free School District

Name of Project: Middle School Site, High School Site Demo, Middle School Servery

TYPE OF SUBMITTAL:

☐ Shop Drawings
☐ Technical Data
☐ Test Report

☐ Schedule
☐ Certificate
☐ Warranty

☐ Physical Sample
☐ Color Sample
☐ _____

Submission #: 1st, 2nd, 3rd, 4th (circle one)

Description:

Product Identification: _____

Manufacturer: _____

Subcontractor/Supplier: _____

DOCUMENT REFERENCES: (Must be fully filled out)

Spec Section No.: _____ Drawing No(s): _____

Paragraph: _____ Rm. Or Det. No(s): _____

Contractor Remarks:

Contractor Submittal Review Stamp

THE ATTACHED MATERIAL HAS BEEN REVIEWED BY THE UNDERSIGNED AND IS BELIEVED TO COMPLY WITH ALL REQUIREMENTS OF THE CONTRACT DOCUMENTS. THE UNDERSIGNED UNDERSTANDS VERIFICATION OF FIELD DIMENSIONS, AND COORDINATION WITH OTHER TRADES, REMAINS THE RESPONSIBILITY OF THE CONTRACTOR.

DATE: _____ BY (SIGN): _____

Consultant use below this line:

Architect Submittal Review Stamp

☐ NO EXCEPTIONS

☐ MAKE CORRECTIONS
NOTED

☐ REJECTED

☐ REVISE AND RESUBMIT

☐ EXAMINED

☐ SUBMIT SPECIFIED ITEM

CHECKING IS ONLY FOR GENERAL CONFORMANCE WITH THE DESIGN CONCEPT OF THE PROJECT AND GENERAL COMPLIANCE WITH THE INFORMATION GIVEN IN THE CONTRACT DOCUMENTS. ANY ACTION SHOWN IS SUBJECT TO THE REQUIREMENTS OF THE PLANS & SPECIFICATIONS. CONTRACTOR IS RESPONSIBLE FOR DIMENSIONS WHICH SHALL BE CONFIRMED & CORRELATED AT THE JOB SITE; FABRICATION PROCESSES AND TECHNIQUES OF CONSTRUCTION; COORDINATION OF HIS WORK WITH THAT OF ALL OTHER TRADES & THE SATISFACTORY PERFORMANCE OF HIS WORK

KAEYER, GARMENT + DAVIDSON ARCHITECTS, P.C.

DATE _____ BY _____

SECTION 013529 - HEALTH AND SAFETY PLAN

1.1 GENERAL

- A. Requirements set forth herein are in addition to and shall be considered as complementary to the General Conditions of the Contract (Section 00 70 00) and the balance of Division #1 and the Technical Specifications.
- B. All Contractors, Subcontractors, Sub-subcontractors, Vendors and the like shall be required to familiarize themselves with said provisions.
- C. Definitions as apply to "Contractors" involved with the work of this Project shall be as set forth in Article 1.01 of Section 01 32 00, and Article 1 of the General Conditions of the Contract (Section 00 70 00).

1.2 REQUIREMENTS INCLUDED IN THIS SECTION

- A. Provide all labor, equipment and materials and perform all operations in connection with monitoring air quality, decontaminating equipment and providing worker health and safety protection for all Contractor and Subcontractor personnel.
- B. Develop a site specific Health and Safety Plan (HASP) specifically addressing the potential hazards that may be encountered. This plan shall meet all Occupational Safety and Health Administration (OSHA) requirements.
- C. Review the requirements and data presented and supplement the program with any additional measures deemed necessary to fully comply with regulatory requirements and adequately protect personnel on the site.

1.3 REFERENCES

- A. OSHA Regulation 29 CFR 1910.120
- B. OSHA Regulation 29 CFR 1926.62

1.4 DEFINITIONS

- A. Site Safety Official (SSO): The individual who is responsible to the Contractor and has the authority and knowledge necessary to implement the site safety and health plan and verify compliance with applicable safety and health requirements.
- B. SSO shall possess full and complete authority to order stoppage of any work which he deems unsafe.

1.5 SUBMITTALS

- A. Provide within seven (7) days after execution of the Agreement.
 - 1. Site-specific HASP including the Emergency Response Plan to the Owner, Construction Manager and Architect for review, including provisions for decontamination and a contingency plan for unforeseen emergencies. The review is only to determine if the HASP meets basic regulatory requirements and the minimum requirements of this Section. The review will not determine the adequacy of the HASP to address all potential hazards, as that remains the sole responsibility of the Contractor.
 - 2. Current certification of employee's health and safety training and certification of employee's baseline medical exam status.

3. Certification of additional required health and safety training for Supervisors.
4. Qualifications and experience of the SSO for approval.
- B. Submit minutes of weekly safety meetings at periodic progress meetings.

1.6 CONTRACTOR'S RESPONSIBILITIES

- A. Contractor is solely responsible for the health and safety of workers employed by the Contractor, any Subcontractor and anyone directly or indirectly employed by any of them.
- B. Develop and follow a site specific Health & Safety Plan (HASP) in accordance with the requirements of paragraph 1.07.
- C. Provide a full-time SSO regardless of whether or not the Work is at a defined Uncontrolled Hazardous Waste Site.
- D. Pre-arrange emergency medical care services at a nearby hospital, including establishment of emergency routes of travel.
- E. Meetings:
 1. Conduct daily job briefings with all site personnel to discuss relevant health and safety issues including but not limited to hazards, monitoring, procedures and controls. Document attendance and topics covered.
 2. At a minimum, conduct weekly safety meetings with all site personnel, documenting attendance and topics covered.
- F. Train all workers assigned to areas where contaminated media are likely to be encountered in accordance with 29 CFR 1910.120.
- G. Include those workers involved with the abatement of Asbestos containing materials in a medical surveillance program and respiratory protection program that meet the requirements of 29 CFR 1910.120 and 29 CFR 1910.134, respectively.
- H. In areas where contaminated media are likely to be encountered, monitor air quality in and around work area using appropriate air monitoring equipment/analysis, as indicated in Part 2. Record all readings and maintain record on site. Stop work and/or upgrade respiratory protection or personal protective equipment levels if action levels established in the HASP are exceeded. Ensure that degree and type of respiratory protection provided is consistent with the monitored concentrations and individual chemical parameters. Lawfully dispose of all contaminated clothing and equipment that cannot be decontaminated.

1.7 HEALTH & SAFETY PLAN (HASP) REQUIREMENTS

- A. The following items shall be addressed in the HASP:
 1. safety and health hazard assessment;
 2. procedures for emergency medical treatment and first aid;
 3. map indicating route to hospital for emergency medical care;
 4. Lead Exposure Control Plan (29 CFR 1926.62);
 5. equipment decontamination procedures;
 6. air monitoring procedures and action levels;
 7. personal protective equipment and decontamination;
 8. physical hazard evaluation and abatement including:

- a. equipment operation;
- b. confined space entry;
- c. slips and falls;
- d. building collapse;
- e. falling debris;
- f. encountering unmarked utilities;
- g. cold and heat stress;
- h. hot work (cutting and welding);
- i. excavation entry;
- 9. training requirements;
- 10. recordkeeping requirements;
- 11. emergency response plan that includes:
 - a. names of three (3) Emergency Response Contractors, experienced in the removal and disposal of oils and hazardous chemicals, that the Contractor intends to use in the event of an emergency;
 - b. evacuation routes and procedures;
 - c. emergency alerting and response procedures.

1.8 CONTINGENCY MEASURES & NOTIFICATIONS

- A. The potential for encountering hazardous buried objects or materials that could pose a threat to human health or the environment exists at the Project Site. In the event that potentially hazardous materials are encountered during the work under this contract, the responsibilities of the Contractor and the Construction Manager are described herein.
- B. The procedures and protocols to be used by the SSO in defining materials that are potentially hazardous include screening with a photoionization detector, odor, visual appearance of a material, and obvious oil or chemical contaminated materials.
- C. Upon encountering suspected hazardous buried objects or materials as described above, cover the excavation immediately if no imminent danger, as defined by the SSO, is present. If there is an imminent danger, as defined by the SSO, evacuate the area immediately. The SSO shall then notify the Construction Manager of the situation.
- D. Establish, properly barricade, and mark the area as an exclusion zone under the direction of the SSO. The SSO shall establish the exclusion zone boundaries based upon air quality monitoring using a photoionization detector and other equipment as appropriate. The exclusion zone shall be established at a minimum 50-foot radius around the location where the potentially hazardous material is encountered. Work within the exclusion zone shall be discontinued until the hazardous condition has been remediated and testing indicates that a hazard does not exist. Other activities of the site, outside the limits of the exclusion zone shall continue. Ambient air quality monitoring shall be performed by the SSO to demonstrate that ambient air quality in other portions of the site is not adversely impacted by the exclusion zone condition.
- E. Notify Owner's Representative regarding the presence of potentially hazardous materials. Construction Manager or the Owner may direct the Contractor to notify regulators and to obtain necessary regulatory approvals for remediation.

- F. Mobilize the appropriate equipment and personnel to sample and test the hazardous material within the exclusion zone to determine the remedial action required, subject to the Construction Manager's or the Owner's direction. Contractor may be directed to remove and legally dispose of the material. Compensation for the removal and disposal of hazardous material will be as a Change in Work and Change in Contract Price in accordance with the Subcontract Agreement, if not covered under a specific bid item.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 AIR MONITORING EQUIPMENT

- A. Provide and maintain portable photoionization detector or organic vapor analyzer capable of detecting organic vapors or total hydrocarbons. Equipment shall be sensitive to the 0.5 PPM level.
- B. Provide and maintain an oxygen analyzer to measure oxygen concentration in any trench or confined space prior to entry, as determined by the SSO.
- C. Provide and maintain an explosimeter whenever the potential for accumulation of explosive gases exists, as determined by the SSO.
- D. Provide and maintain air monitoring equipment as required for the collection/monitoring of airborne asbestos fibers. All air samples related to abatement work shall be analyzed by a laboratory accredited by the American Industrial Hygiene Association.
- E. All air monitoring equipment shall remain the property of the Contractor.

PART 3 – EXECUTION

NOT USED

****End of Section****

SECTION 014100 - PERMITS AND COMPLIANCE

1.1 GENERAL

- A. Requirements set forth herein are in addition to and shall be considered as complementary to the General Conditions of the Contract (Section 00 70 00) and the balance of Division #1 and the Technical Specifications.
- B. All Contractors, Subcontractors, Sub-subcontractors, Vendors and the like shall be required to familiarize themselves with said provisions.
- C. Definitions as apply to "Contractors" involved with the work of this Project shall be as set forth in Article 1.01 of Section 01 32 00, and Article 1 of the General Conditions of the Contract (Section 00 70 00).

1.2 REQUIREMENTS INCLUDED IN THIS SECTION

- A. Preconstruction Meeting
- B. Permits and Licenses
- C. Compliance
- D. Additional Compliance

1.3 PRECONSTRUCTION MEETING

- A. After award of Contract and prior to the commencement of the Work, schedule and conduct meeting with Owner and Architect to discuss the applicable environmental regulations and requirements; coordinate with Sections 015713, 015719 and 017419.
- B. For Owner's records, submit copies of permits, licenses, certifications, inspection reports, releases, jurisdictional settlements, notices, receipts for fee payments, judgments, correspondence, records, and similar documents, established for compliance with environmental regulations bearing on performance of the Work.

1.4 PERMITS AND LICENSES

- A. The Contractor shall obtain, maintain and pay for all permits and licenses necessary for the execution of the work and for the use of such work when completed.

1.5 COMPLIANCE

- A. The Contractor shall give all notices, pay all fees and comply with all laws, rules and regulations applicable to the work.

1.6 ADDITIONAL COMPLIANCE

- A. The Contractor, Subcontractors, and the employees of the Contractor and Subcontractors, shall comply with all regulations governing conduct, access to the premises, operation of equipment and systems, and conduct while in or near the premises and shall perform the work in such a manner as not to unreasonably interrupt or interfere with the conduct of business of the Facility.
- B. **Further, attention is directed to requirements of Section 011501.**

****End of Section****

SECTION 01421 - CODES AND STANDARDS

1.1 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Applicability of Standards: Unless the Contract Documents include more stringent requirements, applicable construction industry standards have the same force and effect as if bound or copied directly into the Contract Documents to the extent referenced. Such standards are made a part of the Contract Documents by reference.
- B. Publication Dates: Comply with standards in effect as of date of the Contract Documents, unless otherwise indicated.
- C. Conflicting Requirements: Where compliance with two or more standards is specified, and the standards may establish different or conflicting requirements for minimum quantities or quality levels comply with the most stringent requirement. Refer uncertainties and requirements that are different, but apparently equal, to Architect for a decision before proceeding.

1.2 REFERENCE STANDARDS - The abbreviations, which may be used in the construction specifications, refer to the organizations and specifications of the organizations listed below.

| | |
|--------|---|
| AABC | Associated Air Balance Council |
| AAN | American Association of Nurserymen |
| AI | Asphalt Institute |
| AISC | American Institute of Steel Construction |
| AMCA | Air Movement and Control Association |
| ARMA | Asphalt Roofing Manufacturers Association |
| ASC | Adhesive and Sealant Council |
| ASLA | American Society of Landscape Architects |
| ASHRAE | American Society of Heating, Refrigerating and Air Conditioning Engineers, Inc. |
| ASTM | American Society for Testing and Materials International |
| CLFMI | Chain Link Fence Manufacturers Institute |
| CRI | Carpet and Rug Institute |
| GANA | Glass Association of North America |
| GS | Green Seal |
| IEEE | Institute of Electrical and Electronics Engineers |
| IESNA | Illuminating Engineering Society of North America |
| IGMA | Insulating Glass Manufacturers Alliance |
| LSGA | Laminators Safety Glass Association |
| NAIMA | North American Insulation Manufacturers Association |
| NFPA | National Fire Protection Association |
| NFRC | National Fenestration Rating Council |
| NHLA | National Hardwood Lumber Association |
| NPCA | National Paint and Coatings Association |
| NPA | National Particleboard Association |
| NSF | National Sanitation Foundation International |
| NTMA | The National Terrazzo and Mosaic Association |

| | |
|-------|---|
| RFCI | Resilient Floor Covering Institute |
| SIGMA | Southern Forest Products Association |
| SPC | Sealed Insulating Glass Manufacturers Association |
| SSPC | Southern Pine Inspection Bureau (Grading Rules) |
| WDMA | Steel Structures Painting Council |
| WRI | Window & Door Manufacturers Association |
| WWPA | Wire Reinforcement Institute, Inc. |
| | Woven Wire Products Association |

B. Federal Agencies:

| | |
|------|--|
| CE | Army Corps of Engineers |
| CPC | Consumer Product Safety Commission |
| EPA | Environmental Protection Agency |
| DOE | Department of Energy |
| NIST | National Institute of Standards and Technology |
| OSHA | Occupational Safety & Health Administration |

Further attention is directed to industry guide compiled by Sweet's division of McGraw-Hill denoted as "PROJECT INFORMATION AND SERVICES" as well as in the web site www.4specs.com wherein a comprehensive list of international organizations representing building product manufacturers, associations, institutes, governmental agencies and testing bureaus is put forth.

****End of Section****

SECTION 014326 - TESTING LABORATORY SERVICES

1.1 GENERAL

- A. Requirements set forth herein are in addition to and shall be considered as complementary to the General Conditions of the Contract (Section 00 70 00) and the balance of Division #1 and the Technical Specifications.
- B. All Contractors, Subcontractors, Sub-subcontractors, Vendors and the like shall be required to familiarize themselves with said provisions.
- C. Definitions as apply to "Contractors" involved with the work of this Project shall be as set forth in Article 1.01 of Section 01 32 00, and Article 1 of the General Conditions of the Contract (Section 00 70 00).
- D. Pursuant to the provisions of Section 013300, Submittal Requirements, it is further required that unless otherwise specified, tests called for in the Specifications applicable to the work and/or required to implement the work shall be paid for by the Owner.
- E. Where tests are required by the Architect to substantiate conformance to the specifications the Owner will pay all costs of such tests and engineering services unless said tests indicate that the workmanship or materials used by the Contractor are not in conformance with the Drawings, Specifications, Approved Shop Drawings or the approved materials.

In such event, the Contractor shall pay for the tests, remove all work and material so failing to conform, REPLACE with work and materials which are in full conformity.

- F. Requirements related to testing services and specified elsewhere in these documents include:
 - 1. Inspections and testing as required by laws, ordinances, rules, regulations or orders of public authorities having jurisdiction over the work.
 - 2. Certification of compliance as required by individual specification sections.
 - 3. Testing, adjusting and balancing of mechanical equipment and systems.
 - 4. Project record documents, including operation and maintenance manuals, record drawings and the like.
 - 5. Tests and standards governing work and/or materials as may be specified throughout these specifications and/or as shown on the drawings.
- G. The Owner will employ, and pay for, the services of an Independent Testing Laboratory to perform all specified services.
- H. Inspection, sampling and testing is required for the following as applicable to the particular project:
 - q Concrete, formwork, reinforcing and the like.
 - q Masonry and mortar.
 - q Roofing and flashing systems
 - q Structural steel systems, joists, decking, light metal framing and the like.
 - q Weldinghowever this listing is to be considered as partial only with the burden placed on the Contractor to advise, and the Laboratory to provide, all such inspections,

sampling and testing as may be specified and/or required by these Contract Documents and the applicable laws and ordinances of the jurisdiction.

- I. Employment of the Testing Laboratory shall not relieve the Contractor of his obligation to perform Work in accordance with the Contract.

1.2 REQUIREMENTS INCLUDED IN THIS SECTION

- A. Laboratory Qualifications
- B. Laboratory Duties
- C. Contractor's Responsibilities
- D. Tests Required

1.3 LABORATORY QUALIFICATIONS

- A. Laboratory shall meet -
 1. The "Recommended Requirements for Independent Laboratory Qualifications", latest edition as published by the American Council of Independent Laboratories.
 2. Basic requirements of ASTM E 329, latest edition, governing "Standards of Recommended Practice for Inspection and Testing Agencies for Concrete and Steel as Used in Construction".
- B. Laboratory shall submit copy of inspection of facilities as made by Materials Reference Laboratory of the National Bureau of Standards during most recent tour of inspection; with memorandum of remedies of any deficiencies reported by inspection.
- C. Testing equipment shall be calibrated at maximum 12 month intervals by devices of accuracy traceable to either - National Bureau of Standards or accepted values of natural physical constants; submit copy of certificate of calibration as executed by an accredited calibration agency.

1.4 LABORATORY DUTIES

- A. Cooperate with Architect and Contractor; provide qualified personnel promptly on notice.
- B. Perform specified inspections, sampling and testing of materials and methods of construction in conformance with specified standards, recognized authorities and the like so as to ascertain compliance with the requirements of the Contract Documents.
- C. Promptly notify Architect and Contractor of irregularities or deficiencies of Work which are observed during performance of services.
- D. Promptly submit sufficient copies (minimum 5) of reports and tests to Architect for distribution. Reports shall contain -
 1. Issue date
 2. Project title and number
 3. Testing laboratory name and address
 4. Name and signature of inspector
 5. Date of inspection or sampling
 6. Temperature and weather observations
 7. Test date
 8. Identification of product and specification section

- 9. Location in project
- 10. Type of inspection or test
- 11. Observations regarding Contract Document compliance.
- E. Perform additional services as required by the Owner and/or Architect.
- F. The laboratory is not authorized to - release, revoke, alter or enlarge on, requirements of the Contract Documents; approve or accept any portion of Work; perform any duties of the Contractor.

1.5 CONTRACTOR'S RESPONSIBILITIES

- A. The Contractor shall to the best of his ability -
 - 1. Cooperate with laboratory personnel, provide access to the Work and to Manufacturer's operations as may be necessary.
 - 2. Provide to the laboratory preliminary representative samples of materials to be tested in required quantities.
 - 3. Furnish copies of mill test reports.
 - 4. Provide casual labor and facilities as required to provide access to Work to be tested; to obtain and handle samples at the Site; to facilitate inspections and tests; for laboratory's exclusive use for storage and curing of test samples.
 - 5. Notify laboratory sufficiently in advance of operations to allow for his assignment of personnel and scheduling of tests.
 - 6. Arrange with laboratory and PAY FOR, additional sampling and testing required for the Contractor's convenience.
 - 7. Employ, AND PAY FOR, services of a separate, equally qualified Independent Testing Laboratory to perform additional inspections, sampling and testing required when initial tests indicate Work does not comply with Contract Documents. Coordinate with Paragraph 1.05.A.4 above.

1.6 TESTS REQUIRED

- A. General Construction Tests: More detailed testing requirements are given in individual Specification Sections. The Owner shall retain the right to make any additional tests the Architect deem necessary or appropriate. The Contractor is responsible for providing his own tests to determine that materials meet specified requirements. The scope of tests required and paid for by the Owner (unless otherwise noted below) shall include as a minimum the following:
 - 1. Concrete Paving and General Concrete Work: Concrete mix design testing shall be paid for by Contractor. Owner reserves the right to retain and pay for his own testing for checking purposes.
 - 2. Concrete Paving and General Concrete Work: Concrete test cylinders as specified in Section 03 30 00, Cast-in-Place Concrete. All concrete cylinder testing will be performed by the Owner's testing laboratory at the cost of the Owner.
 - 5. Masonry Mortar: Three cubes tested for compressive strength at 10 days; ASTM C 91 tests.
 - 6. Metals: Strength dimension; coating thickness; bolt torque; welding X-ray or ultrasonic tests.

- B. Plumbing: At least the following tests will be performed. Conform to requirements specified in individual Division 22 Specification Sections. The test shall be performed and paid for by the subcontractor and witnessed by the Contractor and Owner's on-site representative:
 - 1. Water supply piping hydrostatic pressure test.
 - 2. Sanitary piping test before fixture installation: Cap pipes and fill to highest point in system.
 - 3. Plumbing fixture operation.
- C. Fire Protection System: At least the following tests will be performed. Conform to requirements specified in individual Division 21 Specification Sections. The test shall be performed and paid for by the subcontractor and witnessed by the Contractor and Owner's on-site representative:
 - 1. Fire protection system flushed and pressure tested.
- D. HVAC Testing: All HVAC work shall be tested by an independent testing and balancing agency. Conform to requirements specified in individual Division 23 Specification Sections. All costs of these tests will be paid by the subcontractor. Adjustments shall be made by the subcontractor as directed by the Owner. At least the following tests will be performed:
 - 1. Piping hydrostatic tests.
 - 2. Air and water balancing.
 - 3. Thermostat control monitoring and testing.
 - 4. Boiler efficiency testing.
- E. Electrical Power System Testing: At least the following tests will be performed. Conform to requirements specified in individual Division 26 Specification Sections. The test shall be performed and paid for by the subcontractor and witnessed by the Contractor and Owner's on-site representative:
 - 1. Polarity tests.
 - 2. Operation of all circuits.
 - 3. Testing of emergency system.
 - 4. Security systems.
 - 5. Generation system.
 - 6. Grounding systems.
- F. Electrical Lighting System Testing: Conform to requirements specified in individual Division 26 Specification Sections. At least the following tests shall be performed and paid for by the subcontractor.
 - 1. Operation of every component of entire system.
- G. Fire Alarm System Testing: At least the following tests will be performed. Conform to requirements specified in individual Division 28 Specification Sections. The test shall be performed and paid for by the subcontractor and witnessed by the Contractor and Owner's on-site representative:
 - 1. All smoke and heat detectors.
 - 2. Proper operation as required by authorities having jurisdiction.
- H. Contractor's Responsibilities: The Contractor shall notify the Owner, Architect, Construction Manager and Testing Laboratory personnel at least 48 hours prior to performance of work requiring testing. The Contractor shall fully cooperate with testing agencies and permit free access to all areas at all times. The Contractor shall permit taking samples at any time during construction, either before or after

installation. Prior to notice to proceed with construction, the Contractor shall submit a Testing Log of planned tests and scheduled test dates. Tests shall be numbered based on type of work, type of test, and sequence. The Testing Log shall be maintained by the Contractor and updated weekly.

1. Coordination: The Contractor shall coordinate all testing, including all testing and inspections to be paid for by the Owner. The Contractor will arrange testing and sampling performed by the Owner's testing agency and will have prepared test record forms. Upon receipt of test results, the Owner will distribute 2 copies to the Contractor, 2 copies to the Architect, and 2 copies to the Construction Manager with test results.
- I. Follow-up and Corrective Action: The Contractor and the Owner will note the test record on the Testing Log to acknowledge test procedures and results. If the follow-up or corrective action is needed, the Contractor shall submit to the Owner, Architect and Construction Manager 2 written copies of proposed follow-up or corrective plans and obtain the Owner's written approval before proceeding.
 1. Cost of Testing: If tests indicate that materials or work do not comply with requirements, the contractor shall pay for all retesting, and shall remove and replace non-complying work at no additional cost to the Owner.
- J. Local Owner Inspections: The Contractor is also responsible for coordinating and cooperating with local requirements for inspections.

****End of Section****

SECTION 014339 - MOCKUP REQUIREMENTS

1.1 GENERAL

- A. Requirements set forth herein are in addition to and shall be considered as complementary to the General Conditions of the Contract (Section 00 70 00) and the balance of Division #1 and the Technical Specifications.
- B. All Contractors, Subcontractors, Sub-subcontractors, Vendors and the like shall be required to familiarize themselves with said provisions.
- C. Definitions as apply to "Contractors" involved with the work of this Project shall be as set forth in Article 1.01 of Section 01 32 00, and Article 1 of the General Conditions of the Contract (Section 00 70 00).

1.2 REQUIREMENTS INCLUDED IN THIS SECTION

- A. General Purpose of Mockups
- B. Miscellaneous Mockups

1.3 GENERAL PURPOSE OF MOCKUPS

- A. Contractors are advised that various sections of the Specifications require construction of mockups. Where mockups are required the Contractor erecting the mockup shall notify the Architect one week prior to its completion.
- B. The purpose of each mockup will be to establish minimum standards of materials and workmanship and to assure that completed installations based on the mockups will be fully functional and will serve the purpose for which they have been designed.
- C. Approved mockups may be left in place and incorporated into the permanent installation.
- D. The Contractor shall not proceed with the purchase or fabrication of any "mockup" items until the procedure of mockup erection, inspection and approval is completed and documented.
- E. Contractor shall coordinate work at each mockup with other trades construction that mockup.

1.4 MISCELLANEOUS MOCKUPS

- A. Field mockups for work are required as noted within the technical specifications and generally include work identified within said sections.

Failure to list any required mockup will not relieve the Contractor from executing said mockup.

****End of Section****

SECTION 014500 - PIPE SCAFFOLDING AND SIDEWALK SHEDS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

- A. Applicable provisions of the General Conditions of the Contract (Section 00 70 00) and Division 1, General Requirements, govern work in this Section.

1.2 DESCRIPTION OF WORK

- A. The work of this Section consists of the provision of all plant, materials, labor and equipment and the like necessary and/or required for the complete execution of all Pipe Scaffolding And Sidewalk Shed Work for this project as required by the schedules, keynotes and drawings and as generally outlined in Section 01 10 00, including, but not limited to the following:
 - 1. Install and maintain sidewalk sheds at locations shown and as required to maintain safe egress at all Building entrances and exits from the day work starts until final completion and the scaffold is removed.
 - 2. Install and maintain pipe scaffolding to extent required to complete the full scope of project work and as required for inspection and approval of work in place by Architect.
 - a. Install scaffold access stairs for each area of façade work as required.
 - b. Enclose the stairs with 12 foot high 1/2 inch thick plywood walls. Provide a door with locks at each stair.
 - c. Enclose the bottom of the entire scaffold with an 8 foot high 1/2 inch thick plywood barrier.
 - 3. Remove scaffolding only after the work is complete, inspected, and approved in writing by the Architect.
 - 4. Install and maintain warning signs, and snow fence and saw horse barricades to alert persons on or about the site, and direct them away from the work areas.
 - 5. Perform Waste Management, coordinate with Section 01 74 19

1.3 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Furnish and install all scaffolds, including supports, fastenings, connections, and details that are designed, sealed and signed by a New York State licensed

Professional Engineer, utilizing a minimum safety factor of not less than four times the maximum weight intended to be placed thereon when in use.

- B. Post signage on the scaffold, to indicate the safe permissible scaffold design load. Do not load the scaffold or sidewalk bridges in excess of the safe design loads.
- C. Obtain all components of pipe scaffolding and sidewalk sheds from a single source supplier or manufacturer.
- D. Install the scaffolding and sidewalk sheds using personnel thoroughly skilled and competent in the work.
- E. Perform the work causing as little inconvenience to the public and building occupants as possible.

1.4 SUBMITTALS

- As set forth in Article 14 of the General Conditions, prepare and submit a fully developed submittal schedule; review times for approval are 15 working days for primary review and 20 working days when a consultant is involved; note review times set forth above are deemed "average", for large submissions allow longer review times.
- The Contractor is encouraged to submit for approval products made from recycled and/or environmentally responsible material. Every effort will be made by the Design Professional Team to approve these materials; the substitution request procedure shall still be enforced.

- A. Product data in the form of manufacturer's technical data, specifications, and installation instructions for all components of pipe scaffolding and sidewalk sheds.
- B. Shop drawings showing locations, dimensions, and details for all components and assemblies of the pipe scaffolding and sidewalk sheds, signed, sealed and stamped by a professional engineer licensed in NY State.
- C. Evidence that all wood products (planking, etc.) are fire retardant.

1.5 PROJECT CONDITIONS

- A. Bidders must visit the work site to determine the existing conditions and take whatever measurements are needed before submitting bids.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 PIPE SCAFFOLDING

- A. Pipe scaffolding shall be constructed of tubular metal sections, or other non-combustible material, to meet at a minimum NYS Building Code and OSHA requirements.
- B. Lumber shall be at least equal in strength and quality to construction grade Douglas fir and fire retardant.
- C. Fasteners to secure lumber and timber shall be nails or bolts of a suitable size to produce a secure joint capable of withstanding the design load.
- D. Mud sills shall be 2 by 10 inch wood planks.

2.2 SIDEWALK SHEDS

- A. Posts - 3-1/2 inch standard pipe spaced 8 feet apart.
- B. Beams - 6 I to 10 I structural steel beams, dependent upon sidewalk width and live load.
- C. Joists - 3 I to 6 I structural steel beams, or 3 by 6 inch to 4 by 8 inch timber, dependent upon joist spacing and live load.
- D. Decking - 2 to 3 inch thick planking, dependant upon joist framing and live load.
- E. Parapet - 1/2 inch plywood on 2 inch by 4 inch framing.
- F. Bracing - 1-1/2 inch standard pipe for girts and railings, 3/4 standard pipe for X bracing.
- G. Mud Sills - 2 by 10 inch wood planks.
- H. Lumber shall be at least equal in strength and quality to construction grade Douglas fir and fire retardant.
- I. Fasteners to secure lumber and timber shall be nails or bolts of a suitable size to produce a secure joint capable of withstanding the design load.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 INSTALLATION OF PIPE SCAFFOLDING

- A. Install and maintain pipe scaffolding at waist height at all gutter eaves.
- B. Except as otherwise indicated, install planks to overhang their end supports at least 6 inches, and fasten them securely to prevent dislodgment. Do not allow planks to overhang in excess of 18 inches. Lay planks tight together, to form a full scaffold width platform.

- C. Install guardrails and toe boards on the sides and ends of every scaffold platform.
- D. Install polyethylene screening on the exterior side of the scaffold to prevent debris and material from falling off.
- E. Install cross bracing supports in all scaffold bays.

3.2 INSTALLATION OF SIDEWALK SHEDS

- A. Install sidewalk sheds to maintain public egress pathways from the building. Plank over the sidewalk sheds the full width of the egress path.
- B. Brace the sidewalk sheds longitudinally and horizontally in each bay. Make connections with clamps.

3.3 UTILITY ACCESS

- A. Install scaffolds and sidewalk sheds such that they do not block lighting fixtures, fuel oil intakes, exhaust vents and doors. Relocate and extend light fixtures and other utility connections affected by the sheds and/or scaffolds so access and security lighting is continuously maintained.

3.4 MAINTENANCE

- A. Maintain work areas free of waste materials, debris and rubbish. Maintain the site in a clean and orderly condition.
- B. Immediately provide temporary measures to safe guard any scaffold or sidewalk shed, and persons on or about the site, which is damaged or otherwise adversely affected for any reason, and repair or replace the effected portion within 48 hours, but before any further use.

3.5 OWNER & ARCHITECT ACCESS

- A. Permit representatives of the Owner, Architect, Construction Manager or any Consultant involved with this project, access to the scaffold and/or personnel lift (if one is used), at all times.

3.6 DISMANTLING AND REMOVAL

- A. Carefully dismantle and remove scaffolding and sidewalk sheds only after the work, and all Punch List work is complete and approved in writing by the Architect.
- B. Remove scaffold material from the site the same day it is disassembled. Do not store material at the site except with the specific prior permission of the Owner.

- C. Post signs, erect barricades and station flagman around the site to prevent accidents and to insure the protection of the public.
- D. Clean and repair damage caused by the installation and removal of the scaffolding and sidewalk sheds. Restore existing facilities used during construction to original condition.

3.7 WASTE MANAGEMENT - Coordinate with Section 01 74 19

- A. Separate and recycle materials and material packaging in accordance with Waste Management Plan and to the maximum extent economically feasible and place in designated areas for recycling.
- B. Set aside and protect materials suitable for reuse and/or remanufacturing.
- C. Separate and fold up metal banding; flatten and place along with other metal scrap for recycling in designated area.

* * END OF SECTION * *

SECTION 015000 - TEMPORARY FACILITIES

1.1 GENERAL

- A. Requirements set forth herein are in addition to and shall be considered as complementary to the General Conditions of the Contract (Section 00 70 00) and the balance of Division #1 and the Technical Specifications.
- B. In general this Section includes requirements for construction facilities and temporary controls, including temporary utilities, support facilities, and security and protection.
- C. All Contractors, Subcontractors, Sub-subcontractors, Vendors and the like shall be required to familiarize themselves with said provisions.
- D. Provide environmental protection as required by authorities having jurisdiction and as indicated in the Contract Documents.

1.2 REQUIREMENTS INCLUDED IN THIS SECTION

- A. Field Office
- B. Temporary and Permanent Services, General
- C. Temporary Light and Power
- D. Temporary Heating/Cooling Facilities
- E. Temporary Toilet Facilities
- F. Temporary Water
- G. Storage Facilities
- H. Scaffolding and Staging
- I. Construction Fencing and Barriers – See drawings for scope of work; barriers shall be constructed of steel studs and fire rated gypsum with level 1 tape finish. Fire safe all temporary partitions.
- J. Janitorial Service/Daily Cleanup
- K. Burning
- L. Dust Control
- M. Fire Prevention Control
- N. Temporary Fire Protection
- O. Discontinuance, Changes and Removal

1.3 FIELD OFFICE

- A. The Contractor, until all work covered by the Contract is accepted by the Owner, will provide a job site trailer to be used as an office for his use, and use of the Architect, Construction Manager and their representatives and shall equip same with furniture, files and accessories as necessary to service the project; coordinate requirements for Architect and Construction Manager with said parties.
- B. Contractor shall provide telephone service for all calls.
- C. The Contractor shall provide daily housekeeping for all office spaces.
- D. Maintain, in the Contractor's field office, all articles necessary for First Aid treatment; further, the Contractor shall establish standing arrangements for the immediate removal and hospital treatment of any employees and other persons on the job site who may be injured or who may become ill during the course of the work.

- E. Contractor shall provide electric and any additional required service to job site trailer.
- F. Contractor shall provide own bathroom on job site.

1.4 TEMPORARY AND PERMANENT SERVICES, GENERAL

- A. The Contractor shall provide and maintain, either directly or through its' subcontractors, all temporary services and utilities, including all labor, materials, equipment and the like necessary to adequately furnish, deliver and maintain said services at all times when required during the term of the Contract.
- B. Temporary work shall generally include, but not be limited to - temporary light and power; temporary heat; temporary toilets; temporary water; hoisting systems; rubbish chutes; temporary stairs, rails and shaft protection; storage; temporary fences; roof protection; temporary enclosures and the like required to conduct the work in a proper manner.
- C. The Contractor's use of any permanent system or service of the building or portions thereof shall be subject to the Owner's approval.
- D. The Contractor shall be responsible for any and all damage to permanent services used, and shall make good any and all damage to the satisfaction of the Owner, prior to final completion and acceptance.

1.5 TEMPORARY LIGHT AND POWER

- A. The energy will be supplied, **and paid for**, by the Owner for all work within the present building. Abuse of service will be cause for termination of service. No reimbursement will be made by Owner in the event of disconnect.
- B. Where feasible locations for temporary power shall be from the nearest adequate duplex or simplex outlet to the work of this Contract.
- C. Because of the high concentration of computers within the building, electrically powered welding equipment shall not be connected to the Owner's wiring system. Self-generated welding equipment shall be used. It shall be the responsibility of the General Contractor that any electric welding equipment used on the project will not have any harmful effect on existing computers, computer storage systems or other computer equipment.

1.6 TEMPORARY HEATING/COOLING FACILITIES

- A. The Contractor shall provide and pay for all temporary heating, coverings and enclosures necessary to properly protect all work and materials against damage by dampness and cold, to dry out the work and to facilitate the completion thereof. The Contractor shall maintain the critical installation temperatures, provided in the technical provisions of the specifications, herein, for all work in those areas where same is being performed.

| |
|--|
| <p>Attention is directed to specific temperature requirements for painting, carpentry, flooring and such other temperature sensitive operations connected with the execution of the Work.</p> |
|--|

- B. Before and during the placing of wood finish and the application of other interior finishing, varnishing, painting, etc. and until final acceptance by the Owner of all

work covered by the Contract, the Contractor shall, unless otherwise specified in the Contract Documents, maintain a temperature of between 65 and 85 degrees F. Coordinate with Division 9 of the Technical Specifications.

1.7 TEMPORARY TOILET FACILITIES

- A. The Contractor will be assigned toilet facilities within the existing building for his use at designated locations.
- B. All maintenance and restoration of facilities is the responsibility of the General Contractor upon completion at no cost to the Owner.

1.8 TEMPORARY WATER

- A. The Owner will provide water service to the Contractor without charge, but reserves the right to terminate, without incurring additional cost, said service in the event of abuse of such service.
- B. The Contractor shall make all necessary connections and extend piping to areas required at no additional cost to the Owner.
- C. The Contractor shall have all equipment for the temporary water removed at the completion of the Project or when directed by the Architect or Owner.

1.9 STORAGE FACILITIES

- A. The Contractor shall provide tool houses and other facilities as required for his own use.
- B. Materials delivered to the site shall be safely stored and adequately protected against loss or damage. Particular care shall be taken to protect and cover materials that are liable to be damaged by the elements.
- C. Due to limited on site storage space, the Contractor shall coordinate delivery of materials with the building operating personnel, who will determine when large deliveries shall be made and shall designate storage locations on site for delivered materials.

1.10 SCAFFOLDING AND STAGING

- A. All scaffold, staging and appurtenances thereto shall comply in total to the requirements of Safety and Health Regulations for Construction Chapter XVII of OSHA, Part 1926 and all related amendments.

1.11 RUBBISH CONTAINER

- A. Provide suitable rubbish container device (s), properly maintained and serviced, replaced as required and protected from access by the public by fencing as may be specified herein or approved by the Architect.

1.12 JANITORIAL SERVICE/DAILY CLEANUP

- A. The Contractor shall furnish daily janitorial services for the project and perform any required maintenance of facilities as deemed necessary by the Architect during the entire life of the contract.

Toilet facilities shall be kept clean and sanitary at all times. Services shall be accomplished to the satisfaction of the Architect.

The Contractor shall provide daily trash collection and cleanup of the project area and shall dispose of all discarded debris, and the like in a manner approved by the Architect.

- B. The Contractor shall place foot wiping carpet at all entrances, exits to the work areas and provide daily cleaning for all dust and footprints from the corridors, stairs, and the like, caused by construction.

1.13 BURNING: Burning will not be permitted.

1.14 **DUST CONTROL: The Contractor shall, at all times, provide adequate dust control measures. He shall accomplish this without interference with the operations of the Owner or the safe progress of the work.**

1.15 FIRE PREVENTION CONTROL

- A. All Contractors shall comply with the safety provisions of the National Fire Protection Association's "National Fire Codes" pertaining to the work and, particularly , in connection with any cutting or welding performed as part of the work.

1.16 TEMPORARY FIRE PROTECTION

- A. Each Contractor shall take all possible precautions for the prevention of fires. Where flame cutting torches, blow torches, or welding tools are required to be used within the building, their use shall be as approved by the Architect at the site.

When welding tools or torches of any type are in use, have available in the immediate vicinity of the work a fire extinguisher of the dry chemical 20 lbs. type. The fire extinguisher (s) shall be provided and maintained by the Contractor doing such work.

- B. Fuel for cutting and heating torches shall be gas only and shall be contained in Underwriter's laboratory approved containers. Storage of gas shall be in locations as approved by the Owner and subject to Fire Department regulations and requirements.
- C. No volatile liquids shall be used for cleaning agents or as fuels for motorized equipment or tools within a building except with the express approval of the Owner and/or Architect and in accordance with local codes. On-site bulk storage of volatile liquids shall be outside the buildings at locations directed by the Owner, who shall determine the extent of volatile liquid allowed within the building at any given time.
- D. The Contractor shall comply with the following requirements relating to compressed gas:
 - 1. Where compressed gas of any type is used for any purpose at the site, it shall be contained in cylinders complying with ICC regulations. Gases of different types shall not be stored together except when in use and when such proximity is required.

2. All gas cylinders shall be stored in sheds constructed of noncombustible materials. Sheds shall be well ventilated and without electric lights or fixtures and shall be located as far from other buildings as is practicable. All gas cylinders not in actual use, or in proposed immediate use, shall be removed from the building under construction or reconstruction. Empty gas cylinders shall be removed prior to bringing in a replacement cylinder. Cylinders shall at all times be supported and braced in an upright position. When not in use, the protective cap shall be screwed over the valve.
 3. All persons required to handle gas cylinders or to act as temporary firemen (Fire Watchers) shall be able to read, write and understand the English language; they shall also be required by the Contractor to read Part 3 of Pamphlet P-1 "Safe Handling of Compressed Gases" published by the Compressed Gas Association, 500 Fifth Avenue, New York, NY 10036.
 4. Where LP-Gas is required for Temporary Heat (including Construction Heat), the number of the cylinders within the structure or building shall be limited to the least amount required; in general, one (1) cylinder per heater. Cylinders and heaters shall be connected with two (2) braid neoprene hoses fitted at each end with threaded unions and capable of withstanding a pressure of 250 P.S.I. The length of those shall not exceed 30 feet and shall be protected from mechanical injury, kinking and abrasion. Heaters shall not be less than 6 feet from any cylinder and not less than 10 feet from any tarpaulins or type closure. All debris and rubbish shall be removed to prevent fire hazards.
 5. Where local ordinances are in effect regarding gas cylinders, (their use, appurtenances and handling), such ordinances shall supplement the requirements of this paragraph. All personnel engaged in firewatch shall be certified by the Local Fire Department having jurisdiction.
 6. LP-Gas Heating will not be permitted in enclosed areas below grade.
 7. Any cylinder not having the proper ICC markings or reinspection marking, or any cylinder with a leak shall be isolated immediately away from any building and the supplier shall be immediately notified; such other precautions as may be required to prevent damage or injury shall also be taken by the Contractor.
- E. The Contractor shall comply with the following requirements relating to welding and cutting:
1. All cutting and/or welding (electric or gas) must be done only by skilled, certified and licensed personnel.
 2. During welding or cutting operations, an individual employed by the Contractor shall act as a fire watcher. The fire watcher shall have proper eye protection and suitable firefighting equipment including fire extinguisher (bearing current inspection Certificate), protective gloves and any other equipment deemed necessary.
 3. Welding or cutting shall not be done near flammable liquid, vapors or tanks containing such material.
 4. Where cutting or welding is done above or adjacent to (within two feet) combustible material or persons, a shield of incombustible material shall be installed to protect against fire or injury to sparks or hot metal.

5. Tanks supplying gases for welding or cutting are to be placed in an upright position securely fastened, and as close as practical to the operation. Tanks, active or spares, shall be protected from excess heat and shall not be placed in stairways, hallways or exits. When not in use, protective valve cap shall be screwed on the cylinder.
 6. Adequate fire extinguishing equipment shall be maintained at all welding or cutting operations.
 7. The Contractor shall secure all required inspections.
 8. All equipment, hoses, gauges, pressure reducing valves, torches, etc., shall be maintained in good working order and all defective equipment shall immediately be removed from the job.
 9. No person shall be permitted to do any welding or cutting until his name, address and current license number have been submitted in writing to the Owner and Construction Manager.
- F. Contractors for work outside the building shall commence operations promptly on award of Contract, and shall be responsible for same being kept clear of materials and debris in connection with their own work and that of other Contractors. If a Contractor for outside work allows other contractors to deposit material and debris over its lines, the Contractor shall be responsible for all delay and extra cost occasioned thereby.

1.17 DISCONTINUANCE, CHANGES AND REMOVAL

- A. All Contractors shall:
1. Discontinue all temporary services required by the Contract when so directed by the Owner, the Construction Manager or the Architect.
 2. The discontinuance of any such temporary service prior to the completion of the work shall not render the Owner liable for any additional cost entailed thereby and each Contractor shall thereafter furnish, at no additional cost to the Owner, any and all temporary service required by such Contractor's work.
 3. Remove and relocate such temporary facilities as directed by the Owner, the Construction Manager or the Architect without additional cost to the Owner and shall restore the site and the work to a condition satisfactory to the Owner.

****End of Section****

SECTION 015713 - TEMPORARY EROSION AND SEDIMENT CONTROL

Part 1 - GENERAL

1.1 GENERAL

- A. Requirements set forth herein are in addition to and shall be considered as complementary to the General Conditions of the Contract (Section 00 70 00) and the balance of Division #1 and the Technical Specifications.
- B. All Contractors, Subcontractors, Sub-subcontractors, Vendors and the like shall be required to familiarize themselves with said provisions.

1.2 REQUIRMENTS INCLUDED

- A. Responsibility
- B. Description
- C. Submittals
- D. Definitions
- E. Reference Standards
- F. Federal Permit Notifications
- G. Authority
- H. Coordination and Scheduling
- I. Sustainability

1.3 RESPONSIBILITY

- A. Assume responsibility for the temporary control of soil erosion and water pollution resulting from performance of the work of this contract.
- B. Measures to avoid and minimize waterborne soil erosion during construction and to minimize off-site discharge or tracking of sediment during construction.
- C. The Contractor shall be responsible to perform all tasks and to erect, manage, maintain, move, extend, and remove at the proper time all physical erosion and sediment control measures from beginning of construction activities through final completion. Unless otherwise noted in the contract documents, such activities are considered as part of the base bid.
- D. In the event of conflict between these specifications and the regulation of other Federal, State, or local jurisdictions, the more restrictive regulations shall apply.
- E. The Contractor shall engage services of a Certified Professional in Erosion and Sediment Control (EPESC) or a licensed professional engineer to conduct regular inspections at least once every seven calendar days and within 24 hours after each storm producing 0.5 inches of rainfall or greater.

1.4 DESCRIPTION

- A. The Work shall consist of temporary control measures as required to provide temporary control of soil erosion or water pollution and work in conjunction with technical specifications, specifically:
 - 1. Division 31 - Earthwork

- B. Temporary measures shall include silt fences, inlet protections, berms, sedimentation basins, silt screens, mulches, grasses, or other erosion control devices or methods as required.

1.5 SUBMITTALS

- A. Outline description of erosion and sediment containment program complete with implementation drawings if requested; coordinate with requirements set forth in Section 01 57 13.
- B. Material samples and product data as applicable to the particular products.
- C. Material safety data sheets on all products, as necessary.

1.6 DEFINITIONS

- A. Erosion: The action of loosening and waterborne transport of soil particles from bare soil surfaces on construction sites as a result of rainfall or runoff. Erosion can occur as splash erosion, sheet erosion, rills, gullies, or channel erosion.
- B. Sediment: The accumulation of eroded soil particles in streams, ponds, ditches, and other areas downstream from the construction site.
- C. Stabilization: Disturbed earthen surfaces are considered stable when 75% of the intended vegetation has been established, in the opinion of the Engineer.

1.7 REFERENCE STANDARDS

- A. "Developing Your Stormwater Pollution Prevention Plan - A Guide for Construction Sites", by U.S. EPA.
- B. "Field Manual on Sediment and Erosion Control Best Management Practices for Contractors and Inspectors", by Jerald S. Fifield, Ph.D., CPESC.
- C. National Menu of Stormwater Best Management Practices on USEPA website, <http://cfpub.epa.gov/npdes/stormwater/menuofbmps/index.cfm>.
- D. Item #4 entitled "Construction - BMPs for MS4's and construction site operators to address stormwater runoff from active construction sites."

1.8 FEDERAL PERMIT NOTIFICATION

- A. For all construction sites involving disturbance of one acre or more, the Contractor must complete and file a "Notice of Intent for Stormwater Discharges Associated with Construction Activity Under a NPDES Permit" form (NOI) with the U.S. Environmental Protection Agency (EPA).
- B. As a condition of the federal permit, the Contractor must prepare, maintain, and continually update a Storm Water Pollution Prevention Plan (SWPPP) throughout the construction process. The Plan and associated documentation must be on-site during all periods of construction.
 - 1. A meeting with the Contractor, Owner, and Engineer shall be held prior to start of work to review the requirements for construction phase stormwater management. This may be concurrent with the overall preconstruction conference.
 - a. If the Contractor employs a consultant to prepare the SWPPP, the consultant shall also be in attendance.

2. The SWPPP must be specific to the particular project, and not a "generic" concept. It must be consistent with the Contractor's proposed schedule for the project.
 3. The SWPPP must show the location of current temporary erosion and sediment control measures, including but not limited to: site perimeter protection, surface and slope protection, channel protection, inlet and outlet protection, construction traffic exit protection, stockpile protection, etc. It must also show flow arrows, discharge points, and construction phasing. It is expected that as construction proceeds, the SWPPP will be updated continually to depict the current locations of all erosion and sediment control measures.
- C. As a further condition of the federal permit, the Contractor must regularly inspect all erosion and sediment control measures and the site in general, and keep a record of inspections on-site. The inspections must be performed by the Contractor's superintendent or responsible designee. It must note conditions and maintenance measures performed. Dated photographs are encouraged as part of the log.
1. Inspections must be performed weekly and within 24 hours after each rainfall event exceeding one-half inch.
 2. Contractor shall employ a rain gauge on-site and record daily results for the duration of construction.
 3. Contractors are encouraged to use the form "Stormwater Control Site Inspection Report", referenced in Appendix B of the EPA manual in Paragraph 1.03.A, above.
 4. The Contractor shall be prepared to show the current SWPPP, the inspection record, and a copy of the NOI form to authorized EPA inspection personnel if the site is visited by them, and to escort the inspector around the construction site. Such inspections may occur unannounced at any time.
- D. At completion of construction and/or when all earth surfaces are stabilized from erosion, the Contractor shall complete a "Notice of Termination" (NOT) form with EPA.
- E. The Contractor must maintain a file of all SWPPP activities and records for three (3) years after filing the NOT, or as required by EPA, whichever is longer.
- 1.9 AUTHORITY
- A. The Construction Manager, Owner and/or Architect has the authority to limit the surface area of erodible earth exposed by earthwork operations and to direct the Contractor to provide immediate temporary or permanent erosion or pollution control measures to minimize damage to property and contamination of watercourses and water impoundments.
- 1.10 COORDINATION AND SCHEDULING
- A. Schedule the work so as to minimize the time that raw earth areas will be exposed to erosive conditions.

- B. Coordinate the use of temporary controls with the permanent erosion control features or finish materials shown.
- C. Incorporate permanent control features into the work at the earliest practical time.

1.11 SUSTAINABILITY

- A. In the selection of the products and materials of this section as well as for the entire project, preference will be given to those with the following characteristics:
 - 1. Water based.
 - 2. Water-soluble.
 - 3. Can be cleaned up with water.
 - 4. Non-flammable.
 - 5. Biodegradable.
 - 6. Low or preferably no Volatile Organic Compound (VOC) content.
 - 7. Manufactured without compounds that contribute to ozone depletion in the upper atmosphere.
 - 8. Manufactured without compounds that contribute to smog in the lower atmosphere.
 - 9. Do not contain methylene-chloride.
 - 10. Do not contain chlorinated hydrocarbons.
 - 11. Contains the least possible of post-consumer or post-industrial waste.

PART 2 - MATERIALS

2.1 SILT FENCE

- A. Filter fabric for silt fence shall consist of pervious sheets of woven polypropylene, nylon, or polyester with or without wire mesh reinforcing. Material shall meet the following requirements:

| PHYSICAL REQUIREMENTS FOR FABRIC SILT FENCE | | |
|---|-------------|---------------|
| Property | Test Method | Requirement |
| Grab Tensile Strength | ASTM D-4632 | 100 lbs. min. |
| Grab Tensile Elongation | ASTM D-4632 | 25% max. |
| Puncture Strength | ASTM D-4833 | 60 lbs. min. |
| Mullen Burst Strength | ASTM D-3786 | 210 psi min. |
| Trapezoid Tear Strength | ASTM D-4533 | 60 lbs. min. |

NOTE: The filter fabric shall contain a stabilizer and/or inhibitors to make the filaments resistant to deterioration resulting from exposure to sunlight or heat to provide a minimum of twelve (12) months of expected usable construction life at a temperature range of 0 deg. to 120 deg. F. The filter fabric shall be a minimum of 36 inches wide, cut from a continuous roll to finish fence length to avoid the use of seams. Splice filter fabric together only when absolutely necessary and only at a support post, with a minimum 6-inch overlap and securely sealed. The filter fabric shall be free of defects or flaws which significantly affect its physical and/or filtering properties.

- B. Posts shall be of wood or steel of length in conformance to state regulations. Wood posts shall be sound quality hardwood, nominal 1 x 1 inch. Steel posts shall be round or U, T, or C-shaped with a minimum weight of one pound per foot, and have projections for fastening the wire to the fence. Max post spacing shall be in conformance with state regulations.
 - C. Prefabricated silt fencing, including pre-attached posts, etc. shall be permissible and shall be one of the following or approved equal:
 - 1. Marafi Inc/Carlisle – "Envirofence System"
 - 2. Akzo Nobel – "Enkamat System"
 - 3. Webtec, Inc. – "EconoFence"
- 2.2 MULCH
- A. Temporary mulch may be straw, hay, wood fiber or wood cellulose, wood chips or bark chips reasonably clean and free of noxious weeds and materials toxic to plant growth.
- 2.3 STONE FOR CHECK DAMS AND CONSTRUCTION EXITS
- A. Stone for check dams in channels and ditches and for construction exits shall be well graded angular 2-in. to 3-in. crushed stone.
- 2.4 EROSION CONTROL BLANKET FOR SLOPE PROTECTION
- A. Type A erosion control blanket shall be a 100% straw matrix stitch-bonded with degradable thread to a single standard photodegradable polypropylene netting. North American Green S75, or equal.
 - B. Type B erosion control blanket shall be a 100% straw matrix stitch-bonded with degradable thread between two standard photodegradable polypropylene nettings. North American Green S150, or equal.
 - C. Type C erosion control blanket shall be a matrix of 70% straw and 30% coconut fibers stitch-bonded between a UV-stabilized polypropylene top netting and standard polypropylene bottom netting. North American Green SC150, or equal.
 - D. Type D erosion control blanket shall be a 100% coconut fiber matrix stitched between two UV stabilized polypropylene nettings. North American Green C125, or equal.
 - E. Equal products to those named above shall be manufactured by:
 - 1. Erosion Control Systems (1020).
 - 2. Synthetic Industries ("Polyjute").
 - 3. Webtec, Inc. (TerraJute).
 - 4. American Excelsior (Curlex).
- 2.5 CATCH BASIN SEDIMENT TRAPS (FILTER BAGS) FOR INLET PROTECTION
- A. Sediment traps shall be manufactured to fit into the opening of a catch basin or drop inlet and hang down below the grate. Traps shall be manufactured from geotextile and stitched webbing. They shall be designed to trap grit, debris, and soil particles, yet pass water freely.
 - B. Sediment traps shall be equipped with lifting straps and loops for 1" rebar to set in place. They shall not rely on the grate to stay in place.

- C. Physical requirements shall be as follows:

| Property | Requirement |
|--------------------------------------|--------------|
| Grab Tensile Strength, ASTM D-4632 | 300 lb. min. |
| Grab Tensile Elongation, ASTM D-4632 | 20% max. |
| Puncture, ASTM D-4833 | 120 lb. min. |
| Mullen Burst, ASTM D-3786 | 800 psi min. |
| Apparent Size Opening, ASTM D-4751 | #40 |
| Flow Rate, ASTM D-4491 | 40 gpm/sf |

- D. Sediment traps shall be designed to be cleaned and re-issued multiple times.
E. Catch basin sediment traps shall be "Silt Sack", or equal.
F. Placing a flat piece of geotextile under the grate is not acceptable.

2.6 FILTER LOGS (WATTLES)

- A. Filter logs (also known as wattles) shall be used to slow runoff, promote vegetation, retard erosion, and hold sediments. Filter logs may be used for check dams in swales, on fresh embankment, as an alternate to catch basin sediment traps, or other similar functions.
B. Filter logs shall be flexible and roughly cylindrical in shape, 9" nominal diameter, and 25' nominal length.
C. Filter logs shall be made from decorticated flax fiber in either photodegradable polypropylene netting or high strength biodegradable netting.
D. Filter logs shall be staked in place with 1" x 1" x 24" wood stakes.

2.7 HAY BALES

- A. Hay bales shall consist of hay from acceptable grasses and legumes, free from weeds, reeds, twigs, chaff, debris, other objectionable material or excessive amounts of seeds and grain. Hay shall be free from rot or mold and the moisture content shall not exceed fifteen (15) percent by weight at the time of weighing.
B. The hay shall be securely baled with wire of adequate size to allow for possible rusting while in use and to permit re-handling when the bale is in a saturated condition.
C. Individual bales shall be of a longitudinal shape not exceeding one hundred (100) pounds when weighed.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 WORK AREAS

- A. The Architect may limit the area of clearing and grubbing and earthwork operations in progress commensurate with the Contractor's demonstrated capability in protecting erodible earth surfaces with temporary or permanent erosion control measures.

3.2 SEDIMENTATION AND EROSION CONTROL

- A. The Contractor shall plan and execute all operations, particularly those associated with excavation and backfilling, in such a manner as to minimize the amount of excavated and exposed fill or other foreign material that is washed or

- otherwise carried into wetlands and waterways.
- B. The Contractor shall furnish and place silt fence, mulch, check dams, matting, sediment traps, wattles, hay bales, and other materials necessary for sedimentation and erosion control in accordance with the accepted SWPPP.
 - C. Install erosion control measures as shown on the details and sections in the plans, and follow manufacturer's recommendations.
 - D. In the event the measures used by the Contractor prove to be inadequate as determined by the Engineer or regulatory agents, the Contractor shall adjust his operations to the extent necessary.
 - E. The Contractor shall keep streams, brooks and other water crossings clear of mud, silt, debris and other objectionable materials resulting from construction operations.
 - F. The Contractor shall minimize the amount of bare earth exposed at any one time during construction, and minimize the duration of exposure. In general, permanent vegetation shall be established as soon as possible, including temporary vegetation as needed. Excavated material to be stockpiled for reuse shall be stored away from brooks, streams and wetland areas and protected.
 - G. On sloping terrain, if necessary in addition to erosion control matting, install wattles or hay bales to retard erosion paths until vegetation has become established. Do not backdrag or smear sloping surfaces. Roughen soil on slopes by mechanical means. Track marks from tracked vehicles must be perpendicular to the slope, to avoid formation of rills.
 - H. Sediment laden water that is being pumped from the trenches or excavations shall not be pumped directly into water courses. Employ temporary sediment traps as per the accepted SWPPP.
 - I. Divert flow from upland areas away from fresh slopes until stabilized.
 - J. Follow specifications for turf establishment through the stabilization period. Remove any erosion control measures as they become unnecessary, or interfere with turf maintenance and mowing.

3.3 PERIMETER PROTECTION

- A. The Contractor shall install barriers to prevent sediment transport beyond the perimeter of each successive work area involving disturbed soil or stockpiling of erodible materials.
- B. Generally, barriers shall be silt fences, but many also include hay bales, filter logs, and other measures.
- C. Install and embed silt fence as per details on the drawings.
- D. Replace deteriorated or damaged silt fencing, and remove sediment when it reaches the one-third point.

3.4 SURFACE AND SLOPE PROTECTION

- A. Finished grade for all portions of the project will be protected from erosion immediately upon loaming and seeding.
- B. All surfaces flatter than 4:1 shall be protected with a generous layer of mulch. Material shall be held in place via repeated passes with a tracked vehicle and/or a suitable non-toxic tackifier. Machine or hand placement is acceptable.

- C. Install erosion control blanket on slopes in accordance with the following table:

| Slope Range | Blanket Type |
|--------------------|---------------------|
| 3.9:1 to 3.0:1 | A |
| 2.9:1 to 2.0:1 | B |
| 1.9:1 to 1.5:1 | C |
| 1.4:1 to 1:1 | D |

3.5 CHANNEL PROTECTION

- A. For constructed vegetated channels and ditches, protect from erosion with stone check dams until growth of vegetation.
- B. Height of dam should be less than the level at which ponded water will overtop the channel.
- C. Place stone check dams at spaces such that the top of the downstream dam is level with the toe of the upstream dam.
- D. Supplement check dams with Type C or D erosion control matting if necessary to stop erosion.
- E. Remove check dams upon stable growth of vegetation.

3.6 OUTLET PROTECTION

- A. Prior to allowing flow through storm drains, install permanent stone outlet aprons at all point discharges as shown on the plans.
- B. Protect outlets of minor pipes which do not have permanent outlet aprons with hay bales, wattles, and/or stone until soil stabilization.

3.7 INLET PROTECTION

- A. Install means to intercept any muddy runoff from fouling existing and constructed storm drain inlets which are downstream from construction activities (e.g., catch basins, culvert inlets, etc.). Use any or all of the following methods, sufficient to prevent escape of sediment.
 - 1. Fabric and Stone Filter Method: This method employs a wire mesh placed over an inlet grate to support a layer of crushed stone wrapped in geotextile. See detail on plans.
 - 2. Filter Log Method: Place one or more rings of filter logs around the perimeter of grate or culvert inlet. Secure with stakes or pins. See detail on plans.
 - 3. Filter Bag Method: Install removable, cleanable filter bag under grate of catch basin. Use this method particularly for existing catch basins in pavement. See detail on plans. Geotextile fabric stuffed under the grate is not acceptable.

3.8 CONSTRUCTION EXITS

- A. Construct means to retard off-site tracking of mud or dirt at all points where vehicles leave the site onto paved drives, streets, and highways.
- B. Basic method shall employ geotextile fabric for stabilization under a layer of crushed stone, with a mountable berm near the exit end. See detail on plans.
- C. Contractor shall lengthen the installation beyond the minimum if necessary to

- prevent off-site tracking.
- D. Replenish stone as required for the duration of the project.

3.9 STOCKPILE PROTECTION

- A. Stockpiles of excavated material, borrow material, or any other material subject to waterborne erosion shall be protected from eroding and provided with means to block discharge of sediment.
- B. Small stockpiles of loam, etc. shall be covered with tarps.
- C. In general, stockpiles should be broad and gradually sloped, to retard tendency to erode.
- D. Establish temporary vegetation on all stockpiles which will not be re-used within three (3) weeks.
- E. Provide silt fencing or other perimeter protection to prevent migration of sediment.

3.10 MAINTENANCE

- A. Inspect all erosion control devices daily. Immediately repair, adjust, and replace devices if damaged, displaced, or rendered ineffective in any way. When the area is subjected to a rainfall of 1 inch or more within 24 hours, all erosion control facilities shall be inspected and repairs shall be made within 48 hours after the storm. Disposal of materials removed from the control facilities shall be the responsibility of the Contractor as part of site restoration and cleanup.

3.11 REMOVAL AND DISPOSAL

- A. At least 70 percent of the disturbed area of the site must be established with erosion resistant cover before interim stabilization measures and temporary erosion and sedimentation control measures may be removed.
- B. Do not remove erosion control devices and materials without prior approval of the Architect.
- C. Prior to removal of devices, remove all retained silt or other materials and dispose of according to local laws and Division 31.

3.12 WASTE MANAGEMENT – Coordinate with Section 01 74 19

- A. Separate and recycle materials and material packaging in accordance with Waste Management Plan and to the maximum extent economically feasible and place in designated areas for recycling.
- B. Set aside and protect materials suitable for reuse and/or remanufacturing.
- C. Separate and fold up metal banding; flatten and place along with other metal scrap for recycling in designated area.

****End of Section****

SECTION 016100 - MATERIAL AND EQUIPMENT

1.1 GENERAL

- A. Requirements set forth herein are in addition to and shall be considered as complementary to the General Conditions of the Contract (Section 00 70 00) and the balance of Division #1 and the Technical Specifications.
- B. All Contractors, Subcontractors, Sub-subcontractors, Vendors and the like shall be required to familiarize themselves with said provisions.

1.2 REQUIREMENTS INCLUDED IN THIS SECTION

- A. General Standards
- B. Products
- C. Sustainability
- D. Transportation and Handling
- E. Storage and Protection

1.3 GENERAL STANDARDS APPLICABLE TO ALL SPECIFICATION SECTIONS

- A. These provisions, standards, and tolerances shall apply to all work under this Contract. Where stricter standards and tolerances are specified elsewhere in these Specifications or in references specified in these Specifications, they shall take precedence over these standards and tolerances.
- B. Build and install parts of the Work level, plumb, square, and in correct position unless specifically shown or specified otherwise.
 - 1. No part shall be out of plumb, level, square, or correct position so much as to impair the proper functioning of the part or the Work as judged by the Architect.
 - 2. No part shall be out of plumb, level, square, or correct position so much as to impair the aesthetic effect of the part or the Work as judged by the Architect.
- C. Make joints tight and neat. Provide uniform joints in exposed work. Arrange joints to achieve the best visual effect. Refer choices of questionable visual effect to the Architect.
- D. Under potentially damp conditions, provide galvanic insulation between different metals which are not adjacent on the galvanic scale.
- E. Manufacturers, subcontractors, and workmen shall be experienced and skillful in performing the work assigned to them; coordinate with Article 5 of Section 00 70 00.
- F. All paint used on all products shall conform to ANSI Z66.1, Specifications for Paints and Coatings Accessible to Children to Minimize Dry Film Toxicity.
- G. The Drawings do not attempt to show every item of existing work to be demolished and every item of repair required to existing surfaces. Perform work required to remove existing materials which are not to be saved and to restore existing surfaces to condition equivalent to new as judged by Architect. If possible, repairs shall be indistinguishable from adjacent sound surfaces. Where it is impossible to achieve repairs which are indistinguishable from adjacent sound surfaces to remain, notify Architect, and proceed according to his instructions.

1.4 PRODUCTS

- A. Products include material, equipment and systems.
- B. Comply with Specifications and referenced standards as minimum requirements.
- C. Components required to be supplied in quantity within a Specification Section shall be the same, and shall be interchangeable.
- D. In the case of an inconsistency between Drawings and the Specifications, or within either document which is not clarified by addendum, the product of greater quality or greater quantity of work shall be provided in accordance with the Designer's interpretation.
- E. Provide environmentally preferable products to the greatest extent possible. To the greatest extent possible, provide products and materials that have a lesser or reduced effect on the environment considering raw materials acquisition, production, manufacturing, packaging, distribution, reuse, operation, maintenance, and/or disposal of the product.

1.5 SUSTAINABILITY

- A. In the selection of the products and materials of this section as well as for the entire project, preference will be given to those with the following characteristics:
 - 1. Water based.
 - 2. Water-soluble.
 - 3. Can be cleaned up with water.
 - 4. Non-flammable.
 - 5. Biodegradable.
 - 6. Low or preferably no Volatile Organic Compound (VOC) content.
 - 7. Manufactured without compounds that contribute to ozone depletion in the upper atmosphere.
 - 8. Manufactured without compounds that contribute to smog in the lower atmosphere.
 - 9. Do not contain methylene-chloride.
 - 10. Do not contain chlorinated hydrocarbons.
 - 11. Contains the least possible of post-consumer or post-industrial waste.

1.6 TRANSPORTATION AND HANDLING

- A. Arrange deliveries of materials in accordance with construction schedules in order to avoid delay in, conflict with, or the impeding of the progress of the Work and conditions at the site.

Deliveries shall be made during regular work hours, unless approved otherwise by the Owner.

- B. Deliver materials in undamaged condition, in manufacturer's original containers or packaging, with identifying labels intact and legible.

1.7 STORAGE AND PROTECTION

- A. Store materials in accordance with manufacturer's instructions, with seals and labels accessible for inspection.

Contractor shall be responsible for work and equipment until fully inspected, tested and accepted. Carefully store materials and equipment which are not immediately installed after delivery to site. Close open ends of work with temporary covers or plug during construction to prevent entry of obstructing material or damaging water.

- B. Materials stored on the Site shall be neatly arranged and protected, and shall be stored in an orderly fashion in locations that shall not interfere with the progress of the Work or with the operations of the Owner.
- C. Interior Storage: Maintain temperature and humidity within the ranges required by manufacturer's instructions.
- D. If it becomes necessary to remove and restack materials to avoid impeding the progress of any part of the Work or interfering with the work to be done by any other contractor employed on the Work, or interfering with the Owner's activities, the Contractor shall remove and restack such materials at no additional cost to the Owner.
- E. Protection After Installation
 - 1. Provide adequate coverings to protect installed materials from damage resulting from natural elements, traffic, and subsequent construction.
 - 2. Remove when no longer needed.

****End of Section****

SECTION 017329 - CUTTING AND PATCHING

1.1 GENERAL

- A. Requirements set forth herein are in addition to and shall be considered as complementary to the General Conditions of the Contract (Section 00 70 00) and the balance of Division #1 and the Technical Specifications.
- B. All Contractors, Subcontractors, Sub-subcontractors, Vendors and the like shall be required to familiarize themselves with said provisions.
- C. Definitions as apply to "Contractors" involved with the work of this Project shall be as set forth in Article 1.01 of Section 01 32 00, and Article 1 of the General Conditions of the Contract (Section 00 70 00).
- D. Provide materials, labor, equipment and services necessary and/or required to execute the work of this Section as shown on the drawings, specified herein and/or required by job conditions.

1.2 REQUIREMENTS INCLUDED IN THIS SECTION

- A. Definitions
- B. Cutting and Patching Requirements
- C. Specific Requirements - All Trades

1.3 DEFINITIONS

The following definitions shall apply to all work of this Contract involving cutting, patching, filling and the like.

- A. Cutting - those operations required to expose existing construction, or required to permit the installation of work under this contract, or passage of new or relocated work through existing construction.
- B. Patching - Those operations required to bring surfaces to a level to permit the application of a finish treatment.

The Contractor responsible for performing the patching shall be responsible for the restoration of the substrate to match adjacent areas, whether new or existing.

- C. Replace - Shall mean to furnish and install an entirely new element which matches the original element's material, color, dimension and design.
- D. Repair - Shall mean to make the existing element as nearly "new", as possible, by the means and methods indicated for each element.
- E. Fill - Shall mean to carefully and thoroughly remove, by approved methods, loose and deteriorated surface material and to install "new" material in the element so that the original contour is completely restored and color matched if exposed as a finished element. Follow manufacturers' instructions as applicable.
- F. Match Original - Where indicated, this type of replacement will match the best available representative element, in design, dimension, and installation, with improvements which represent the best standards of fabrication, so that even if an existing best example of an element is gouged or pitted, or otherwise worn, the

new element shall be unworn and without defects and fabricated of new material. The Architect will provide identifications of all original elements.

1.4 CUTTING AND PATCHING REQUIREMENTS

- A. Prior to any cutting, drilling or removals, the Contractor shall investigate surface involved.
- B. Contractor shall not:
 - 1. endanger any work by cutting or drilling or otherwise;
 - 2. cut or drill above the minimum needed to install work.
- C. All cutting and patching shall be performed using skilled mechanics of the trade or craft involved.

1.5 SPECIFIC REQUIREMENTS BY CONTRACTS

- A. All Prime Contractors are required to provide a complete installation of their work. This will include all provisions of Divisions 1 and 2, the specified trade sections, including for all Contractors as it applies to their work: Selective Demolition, Louvers and Vents, and Access Doors and Frames. In general:
 - 1. For areas where there is no General Contractor work, each prime shall do all work needed for a complete installation, regardless of trade work needed. For example, where the HC needs to access above a drop ceiling in a hall to install duct work, and no GC work is shown in that hall, the HC will be responsible for removing and restoring the drop ceiling as needed to do their work.
 - 2. In areas of all new work, Contractors shall work in a normal progression and in accordance with the coordinated schedule and normal construction conventions. General Contractor shall allow reasonable time for other contractors to install work or will be responsible for any removals or cutting and patching needed to perform that work. Trades shall install their work as noted on the schedule. Failure to do so, after 2 notices from the GC, the first at least 5 business days in advance and the second at least 2 business days in advance, will free the GC to proceed with scheduled work. The trade contractor shall be responsible for any cutting and patching, or rerouting needed for a complete installation.
 - 3. In areas of alteration contractors shall provide a complete installation in sequence with the coordinated schedule. The GC, if they have scope in an area, shall be responsible for all finish work visible in the occupied space. For example, where a duct is removed the Mechanical Contractor will remove and close off the wall. However, if the opening will be visible, the GC is responsible for the finish work. Where the finish is to be exposed masonry, the GC shall be responsible for the masonry work.
- B. Exceptions to the above will be only as specifically noted in the documents and drawings and as noted below.
 - 1. The General Contractor is responsible for:
 - a. Temporary provisions except where specifically noted by others, including physical separations, signage, and barriers required between occupied and unoccupied areas.
 - b. Site work (storm, water, drainage, sewage) including utilities up to

- 5' from the building line, and those that do not enter the building. Exceptions shall be electrical lines and systems, gas lines and systems, fuel lines and fuel systems, and work specifically designated to be by another Prime Trade Contractor.
- c. All trenching and backfill of utilities both inside and outside the building line, with bedding by the trade contractor requiring same and that trade furnishing the warning tape to be installed by the General Contractor during backfill. Review of all drawings to identify the full scope of work. For example; bollards protecting gas rigs are typically shown on PC drawing.
 - d. All work related to roofing and roof penetrations shall be the scope of the GC. This is to include all steel dunnage at roof level, and fastening, flashing and sealing of roof related materials to be provided by the trade requiring same. GC to review all trade roof drawings and to assume a minimum of one pitch pocket, or the like, for roof fans and two for larger units. For example: The HC would be required to layout for the roof curb, deliver it to the installation location, and monitor the final placement. The GC/roofer to open the roof, place the curb with blocking, seal the roof, and provide a temporary cover until the HC needs for mechanical equipment.
 - e. Even in areas where there is no other GC work, the GC is responsible for all exposed masonry work. For example: The HC removes a louver in a exterior brick wall and the opening is to be filled in. The HC is responsible for all the related removal and patching, except the GC will perform the brick work.
 - f. Even in areas where there is no other GC work, the GC is responsible for all concrete work, including housekeeping pads, trenching, and cutting, removal and patching of existing slabs as required for the work of other Prime Trade Contractors.
 - g. Any abatement shown, including restoration of areas or items to remain, except where such restoration is called for by another contractor.
 - h. Waste containers / dumpsters for their work and for non-hazardous waste for all trades.
 - i. Counters except as noted under Trade Contractor.
2. The Trade Contractors are responsible for:
- a. Storm, Water, Drainage, Sewer to at least 5' beyond the building line
 - b. Even on the site, electrical lines and systems, gas lines and systems, fuel lines and fuel systems, except work specifically designated to be by the General Contractor.
 - c. Installing their own bedding and providing warning tape where required.
 - d. Any excess trenching required beyond the GC's work. The provided trenching at the bottom of trench will be up to 6" below the utility and the greater of 2x the diameter of the utility or the width of the utility plus 6" on each side

- e. Providing all access doors needed for their work to be installed by GC.
- f. Review of building elevations and details to coordinate the size, shape, color and installation characteristics of all visible exterior louvers. The intent of the architectural drawings shall govern the design of the louvers.
- g. Recycling of all materials removed under their contract that may be considered hazardous or otherwise require special handling. This includes gasses, equipment gasses are recovered from, lamps, ballasts, and similar.
- h. Louvers, internal connections and operational devices are to be coordinated, provided and installed by Contractor requiring same.

C. Clarifications

- 1. Below is intended to be a supplement to the following: Section 01 31 13 Project Coordination and Section 01 73 29 Cutting and Patching
 - a. All contractors are reminded of specific coordination requirements with other trades and failure to coordinate or be aware of other's work shown on another trade's drawings will not be the basis for extra cost. Once approved, contractors shall provide a copy of shop drawings to affected trades.
 - b. **Example:** EC is to power the mechanical equipment provided by the HC, who is required to submit such equipment and provide layout. An EC who runs the power, without coordinating, verifying the layout and equipment power requirements, would be required, without an extra, to wire to the approved layout configuration.
 - c. **Example:** GC closes up a new wall without providing EC time to rough or closes up without notice or before roughing time is finished. GC is responsible for all costs related to opening and closing wall for EC to rough.
 - d. **Example:** EC does not rough promptly or as provided for on schedule. GC provides notice then closes up new wall as shown on schedule. EC is now responsible for all cutting and patching as needed to do their work. (Turn-key Operation)
 - e. **Question:** In the existing mechanical area, there is no demolition shown but openings are called for in an existing wall for a return air louver. Who does the demolition and who does the finish work?
Answer: Since the openings are only as required for new work it falls under Cutting and Patching. Regardless, each Prime Contractor is responsible for a complete installation, except where others are specifically assigned work. Therefore, the HC would be required to open the wall for the new louver, install, and restores finishes.
 - f. **Question:** When do warranties go into effect; especially equipment?
Answer: A complete and accepted system will be understood to mean a system where the Owner has received all required

demonstrations, instructions, and operating and maintenance materials. Exceptions may be equipment operating as intended for beneficial use.

Example: HVAC unit is installed in June and starts being used to condition air for beneficial occupancy in July. The Unit is shown to be fully functional, but systems are not balanced, and controls are not coordinated until August 1st. The Owner receives training September 1st. The unit's manufacturer warranty may start in July. However, the contractor's full material and labor warranty, and the controls warranty, will not start until September 1st. The contractor is responsible for monitoring and maintaining the unit, including filters, until turned over on September 1st.

****End of Section****

SECTION 017419 - CONSTRUCTION WASTE MANAGEMENT

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 GENERAL

- A. Requirements set forth herein are in addition to and shall be considered as complementary to the General Conditions of the Contract (Section 00 70 00) and the balance of Division #1 and the Technical Specifications.
- B. All Contractors, Subcontractors, Sub-subcontractors, Vendors and the like shall be required to familiarize themselves with said provisions.
- C. Any and all "Waste Handlers and Haulers" shall be licensed by the Authority having jurisdiction over "Solid Waste Management" and a copy of said license shall be submitted in accordance with Article 1.05 herein.

1.2 DESCRIPTION OF WORK

- A. This Section specifies requirements for a complete program for implementation of waste management controls and systems for the duration of the Work and to –
 - 1. Protect the environment, both on-site and off-site, during construction operations.
 - 2. Prevent environmental pollution and damage.
 - 3. Maximize source reduction, reuse and recycling of solid waste.

1.3 INTENT

- A. The Owner has established that this Project shall generate the least amount of waste practical and that processes that ensure the generation of as little waste as possible due to error, poor planning, breakage, mishandling, contamination, or other factors shall be employed.
- B. Of the waste that is generated, as many of the waste materials as economically feasible shall be reused, salvaged, or recycled. Waste disposal in landfills shall be minimized to the greatest extent practical. With regard to these goals the Contractor shall develop, for Construction Manager's and Architect's review, a Waste Management Plan for this Project. The Contractor shall be responsible for ensuring that debris will be disposed of at appropriately designated licensed solid waste disposal facilities, as defined by governing laws of the jurisdiction of the Work.

1.4 WASTE MANAGEMENT PLAN

- A. After award of Contract and prior to the commencement of the Work, schedule and conduct meeting with Owner, Construction Manager and Architect to discuss the proposed Waste Management Plan and to develop mutual understanding relative to details of environmental protection.
- B. Waste Management Plan: The Contractor shall provide a plan containing the following:
 - 1. Analysis of the proposed jobsite waste to be generated, including types and rough quantities.

2. Landfill Options: The name of the landfills where trash and building debris will be disposed of, the applicable landfill tipping fees, and the projected cost of disposing of all Project waste in the landfills.
3. Landfill Certification: Contractor's statement of verification that landfills proposed for use are licensed for types of waste to be deposited and have sufficient capacity to receive waste from this project.
4. Alternatives to Landfilling: A list of each material proposed to be salvaged or recycled during the course of the Project. Include the following and any additional items proposed:
 - a. Cardboard.
 - b. Clean dimensional wood.
 - c. Beverage containers.
 - d. Land clearing debris.
 - e. Concrete.
 - f. Bricks and masonry.
 - g. Asphalt.
 - h. Gypsum boards.
 - i. Acoustical ceiling material (grid separate).
 - j. Metals from framing, banding, stud trim, ductwork, piping, rebar, roofing, other trim, steel, iron, galvanized sheet steel, stainless steel, aluminum, copper, zinc, lead, brass, and bronze.
 - k. Glass, colored glass allowed.
 - l. Plastic.
 1. Type 1: Polyethylene Terephthalate (PET, PETE).
 2. Type 2: High Density Polyethylene (HDPE).
 3. Type 3: Vinyl (Polyvinyl Chloride or PVC).
 4. Type 4: Low Density Polyethylene (LDPE).
 5. Type 5: Polypropylene (PP).
 6. Type 6: Polystyrene (PS).
 7. Type 7: Other. Use of this code indicates that the package in question is made with a resin other than the six listed above, or is made of more than one resin listed above, and used in a multi-layer combination.
 - m. Paint and paint cans.
 - n. Carpet.
 - o. Insulation.
 - p. Light Fixtures and other electrical apparatus.
 - q. Others as appropriate.
5. Meetings: A description of the regular meetings to be held to address waste management.
6. Materials Handling Procedures: A description of the means by which any waste materials identified above will be protected from contamination, and a description of the means to be employed in recycling the above materials consistent with requirements for acceptance by designated facilities.
7. Transportation: A description of the means of transportation of the recyclable materials (whether materials will be site-separated and self-

hauled to designated centers, or whether mixed materials will be collected by a waste hauler and removed from the site) and destination of materials.

1.5 SUBMITTALS

- A. Construction Waste Management Plan: Submit 3 copies of plan within 21 days of date established for the Notice to Proceed.
- B. Calculations and supporting documentation to demonstrate end-of-project recycling rates meeting the requirements for Construction Waste Management Plan of Item above.
- C. For materials separated for recycling off-site, establish a method for tracking the weight of the recycled material. The method shall be included in the CWM Plan for the Architect's review and approval.
- D. Waste Reduction Progress Reports: Concurrent with the Applications for Payment, submit three copies of report. Include monthly tabulations for demolition and construction waste sent off-site for disposal or recycling.
- E. Waste haulers solid waste management license.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS - NOT USED

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 RECYCLING

- A. Metal, including but not limited to aluminum stairs, structural beams and sections, and reinforcing steel shall be recycled.
- B. Wood that is not painted and does not contain preservatives (i.e. creosote, arsenic, and chromium-containing preservatives) shall be segregated and recycled.

- 3.2 WASTE MANAGEMENT PLAN IMPLEMENTATION – All sorting will be done “off site” by a recognized construction and demolition processing facility who will be responsible for provision of all documentation as to where loads were processed and the recycling rate achieved.

**End of Section **

SECTION 017700 - PROJECT CLOSE OUT

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 GENERAL

- A. Requirements set forth herein are in addition to and shall be considered as complementary to the General Conditions of the Contract (Section 007000) and the balance of Division #1 and the Technical Specifications.
- B. All Contractors, Subcontractors, Sub-subcontractors, Vendors and the like shall be required to familiarize themselves with said provisions.
- C. Definitions as apply to "Contractors" involved with the work of this Project shall be as set forth in Article 1.01 of Section 013200, and Article 1 of the General Conditions of the Contract (Section 007000).

1.2 REQUIREMENTS INCLUDED

- A. Final Cleanup
- B. Required Close Out Documentation
- C. Orientation Instruction
- D. Project Close Out Inspections
- E. Bake Out Procedures

1.3 FINAL CLEANUP

- A. The Contractor shall leave the work ready for use and occupancy without the need of further cleaning of any kind.
- B. The Contractor shall remove all tools, appliances, project signs, material and equipment from the phased areas as soon as possible upon completion of the work.
- C. The work is to be turned over to the Owner in new condition, in proper repair and in perfect adjustment.

1.4 REQUIRED CLOSE OUT DOCUMENTATION

- A. Prior to final payment the Owner shall receive, in addition to those documents required by the General Conditions, the following:
 - 1. Project record documents as per Section 017719.
 - 2. The Contractor's general guarantees.
 - 3. Specific guarantees of material, equipment and systems installed in the work.
 - 4. A copy of all test data taken in connection with the work.
 - 5. One (1) copy of all operation and maintenance manuals which shall include:
 - a. Parts List, including illustrations, assembly drawings and diagrams required for maintenance, predicted life of parts subject to wear, and recommendations for stocking spare parts.
 - b. Copies of accepted shop drawings, charts and diagrams.
 - c. Names, addresses and telephone numbers of manufacturer's representative and service company.

- d. Letters from each manufacturer certifying that his equipment was properly installed and is operating in accordance with manufacturer's intent.
- 6. All keys, tools, screens, spare construction material and equipment required to be furnished to the Owner as part of the work.
- 7. Copies of all Certification of Specifications Compliance as per Section 013300.
- 8. Final survey if required by Municipality AND/OR Owner.
- 9. Record of Material Safety Data Sheets (MSDS).
- 10. Certified Payroll Records.

1.5 ORIENTATION INSTRUCTION

- A. Prior to final payment appropriate maintenance personnel of the Owner shall be oriented and instructed by the Contractor in the operation of all systems and equipment as required by the Contract.

1.6 PROJECT CLOSE OUT INSPECTIONS

- A. When the Work has reached such a point of completion that the building or buildings, equipment, apparatus or phase of construction or any part thereof required by the Owner for occupancy or use can be so occupied and used for the purpose intended, the Contractor, prior to notification to the Architect, shall make a preliminary inspection of the Work to insure that all the requirements of the Contract have been met and the Work is substantially complete and is acceptable.
- B. Upon such notification, the Owner or the Architect and the Construction manager shall make a detailed inspection of the Work to insure that all the requirements of the Contract have been met and that the Work is complete and is acceptable.
- C. A copy of the report of the inspection shall be furnished to the Contractor as the inspection progresses so that the Contractor may proceed without delay with any part of the Work found to be incomplete or defective.
- D. When the items appearing on the report of inspection have been completed or corrected, the Contractor shall so advise the Construction Manager and the Architect. After receipt of this notification, the Construction Manager or the Architect shall inform the Contractor of the date and time of final inspection.
- E. A copy of the report of the final inspection containing all remaining contract exceptions, omissions and incompletions shall be furnished to the Contractor.
- F. After the receipt of notification of completion and all remaining contract exceptions, omissions and incompletions from the Contractor, the Owner and Architect and the Construction Manager will reinspect the Work to verify completion of the exception items appearing on the report of final inspection.
- G. Upon completion of reinspection, the Architect will prepare a certificate of final acceptance or will furnish to the Contractor a copy of the report of the Architect's reinspection detailing Work that is incomplete or obligations that have not been fulfilled but are required for final acceptance.
- H. The Contractor shall pay the Architect and Construction Manager for services performed in inspection beyond the original inspection and one reinspection of the

same area, through a "credit" change order to the Owner in accordance with Schedule outlined in Section 012500.

- 1.7 BAKE OUT PROCEDURES HVAC CONTRACT - Coordinate with Section 011501
- A. Heat all areas of new construction to 95 degrees for a minimum of 72 hours.
 - B. At the end of this period ventilate area with 100 percent outside air and exhaust air for a minimum of 24 hours to eliminate off gassing that occurs during bake out period.
 - C. Change all air filters upon completion.

****End of Section****

SECTION 017719 - PROJECT RECORD DOCUMENTS (Coordinate with the General Conditions)

1.1 GENERAL

- A. Requirements set forth herein are in addition to and shall be considered as complementary to the General Conditions of the Contract (Section 007000) and the balance of Division #1 and the Technical Specifications.
- B. All Contractors, Subcontractors, Sub-subcontractors, Vendors and the like shall be required to familiarize themselves with said provisions.
- C. Definitions as apply to "Contractors" involved with the work of this Project shall be as set forth in Article 1.01 of Section 013200, and Article 1 of the General Conditions of the Contract (Section 007000).

1.2 REQUIREMENTS INCLUDED

- A. Project Record Drawings
- B. Record Drawing Certification

1.3 PROJECT RECORD DRAWINGS

- A. The purpose of the project drawings is to record the actual location of the work in place including but not limited to underground lines, concealed piping within buildings, concealed valves and control equipment, and to record changes in the work.

In addition to the above, these drawings shall be "color-coded", by each trade, on a daily basis to indicate progress of the work. Color legend will be assigned by the Architect.

- B. In addition to the sets of contract drawings that are required by the Contractor on the site to perform the work, the Contractor shall maintain, at the site, one (1) copy of all drawings, specifications and addenda that are part of the Contract as awarded.

Each of these documents should be clearly marked "Project Record Copy", maintained in a clean and neat condition available at all times for inspection by the Owner, Construction Manager or the Architect, and shall not be used for any other purpose during the progress of the work.

The Construction Manager will be the custodian of the project record documents until the end of the Project.

- C. Project Record Requirements

- 1. The Contractor shall mark-up the "Project Record Copy" to show:
 - a. Approved changes in the work.
 - b. Location of underground work and concealed work.
 - c. Details not shown in the original Contract Documents.
 - d. Any relocation of work including piping, conduits, ducts and the like.
 - e. All changes in dimensions.

- f. All access doors and "tack" locations access points in accessible ceilings.
 - g. Location of all plumbing, heating, ventilating, air conditioning or electrical assemblies, whether existing to remain or newly installed.
 - h. Revisions to any electrical circuitry.
2. Such information shall include, but shall not be limited to:
- a. Footing depth in relation to finished grade elevations.
 - b. Any change in floor elevations.
 - c. Any structural changes.
 - d. Any substitutions.
 - e. Elevations and locations of all underground utilities, services, or structures referenced to permanent above ground structures or monuments.
 - f. Designation of all utilities as to the size and use of such utilities.
 - g. All invert elevations of manholes.
 - h. The location of all utilities, services and appurtenances concealed in building structures that have been installed differently from that required by the Contract.
 - i. Any approved change order.

and other such data as required by the Architect and/or Owner so as to establish a complete record of "As-Constructed" conditions.

- D. The Contractor shall keep the project record documents up-to-date from day to day as the work progresses. Appropriate documents are to be updated promptly and accurately; no work is to be permanently concealed until all required information has been recorded.
- E. The project record drawings are to be submitted by the Contractor to the Architect through the Construction Manager when all the work is completed and is approved by the Owner and the Architect before the Contractor may request final payment.

If the project record drawings as submitted are found to be unacceptable due to incompleteness or inaccurate information, the drawings shall be returned to the offending Contractor for corrective action and resubmitted for approval prior to the release of final payment.

FINAL PAYMENT IS CONTINGENT UPON PREPARATION OF FINAL PROJECT RECORD DRAWINGS ON A SET OF "PRINTS" and CAD DISKETTES IN "DXF" or "DWG" FORMAT AS APPROVED BY THE OWNER (A SET OF BASE DISKETTES WILL BE FURNISHED BY THE ARCHITECT) AND SUBMITTAL OF SAME TO THE OWNER, THROUGH THE ARCHITECT.

- F. In addition to the drawings required as mentioned above, the Contractor shall submit a list of all approved Shop Drawings of the Work as installed.

From this list the Architect will select the drawings desired for permanent records. The Contractor shall furnish these in a bound set to the Owner as part of the closeout requirements.

1.4 RECORD DRAWING CERTIFICATION

- A. The record drawings required under the terms and conditions of this Section shall be reviewed and processed by each of the Prime Contractors as part of their overall contractual responsibility.
- B. This certification may be issued for individual trades or as a collective document to cover the entire record drawing requirements of the project.

The format of this certification shall be as follows:

These record drawings prepared by:

for _____ have been
reviewed by the undersigned and:

Appear to be an accurate representation of the work incorporated within the project
and are accepted as submitted in accordance with the technical documents.

This record document review made by this office is for determination of compliance to the
requirements of the contract documents.

Firm Name: _____

Review Date: _____ By: _____

****End of Section****

SECTION 017823 - OPERATION AND MAINTENANCE REQUIREMENTS

1.1 GENERAL

- A. Requirements set forth herein are in addition to and shall be considered as complementary to the General Conditions of the Contract (Section 00 70 00) and the balance of Division #1 and the Technical Specifications.
- B. All Contractors, Subcontractors, Sub-subcontractors, Vendors and the like shall be required to familiarize themselves with said provisions.
- C. Definitions as apply to "Contractors" involved with the work of this Project shall be as set forth in Article 1.01 of Section 013200, and Article 1 of the General Conditions of the Contract (Section 007000).

1.2 REQUIREMENTS INCLUDED

- A. Start Up and Demonstration
- B. Parts List
- C. Operation and Maintenance Data

1.3 START UP AND DEMONSTRATION

- A. The work required herein consists of starting up and demonstrating all systems and equipment to operating personnel and includes training of said operating personnel.
- B. The respective Trade or Subcontractor shall make arrangements, via the Construction Manager and/or the Owner (with notification to the Architect), as to whom the instructions are to be given in the operation of the basic and auxiliary systems and the period of time in which they are to be given.
- C. As specified in individual sections, furnish the services of instructors to train designated personnel in adjustment, operation, maintenance, and safety requirements of equipment and systems. If procedures are not specified for specific items of equipment, follow that recommended by the item Manufacturer.
- D. Instructors shall be thoroughly familiar with the equipment and systems and shall be trained in operating theory as well as practical operation and maintenance work. Instruction shall be given after the equipment or system has been accepted and turned over to the Owner. The duration of instruction shall be as specified in individual sections but shall be not less than two (2) days on each portion of operating mechanical/electrical systems. Use Operating and Maintenance Data as a training guide.
- E. The Architect shall be completely satisfied that the representative of the Owner has been thoroughly and completely instructed in the proper operation of all systems and equipment before final payment is made. If the Architect determines that complete and thorough instructions have not been given by the contractor to the Owners' Representative, then the offending Contractor shall be directed by the Architect to provide whatever instructions are necessary until the intent of this paragraph of the Specification has been complied with as determined by the Architect.

1.4 PARTS LIST

- A. As required the respective Trade or Subcontractor shall furnish three (3) typed sets of instructions for the ordering and stocking of spare parts for all equipment installed. The lists shall include parts numbered and suggested supplier. Each set shall also include an itemized list of component parts that should be kept on hand and where such parts can be purchased.

1.5 OPERATION AND MAINTENANCE DATA

- A. The Contractor shall submit to the Architect for approval one (1) typed set, bound neatly in hard backed loose-leaf binder, of all instructions for the installation, operation, care and maintenance of all equipment, fixtures and systems.
 - 1. Provide typed or printed label identifying the binder as operating and maintenance data. List title of project, contract number, and location of equipment.
 - 2. Furnish manufacturer's printed data or sheets neatly typewritten on 8-1/2 inch by 11 inch, 20 pound minimum white paper. Provide indexed tabs.
 - 3. Drawings: Bind in with text. Provide reinforcement rings. Fold larger drawings to the size of the text pages.

Information shall indicate possible problems with equipment and suggested corrective action.

B. CONTENT OF MANUAL FOR EQUIPMENT AND SYSTEMS

The instructions shall contain information deemed necessary by the Architect and include but not be limited to the following:

- 1. Introduction:
 - a. Explanation of Manual and its use.
 - b. Summary description of all mechanical and electrical and equipment operating systems.
 - c. Purpose of systems.
 - d. Maintenance scheduling summary analysis, sheets and software operating instructions and diskette(s).
- 2. System:
 - a. Detailed description of all systems.
 - b. Illustrations, schematics, block diagrams, photographs and other exhibits.
 - c. Complete wiring diagrams, tabulations and installation drawings.
 - d. Valve tag charts and control diagrams.
 - e. 1/2 size reduced copy of "Record Drawings".
- 3. Operations:
 - a. Complete detailed, step-by-step, sequential description of all phases of operation for portion of the systems, including startup, shutdown, adjusting and balancing, and emergency procedures. Include all posted instruction charts.
- 4. Maintenance:
 - a. Parts list and parts number.
 - b. Maintenance, lubrication and replacement charts and Contractor's

- recommendations for preventative maintenance.
- c. Trouble shooting charts for systems and components.
- d. Instructions of testing each type of part.
- e. Recommended list of on-hand spare parts.
- f. Complete calibration instructions for all parts and entire systems.
- g. Instruction for charging, filling, draining and purging.
- h. General or miscellaneous maintenance notes.
- 5. Manufacturer's Literature:
 - a. Complete listing for all parts with names, addresses and telephone numbers.
 - b. Care and operation.
 - c. All and only pertinent brochures, illustrations, drawings, cuts, bulletins, technical data, certified performance charts and other literature with the model actually furnished to be clearly and conspicuously identified.
 - d. Internal wiring diagrams and engineering data sheets for all items and/or equipment to be furnished.
 - e. Guarantee and warranty data.
- 6. Instructions for lubricating each piece of equipment installed. Instructions shall state type of lubricant, where and how frequently lubrication is required.

Frame all instructions under glass and hang in the Mechanical Room or other location as directed by Architect.

C. MANUALS FOR PRODUCTS, MATERIALS, AND FINISHES:

- 1. Submit one (1) copy of complete manual in three ring binder.
- 2. Submit one (1) USB drive of complete manual.
- 3. Content: Provide complete information for architectural products, applied materials, and finishes.
 - a. Manufacturer's data, including catalog number, size, composition, color and texture designations, and information for reordering.
 - b. Instructions for care and maintenance, including manufacturer's recommendations for cleaning agents and methods; cautions against detrimental cleaning agents and methods; and recommended schedule for cleaning and maintenance.

****End of Section****

SECTION 024119 - SELECTIVE STRUCTURE DEMOLITION

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 SUMMARY

A. This Section includes the following:

1. Demolition and removal of selected portions of a building or structure.
2. Salvage of selected building components and elements.
3. Repair procedures for selective demolition operations.

B. Related Sections include the following:

1. Division 01 General Requirements for temporary construction and environmental-protection measures for selective demolition operations.
2. Division 01 General Requirements for cutting and patching procedures for selective demolition operations.

1.2 DEFINITIONS

- A. Remove: Detach items from existing construction and legally dispose of them off-site, unless indicated to be removed and salvaged or removed and reinstalled.
- B. Remove and Salvage: Detach items from existing construction and deliver them to Owner ready for reuse.
- C. Remove and Reinstall: Detach items from existing construction, prepare them for reuse, and reinstall them where indicated.
- D. Existing to Remain: Existing items of construction that are not to be removed and that are not otherwise indicated to be removed, removed and salvaged, or removed and reinstalled.

1.3 MATERIALS OWNERSHIP

- A. Except for items or materials indicated to be reused, salvaged, reinstalled, or otherwise indicated to remain Owner's property, demolished materials shall become Contractor's property and shall be removed from Project site.

1.4 SUBMITTALS

- A. Qualification Data: For firms and persons specified in "Quality Assurance" Article to demonstrate their capabilities and experience. Include lists of completed projects with project names and addresses, names and addresses of architects and owners, and other information specified.

- B. Proposed Dust-Control, Noise-Control and Other Special Measures: Submit statement or drawing that indicates the measures proposed for use, proposed locations, and proposed time frame for their operation. Identify options if proposed measures are later determined to be inadequate.
- C. Schedule of Selective Demolition Activities: Indicate the following:
 - 1. Detailed sequence of selective demolition and removal work, with starting and ending dates for each activity. Ensure Owner's on-site operations are uninterrupted.
 - 2. Interruption of utility services.
 - 3. Coordination for shutoff, capping, and continuation of utility services.
- D. Inventory: After selective demolition is complete, submit a list of items that have been removed and salvaged.
- E. Predemolition Photographs or Videotape: Show existing conditions of adjoining construction and site improvements, including finish surfaces, that might be misconstrued as damage caused by selective demolition operations. Submit before Work begins.

1.5 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Demolition Firm Qualifications: An experienced firm that has specialized in demolition work similar in material and extent to that indicated for this Project.
- B. Professional Engineer Qualifications: Comply with Division 01 General Requirements.
- C. Regulatory Requirements: Comply with governing EPA notification regulations before beginning selective demolition. Comply with hauling and disposal regulations of authorities having jurisdiction.
- D. Standards: Comply with ANSI A10.6 and NFPA 241.
- E. Predemolition Conference: Conduct conference at Project site to comply with requirements in Division 01 General Requirements.

1.6 PROJECT CONDITIONS

- A. Owner will occupy portions of site and buildings immediately adjacent to selective demolition area. Conduct selective demolition so Owner's operations will not be disrupted. Provide not less than 2 weeks' notice to Owner of activities that will affect Owner's operations.
- B. Owner may elect to salvage certain items from areas of construction other than those indicated on Drawings as "salvage" prior to selective demolition operations. Give 2 weeks notice to Owner prior to commencing any selective demolition processes to allow for Owner salvage operations.

- C. Maintain access to existing walkways, roadways, and other adjacent occupied or used facilities.
 - 1. Do not close or obstruct walkways, roadways, or other occupied or used facilities without written permission from authorities having jurisdiction.
- D. Owner assumes no responsibility for condition of areas to be selectively demolished.
 - 1. Conditions existing at time of inspection for bidding purpose will be maintained by Owner as far as practical.
- E. Hazardous Materials: Remediation of existing hazardous materials, if any, will be completed prior to commencement of selective demolition in the areas where hazardous materials are present.
 - 1. If materials suspected of containing hazardous materials that have not been previously identified in the Contract Documents are encountered, do not disturb; immediately notify Architect and Owner.
 - 2. A hazardous materials report is included in the Specifications for information only.
- F. Storage or sale of removed items or materials on-site will not be permitted.
- G. Utility Service: Maintain existing utilities indicated to remain in service and protect them against damage during selective demolition operations.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 REPAIR MATERIALS

- A. Use repair materials identical to existing materials.
 - 1. If identical materials are unavailable or cannot be used for exposed surfaces, use materials that visually match existing adjacent surfaces to the fullest extent possible.
 - 2. Use materials whose installed performance equals or surpasses that of existing materials.
- B. Comply with material and installation requirements specified in individual Specification Sections.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

- A. Verify that utilities have been disconnected and capped.
- B. Survey existing conditions and correlate with requirements indicated to determine extent of selective demolition required.

- C. Inventory and record the condition of items to be removed and reinstalled and items to be removed and salvaged.
- D. When unanticipated mechanical, electrical, or structural elements that conflict with intended function or design are encountered, investigate and measure the nature and extent of conflict. Promptly submit a written report to Architect.
- E. Perform surveys as the Work progresses to detect hazards resulting from selective demolition activities.

3.2 UTILITY SERVICES

- A. Existing Utilities: Maintain services indicated to remain and protect them against damage during selective demolition operations.
- B. Do not interrupt existing utilities serving occupied or operating facilities unless authorized in writing by Owner and authorities having jurisdiction. Provide temporary services during interruptions to existing utilities, as acceptable to Owner and to authorities having jurisdiction.
 - 1. Provide at least 2 weeks' notice to Owner if shutdown of service is required during changeover.
- C. Utility Requirements: Locate, identify, disconnect, and seal or cap off indicated utilities serving areas to be selectively demolished.
 - 1. Arrange to shut off indicated utilities with utility companies.
 - 2. If utility services are required to be removed, relocated, or abandoned, before proceeding with selective demolition provide temporary utilities that bypass area of selective demolition and that maintain continuity of service to other parts of building.
 - 3. Cut off pipe or conduit in walls or partitions to be removed. Cap, valve, or plug and seal remaining portion of pipe or conduit after bypassing.
 - 4. Do not start selective demolition work until utility disconnecting and sealing have been completed and verified in writing.

3.3 PREPARATION

- A. Dangerous Materials: Drain, purge, or otherwise remove, collect, and dispose of chemicals, gases, explosives, acids, flammables, or other dangerous materials before proceeding with selective demolition operations.
- B. Site Access and Temporary Controls: Conduct selective demolition and debris-removal operations to ensure minimum interference with roads, streets, walks, walkways, and other adjacent occupied and used facilities.
 - 1. Do not close or obstruct streets, walks, walkways, or other adjacent occupied or used facilities without permission from Owner and authorities having jurisdiction.

- Provide alternate routes around closed or obstructed traffic ways if required by governing regulations.
 2. Erect temporary protection, such as walks, fences, railings, canopies, and covered passageways, where required by authorities having jurisdiction.
- C. Temporary Facilities: Provide temporary barricades and other protection required to prevent injury to people and damage to adjacent site improvements, structures and facilities to remain.
1. Provide protection to ensure safe passage of people around selective demolition area and to and from occupied portions of building.
 2. Provide temporary weather protection, during interval between selective demolition of existing construction on exterior surfaces and new construction, to prevent water leakage and damage to structure and interior areas.
 3. Protect walls, ceilings, floors, and other existing finish work that are to remain or that are exposed during selective demolition operations.
 4. Cover and protect furniture, furnishings, and equipment that have not been removed.
 5. Provide special protection measures as required by Owner.
- D. Temporary Enclosures: Provide temporary enclosures for protection of existing building and construction, in progress and completed, from exposure, foul weather, other construction operations, and similar activities. Provide temporary weathertight enclosure for building exterior.
1. Where heating or cooling is needed and permanent enclosure is not complete, provide insulated temporary enclosures. Coordinate enclosure with ventilating and material drying or curing requirements to avoid dangerous conditions and effects
- E. Temporary Partitions: Erect and maintain dustproof partitions and temporary enclosures to limit dust and dirt migration and to separate areas from fumes and noise.
- F. Temporary Shoring: Provide and maintain interior and exterior shoring, bracing, or structural support to preserve stability and prevent movement, settlement, or collapse of construction to remain, and to prevent unexpected or uncontrolled movement or collapse of construction being demolished.
1. Strengthen or add new supports when required during progress of selective demolition.

3.4 POLLUTION CONTROLS

- A. Dust Control: Use water mist, temporary enclosures, and other suitable methods to limit spread of dust and dirt. Comply with governing environmental-protection regulations.
1. Do not use water when it may damage existing construction or create hazardous or objectionable conditions, such as ice, flooding, and pollution.

- B. Disposal: Remove and transport debris in a manner that will prevent spillage on adjacent surfaces and areas.
 - 1. Remove debris from elevated portions of building by chute, hoist, or other device that will convey debris to grade level in a controlled descent.
- C. Cleaning: Clean adjacent structures and improvements of dust, dirt, and debris caused by selective demolition operations. Return adjacent areas to condition existing before selective demolition operations began.

3.5 SELECTIVE DEMOLITION

- A. General: Demolish and remove existing construction only to the extent required by new construction and as indicated. Use methods required to complete the Work within limitations of governing regulations and as follows:
 - 1. Proceed with selective demolition systematically, from higher to lower level. Complete selective demolition operations above each floor or tier before disturbing supporting members on the next lower level.
 - 2. Neatly cut openings and holes plumb, square, and true to dimensions required. Use cutting methods least likely to damage construction to remain or adjoining construction. Use hand tools or small power tools designed for sawing or grinding, not hammering and chopping, to minimize disturbance of adjacent surfaces. Temporarily cover openings to remain.
 - 3. Cut or drill from the exposed or finished side into concealed surfaces to avoid marring existing finished surfaces.
 - 4. Do not use cutting torches until work area is cleared of flammable materials. At concealed spaces, such as duct and pipe interiors, verify condition and contents of hidden space before starting flame-cutting operations. Maintain portable fire-suppression devices during flame-cutting operations.
 - 5. Maintain adequate ventilation when using cutting torches.
 - 6. Remove decayed, vermin-infested, or otherwise dangerous or unsuitable materials and promptly dispose of off-site.
 - 7. Remove structural framing members and lower to ground by method suitable to avoid free fall and to prevent ground impact or dust generation.
 - 8. Locate selective demolition equipment and remove debris and materials so as not to impose excessive loads on supporting walls, floors, or framing.
 - 9. Dispose of demolished items and materials promptly.
 - 10. Return elements of construction and surfaces that are to remain to condition existing before selective demolition operations began.
- B. Removed and Salvaged Items: Comply with the following:
 - 1. Clean salvaged items.
 - 2. Pack or crate items after cleaning. Identify contents of containers.
 - 3. Store items in a secure area until delivery to Owner.
 - 4. Transport items to Owner's storage area designated by Owner.
 - 5. Protect items from damage during transport and storage.

- C. Removed and Reinstalled Items: Comply with the following:
 - 1. Clean and repair items to functional condition adequate for intended reuse. Paint equipment to match new equipment.
 - 2. Pack or crate items after cleaning and repairing. Identify contents of containers.
 - 3. Protect items from damage during transport and storage.
 - 4. Reinstall items in locations indicated. Comply with installation requirements for new materials and equipment. Provide connections, supports, and miscellaneous materials necessary to make item functional for use indicated.
 - D. Salvage items indicated on the Drawings as "salvage".
 - E. Existing Facilities: Comply with Owner's requirements for using and protecting elevators, stairs, walkways, building entries, and other building facilities during selective demolition operations.
 - F. Existing Items to Remain: Protect construction indicated to remain against damage and soiling during selective demolition. When permitted by Architect, items may be removed to a suitable, protected storage location during selective demolition and cleaned and reinstalled in their original locations after selective demolition operations are complete.
 - G. Concrete: Demolish in small sections. Cut concrete to a depth of at least 3/4 inch (19 mm) at junctures with construction to remain, using power-driven saw. Dislodge concrete from reinforcement at perimeter of areas being demolished, cut reinforcement, and then remove remainder of concrete indicated for selective demolition. Neatly trim openings to dimensions indicated.
 - H. Masonry: Demolish in small sections. Cut masonry at junctures with construction to remain, using power-driven saw, then remove masonry between saw cuts.
 - I. Stone Masonry to be Salvaged for Reuse: Carefully dismantle stone veneer at exterior walls where demolition is indicated. Salvage existing removed stone for use in constructing new stone veneer wall infill. Remove mortar, anchors, and ties from stone masonry. Clean and stack undamaged, whole stone masonry units on wood pallets and provide weatherproof covering until they are incorporated into the Work. Locate stored stone where directed by Architect.
 - J. Concrete Slabs-on-Grade: Saw-cut perimeter of area to be demolished, then break up and remove.
 - K. Air-Conditioning Equipment: Remove equipment without releasing refrigerants.
- 3.6 PATCHING AND REPAIRS
- A. General: Promptly repair damage to adjacent construction caused by selective demolition operations.
 - B. Patching: Comply with Division 01 Section "Cutting and Patching."

- C. Repairs: Where repairs to existing surfaces are required, patch to produce surfaces suitable for new materials.
 - 1. Completely fill holes and depressions in existing masonry walls that are to remain with an approved masonry patching material applied according to manufacturer's written recommendations.
- D. Finishes: Restore exposed finishes of patched areas and extend restoration into adjoining construction in a manner that eliminates evidence of patching and refinishing.
- E. Floors and Walls: Where walls or partitions that are demolished extend one finished area into another, patch and repair floor and wall surfaces in the new space. Provide an even surface of uniform finish color, texture, and appearance. Remove existing floor and wall coverings and replace with new materials, if necessary, to achieve uniform color and appearance.
 - 1. Patch with durable seams that are as invisible as possible. Provide materials and comply with installation requirements specified in other Sections of these Specifications.
 - 2. Where patching occurs in a painted surface, apply primer and intermediate paint coats over patch and apply final paint coat over entire unbroken surface containing patch. Provide additional coats until patch blends with adjacent surfaces.
 - 3. Where feasible, test and inspect patched areas after completion to demonstrate integrity of installation.
- F. Ceilings: Patch, repair, or rehang existing ceilings as necessary to provide an even-plane surface of uniform appearance.
- G. Roof Coverings: Patch and repair existing roof covering system to match existing construction and to provide a watertight finished roof covering. If roof system is still under warranty, work must be performed by roof system manufacturer's approved and certified installer in accordance with all roof manufacturer's requirements to maintain warranty.

3.7 DISPOSAL OF DEMOLISHED MATERIALS

- A. General: Promptly dispose of demolished materials. Do not allow demolished materials to accumulate on-site.
- B. Burning: Do not burn demolished materials.
- C. Disposal: Transport demolished materials off Owner's property and legally dispose of them.

END OF SECTION 024119

PROJECT SPECIFICATION FOR ASBESTOS ABATEMENT

Client Contact:

Sarah Dirsa
Kaeyer, Garment & Davidson Architects, PC
285 Main Street
Mt. Kisco, NY 10549-3024

Project Location:

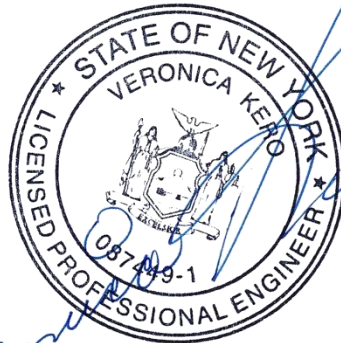
Hilltop Administration Bldg. Fitness Center
Nyack School District
13A Dickenson Avenue
Nyack, NY 10960

Asbestos Abatement Scope of Work:

- TSI/ACM Pipe Insulation: approx. 50 ln. ft.
- TSI/ACM Pipe Fittings: approx. 20 ln. ft.
- ACM VAT/Mastic Flooring: approx. 2, 300 sq. ft.
- ACM Vapor Barrier: quantities TBD (based on potential impact)
- Potential additional concealed ACM/TSI in risers, shafts, &/or wall/ceiling assemblies not yet opened.

Project Designer(s) Information:

Prepared by: Veronica Kero, CIH, P.E.
USEPA/NYS DOL Project Designer (Cert#: 91-00474)
NY-PE License #: 087449-1



Drawing Preparation: Stan Blackman
Sr. Project Manager: Anton Rezin

Date Issued: 5/3/2022

Table of Contents

| | |
|---|-----------|
| Article I. EXECUTIVE SUMMARY | 3 |
| Section 1.01 General..... | 3 |
| Section 1.02 Primary Contacts..... | 4 |
| Article II. SUMMARY | 5 |
| Section 2.01 Project Description..... | 5 |
| Section 2.02 Scope of Work | 5 |
| Section 2.03 Table Notes | 5 |
| Section 2.04 Filings, Procedures & Regulations..... | 6 |
| Section 2.05 Applicable Standards: | 7 |
| Section 2.06 Occupant Safety | 8 |
| Section 2.07 Scheduling & Labor..... | 8 |
| Section 2.08 Project-Specific Details: | 8 |
| Article III. UTILITIES HOOK-UP..... | 9 |
| Section 3.01 Water Service:..... | 9 |
| Section 3.02 Electrical Service: | 9 |
| Article IV. WASTE REMOVAL..... | 10 |
| Section 4.01 Removal & Storage:..... | 10 |
| Section 4.02 Transportation & Disposal: | 10 |

ATTACHEMENT A: ASBESTOS SURVEY TABLE

ATTACHEMENT B: DRAWINGS

Article I. EXECUTIVE SUMMARY

Section 1.01 General

- (a) This Project Specification was prepared by Omega Environmental Services Inc. (Omega) for KG&D Architects, PC who shall from this point in the documents be referred to as the Owner's Representative.
- (b) This Project Specification was prepared and developed for specific use in Hilltop Administration Bldg. for the removal of ACM to be impacted by the proposed renovation activities. Use of this document on any project except as described herein is prohibited unless prior written permission is obtained from Omega.
- (c) No specific warranties or guarantees are made by Omega or its employees, as to the use of any information, product, apparatus, and/or process disclosed herein. Even though every reasonable effort has been employed by Omega personnel to assure that this document is correct, the Abatement Contractor shall bring all discrepancies to the immediate attention of Omega.
- (d) The work described in this document shall comply with the general, supplementary, and other conditions included in the complete set of project documents.
- (e) **Abatement Scope of Work (SOW) explained in this Project Specification is based on previous non-destructive asbestos survey information provided by Omega Environmental Services, Inc. and current site condition verification walk-through.**
- (f) Owner has opted to perform partial MEP-related asbestos removal work in specific 1st, 2nd and attic floors SOW areas. Full building asbestos abatement is not being specified at this time.
- (g) **Due to the size, scope, and scheduling of survey work when the building was occupied, the Omega survey team could not 100% verify all visible/concealed ACM. As such, it is the responsibility of the Abatement Contractor(s) in coordination with the General Contractor to assume that additional ACM or other material may be discovered during the construction and/or abatement phases. Specifically, when/if concealed asbestos risers, walls/ceiling/façade assemblies are to be opened for tie-ins and/or other scope details, additional asbestos survey work to be required. Add/deduct unit pricing to apply if quantities differential noted.**

Section 1.02 Primary Contacts

(a) Contact List

- (i) Owners Representative:
Name Sarah Weissman Dirsra
Phone # (914) 666-5900
E-mail: sdirsra@kgdarchitects.com

- (ii) Omega Representative:
Name Anton Rezin
Phone # (201) 489-8700
E-mail: Antonr@omega-env.com
Note: Any technical question associated with this project specification should be addressed in writing or by email to Anton Rezin.

Article II. SUMMARY

Section 2.01 Project Description

- (a) The Owner is planning a renovation project in the Hilltop Administration Bldg., which requires the removal of asbestos containing material (ACM).
- (b) This project shall be classified as a “Large” project in an Educational type facility.

Section 2.02 Scope of Work

- (a) Abatement Contract base bid work shall include removal of ACM utilizing procedures described in the table below.

Scope of Asbestos Abatement Work:

Abatement Contractor is responsible for verifying that all ACM (exposed and concealed) is removed from the SOW areas.

| Table 1: Scope of Work Summary | | | | |
|--------------------------------|------------------------------|--------------------------------|-----------------------|--------------------------------------|
| Location(s) | | Description of ACM Identified | Estimated Removal QTY | Abatement Procedure |
| Floor | Area | | | |
| Attic | Attic | TSI fittings | 50 ln. ft. | NYSDOL Asbestos Abatement Procedures |
| | | Pipe fittings | 15 ln. ft. | |
| 1 st | Near Men’s Locker Room | Pipe fittings | 4 ln. ft. | |
| | Fitness Center and Staircase | 9x9 floor tiles/mastic | 2,100 sq. ft. | |
| | Lobby | Mastic under 12x12 floor tiles | 200 sq. ft. | |
| 2 nd | 2 nd floor | Vapor barrier | TBD* | |

* Based on potential SOW impact

Section 2.03 Table Notes

- (a) **Abatement scope of work includes the removal of ACM in the Admin Building (Fitness Center Renovation Work Areas).**
- (b) Abatement Contractor is responsible for field verification of locations and the quantities of ACM. No change orders for extras shall be approved in the event the Abatement Contractor failed to verify the reported locations and quantities of ACM.
- (c) Building personnel will not have access to the portions of the building in which the work is being performed during the entire asbestos removal operation, including completion of clean-up except for an emergency.
- (d) Second emergency egress from each work area to be approved by the Owner/GC.
- (e) Abatement Contractor will be responsible for all filing fees and variance.
- (f) Abatement Contractor is responsible for 24/7 fire watch during abatement *if required*.

- (g) **Abatement Contractor is responsible for the removal of all ACM VAT/mastic, and TSI/ACM insulation/fittings delineated in the asbestos abatement SOW area(s). Shown on drawings plus line tracing to check for additional ACM/TSI once spaces are vacated for abatement and construction. Abatement of vapor barrier (if required) should be coordinated with KG&D Architects and GC.**
- (h) Re-insulating of abated pipe to be coordinated by GC/KG&D Architects, PC (not included in abatement SOW at this time).
- (i) Abatement work must be conducted in strict accordance with KG&D Architects, PC' abatement, and construction schedule.
- (j) **Hilltop Administration Bldg. Electricians, Plumber, and/or other appropriate trades are responsible for deactivation and lockout/tagout of utilities (electrical, HVAC, fire alarms, phone wires, etc.) in /around abatement work area(s).**
- (k) Abatement Contractor to coordinate with the Owner for the exact AFD exhaust locations to the outside.
- (l) Buildings may be partially occupied at the time of abatement, immediate abatement work area's to be vacated.
- (m) **Owner will be responsible for re-locating all contents in the abatement work area prior to the onset of abatement activities, including any bolted down exercise equipment (disturbance of asbestos floor VAT/mastic not permitted).**
- (n) Prior to the start of any prep work the Owners Licensed Electricians, Plumbers, and other Tradesman shall Lockout/Tag-Out existing systems utilities where disconnects are available outside the work area.
- (o) In the event of a schedule change request (i.e. double shifts, weekend work, holiday work, etc.), both the Owner and Omega must be notified in writing 48 hours prior and approved by the notified parties.
- (p) Abatement Contractor shall not be permitted to traverse adjacent occupied areas, routing to be coordinated with Owner.

Section 2.04 Filings, Procedures & Regulations

- A. This Project falls under New York State jurisdiction, such that all abatement procedures and filings must performed in accordance with ***ICR 56 of Title 12 of the Official Compilation of Codes, Rules, and Regulations of the State of New York (Cited as 12 NYCRR Part 56)***
 - (a) **Abatement Contractor shall follow all of the Owners policies and procedures, in addition to OSHA, Local, EPA, and NYSDOL rules/regulations pertaining to asbestos abatement.**
 - (b) Abatement Contractor will be responsible for providing all NYSDOL filing fees. In addition to state filings/notifications, which shall be handled by the Abatement Contractor.
 - (c) All provisions of State of New York Department of Labor, (DOL) Asbestos Regulations Industrial Code Rule 56.

- (d) U.S. Department of Labor, Occupational Safety and Health Administration, (OSHA):
 - Asbestos Regulations: Title 29, Part 1910, of the Code of Federal Regulations.
 - Respiratory Protection: Title 29, Part 1910, Section 134 of the Code of Federal Regulations.
 - Construction Industry: Title 29, Part 1926, of the Code of Federal Regulations.
 - Access to Employee Exposure & Medical Records: Title 29, Part 1910, Section 20 of the Code of Federal Regulations.
 - Hazard Communication: Title 29, Part 1910, Section 1200 of the Code of Federal Regulations.
 - Specifications for Accident Prevention Signs and Tags: Title 29, Part 1910, Section 145 of the Code of Federal Regulations.
- (e) U.S. Environmental Protection Agency (EPA)
 - 40 CFR Part 763
 - 40 CFR Part 61
- (f) New York State Department of Environmental Conservation (DEC) Regulations regarding waste collection registration. Title 6, Part 364 of the New York State Official Compilation of Codes, Rules, and Regulations – 6NYCRR 364.
- (g) NYSDOH Title 10 Part 73 – Asbestos Safety Program and Environmental Laboratory Approval Program.

Section 2.05 Applicable Standards:

A. Applicable standards include, but are not limited to, the following:

- a. Environmental Protection Agency (EPA)
Region II
Air and Hazardous Materials Division
Federal Building, Room 802
26 Federal Plaza
New York, NY 10007
- b. Occupational Safety & Health Admin. (OSHA)
US Dept. of Labor
1515 Broadway/Room 3445
New York, NY 10036
[asbestos, lead, fall protection, electrical, etc.]
- c. State of NY Dept. of Environmental Conservation
Division of Solid Waste Management
50 Wolf Road
Albany, NY 11202
- d. NYS Dept. of Labor (DOL)
Asbestos Control Program
One Hudson Square, 75 Varick Street (7th Floor)
New York, NY 10013
- e. American National Standards Institute (ANSI)
1430 Broadway
New York, NY 10018

- B. The Contractor has the responsibility of informing his/her personnel and the Owner of the requirements of these agencies and shall satisfy completely these specifications and all referenced regulations, and as amended.

Section 2.06 Occupant Safety

- (a) Abatement Contractors shall not generate excess levels of noise, dust, or other nuisance hazards such that occupants cannot perform their normal work routine especially if the space above the work area involves sensitive health care operations. Abatement Contractor shall not damage elevators or other building services such that the spaces cannot be utilized by the occupants. Abatement Contractors shall not damage flooring or other finishes in non-construction areas.
- (b) Neighboring Spaces:
 - (i) While the abatement area shall be non-occupied during abatement, adjacent spaces may be partially occupied and operational.

Section 2.07 Scheduling & Labor

- (a) Anticipated project schedule: **TBD** (summer 2022 or other school break time period).
- (b) The official Start date must be approved by the Owner. The Abatement Contractor shall be responsible for notifying Omega Environmental of the official start date prior to permits being issued.
- (c) All schedule changes must be approved by Owner prior to onset of work.
- (d) Special schedule requirements: **TBD.**
- (e) The asbestos Abatement Contractor should utilize multiple crews such that overtime premium labor rates do not apply.
- (f) Times and shifts will be coordinated during the mandatory pre-bid walkthrough meeting.

Section 2.08 Project-Specific Details:

- (a) Abatement Details:
 - (i) **Full Containment(s) expected to be staged in one large quantity contiguous work area(s) with additional tent and/or tent & glove bag enclosures for small/minor quantity scattered TSI/ACM removal areas. Grinding of ACM mastic shall be conducted in full containment only. No usage of chemicals is permitted in the building.**
 - (ii) Manual method(s) to be utilized throughout the abatement phase(s), except for the mastic grinding.
 - (iii) Abatement area(s) shall be 100% asbestos free for current SOW at completion of abatement project
 - (iv) Abatement Contractor may not block/prop open any fire-rated doors during abatement, as it would cause an unnecessary fire hazard
 - (v) Abatement Contractor to report any cabinetry or furniture blocking of ACM material so that items can be removed by the Owner.
 - (vi) Expected decon staging locations(s).

Article III. UTILITIES HOOK-UP

Section 3.01 Water Service:

- (a) Temporary Water Service Connection: All connections to the Owners water system shall include backflow prevention. After completion of use connections and fittings shall be removed without damage or alteration to existing water piping and equipment. Leaking fittings/valves shall be repaired and/or replaced as required.
- (b) Water Hoses: Use heavy-duty abrasion-resistant hoses with a pressure rating greater than the maximum pressure of the water distribution system to provide water into each work area and to each decon.
- (c) Water Heater: Provide UL rated 40-gallon electric water heaters to supply hot water for the personal decontamination shower. Drip pans shall be at least 6" deep and securely fastened to the water heater.

Section 3.02 Electrical Service:

- (a) Temporary Power: Provide service to decon sub-panel with a minimum 100 AMP, 2-pole circuit breaker or fused disconnect connected to the building's main distribution panel. Sub-panel and disconnect shall be sized and equipped to accommodate all electrical equipment required for the completion of work.
- (b) Temporary Lighting: Abatement Contractor shall provide adequate lighting to ensure proper workmanship.
- (c) Ground Fault Protection: Equip all circuits with ground fault circuit interrupters. Locate panel outside containment.
- (d) Wiring: Provide circuits of adequate size and proper characteristics for each use.
- (e) Extension Cords: Use only grounded heavy-duty extension cords in single lengths.

Article IV. WASTE REMOVAL

Section 4.01 Removal & Storage:

- (a) **Asbestos Waste Container with Owner/GC approval to be utilized for this project.**
- (b) All routes through the building to be used for transportation of waste shall be protected to avoid contamination and damage. If abatement waste routes utilize elevators, the Abatement Contractor shall be responsible for protection of the elevators during waste bag out and all phases of this project.
- (c) ACM shall be packaged and sealed in leak-proof containers according to the following:
 - (i) The Abatement Contractor shall double-bag all waste material utilizing 6 mil. polyethylene bags which should not be overfilled. Air inside the bags shall be evacuated with the HEPA vacuum. The top of the bags shall be twisted and tied in order to achieve a seal.
 - (ii) Contamination material with sharp edges (metal lather, ductwork, ceiling grid, etc.) shall be cut to size and placed in plastic-lined boxes which are subsequently bagged.
 - (iii) All bags shall be marked with pre-printed labels as prescribed in Section 61.150 of the EPA regulations, OSHA regulations, and DOT regulations.
- (d) All waste shall be transported through the building (in enclosed carts) according to the route specified
- (e) At no time shall random removal of waste from the work area be allowed;
- (f) No material shall be dropped inside the work area;
- (g) No asbestos waste bags shall be stored on-site. A waste pick-up must be scheduled by the Abatement Contractor at the conclusion of each shift.
- (h) The work site and all access routes shall be cleaned daily by the Abatement Contractor

Section 4.02 Transportation & Disposal:

- (a) Asbestos container location to be approved by Owner.
- (b) All ACM, ACM-wastes, and plastic, disposable equipment, and supplies shall be disposed of as contaminated waste in accordance with EPA NESHAPS regulations.
- (c) Each asbestos waste bag shall be labeled individually with Generator ID as required which shall be inspected by the Project Monitor.

SECTION 033000 - CAST-IN-PLACE CONCRETE

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 SUMMARY

- A. This Section specifies cast-in place concrete, including formwork, reinforcement, concrete materials, mixture design, placement procedures, and finishes.

1.2 ACTION SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Data: For each type of product indicated.
- B. Design Mixtures: For each concrete mixture. Submit alternate design mixtures when characteristics of materials, Project conditions, weather, test results, or other circumstances warrant adjustments.
 - 1. Indicate location where each concrete mixture will be used.

1.3 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

- A. Qualification Data: For installer, manufacturer, and testing agency.
- B. Material Test Reports: For the following, from a qualified testing agency, indicating compliance with requirements:
 - 1. Aggregates. Include service record data indicating absence of deleterious expansion of concrete due to alkali aggregate reactivity.
- C. Material Certificates: For each of the following, signed by manufacturers:
 - 1. Cementitious materials.
 - 2. Admixtures.
 - 3. Steel reinforcement and accessories.
 - 4. Curing compounds.
 - 5. Repair materials.
- D. Field quality-control test and inspection reports.

1.4 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Installer Qualifications: A qualified installer who employs on Project personnel qualified as ACI-certified Flatwork Technician and Finisher and a supervisor who is an ACI-certified Concrete Flatwork Technician.
- B. Manufacturer Qualifications: A firm experienced in manufacturing ready-mixed concrete products and that complies with ASTM C 94/C 94M requirements for production facilities and equipment.

1. Manufacturer certified according to NRMCA's "Certification of Ready Mixed Concrete Production Facilities."
 - C. Testing Agency Qualifications: An independent agency, acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction, qualified according to ASTM C 1077 and ASTM E 329 for testing indicated, as documented according to ASTM E 548.
 1. Personnel conducting field tests shall be qualified as ACI Concrete Field Testing Technician, Grade 1, according to ACI CP-01 or an equivalent certification program.
 2. Personnel performing laboratory tests shall be ACI-certified Concrete Strength Testing Technician and Concrete Laboratory Testing Technician - Grade I. Testing Agency laboratory supervisor shall be an ACI-certified Concrete Laboratory Testing Technician - Grade II.
 - D. Source Limitations: Obtain each type or class of cementitious material of the same brand from the same manufacturer's plant, obtain aggregate from one source, and obtain admixtures through one source from a single manufacturer.
 - E. ACI Publications: Comply with the following unless modified by requirements in the Contract Documents:
 1. ACI 301, "Specification for Structural Concrete," Sections 1 through 5.
 2. ACI 117, "Specifications for Tolerances for Concrete Construction and Materials."
 3. ACI 318, "Building Code Requirements for Structural Concrete."
 - F. Concrete Testing Service:
 1. Owner will engage a qualified independent testing agency to perform material evaluation tests and special inspections.
 2. Engage a qualified independent testing agency to design concrete mixtures.
- 1.5 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING
- A. Steel Reinforcement: Deliver, store, and handle steel reinforcement to prevent bending and damage. Avoid damaging coatings on steel reinforcement.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS.

2.1 FORM-FACING MATERIALS

- A. Smooth-Formed Finished Concrete: Form-facing panels that will provide continuous, true, and smooth concrete surfaces. Furnish in largest practicable sizes to minimize number of joints.
 1. Plywood, metal, or other approved panel materials.
 2. Exterior-grade plywood panels, suitable for concrete forms, complying with DOC PS 1, and as selected by Architect from the following for each application:

- a. High-density overlay, Class 1 or better.
 - b. Medium-density overlay, Class 1 or better; mill-release agent treated and edge sealed.
 - c. Structural 1, B-B or better; mill oiled and edge sealed.
 - d. B-B (Concrete Form), Class 1 or better; mill oiled and edge sealed.
- B. Rough-Formed Finished Concrete: Plywood, lumber, metal, or another approved material. Provide lumber dressed on at least two edges and one side for tight fit.
- C. Form-Release Agent: Commercially formulated form-release agent that will not bond with, stain, or adversely affect concrete surfaces and will not impair subsequent treatments of concrete surfaces.
 - 1. Formulate form-release agent with rust inhibitor for steel form-facing materials.
- D. Form Ties: Factory-fabricated, removable or snap-off metal or glass-fiber-reinforced plastic form ties designed to resist lateral pressure of fresh concrete on forms and to prevent spalling of concrete on removal.
 - 1. Furnish units that will leave no corrodible metal closer than 1 inch to the plane of exposed concrete surface.
 - 2. Furnish ties that, when removed, will leave holes no larger than 1 inch in diameter in concrete surface.

2.2 STEEL REINFORCEMENT

- A. Reinforcing Bars/Dowel Bars: ASTM A 615/A 615M, Grade 60, deformed.
- B. Plain-Steel Welded Wire Reinforcement: ASTM A 185, plain, fabricated from as-drawn steel wire into flat sheets.

2.3 REINFORCEMENT ACCESSORIES

- A. Bar Supports: Bolsters, chairs, spacers, and other devices for spacing, supporting, and fastening reinforcing bars and welded wire reinforcement in place. Manufacture bar supports from steel wire, plastic, or precast concrete according to CRSI's "Manual of Standard Practice," of greater compressive strength than concrete and as follows:
 - 1. For concrete surfaces exposed to view where legs of wire bar supports contact forms, use CRSI Class 1 plastic-protected steel wire or CRSI Class 2 stainless-steel bar supports.
- B. Joint Dowel Bars: ASTM A 615/A 615M, Grade 60. Cut bars true to length with ends square and free of burrs.

2.4 CONCRETE MATERIALS

- A. Cementitious Material: Use the following cementitious materials, of the same type, brand, and source, throughout Project:

1. Portland Cement: ASTM C 150, Type I.
 - a. Ground Granulated Blast-Furnace Slag: ASTM C 989, Grade 100 or 120.
 2. Blended Hydraulic Cement: ASTM C 595, Type IS, portland blast-furnace slag cement.
- B. Normal-Weight Aggregates: ASTM C 33, coarse aggregate or better, graded. Provide aggregates from a single source with documented service record data of at least 10 years' satisfactory service in similar applications and service conditions using similar aggregates and cementitious materials.
1. Maximum Coarse-Aggregate Size: 1 inch nominal.
 2. Fine Aggregate: Free of materials with deleterious reactivity to alkali in cement.
- C. Water: ASTM C 94/C 94M and potable.

2.5 ADMIXTURES

- A. Air-Entraining Admixture: ASTM C 260.
- B. Chemical Admixtures: Provide admixtures certified by manufacturer to be compatible with other admixtures and that will not contribute water-soluble chloride ions exceeding those permitted in hardened concrete. Do not use calcium chloride or admixtures containing calcium chloride.
1. Water-Reducing Admixture: ASTM C 494/C 494M, Type A.
 2. Retarding Admixture: ASTM C 494/C 494M, Type B.
 3. Water-Reducing and Retarding Admixture: ASTM C 494/C 494M, Type D.
 4. High-Range, Water-Reducing Admixture: ASTM C 494/C 494M, Type F.
 5. High-Range, Water-Reducing and Retarding Admixture: ASTM C 494/C 494M, Type G.
 6. Plasticizing and Retarding Admixture: ASTM C 1017/C 1017M, Type II.
- C. Set-Accelerating Corrosion-Inhibiting Admixture: Commercially formulated, anodic inhibitor or mixed cathodic and anodic inhibitor; capable of forming a protective barrier and minimizing chloride reactions with steel reinforcement in concrete and complying with ASTM C 494/C 494M, Type C.
- D. Non-Set-Accelerating Corrosion-Inhibiting Admixture: Commercially formulated, non-set-accelerating, anodic inhibitor or mixed cathodic and anodic inhibitor; capable of forming a protective barrier and minimizing chloride reactions with steel reinforcement in concrete.

2.6 CURING MATERIALS

- A. Absorptive Cover: AASHTO M 182, Class 2, burlap cloth made from jute or kenaf, weighing approximately 9 oz./sq. yd when dry.

- B. Moisture-Retaining Cover: ASTM C 171, polyethylene film or white burlap-polyethylene sheet.
- C. Water: Potable.
- D. Clear, Waterborne, Membrane-Forming Curing Compound: ASTM C 309, Type 1, Class B, dissipating.
- E. Clear, Waterborne, Membrane-Forming Curing and Sealing Compound: ASTM C 1315, Type 1, Class A.

2.7 RELATED MATERIALS

- A. Expansion- and Isolation-Joint-Filler Strips: ASTM D 1751, asphalt-saturated cellulosic fiber or ASTM D 1752, cork or self-expanding cork, ½ inch wide.
- B. Semirigid Joint Filler: Two-component, semirigid, 100 percent solids per ASTM D 2240.

2.8 REPAIR MATERIALS

- A. Repair Underlayment: Cement-based, polymer-modified, self-leveling product that can be applied in thicknesses from 1/8 inch and that can be feathered at edges to match adjacent floor elevations.
 - 1. Cement Binder: ASTM C 150, portland cement or hydraulic or blended hydraulic cement as defined in ASTM C 219.
 - 2. Primer: Product of underlayment manufacturer recommended for substrate, conditions, and application.
 - 3. Aggregate: Well-graded, washed gravel, 1/8 to 1/4 inch or coarse sand as recommended by underlayment manufacturer.
 - 4. Compressive Strength: Not less than 4100 psi at 28 days when tested according to ASTM C 109/C 109M.
- B. Repair Overlayment: Cement-based, polymer-modified, self-leveling product that can be applied in thicknesses from 1/8 inch and that can be feathered at edges to match adjacent floor elevations.
 - 1. Cement Binder: ASTM C 150, portland cement or hydraulic or blended hydraulic cement as defined in ASTM C 219.
 - 2. Primer: Product of topping manufacturer recommended for substrate, conditions, and application.
 - 3. Aggregate: Well-graded, washed gravel, 1/8 to 1/4 inch or coarse sand as recommended by topping manufacturer.
 - 4. Compressive Strength: Not less than 5000 psi at 28 days when tested according to ASTM C 109/C 109M.

2.9 GROUT MATERIALS

- A. Sand-Cement Grout: Portland cement, ASTM C 150, Type I, and clean, natural sand, ASTM C 144 or ASTM C 404. Mix at ratio of 1 part cement to 2-1/2 parts sand, by volume, with minimum water required for placement and hydration.

- 1. Mix Design: 4000 psi @ 28 days.

2.10 CONCRETE MIXTURES, GENERAL

- A. Prepare design mixtures for each type and strength of concrete, proportioned on the basis of laboratory trial mixture or field test data, or both, according to ACI 301.

- 1. Use a qualified independent testing agency for preparing and reporting proposed mixture designs based on laboratory trial mixtures.

- B. Cementitious Materials: Limit percentage, by weight, of cementitious materials other than portland cement in concrete as follows:

- 1. Ground Granulated Blast-Furnace Slag: 50 percent maximum.

- C. Admixtures: Use admixtures according to manufacturer's written instructions.

- 1. Use water-reducing, high-range water-reducing or plasticizing admixture in concrete, as required, for placement and workability.
 - 2. Use water-reducing and retarding admixture when required by high temperatures, low humidity, or other adverse placement conditions.
 - 3. Use water-reducing admixture in pumped concrete.
 - 4. Use corrosion-inhibiting admixture in concrete mixtures where indicated.

2.11 CONCRETE MIXTURES FOR BUILDING ELEMENTS

- A. Structural Elements: Proportion normal-weight concrete mixture as follows:

- 1. Minimum Compressive Strength: 3500 psi @ 28 days.
 - 2. Maximum Water-Cementitious Materials Ratio: 0.45.
 - 3. Slump Limit: 4".
 - 4. Air Content: 6 percent, plus or minus 1.0 percent at point of delivery for 1-inch nominal maximum aggregate size. Do not allow air content of trowel finished floor slabs to exceed 3 percent.

2.12 FABRICATING REINFORCEMENT

- A. Fabricate steel reinforcement according to CRSI's "Manual of Standard Practice."

2.13 CONCRETE MIXING

- A. Ready-Mixed Concrete: Measure, batch, mix, and deliver concrete according to ASTM C 94/C 94M, and furnish batch ticket information.

1. When air temperature is between 85 and 90 deg F, reduce mixing and delivery time from 1-1/2 hours to 75 minutes; when air temperature is above 90 deg F, reduce mixing and delivery time to 60 minutes.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 FORMWORK

- A. Design, erect, shore, brace, and maintain formwork, according to ACI 301, to support vertical, lateral, static, and dynamic loads, and construction loads that might be applied, until structure can support such loads.
- B. Construct formwork so concrete members and structures are of size, shape, alignment, elevation, and position indicated, within tolerance limits of ACI 117.
- C. Limit concrete surface irregularities, designated by ACI 347R as abrupt or gradual, as follows:
 1. Class A, 1/8 inch for smooth-formed finished surfaces.
 2. Class C, 1/2 inch for rough-formed finished surfaces.
- D. Construct forms tight enough to prevent loss of concrete mortar.
- E. Fabricate forms for easy removal without hammering or prying against concrete surfaces. Provide crush or wrecking plates where stripping may damage cast concrete surfaces. Provide top forms for inclined surfaces steeper than 1.5 horizontal to 1 vertical.
 1. Install keyways, reglets, recesses, and the like, for easy removal.
 2. Do not use rust-stained steel form-facing material.
- F. Set edge forms, bulkheads, and intermediate screed strips for slabs to achieve required elevations and slopes in finished concrete surfaces. Provide and secure units to support screed strips; use strike-off templates or compacting-type screeds.
- G. Chamfer exterior corners and edges of permanently exposed concrete.
- H. Form openings, chases, offsets, sinkages, keyways, reglets, blocking, screeds, and bulkheads required in the Work. Determine sizes and locations from trades providing such items.
- I. Clean forms and adjacent surfaces to receive concrete. Remove chips, wood, sawdust, dirt, and other debris just before placing concrete.
- J. Retighten forms and bracing before placing concrete, as required, to prevent mortar leaks and maintain proper alignment.
- K. Coat contact surfaces of forms with form-release agent, according to manufacturer's written instructions, before placing reinforcement.

3.2 EMBEDDED ITEMS

- A. Place and secure anchorage devices and other embedded items required for adjoining work that is attached to or supported by cast-in-place concrete. Use setting drawings, templates, diagrams, instructions, and directions furnished with items to be embedded.

3.3 REMOVING AND REUSING FORMS

- A. General: Formwork for sides of beams, walls, columns, and similar parts of the Work that does not support weight of concrete may be removed after cumulatively curing at not less than 50 deg F for 24 hours after placing concrete, if concrete is hard enough to not be damaged by form-removal operations and curing and protection operations are maintained.
 - 1. Leave formwork for beam soffits, joists, slabs, and other structural elements that supports weight of concrete in place until concrete has achieved at least 70 percent of its 28-day design compressive strength.
 - 2. Remove forms only if shores have been arranged to permit removal of forms without loosening or disturbing shores.
- B. Clean and repair surfaces of forms to be reused in the Work. Split, frayed, delaminated, or otherwise damaged form-facing material will not be acceptable for exposed surfaces. Apply new form-release agent.
- C. When forms are reused, clean surfaces, remove fins and laitance, and tighten to close joints. Align and secure joints to avoid offsets. Do not use patched forms for exposed concrete surfaces unless approved by Architect.
- D. Fill in tie holes and other openings or voids left in concrete structures after stripping off forms by filling solid with grout. Mix, place, and cure grout, as specified, to blend with in-place construction.

3.4 STEEL REINFORCEMENT

- A. General: Comply with CRSI's "Manual of Standard Practice" for placing reinforcement.
- B. Clean reinforcement of loose rust and mill scale, earth, ice, and other foreign materials that would reduce bond to concrete.
- C. Accurately position, support, and secure reinforcement against displacement. Locate and support reinforcement with bar supports to maintain minimum concrete cover. Do not tack weld crossing reinforcing bars.
- D. Set wire ties with ends directed into concrete, not toward exposed concrete surfaces.
- E. Install welded wire reinforcement in longest practicable lengths on bar supports spaced to minimize sagging. Lap edges and ends of adjoining sheets at least one mesh spacing.

Offset laps of adjoining sheet widths to prevent continuous laps in either direction. Lace overlaps with wire.

3.5 JOINTS

- A. General: Construct joints true to line with faces perpendicular to surface plane of concrete.
- B. Construction Joints: Install so strength and appearance of concrete are not impaired, at locations indicated or as approved by Architect.
 - 1. Place joints perpendicular to main reinforcement. Continue reinforcement across construction joints, unless otherwise indicated. Do not continue reinforcement through sides of strip placements of floors and slabs.
 - 2. Form keyed joints as indicated. Embed keys at least 1-1/2 inches (38 mm) into concrete.
 - 3. Locate joints for beams and slabs in the middle third of spans.
- C. Contraction Joints in Slabs-on-Grade: Form weakened-plane contraction joints, sectioning concrete into areas as indicated. Construct contraction joints for a depth equal to at least one-fourth of concrete thickness as follows:
 - 1. Grooved Joints: Form contraction joints after initial floating by grooving and finishing each edge of joint to a radius of 1/8 inch. Repeat grooving of contraction joints after applying surface finishes. Eliminate groover tool marks on concrete surfaces..
- D. Isolation Joints in Slabs-on-Grade: After removing formwork, install joint-filler strips at slab junctions with vertical surfaces, such as column pedestals, foundation walls, grade beams, and other locations, as indicated.
 - 1. Extend joint-filler strips full width and depth of joint, terminating flush with finished concrete surface, unless otherwise indicated.
- E. Doweled Joints: Install dowel bars and support assemblies at joints where indicated. Lubricate or asphalt coat one-half of dowel length to prevent concrete bonding to one side of joint.

3.6 CONCRETE PLACEMENT

- A. Before placing concrete, verify that installation of formwork, reinforcement, and embedded items is complete and that required inspections have been performed.
- B. Before test sampling and placing concrete, water may be added at Project site, subject to limitations of ACI 301.
 - 1. Do not add water to concrete after adding high-range water-reducing admixtures to mixture.

- C. Deposit concrete continuously in one layer or in horizontal layers of such thickness that no new concrete will be placed on concrete that has hardened enough to cause seams or planes of weakness. If a section cannot be placed continuously, provide construction joints as indicated. Deposit concrete to avoid segregation.
 - 1. Deposit concrete in horizontal layers of depth to not exceed formwork design pressures and in a manner to avoid inclined construction joints.
 - 2. Consolidate placed concrete with mechanical vibrating equipment according to ACI 301.
 - 3. Do not use vibrators to transport concrete inside forms. Insert and withdraw vibrators vertically at uniformly spaced locations to rapidly penetrate placed layer and at least 6 inches into preceding layer. Do not insert vibrators into lower layers of concrete that have begun to lose plasticity. At each insertion, limit duration of vibration to time necessary to consolidate concrete and complete embedment of reinforcement and other embedded items without causing mixture constituents to segregate.
- D. Deposit and consolidate concrete for slabs in a continuous operation, within limits of construction joints, until placement of a panel or section is complete.
 - 1. Consolidate concrete during placement operations so concrete is thoroughly worked around reinforcement and other embedded items and into corners.
 - 2. Maintain reinforcement in position on chairs during concrete placement.
 - 3. Screed slab surfaces with a straightedge and strike off to correct elevations.
 - 4. Slope surfaces uniformly to drains where required.
 - 5. Begin initial floating using bull floats or darbies to form a uniform and open-textured surface plane, before excess bleedwater appears on the surface. Do not further disturb slab surfaces before starting finishing operations.
- E. Cold-Weather Placement: Comply with ACI 306.1 and as follows. Protect concrete work from physical damage or reduced strength that could be caused by frost, freezing actions, or low temperatures.
 - 1. When average high and low temperature is expected to fall below 40 deg F for three successive days, maintain delivered concrete mixture temperature within the temperature range required by ACI 301.
 - 2. Do not use frozen materials or materials containing ice or snow. Do not place concrete on frozen subgrade or on subgrade containing frozen materials.
 - 3. Do not use calcium chloride, salt, or other materials containing antifreeze agents or chemical accelerators.
- F. Hot-Weather Placement: Comply with ACI 301 and as follows:
 - 1. Maintain concrete temperature below 90 deg F at time of placement. Chilled mixing water or chopped ice may be used to control temperature, provided water equivalent of ice is calculated to total amount of mixing water. Using liquid nitrogen to cool concrete is Contractor's option.
 - 2. Fog-spray forms, steel reinforcement, and subgrade just before placing concrete. Keep subgrade uniformly moist without standing water, soft spots, or dry areas.

3.7 FINISHING FORMED SURFACES

- A. Rough-Formed Finish: As-cast concrete texture imparted by form-facing material with tie holes and defects repaired and patched. Remove fins and other projections that exceed specified limits on formed-surface irregularities.
 - 1. Apply to concrete surfaces not exposed to public view.
- B. Smooth-Formed Finish: As-cast concrete texture imparted by form-facing material, arranged in an orderly and symmetrical manner with a minimum of seams. Repair and patch tie holes and defects. Remove fins and other projections that exceed specified limits on formed-surface irregularities.
 - 1. Apply to concrete surfaces exposed to public view.
- C. Rubbed Finish: Apply the following to smooth-formed finished as-cast concrete where indicated:
 - 1. Smooth-Rubbed Finish: Not later than one day after form removal, moisten concrete surfaces and rub with carborundum brick or another abrasive until producing a uniform color and texture. Do not apply cement grout other than that created by the rubbing process.
- D. Related Unformed Surfaces: At tops of walls, horizontal offsets, and similar unformed surfaces adjacent to formed surfaces, strike off smooth and finish with a texture matching adjacent formed surfaces. Continue final surface treatment of formed surfaces uniformly across adjacent unformed surfaces, unless otherwise indicated.

3.8 FINISHING FLOORS AND SLABS

- A. General: Comply with ACI 302.1R recommendations for screeding, restraighening, and finishing operations for concrete surfaces. Do not wet concrete surfaces.
- B. Float Finish: Consolidate surface with power-driven floats or by hand floating if area is small or inaccessible to power driven floats. Restraighten, cut down high spots, and fill low spots. Repeat float passes and restraighening until surface is left with a uniform, smooth, granular texture.
 - 1. Apply float finish to surfaces to receive trowel finish and to be covered with fluid-applied or sheet waterproofing, built-up or membrane roofing, or sand-bed terrazzo.
- C. Trowel Finish: After applying float finish, apply first troweling and consolidate concrete by hand or power-driven trowel. Continue troweling passes and restraighten until surface is free of trowel marks and uniform in texture and appearance. Grind smooth any surface defects that would telegraph through applied coatings or floor coverings.

1. Apply a trowel finish to surfaces exposed to view or to be covered with resilient flooring, carpet, ceramic or quarry tile set over a cleavage membrane, paint, or another thin-film-finish coating system.
2. Finish surfaces to the following tolerances, according to ASTM E 1155 (ASTM E 1155M), for a randomly trafficked floor surface:
 - a. Specified overall values of flatness, F(F) 20; and of levelness, F(L) 15; with minimum local values of flatness, F(F) 15; and of levelness, F(L) 10; for slabs-on-grade.

D. Trowel and Fine-Broom Finish: Apply a first trowel finish to surfaces indicated. While concrete is still plastic, slightly scarify surface with a fine broom.

1. Comply with flatness and levelness tolerances for trowel finished floor surfaces.
2. Apply trowel and fine-broom finish in mechanical spaces and boiler rooms.

3.9 MISCELLANEOUS CONCRETE ITEMS

- A. Filling In: Fill in holes and openings left in concrete structures, unless otherwise indicated, after work of other trades is in place. Mix, place, and cure concrete, as specified, to blend with in-place construction. Provide other miscellaneous concrete filling indicated or required to complete the Work.
- B. Curbs: Provide monolithic finish to interior curbs by stripping forms while concrete is still green and by steel-troweling surfaces to a hard, dense finish with corners, intersections, and terminations slightly rounded.
- C. Equipment Bases and Foundations: Provide machine and equipment bases and foundations as shown on Drawings. Set anchor bolts for machines and equipment at correct elevations, complying with diagrams or templates from manufacturer furnishing machines and equipment.

3.10 CONCRETE PROTECTING AND CURING

- A. General: Protect freshly placed concrete from premature drying and excessive cold or hot temperatures. Comply with ACI 306.1 for cold-weather protection and ACI 301 for hot-weather protection during curing.
- B. Formed Surfaces: Cure formed concrete surfaces, including underside of beams, supported slabs, and other similar surfaces. If forms remain during curing period, moist cure after loosening forms. If removing forms before end of curing period, continue curing for the remainder of the curing period.
- C. Unformed Surfaces: Begin curing immediately after finishing concrete. Cure unformed surfaces, including floors and slabs, concrete floor toppings, and other surfaces.
- D. Cure concrete according to ACI 308.1, by one or a combination of the following methods:
 1. Moisture-Retaining-Cover Curing: Cover concrete surfaces with moisture-retaining cover for curing concrete, placed in widest practicable width, with sides and ends

lapped at least 12 inches (300 mm), and sealed by waterproof tape or adhesive. Cure for not less than seven days. Immediately repair any holes or tears during curing period using cover material and waterproof tape.

- a. Moisture cure or use moisture-retaining covers to cure concrete surfaces to receive floor coverings.
 - b. Moisture cure or use moisture-retaining covers to cure concrete surfaces to receive penetrating liquid floor treatments.
 - c. Cure concrete surfaces to receive floor coverings with either a moisture-retaining cover or a curing compound that the manufacturer certifies will not interfere with bonding of floor covering used on Project.
2. Curing Compound: Apply uniformly in continuous operation by power spray or roller according to manufacturer's written instructions. Recoat areas subjected to heavy rainfall within three hours after initial application. Maintain continuity of coating and repair damage during curing period.
 - a. After curing period has elapsed, remove curing compound without damaging concrete surfaces by method recommended by curing compound manufacturer.
 3. Curing and Sealing Compound: Apply uniformly to floors and slabs indicated in a continuous operation by power spray or roller according to manufacturer's written instructions. Recoat areas subjected to heavy rainfall within three hours after initial application. Repeat process 24 hours later and apply a second coat. Maintain continuity of coating and repair damage during curing period.

3.11 JOINT FILLING

- A. Prepare, clean, and install joint filler according to manufacturer's written instructions.
 1. Defer joint filling until concrete has aged at least one month(s). Do not fill joints until construction traffic has permanently ceased.
- B. Remove dirt, debris, saw cuttings, curing compounds, and sealers from joints; leave contact faces of joint clean and dry.
- C. Install semirigid joint filler full depth in saw-cut joints and at least 2 inches deep in formed joints. Overfill joint and trim joint filler flush with top of joint after hardening.

3.12 CONCRETE SURFACE REPAIRS

- A. Defective Concrete: Repair and patch defective areas when approved by Architect. Remove and replace concrete that cannot be repaired and patched to Architect's approval.
- B. Patching Mortar: Mix dry-pack patching mortar, consisting of one part portland cement to two and one-half parts fine aggregate passing a No. 16 sieve, using only enough water for handling and placing.

- C. Repairing Formed Surfaces: Surface defects include color and texture irregularities, cracks, spalls, air bubbles, honeycombs, rock pockets, fins and other projections on the surface, and stains and other discolorations that cannot be removed by cleaning.
1. Immediately after form removal, cut out honeycombs, rock pockets, and voids more than 1/2 inch in any dimension in solid concrete, but not less than 1 inch in depth. Make edges of cuts perpendicular to concrete surface. Clean, dampen with water, and brush-coat holes and voids with bonding agent. Fill and compact with patching mortar before bonding agent has dried. Fill form-tie voids with patching mortar or cone plugs secured in place with bonding agent.
 2. Repair defects on surfaces exposed to view by blending white portland cement and standard portland cement so that, when dry, patching mortar will match surrounding color. Patch a test area at inconspicuous locations to verify mixture and color match before proceeding with patching. Compact mortar in place and strike off slightly higher than surrounding surface.
 3. Repair defects on concealed formed surfaces that affect concrete's durability and structural performance as determined by Architect.
- D. Repairing Unformed Surfaces: Test unformed surfaces, such as floors and slabs, for finish and verify surface tolerances specified for each surface. Correct low and high areas. Test surfaces sloped to drain for trueness of slope and smoothness; use a sloped template.
1. Repair finished surfaces containing defects. Surface defects include spalls, popouts, honeycombs, rock pockets, crazing and cracks in excess of 0.01 inch wide or that penetrate to reinforcement or completely through unreinforced sections regardless of width, and other objectionable conditions.
 2. After concrete has cured at least 14 days, correct high areas by grinding.
 3. Correct localized low areas during or immediately after completing surface finishing operations by cutting out low areas and replacing with patching mortar. Finish repaired areas to blend into adjacent concrete.
 4. Correct other low areas scheduled to receive floor coverings with a repair underlayment. Prepare, mix, and apply repair underlayment and primer according to manufacturer's written instructions to produce a smooth, uniform, plane, and level surface. Feather edges to match adjacent floor elevations.
 5. Correct other low areas scheduled to remain exposed with a repair topping. Cut out low areas to ensure a minimum repair topping depth of 1/4 inch to match adjacent floor elevations. Prepare, mix, and apply repair topping and primer according to manufacturer's written instructions to produce a smooth, uniform, plane, and level surface.
 6. Repair defective areas, except random cracks and single holes 1 inch or less in diameter, by cutting out and replacing with fresh concrete. Remove defective areas with clean, square cuts and expose steel reinforcement with at least a 3/4-inch clearance all around. Dampen concrete surfaces in contact with patching concrete and apply bonding agent. Mix patching concrete of same materials and mixture as original concrete except without coarse aggregate. Place, compact, and finish to blend with adjacent finished concrete. Cure in same manner as adjacent concrete.
 7. Repair random cracks and single holes 1 inch or less in diameter with patching mortar. Groove top of cracks and cut out holes to sound concrete and clean off

dust, dirt, and loose particles. Dampen cleaned concrete surfaces and apply bonding agent. Place patching mortar before bonding agent has dried. Compact patching mortar and finish to match adjacent concrete. Keep patched area continuously moist for at least 72 hours.

- E. Perform structural repairs of concrete, subject to Architect's approval, using epoxy adhesive and patching mortar.
- F. Repair materials and installation not specified above may be used, subject to Architect's approval.

3.13 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

- A. Testing and Inspecting: Owner will engage a qualified testing and inspecting agency to perform field tests and inspections and prepare test reports. Owner is the party responsible and will pay for all special inspections required per Chapter 17 of the Building Code - New York State.
- B. Inspections:
 - 1. Steel reinforcement placement, daily inspection required.
 - 2. Headed bolts and studs, inspection as needed.
 - 3. Verification of use of required design mixture, every concrete truck delivery.
 - 4. Concrete placement, including conveying and depositing, daily inspection required.
 - 5. Curing procedures and maintenance of curing temperature, daily inspection required.
 - 6. Verification of concrete strength before removal of shores and forms from beams and slabs, inspection as needed.
- C. Concrete Tests: Testing of composite samples of fresh concrete obtained according to ASTM C 172 shall be performed by Owner's testing agency.
 - 1. Test results will be reported in writing to Architect, concrete manufacturer, and Contractor within 48 hours of testing.
 - 2. Additional Tests: Testing and inspecting agency will make additional tests of concrete when test results indicate that slump, air entrainment, compressive strengths, or other requirements have not been met, as directed by Architect.
 - 3. Additional testing and inspecting, at Contractor's expense, will be performed to determine compliance of replaced or additional work with specified requirements.
 - 4. Correct deficiencies in the Work that test reports and inspections indicate do not comply with the Contract Documents.
- D. Measure floor and slab flatness and levelness according to ASTM E 1155 within 48 hours of finishing.

END OF SECTION 033000

SECTION 035416 - HYDRAULIC CEMENT UNDERLAYMENT

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 SUMMARY

- A. This Section includes hydraulic-cement-based underlayment for use below interior floor coverings.

1.2 SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Data: For each type of product indicated.
- B. Shop Drawings: Plans indicating substrates, locations, and average depths of underlayment based on survey of substrate conditions.
- C. Manufacturer Certificates: Signed by manufacturers of both underlayment and floor covering system certifying that products are compatible.
- D. Qualification Data: For Installer.

1.3 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Installer Qualifications: Installer who is approved by manufacturer for application of underlayment products required for this Project.
- B. Product Compatibility: Manufacturers of both underlayment and floor covering system certify in writing that products are compatible.
- C. Mockups: Apply hydraulic-cement-based underlayment mockups to demonstrate surface finish, bonding, texture, tolerances, and standard of workmanship.
 - 1. Apply mockups approximately 100 sq. ft. (9 sq. m) in area in location indicated or, if not indicated, as directed by Architect.
 - 2. Approved mockups may become part of the completed Work if undisturbed at time of Substantial Completion.
- D. Preinstallation Conference: Conduct conference at Project site to comply with requirements in Division 00.

1.4 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

- A. Store materials to comply with manufacturer's written instructions to prevent deterioration from moisture or other detrimental effects.

1.5 PROJECT CONDITIONS

- A. Environmental Limitations: Comply with manufacturer's written instructions for substrate temperature, ambient temperature and humidity, ventilation, and other conditions affecting underlayment performance.
 - 1. Place hydraulic-cement-based underlayments only when ambient temperature and temperature of substrates are between 50 and 80 deg F (10 and 27 deg C).

1.6 COORDINATION

- A. Coordinate application of underlayment with requirements of floor covering products, including adhesives, specified in Division 09 Sections, to ensure compatibility of products.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 MANUFACTURERS

- A. Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide one of the following:
 - 1. Ardex, Inc.; K-15 Self-Leveling Underlayment Concrete.
 - 2. Dayton Superior Specialty Chemical Corp.; Level Layer I
 - 3. Mapei Corporation; Ultraplan I Plus

2.2 HYDRAULIC-CEMENT-BASED UNDERLAYMENTS

- A. Underlayment: Hydraulic-cement-based, polymer-modified, self-leveling product that can be applied in minimum uniform thicknesses of 1/8 inch (3 mm) and that can be feathered at edges to match adjacent floor elevations. Product shall also be capable of being poured/pumped monolithically (rather than room-by-room).
 - 1. Cement Binder: ASTM C 150, portland cement, or hydraulic or blended hydraulic cement as defined by ASTM C 219.
 - 2. Compressive Strength: Not less than 4100 psi (28 MPa) at 28 days when tested according to ASTM C 109/C 109M.
 - 3. Aggregate: Well-graded, washed gravel, 1/8 to 1/4 inch (3 to 6 mm); or coarse sand as recommended by underlayment manufacturer.
 - a. Provide aggregate when recommended in writing by underlayment manufacturer for underlayment thickness required
 - 4. Water: Potable and at a temperature of not more than 70 deg F (21 deg C).
- B. Primer: Product of underlayment manufacturer recommended in writing for substrate, conditions, and application indicated.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

- A. Examine substrates, with Installer present, for conditions affecting performance.
 - 1. Proceed with application only after unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.

3.2 PREPARATION

- A. General: Prepare and clean substrate according to manufacturer's written instructions.
 - 1. Treat nonmoving substrate cracks according to manufacturer's written instructions to prevent cracks from telegraphing (reflecting) through underlayment.
 - 2. Fill substrate voids to prevent underlayment from leaking.
- B. Concrete Substrates: Mechanically remove, according to manufacturer's written instructions, laitance, glaze, efflorescence, curing compounds, form-release agents, dust, dirt, grease, oil, and other contaminants that might impair underlayment bond. Perform moisture tests recommended by manufacturer and as follows.
 - 1. Moisture Testing: Perform anhydrous calcium chloride test, ASTM F 1869. Proceed with installation only after substrates do not exceed a maximum moisture-vapor-emission rate of 3 lb of water/1000 sq. ft. (1.36 kg of water/100 sq. m) in 24 hours.
 - 2. Perform relative humidity test using in situ probes, ASTM F 2170. Proceed with installation only after substrates have relative humidity level measurement acceptable to manufacturer.
- C. Nonporous Substrates: For ceramic tile, quarry tile, and terrazzo substrates, remove waxes, sealants, and other contaminants that might impair underlayment bond, and prepare surfaces according to manufacturer's written instructions.
- D. Adhesion Tests: After substrate preparation, test substrate for adhesion with underlayment according to manufacturer's written instructions.

3.3 APPLICATION

- A. General: Mix and apply underlayment components according to manufacturer's written instructions.
 - 1. Close areas to traffic during underlayment application and for time period after application recommended in writing by manufacturer.
 - 2. Coordinate application of components to provide optimum underlayment-to-substrate and intercoat adhesion.
 - 3. At substrate expansion, isolation, and other moving joints, allow joint of same width to continue through underlayment.
 - 4. Install perimeter isolation strip along the base of partitions prior to installation of topping. Cut isolation strip flush with finished floor.
 - 5. Apply primer over prepared substrate at manufacturer's recommended spreading rate.
- B. Apply underlayment to produce uniform, level surface.

1. Apply a final layer without aggregate to produce surface.
 2. Feather edges to match adjacent floor elevations.
- C. Cure underlayment according to manufacturer's written instructions. Prevent contamination during application and curing processes.
- D. Do not install floor coverings over underlayment until after time period recommended in writing by underlayment manufacturer.
- E. Remove and replace underlayment areas that evidence lack of bond with substrate, including areas that emit a "hollow" sound when tapped.

3.4 PROTECTION

- A. Protect underlayment from concentrated and rolling loads for remainder of construction period.

END OF SECTION 035416

SECTION 042000 – UNIT MASONRY

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 SUMMARY

- A. This Section includes unit masonry assemblies consisting of the following:
 - 1. Concrete masonry units. (CMU)
 - 2. Mortar and grout, including mortar for stonework and cast stone.
 - 3. Masonry joint reinforcement.
 - 4. Ties and anchors, including anchors for stone veneer.
 - 5. Miscellaneous masonry accessories.
 - 6. Embedded flashing.
 - 7. Cavity-wall insulation.
- B. Products furnished, but not installed, under this Section include the following:
 - 1. Mortar and grout for cast stone trim and panels installed under Division 04 Section "Cast Stone".
 - 2. Mortar, anchors, flashing, ties and other accessories for stone masonry veneer installed under Division 04 "Stone Masonry Veneer."
- C. Products installed, but not furnished, under this Section include the following:
 - 1. Steel lintels and shelf angles for unit masonry, furnished under Division 05 Section "Metal Fabrications."

1.2 ACTION SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Data: For each different masonry unit, mortar material, accessory, and other manufactured product specified.
- B. Samples for Initial Selection: For the following:
 - 1. Colored mortar samples in small-scale form showing the full range of colors and textures available for each different exposed mortar color required.
- C. Samples for Verification: For the following:
 - 1. Colored mortar samples, for each mortar color required, showing the full range expected in the finished construction. Make samples using the same sand and mortar ingredients to be used on Project. Label samples to indicate type and amount of colorant used
 - 2. Weep holes/vents in color to match mortar color
 - 3. Accessories embedded in the masonry.

1.3 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

- A. Qualification Data: For firms and persons specified in "Quality Assurance" Article.
- B. Material Test Reports: From a qualified testing agency indicating and interpreting test results of the following for compliance with requirements indicated:
 - 1. Each type of masonry unit required. Include size-variation data for brick, verifying that actual range of sizes falls within specified tolerances.
 - 2. Mortar complying with property requirements of ASTM C 270.
 - 3. Grout mixes complying with compressive strength requirements of ASTM C 476. Include description of type and proportions of grout ingredients.
- C. Material Certificates: Signed by manufacturers certifying that each of the following items complies with requirements:
 - 1. Each type of masonry unit required.
 - a. Include size-variation data for brick, verifying that actual range of sizes falls within specified tolerances.
 - 2. Each cement product required for mortar and grout, including name of manufacturer, brand, type, and weight slips at time of delivery.
 - 3. Each type and size of joint reinforcement.
 - 4. Each type and size of anchor, tie, and metal accessory.

1.4 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Masonry Standard: Comply with requirements of "Specifications for Masonry Structures, ACI 530.1/ASCE 6/TSM 602" published by the American Concrete Institute, except when more stringent requirements are specified and as modified by the requirements of these Contract Documents.
 - 1. Revise ACI 530.1/ASCE 6/TSM 602 to exclude Article 1.5; Subparagraphs 1.1 C.1 through 4, and Subparagraphs 3.3 E.1 through 5.
- B. Installer Qualifications: Engage an experienced installer who has 10 years experience as a journeymen mason, and who has completed masonry similar in material, design, and extent to that indicated for this Project and with a record of successful in-service performance.
 - 1. A minimum of one skilled journeyman mason shall be present at all times during masonry erection and shall personally direct the work.
- C. Testing Agency Qualifications: An independent testing agency, acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction, qualified according to ASTM C 1093 to conduct the testing indicated, as documented according to ASTM E 548.
- D. Source Limitations for Masonry Units: Obtain exposed masonry units of a uniform texture and color, or a uniform blend within the ranges accepted for these characteristics, through one source from a single manufacturer for each product required.

- E. Source Limitations for Mortar Materials: Obtain mortar ingredients of a uniform quality, including color for exposed masonry, from one manufacturer for each cementitious component and from one source or producer for each aggregate.
- F. Preinstallation Conference: Conduct conference at Project site to comply with requirements in Division 01 Section "Project Coordination."
- G. Reference Standards: Comply with Brick Institute of America (BIA) and Masonry Institute of America (MIA) handbooks/Manuals.

1.5 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

- A. Store masonry units on elevated platforms in a dry location. If units are not stored in an enclosed location, cover tops and sides of stacks with waterproof sheeting, securely tied. If units become wet, do not install until they are dry.
- B. Store cementitious materials on elevated platforms, under cover, and in a dry location. Do not use cementitious materials that have become damp.
- C. Store aggregates where grading and other required characteristics can be maintained and contamination avoided.
- D. Store masonry accessories, including metal items, to prevent corrosion and accumulation of dirt and oil.

1.6 PROJECT CONDITIONS

- A. Protection of Masonry: During construction, cover tops of walls, projections, and sills with waterproof sheeting at end of each day's work. Cover partially completed masonry when construction is not in progress.
- B. Do not apply uniform floor or roof loads for at least 12 hours and concentrated loads for at least three (3) days after building masonry walls or columns
- C. Stain Prevention: Prevent grout, mortar, and soil from staining the face of masonry to be left exposed or painted. Immediately remove grout, mortar, and soil that come in contact with such masonry.
 - 1. Protect base of walls from rain-splashed mud and from mortar splatter by coverings spread on ground and over wall surface.
 - 2. Protect sills, ledges, and projections from mortar droppings.
 - 3. Protect surfaces of window and door frames, as well as similar products with painted and integral finishes, from mortar droppings.
 - 4. Turn scaffold boards near the wall on edge at the end of each day to prevent rain from splashing mortar and dirt onto completed masonry.
- D. Cold-Weather Requirements: Do not use frozen materials or materials mixed or coated with ice or frost. Do not build on frozen substrates. Remove and replace unit masonry damaged by frost or by freezing conditions. Comply with cold-weather construction requirements contained in Part 1.8 C. of ACI 530.1/ASCE 6/TMS 602.

1. Do not lay masonry units that are wet or frozen.
 2. Remove masonry damaged by freezing conditions.
- E. Cold-Weather Cleaning: Use liquid cleaning methods only when air temperature is 40 deg F (4 deg C) and above and will remain so until masonry has dried, but not less than 7 days after completing cleaning.
- F. Hot-Weather Requirements: Protect unit masonry work when temperature and humidity conditions produce excessive evaporation of water from mortar and grout. Comply with cold-weather construction requirements contained in Part 1.8 D. of ACI 530.1/ASCE 6/TMS 602. Provide artificial shade and wind breaks and use cooled materials as required.
1. When ambient temperature exceeds 100 deg F (38 deg C), or 90 deg F (32 deg C) with a wind velocity greater than 8 mph (13 km/h), do not spread mortar beds more than 48 inches (1200 mm) ahead of masonry. Set masonry units within one minute of spreading mortar.

1.7 SPECIAL INSPECTIONS

- A. The Owner will engage the services of a qualified Special Inspector for this project. The Special Inspector will provide and/or coordinate inspection and testing requirements as necessary in accordance with the provisions of the Statement of Special Inspections Form contained in these Specifications.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 CONCRETE MASONRY UNITS

- A. General: Provide shapes indicated and as follows:
1. Provide special shapes for lintels, corners, jambs, sash, control joints, headers, bonding, and other special conditions.
 2. Provide bullnose units for outside corners that are exposed to view, unless otherwise indicated.
- B. Concrete Masonry Units (CMU): ASTM C 90 with minimum average net-area compressive strength of 1900 psi; lightweight; and as follows:
1. Size: Manufactured to the following dimensions: 16 inches (407 mm) by 8 inches (203 mm) nominal; 7-5/8 inches (194 mm) by 15-5/8 inches (397 mm) actual; by thickness indicated.
 2. Exposed Faces: Manufacturer's standard color and texture, unless otherwise indicated.

2.2 MORTAR AND GROUT MATERIALS

- A. Portland Cement: ASTM C 150, Type I or II, except Type III may be used for cold-weather construction. Provide natural color cement.

1. For concrete block work, provide natural color cement.
 2. For cast stone and stone work, provide natural color or white cement as required to produce required mortar colors.
- B. Hydrated Lime: ASTM C 207, Type S.
- C. Portland Cement-Lime Mix: Packaged blend of portland cement complying with ASTM C 150, Type I or Type III, and hydrated lime complying with ASTM C 207.
- D. Masonry Cement: Not permitted.
- E. Aggregate for Mortar: ASTM C 144; except for joints less than 1/4 inch (6.5 mm) thick, use aggregate graded with 100 percent passing the No. 16 (1.18-mm) sieve.
1. For colored mortar, provide natural sand or ground marble, granite, or other sound stone; of color necessary to produce required mortar colors.
- F. Aggregate for Grout: ASTM C 404.
- G. Mortar Pigments: Natural and synthetic iron oxides, compounded for mortar mixes. Use only pigments with a record of satisfactory performance in masonry mortars
- H. Water: Potable.

2.3 MASONRY JOINT REINFORCEMENT

- A. General: ASTM A 951 and as follows:
1. Mill galvanized, carbon-steel wire for interior walls, unless noted below.
 2. Hot-dip galvanized, carbon-steel wire for exterior walls and interior walls at Basement locations.
 3. Wire Size for Side Rods: W1.7 or 0.148-inch (3.8-mm) diameter.
 4. Wire Size for Cross Rods: W1.7 or 0.148-inch (3.8-mm) diameter.
 5. Provide in lengths of not less than 10 feet (3 m), with prefabricated corner and tee units where indicated.
- B. For single-wythe masonry, provide ladder type with single pair of side rods and cross rods spaced not more than 16 inches (407 mm) o.c.

2.4 TIES AND ANCHORS, GENERAL

- A. General: Provide ties and anchors, specified in subsequent articles, made from materials that comply with this Article, unless otherwise indicated.
- B. Stainless Steel Wire: ASTM A580/A580M, Type 304.
- C. Stainless Steel Sheet: ASTM A240/A240M or ASTM A666, Type 304.
- D. Stainless Steel Bars: ASTM A276 or ASTM A666, Type 304.

- E. Mill Galvanized Carbon-Steel Wire: ASTM A 82; with ASTM A 641 (ASTM A 641M), Class 1 coating.
- F. Hot-Dip Galvanized Carbon-Steel Wire: ASTM A 82; with ASTM A 153, Class B-2 coating.
- G. Steel Sheet, Galvanized after Fabrication: ASTM A 366/A 366M cold-rolled, carbon-steel sheet hot-dip galvanized after fabrication to comply with ASTM A 153
- H. Steel Plates, Shapes, and Bars: ASTM A 36/A 36M.

2.5 ADJUSTABLE MASONRY-VENEER ANCHORS

- A. General: Provide two-piece assemblies that allow vertical or horizontal adjustment but resist tension and compression forces perpendicular to plane of wall, for attachment over sheathing or insulation to wood or metal studs, and as follows:
 - 1. Structural Performance Characteristics: Capable of withstanding a 100-lbf (445-N) load in both tension and compression without deforming or developing play in excess of 0.05 inch (1.3 mm).
- B. Expansion Bolt-Attached, Masonry-Veneer Anchors for Masonry Back-up Construction: Units consisting of a wire tie section and a metal anchor section complying with the following requirements:
 - 1. Anchor Section: Rib-stiffened, sheet metal plate with 7/16" diameter bolt hole in the center for use with brass expansion bolt; with projecting tabs having slotted holes for inserting vertical legs of wire tie specially formed to fit anchor section.
 - 2. Wire Tie Section: Rectangular- shaped wire tie sized to extend at least halfway through veneer but with at least 5/8-inch (16-mm) cover on outside face.
 - 3. Fabricate sheet metal anchor sections and other sheet metal parts from 14 gauge (1.9-mm-) thick, stainless steel sheet.
 - 4. Fabricate wire tie sections from 3/16-inch- (4.8-mm-) diameter, stainless steel wire.
 - 5. Basis of Design Product: HB-5213 by Hohmann & Barnard, Inc. or comparable system/product by one of the following:
 - a. Wire-Bond
 - b. Heckmann Building Products (Pos-I-Tie system)
 - 6. Use for stone veneer.
- C. Brass Expansion Bolt for Masonry Back-up Construction: Masonry fastener for fastening anchors to concrete, block, brick and into mortar joints complying with the following requirements:
 - 1. Internal Bolt: 1/4" diameter – 20, Type 304 stainless steel.
 - 2. Stainless Steel Washer: 3/4" OD, Type 18-8 stainless steel.
 - 3. Knurled Expansion Sleeve and Expander Cone: Brass 260 alloy.
 - 4. Fixture Clearance Hole: 7/16" diameter
 - 5. ANSI Drill Bit Size: 3/8" diameter

6. Basis of Design Product: 523 Brass Expansion Bolt by Hohmann & Barnard, Inc. or equal system/product by one of the following:
 - a. Wire-Bond
 - b. Heckmann Building Products

2.6 MISCELLANEOUS ANCHORS

- A. Anchor Bolts: Steel bolts complying with ASTM A 307, Grade A (ASTM F 568, Property Class 4.6); with ASTM A 563 (ASTM A 563M) hex nuts and, where indicated, flat washers; hot-dip galvanized to comply with ASTM A 153, Class C; of diameter and length indicated and in the following configurations:
 1. Headed bolts.
- B. Postinstalled Anchors: Anchors as described below, with capability to sustain, without failure, load imposed within factors of safety indicated, as determined by testing per ASTM E 488, conducted by a qualified independent testing agency.
 1. Type: Chemical anchors.
 2. Type: Expansion anchors.
 3. Corrosion Protection (Indoor): Carbon-steel components zinc plated to comply with ASTM B 633, Class Fe/Zn 5 (5 microns) for Class SC 1 service condition (mild).
 4. Corrosion Protection: Stainless-steel components complying with ASTM F 593 and ASTM F 594, Alloy Group 1 or 2 (ASTM F 738M and ASTM F 836M, Alloy Group 1 or 4) for bolts and nuts; ASTM A 666 or ASTM A 276, Type 304 or 316, for anchors.
 5. For Postinstalled Anchors in Concrete: Capability to sustain, without failure, a load equal to four times the loads imposed.
 6. For Postinstalled Anchors in Grouted Masonry Units: Capability to sustain, without failure, a load equal to six times the loads imposed.

2.7 EMBEDDED FLASHING MATERIALS

- A. Concealed Adhered Masonry Flashing: Provide stainless steel fabric laminated sheet flashing overlapping a full bed depth stainless steel drip as follows:
 1. Basis of Design Product: Provide specified product of Hohmann & Barnard or equal products by York or Wire-Bond.
 2. Sheet-Metal Drip Flashing: Fabricate from 22 gage stainless steel with the drip edge hemmed approximately 3/16-inch and a 2 inch turn-up, as indicated on Drawings.
 3. Termination Bar: Stainless steel.
 4. Self-Adhering Stainless Steel Fabric Laminated Sheet Flashing: Manufacturer's standard composite membrane consisting of a polymeric film laminated to a .003 inch stainless steel sheet, with a pressure-sensitive, clear adhesive; non-asphaltic; Mighty-Flash – SA Self-Adhering Stainless Steel Fabric Flashing by Hohmann & Barnard or equal. Verify compatibility with air barrier system that sheet flashing contacts.

- a. Primer: Flashing manufacturer's standard product or product recommended by flashing manufacturer for bonding flashing sheets to masonry and concrete; Primer – SA by Hohmann & Barnard or equal.

B. Metal Flashing: Provide metal flashing as follows:

1. Stainless Steel: ASTM A 240/A 240M, Type 304, 26 gauge 0.016 inch (0.40 mm) thick.
2. Fabricate drip edge in one continuous length, 4 inches wide, with a hemmed outer edge condition held flush with face of finished masonry.

C. Application: Unless otherwise indicated, use the following:

1. Where flashing is indicated to receive counterflashing, use metal flashing.
2. Where flashing is partly exposed and is indicated to terminate at the wall face, use concealed flexible flashing with a metal drip edge.
3. Where flashing is fully concealed, use flexible flashing.

2.8 CAVITY-WALL INSULATION

A. Extruded-Polystyrene Board Insulation: ASTM C 578, Type X, 15-psi (104-kPa) minimum compressive strength, with maximum flame-spread and smoke-developed indexes of 25 and 450, respectively, per ASTM E 84. .

1. Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide one of the following:
 - a. DiversiFoam Products; CertaFoam 15.
 - b. DuPont; Dow Styrofoam Brand Cavitymate.
 - c. Owens Corning; Foamular CW15 Square Edge.
2. Thickness: As indicated on Drawings.
3. Edges: Square edge.

B. Tape for Sealing Joints in Insulation: Type recommended by insulation board manufacturer for application indicated.

C. Adhesive: Type recommended by insulation board manufacturer for application indicated

2.9 MISCELLANEOUS MASONRY ACCESSORIES

A. Compressible Filler: Premolded filler strips complying with ASTM D 1056, Grade 2A1; compressible up to 35 percent; of width and thickness indicated; formulated from neoprene.

B. Preformed Control-Joint Gaskets: Material as indicated below, designed to fit standard sash block and to maintain lateral stability in masonry wall; size and configuration as indicated, or required.

1. Styrene-Butadiene-Rubber Compound: ASTM D 2000, Designation M2AA-805.
2. Product: Hohmann & Barnard, Inc., RS Series or equal.

- C. Bond-Breaker Strips: Asphalt-saturated, organic roofing felt complying with ASTM D 226, Type I (No. 15 asphalt felt).
- D. Wicking Material: Absorbent rope, made from UV-resistant synthetic fiber, 1/4 to 3/8 inch (6 to 10 mm) in diameter, in length required to produce 2-inch (50-mm) exposure on exterior and 18 inches (450 mm) in cavity. Use only for weeps.
 - 1. Application: At cast stone panels and trim, stone veneer and other locations as indicated
- E. Cavity Drainage Material: 2-inch- (50-mm-) thick, reticulated, nonabsorbent mesh, made from polyethylene strands with 90% open plastic mesh configuration, and dovetail shape to maintain drainage at weep holes without being clogged by mortar droppings.
 - 1. Basis of Design Product: Provide one of the following or equivalent:
 - a. Mortar Net by Mortar Net Solutions
 - b. Mortar Trap by Hohmann & Barnard, Inc.
 - c. ProNet by Masonpro
- F. Cavity Drainage Material: 3/4-inch- (50-mm-) thick, reticulated, nonabsorbent mesh, made from polyethylene strands with 90% open plastic mesh configuration.
 - 1. Use in cavities with masonry back up and with less than 1 1/8" clear cavity only.
 - 2. Product: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide CavClear Masonry Mat manufactured by CavClear.

2.10 MASONRY CLEANERS

- A. Job-Mixed Detergent Solution: Solution of 1/2-cup (0.14-L) dry measure tetrasodium polyphosphate and 1/2-cup (0.14-L) dry measure laundry detergent dissolved in 1 gal. (4 L) of water.
- B. Proprietary Acidic Cleaner: Manufacturer's standard-strength cleaner designed for removing mortar/grout stains, efflorescence, and other new construction stains from new masonry without discoloring or damaging masonry surfaces. Use product expressly approved for intended use by cleaner manufacturer and manufacturer of masonry units being cleaned.

2.11 MORTAR AND GROUT MIXES

- A. General: Do not use admixtures, including pigments, air-entraining agents, accelerators, retarders, water-repellent agents, antifreeze compounds, or other admixtures, unless otherwise indicated.
 - 1. Do not use calcium chloride in mortar or grout.
- B. Colored Mortar for Cast Stone and Stonework: Produce mortar of color specified, and to match approved mock-ups by using selected ingredients. Do not alter specified proportions without Architect's approval.

1. Use naturally colored aggregates to produce required mortar color to greatest extent possible, before adding pigments.
 2. Pigments: Where mortar pigments are used, do not exceed a pigment-to-cement ratio of 1:10 by weight.
 3. Color: Match existing.
- C. Mortar for Unit Masonry: Comply with ASTM C 270, Proportion Specification for Type N.
1. Limit cementitious materials in mortar to portland cement and lime.
- D. Grout for Unit Masonry: Comply with ASTM C 476.
1. Use grout of type indicated or, if not otherwise indicated, of type (fine or coarse) that will comply with Table 5 of ACI 530.1/ASCE 6/TMS 602 for dimensions of grout spaces and pour height.
 2. Provide grout with a slump of 8 to 11 inches (200 to 280 mm) as measured according to ASTM C 143.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

- A. Examine conditions, with Installer present, for compliance with requirements for installation tolerances and other conditions affecting performance.
1. For the record, prepare written report, endorsed by Installer, listing conditions detrimental to performance.
 2. Verify that foundations are within tolerances specified.
 3. Proceed with installation only after unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.
- B. Before installation, examine rough-in and built-in construction to verify actual locations of piping connections.

3.2 INSTALLATION, GENERAL

- A. For cold-weather construction comply with requirements contained in ACI 530.1-05
- B. Thickness: Build cavity and composite walls and other masonry construction to the full thickness shown. Build single-wythe walls to the actual widths of masonry units, using units of widths indicated.
- C. Build chases and recesses to accommodate items specified in this Section and in other Sections of the Specifications.
- D. Leave openings for equipment to be installed before completing masonry. After installing equipment, complete masonry to match the construction immediately adjacent to the opening.

- E. Cut masonry units with motor-driven saws to provide clean, sharp, un-chipped edges. Cut units as required to provide a continuous pattern and to fit adjoining construction. Where possible, use full-size units without cutting. Allow units cut with water-cooled saws to dry before placing, unless wetting of units is specified. Install cut units with cut surfaces and, where possible, cut edges concealed.

3.3 CONSTRUCTION TOLERANCES

- A. Comply with tolerances in ACI 530.1/ASCE 6/TMS 602 and the following:
- B. For conspicuous vertical lines, such as external corners, door jambs, reveals, and expansion and control joints, do not vary from plumb by more than 1/4 inch in 20 feet (6 mm in 6 m), nor 1/2 inch (12 mm) maximum.
- C. For vertical alignment of exposed head joints, do not vary from plumb by more than 1/4 inch in 10 feet (6 mm in 3 m), nor 1/2 inch (12 mm) maximum.
- D. For conspicuous horizontal lines, such as exposed lintels, sills, parapets, and reveals, the following tolerances will apply.
 - 1. Variation from Plumb: Do not exceed 1/8 inch in 10 feet (3 mm in 3 m) or 1/4 inch in 20 feet (6 mm in 6 m) or more.
 - 2. Variation from Level: Do not exceed 1/8 inch in 10 feet (3 mm in 3 m), 1/4 inch in 20 feet (6 mm in 6 m), or 3/8 inch (9 mm) maximum.
 - 3. Variation in Joint Width: Do not vary joint thickness more than 1/8 inch in 36 inches (3 mm in 900 mm) or one-fourth of nominal joint width, whichever is less.
 - 4. Variation in Plane between Adjacent Surfaces (Lipping): Do not exceed 1/16-inch (1.5-mm) difference between planes of adjacent units or adjacent surfaces indicated to be flush with units.
- E. For exposed bed joints, do not vary from thickness indicated by more than plus or minus 1/8 inch (3 mm), with a maximum thickness limited to 1/2 inch (12 mm). Do not vary from bed-joint thickness of adjacent courses by more than 1/8 inch (3 mm).
- F. For exposed head joints, do not vary from thickness indicated by more than plus or minus 1/8 inch (3 mm). Do not vary from adjacent bed-joint and head-joint thicknesses by more than 1/8 inch (3 mm).

3.4 LAYING MASONRY WALLS

- A. Lay out walls in advance for accurate spacing of surface bond patterns with uniform joint thicknesses and for accurate location of openings, movement-type joints, returns, and offsets. Avoid using less-than-half-size units, particularly at corners, jambs, and, where possible, at other locations.
- B. Lay concealed masonry with all units in a wythe in running bond or bonded by lapping not less than 2 inches (50 mm). Bond and interlock each course of each wythe at corners. Do not use units with less than nominal 4-inch (100-mm) horizontal face dimensions at corners or jambs.

- C. Stopping and Resuming Work: In each course, rack back one-half-unit length for one-half running bond or one-third-unit length for one-third running bond; do not tooth. Clean exposed surfaces of set masonry, wet clay masonry units lightly if required, and remove loose masonry units and mortar before laying fresh masonry.
- D. Built-in Work: As construction progresses, build in items specified under this and other Sections of the Specifications. Fill in solidly with masonry around built-in items.
- E. Fill space between hollow-metal frames and masonry solidly with mortar, unless otherwise indicated.
- F. Where built-in items are to be embedded in cores of hollow masonry units, place a layer of metal lath in the joint below and rod mortar or grout into core.
- G. Fill cores in hollow concrete masonry units with grout 24 inches (600 mm) under bearing plates, beams, lintels, posts, and similar items, unless otherwise indicated, and at all exterior wall locations.

3.5 MORTAR BEDDING AND JOINTING

- A. Lay hollow masonry units as follows:
 - 1. With full mortar coverage on horizontal and vertical face shells.
 - 2. Bed webs in mortar in starting course on footings and in all courses of piers, columns, and pilasters, and where adjacent to cells or cavities to be filled with grout.
 - 3. For starting course on footings where cells are not grouted, spread out full mortar bed, including areas under cells.
- B. Lay solid brick-size masonry units with completely filled bed and head joints; butter ends with sufficient mortar to fill head joints and shove into place. Do not deeply furrow bed joints or slush head joints.
 - 1. At cavity walls, bevel beds away from cavity, to minimize mortar protrusions into cavity. As work progresses, trowel mortar fins protruding into cavity flat against the cavity face of the brick.
- C. Tool exposed joints slightly concave when thumbprint hard, using a jointer larger than the joint thickness, unless otherwise indicated.
- D. Collar Joints in Masonry: Fill the vertical, longitudinal joint between wythes solidly with grout for exterior walls noted, do not fill insulated cavity walls.

3.6 CAVITIES

- A. Keep cavities clean of mortar droppings and other materials during construction. Strike joints facing cavities flush.
 - 1. Use wood strips temporarily placed in cavity to collect mortar droppings. As work progresses, remove strips, clean off mortar droppings, and replace in cavity.

- B. Apply air barrier to face of backup to comply with Section 072726 "Fluid-Applied Membrane Air Barriers."
- C. Installing Cavity-Wall Insulation: Place small dabs of adhesive, spaced approximately 12 inches (300 mm) o.c. both ways, on inside face of insulation boards, or attach with plastic fasteners designed for this purpose. Fit courses of insulation between wall ties and other confining obstructions in cavity, with edges butted tightly both ways. Press units firmly against inside wythe of masonry or other construction as shown.
 - 1. Fill cracks and open gaps in insulation with crack sealer compatible with insulation and masonry.

3.7 MASONRY JOINT REINFORCEMENT

- A. General: Provide continuous masonry joint reinforcement as indicated. Install entire length of longitudinal side rods in mortar with a minimum cover of 5/8 inch (16 mm) on exterior side of walls, 1/2 inch (13 mm) elsewhere. Lap reinforcement a minimum of 6 inches (150 mm).
 - 1. Space reinforcement not more than 16 inches (406 mm) o.c.
 - 2. Space reinforcement not more than 8 inches (203 mm) o.c. in foundation walls and parapet walls.
 - 3. Provide reinforcement not more than 8 inches (203 mm) above and below wall openings and extending 12 inches (305 mm) beyond openings.
 - a. Reinforcement above is in addition to continuous reinforcement.
- B. Cut or interrupt joint reinforcement at control and expansion joints, unless otherwise indicated.
- C. Provide continuity at corners and wall intersections by using prefabricated "L" and "T" sections. Cut and bend reinforcing units as directed by manufacturer for continuity at returns, offsets, column fireproofing, pipe enclosures, and other special conditions.

3.8 CONTROL AND EXPANSION JOINTS

- A. General: Install vertical control and expansion joints at one side of all doorways and at wall locations maximum 25 ft. o.c., and where indicated. Build-in related items as masonry progresses. Do not form a continuous span through movement joints unless provisions are made to prevent in-plane restraint of wall or partition movement.
- B. Form control joints in concrete masonry with preformed control-joint gaskets designed to fit standard sash block.
- C. Form expansion joints in brick made from clay or shale by building in joint fillers not less than 3/8 inch (10 mm) for installation of sealant and backer rod specified in Division 07 Section "Joint Sealants." Keep joint free and clear of mortar.
- D. Build in horizontal, pressure-relieving joints where indicated; construct joints by either leaving an air space or inserting a compressible filler of width required for installing sealant and backer rod specified in Division 07 Section "Joint Sealants."

1. Locate horizontal, pressure-relieving joints beneath shelf angles supporting masonry veneer and attached to structure behind masonry veneer.

3.9 LINTELS

- A. Install steel lintels where indicated.
- B. Provide masonry lintels where shown and where openings of more than 12 inches (305 mm) for brick-size units and 24 inches (610 mm) for block-size units are shown without structural steel or other supporting lintels.
 1. Provide prefabricated or built-in-place masonry lintels. Use specially formed bond beam units with reinforcing bars placed as indicated and filled with coarse grout. Cure precast lintels before handling and installing. Temporarily support built-in-place lintels until cured.
- C. Provide minimum bearing of 8 inches (200 mm) at each jamb, unless otherwise indicated.

3.10 FLASHING, WEEP HOLES, AND VENTS

- A. General: Install embedded flashing and weep holes in masonry at shelf angles, lintels, ledges, other obstructions to downward flow of water in wall, and where indicated.
- B. Prepare masonry surfaces so they are smooth and free from projections that could puncture flashing. Unless otherwise indicated, place through-wall flashing on sloping bed of mortar and cover with mortar. Before covering with mortar, seal penetrations in flashing with adhesive, sealant, or tape as recommended by flashing manufacturer.
- C. Install flashing as follows:
 1. At masonry-veneer walls, apply flexible flashing over the air barrier to a height of 6" above the top of the cavity drainage material and secure flashing top edge with a termination bar to substrate. Apply sealant to top of termination bar. Install a 6" wide strip of compatible self-adhesive membrane over the installed termination bar and sealant, centered on the termination bar. Install metal drip edges beneath flexible flashing at exterior face of wall. Stop flexible flashing 1/2 inch (13 mm) back from outside face of wall, and adhere flexible flashing to top of metal drip edge
 2. At lintels and shelf angles, extend flashing a minimum of 4 inches (100 mm) into masonry at each end. At heads and sills, extend flashing 4 inches (100 mm) at ends and turn flashing up not less than 2 inches (50 mm) to form a pan.
 3. Extend sheet metal flashing 1/2 inch (13 mm) beyond face of masonry at exterior and turn flashing down to form a drip.
 4. Install end dams at all window and door flashing locations.
- D. Install weep holes in the head joints in exterior wythes of the first course of masonry immediately above embedded flashing and as follows:
 1. Use mesh weep vents to form weep holes at brick.

2. Use wicking material to form weep holes above flashing under cast stone sills. Turn wicking down at lip of sill to be as inconspicuous as possible
 3. Space weep holes 24 inches (600 mm) o.c.
 4. Place cavity drainage material immediately above flashing in cavities.
- E. Install vents in vertical head joints at the top of each continuous cavity at spacing indicated. Use plastic weep hole/vents to form vents.
- F. Install reglets and nailers for flashing and other related construction where they are shown to be built into masonry.

3.11 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

- A. Inspectors: Owner will engage qualified certified testing agency to perform inspections and prepare reports. Allow inspectors access to scaffolding and work areas, as needed to perform inspections.
1. Place grout only after inspectors have verified compliance of grout spaces and grades, sizes, and locations of reinforcement.
 2. Retesting of materials failing to meet specified requirements shall be done at Contractor's expense.
- B. Testing Frequency: Tests and Evaluations listed in this Article will be performed during construction for each 5000 sq. ft. (465 sq. m) of wall area or portion thereof.
- C. Mortar Test (Property Specification): For each mix provided, per ASTM C 780 . Test mortar for mortar air content and compressive strength
- D. Grout Test (Compressive Strength): For each mix provided, per ASTM C 1019.

3.12 REPAIRING, POINTING, AND CLEANING

- A. Remove and replace masonry units that are loose, chipped, broken, stained, or otherwise damaged or that do not match adjoining units. Install new units to match adjoining units; install in fresh mortar, pointed to eliminate evidence of replacement.
- B. Pointing: During the tooling of joints, enlarge voids and holes, except weep holes, and completely fill with mortar. Point up joints, including corners, openings, and adjacent construction, to provide a neat, uniform appearance. Prepare joints for sealant application.
- C. In-Progress Cleaning: Clean unit masonry as work progresses by dry brushing to remove mortar fins and smears before tooling joints.
- D. Final Cleaning: After mortar is thoroughly set and cured, clean exposed masonry as follows:
1. Remove large mortar particles by hand with wooden paddles and nonmetallic scrape hoes or chisels.

2. Test cleaning methods on sample wall panel; leave one-half of panel uncleaned for comparison purposes. Obtain Architect's approval of sample cleaning before proceeding with cleaning of masonry.
3. Protect adjacent stone and nonmasonry surfaces from contact with cleaner by covering them with liquid strippable masking agent, polyethylene film, or waterproof masking tape.
4. Wet wall surfaces with water before applying cleaners; remove cleaners promptly by rinsing the surfaces thoroughly with clear water.
5. Clean concrete masonry by cleaning method indicated in NCMA TEK 8-2 applicable to type of stain on exposed surfaces.

END OF SECTION 042000

SECTION 044100 - STONE MASONRY VENEER

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 SUMMARY

- A. This Section includes:
 - 1. Stone veneer facing on concrete masonry unit backup at exterior walls.
- B. Mortar, grout, anchors, flashing, and miscellaneous masonry accessories for stone veneer are specified in Division 04 Section "Unit Masonry Assemblies."

1.2 SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Data: For setting and pointing mortars.
- B. Qualification Data: For firms and persons specified in "Quality Assurance" Article
- C. Samples for Initial Selection: For the following:
 - 1. Colored mortar samples in small-scale form showing the full range of colors and textures available for each different exposed mortar color required.
- D. Samples for Verification: For the following:
 - 1. Full-size units for each color, grade, finish, and variety of stone required, showing the full range of exposed colors, textures, and dimensions to be expected in the completed construction.
 - 2. Colored mortar samples, for each mortar color required, showing the full range expected in the finished construction.

1.3 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Source Limitations for Stone: Obtain all stone for each variety of stone from single source with resources to provide materials of consistent quality in appearance and physical properties without delaying the work.
- B. Source Limitations for Mortar Materials: Obtain mortar ingredients of a uniform quality, including color for exposed masonry, from one manufacturer.
- C. Single Source Responsibility for Installation of Stone Masonry Veneer Work: All stone masonry veneer work, including installation of associated cast stone trim, shall be performed by a single firm meeting qualifications specified in this section.

- D. Installer Qualifications for Stone Masonry Veneer Work: Work must be performed by a firm having not less than five (5) years successful experience in comparable stone masonry veneer work including work on at least three (3) buildings in the last five years and employing personnel skilled in the installation processes and operations indicated.
1. Only skilled journeymen masons who are thoroughly trained and experienced in performing stone masonry veneer work including field trimming and installing and the skills required, and completely familiar with the materials and methods required shall be used for the work.
 2. One skilled journeyman mason shall be present at all times during execution of the work and shall personally direct the work.
 3. In acceptance or rejection of stone masonry veneer work, no allowance will be made for lack of skill on the part of the workmen

1.4 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

- A. Store and handle stone, mortar and related materials to prevent deterioration or damage due to moisture, temperature changes, contaminants, corrosion, breaking, chipping, or other causes.

1.5 PROJECT CONDITIONS

- A. Hot-Weather and Cold-Weather Requirements: Comply with requirements contained in Section 042000.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 STONE SOURCES

- A. Stone Veneer: Use existing salvaged stone from portions of exterior facade where selective demolition and removals occurred.

2.2 MORTAR AND GROUT MATERIALS FOR STONE VENEER

- A. Refer to Section 042000. Provide Type N colored mortar in color to match existing.

2.3 MISCELLANEOUS MASONRY ACCESSORIES

- A. Refer to Section 042000 for specifications for anchors and ties, weep holes, flashing and other accessories.

2.4 MASONRY CLEANERS

- A. Job-Mixed Detergent Solution: Solution of 1/2-cup (0.14-L) dry-measure tetrasodium polyphosphate and 1/2-cup (0.14-L) dry-measure laundry detergent dissolved in 1 gal. (4 L) of water.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

- A. Examine surfaces to receive stone work and conditions under which stone work will be installed, with Installer present, for compliance with requirements for installation tolerances and other conditions affecting performance.
 - 1. For the record, prepare written report, endorsed by Installer, listing conditions detrimental to performance of the work.
 - 2. Proceed with installation only after unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.

3.2 PREPARATION

- A. Clean dirty or stained stone surfaces by removing soil, stains, and foreign materials before setting. Clean stone by thoroughly scrubbing with fiber brushes and then drenching with clear water. Use only mild cleaning compounds that contain no caustic or harsh materials or abrasives.

3.3 SETTING OF STONE VENEER, GENERAL

- A. Comply with requirements specified in Sections 042000 as they relate to the work of this section.
- B. Sort stone before it is placed in wall to remove stone that does not comply with requirements relating to aesthetic effects, physical properties, or fabrication, or that is otherwise unsuitable for intended use.
- C. Arrange stones for accurate fit in original bonding pattern.
- D. Arrange stones with color and size variations uniformly dispersed for an evenly blended appearance matching existing stone work.
- E. Set stone to comply with requirements indicated on Drawings. Install veneer anchors, supports, fasteners, and other attachments indicated or necessary to secure stone veneer assemblies in place. Set stone accurately in locations indicated with edges and faces aligned according to established relationships and indicated tolerances.
- F. Maintain uniform joint widths except for variations due to different stone sizes and where minor variations are required to maintain bond alignment, if any.
 - 1. Lay walls with joint widths to match existing.
- G. Provide expansion, control, and pressure-relieving joints of widths and at locations indicated.
 - 1. Keep expansion and pressure-relieving joints free of mortar and other rigid materials.
 - 2. Sealing expansion, control, and pressure-relieving joints is specified in Division 07

Section "Joint Sealants."

- H. Contiguous Work: Provide reveals, reglets, and openings as required to accommodate contiguous work.

3.4 INSTALLATION OF ANCHORED STONE VENEER ASSEMBLIES

- A. Anchor stone veneer to CMU backup with adjustable, screw-attached veneer anchors of type specified in Section 042000. Fasten backplate of anchors to CMU using expansion anchors. Embed triangular masonry tie in mortar joints.
- B. Space anchors not more than 16 inches o.c. vertically and 24 inches o.c. horizontally. Install additional anchors within 12 inches of openings, sealant joints, and perimeter at intervals not exceeding 12 inches
- C. Set stone in full bed of mortar with full head joints, unless otherwise indicated. Build veneer anchors into mortar joints as stone is set.
- D. Embed veneer anchors in mortar joints of stone masonry at least halfway, but not less than 1-1/2 inches, through stone masonry and with at least a 5/8-inch cover on exterior face.
- E. Provide 1-inch cavity between stone masonry and backup construction unless otherwise indicated. Keep cavity free of mortar droppings and debris.
- F. Refer to Section 042000 for additional installation specifications including installation of flashings, weep holes, etc.
- G. Maintain uniform joint widths.
- H. Tool exposed joints when mortar is thumbprint hard, using a jointer larger than the joint thickness. Tool joints to match existing joint profile.

3.5 INSTALLATION TOLERANCES

- A. Refer to Section 042000.

3.6 ADJUSTING AND CLEANING

- A. Remove and replace stone veneer assemblies of the following description:
 - 1. Broken, chipped, stained, or otherwise damaged stone. Stone may be repaired if methods and results are approved by Architect.
 - 2. Defective joints.
 - 3. Stone veneer assemblies not matching approved samples.
 - 4. Stone veneer assemblies not complying with other requirements indicated.
- B. Replace in a manner that results in stone veneer assemblies matching approved samples, complying with other requirements, and showing no evidence of replacement.

- C. In-Progress Cleaning: Clean stone as work progresses. Remove mortar fins and smears before tooling joints.
- D. Clean stone after pointing mortar and sealant has had opportunity to cure, using clean water and stiff-bristle fiber brushes. Do not use wire brushes, acid-type cleaning agents, cleaning agents containing caustic compounds or abrasives, or other materials or methods that could damage stone.

3.7 PROTECTION

- A. Protection: Provide final protection in a manner acceptable to Architect that ensures cut stone work is without damage and deterioration at the time of final acceptance.

END OF SECTION 044100

SECTION 047200 – CAST STONE

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 SUMMARY

- A. This Section includes the following:
 - 1. Cast stone lintels, and other shapes indicated on drawings.
 - 2. Steel support and retention connections for cast stone, including all ties, anchors, and necessary shims to supporting structure.
- B. Related Sections:
 - 1. Division 04 Section "Unit Masonry" for mortar and grout.

1.2 DEFINITIONS

- A. Cast Stone: Architectural precast concrete building units intended to simulate natural cut stone.
- B. Arris: The sharp edge of a Cast Stone Unit.

1.3 ACTION SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Data: Include construction details, material descriptions, dimensions of individual components and profiles, and finishes for cast stone units.
- B. Design Mixes: For each different mix.
- C. Shop Drawings: Detail fabrication and installation of cast stone units. Indicate member locations, plans, elevations, dimensions, shapes, cross sections, limits of each finish, and types of reinforcement, including special reinforcement, and lifting devices necessary for handling and erection.
- D. Samples for Initial Selection: For colored mortar, showing the full range of colors available.
- E. Samples for Verification:
 - 1. For each mortar color required, showing the full range expected in the finished construction. Make samples using the same sand and mortar ingredients to be used on Project. Label samples to indicate type and amount of colorant used.
 - 2. For each color and texture of cast stone required, 10-inches (250 mm) square in size.

1.4 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

- A. Qualification Data: For Fabricator and Installer.
- B. Material Test Reports: From a qualified testing agency indicating and interpreting test results for compliance of cast stone with requirements indicated.
- C. Certification that the materials incorporated in this Work are free from hazardous contaminants.

1.5 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Installer Qualifications: Refer to requirements specified in Division 04 Section "Stone Veneer and Trim". Installation of cast stone units shall be performed by the same entity performing stone veneer work.
- B. Fabricator Qualifications: A firm experienced in manufacturing cast stone units similar to those indicated for this Project and with a record of successful in-service performance, as well as sufficient production capacity to manufacture required units.
 - 1. Fabricator is a producing member of the Cast Stone Institute
- C. Testing Agency Qualifications: An independent testing agency qualified according to ASTM E 329 to conduct the testing indicated, as documented according to ASTM E 548.
- D. Source Limitations for Cast Stone: Obtain cast stone units through one source from a single manufacturer.
- E. Source Limitations for Mortar Materials: Obtain mortar ingredients of a uniform quality, including color, from one manufacturer for each cementitious component and from one source or producer for each aggregate.

1.6 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

- A. Pack, handle, and ship cast stone units in suitable packs or pallets.
 - 1. Lift with wide-belt slings; do not use wire rope or ropes that might cause staining. Move cast stone units, if required, using dollies with wood supports.
 - 2. Store cast stone units on wood skids or pallets with nonstaining, waterproof covers. Arrange to distribute weight evenly and to prevent damage to units. Ventilate under covers to prevent condensation.
- B. Store installation materials on elevated platforms, under cover, and in a dry location.
- C. Store mortar aggregates where grading and other required characteristics can be maintained and contamination avoided.

1.7 COORDINATION

- A. Coordinate production and delivery of cast stone with masonry replacement work to minimize the need for on-site storage and to avoid delaying the Work.

Furnish anchorage items to be embedded in or attached to other construction without delaying the Work. Provide setting diagrams, templates, instructions, and directions, as required, for installation.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 MANUFACTURERS

- A. Manufacturer: Provide products of Continental Cast Stone Manufacturing, Inc. or equal products manufactured by one of the following
 - 1. Arriscraft
 - 2. American ArtStone.

2.2 CAST STONE MATERIALS

- A. General: Comply with ASTM C 1364 and the following:
- B. Portland Cement: ASTM C 150, Type I, containing not more than 0.60 percent total alkali when tested according to ASTM C 114.
- C. Coarse Aggregates: Granite, quartz, or limestone complying with ASTM C 33; gradation as needed to produce required textures.
- D. Fine Aggregates: Manufactured or natural sands complying with ASTM C 33, gradation as needed to produce required textures.
- E. Color Pigment: ASTM C 979, synthetic mineral-oxide pigments or colored water-reducing admixtures; color stable, free of carbon black, nonfading, and resistant to lime and other alkalis.
- F. Reinforcement: Deformed steel bars complying with ASTM A 615/A 615M.
 - 1. Epoxy Coating: ASTM A 775/A 775M.
 - 2. Galvanized Coating: ASTM A 767/A 767M.
- G. Embedded Anchors and Other Inserts: Fabricated from stainless steel complying with ASTM A 276 or ASTM A 666, Type 304.

2.3 STAINLESS-STEEL SUPPORT AND CONNECTION MATERIALS

- A. Anchors: Type and size indicated, fabricated from stainless steel complying with ASTM A 276 or ASTM A 666, Type 304.
- B. Dowels: Round stainless-steel bars complying with ASTM A 276, Type 304, 1/2-inch (12-mm) diameter

- C. Accessories: Provide clips, hangers, plastic shims, and other accessories required to install cast stone units.

2.4 CAST STONE FABRICATION

- A. Provide cast stone units complying with ASTM C 1364.
 - 1. Provide units that are resistant to freezing and thawing as determined by laboratory testing according to ASTM C 666, Procedure A, as modified by ASTM C 1364.
- B. Physical Properties:
 - 1. Compressive Strength: Minimum 6,500 psi when tested per ASTM C 1194.
 - 2. Absorption: Maximum 6% when tested per ASTM C 1195.
- C. Reinforce units as indicated and as required by ASTM C 1364. Use galvanized or epoxy-coated reinforcement when covered with less than 1-1/2 inches (38 mm) of material. Minimum coverage shall be twice the diameter of the bars.
 - 1. Area of reinforcement in panels greater than 12" wide shall be not less than 1/4 percent of the cross section area when steel is specified.
- D. Fabrication Method: Use a Vibrant-Tamp placement method or machine manufacture using a zero slump mixture to achieve desired appearance and physical properties.
- E. Fabricate units with sharp arris and details accurately reproduced with indicated texture on all exposed surfaces, unless otherwise indicated.
 - 1. Slope exposed horizontal surfaces at least 1:12, unless otherwise indicated.
 - 2. Provide raised fillets at backs of sills and at ends indicated to be built into jambs.
 - 3. Provide drips on projecting elements, unless otherwise indicated.
- F. Cure and finish units as follows:
 - 1. Cure units in totally enclosed curing room under dense fog and water spray at 95 percent relative humidity for 24 hours.
 - 2. Yard cure units until the sum of the mean daily temperatures for each day equals or exceeds 350 deg F.
 - 3. Acid etch units to remove cement film from surfaces indicated to be finished.
- G. Color and Texture: Exposed surfaces shall exhibit a fine-grained texture similar to natural stone; no bug-holes or air voids shall be permitted.
 - 1. Color and Texture: Color and texture shall match existing cast stone, after it has been cleaned.

2.5 MORTAR MATERIALS

- A. Refer to Division 04 Section "Unit Masonry."

2.6 MISCELLANEOUS MATERIALS

- A. Cast Stone Cleaner: Sure Kleen #600 by ProSoCo Products Inc., or equal.

2.7 MORTAR MIXES

- A. Refer to Division 04 Section "Unit Masonry."

2.8 SOURCE QUALITY CONTROL

- A. Employ an independent testing agency to sample and test cast stone units according to ASTM C 1364.
 - 1. Include testing for freezing and thawing resistance.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

- A. Examine substrates and conditions, with Installer present, for compliance with requirements for installation tolerances and other conditions affecting performance of cast stone.
- B. Proceed with installation only after unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.

3.2 INSTALLATION

- A. General:
 - 1. Comply with Cast Stone Institute recommendation for installation of cast stone units.
- B. Set cast stone as indicated on Contract Drawings. Install anchors, supports, fasteners, and other attachments indicated or necessary to secure units in place. Set units accurately in locations indicated with edges and faces aligned according to established relationships and indicated tolerances.
- C. Drench units with clear water just before setting.
- D. Set units in full bed of mortar with full head joints, unless otherwise indicated. Build anchors and ties into mortar joints as units are set.
 - 1. Fill dowel holes and anchor slots with mortar.
 - 2. Fill collar joint solid as units are set.
 - 3. Build concealed flashing into mortar joints as units are set.

4. Leave head joints open in coping and other units with exposed horizontal surfaces. Keep joints clear of mortar, and rake out to receive sealant.
- E. Rake out joints for pointing with mortar to depths of not less than 3/4 inch (19 mm). Rake joints to uniform depths with square bottoms and clean sides. Scrub faces of units to remove excess mortar as joints are raked.
- F. Point mortar joints by placing and compacting mortar in layers not greater than 3/8 inch (10 mm). Compact each layer thoroughly and allow to become thumbprint hard before applying next layer.
- G. Tool exposed joints when thumbprint hard. Profile shall match existing tooling.
- H. Provide expansion, control, and pressure-relieving joints of widths and at locations indicated.
 1. Sealing joints is specified in Division 07 Section "Joint Sealants."
 2. Keep joints free of mortar and other rigid materials.

3.3 INSTALLATION TOLERANCES

- A. Variation from Plumb: Do not exceed 1/8 inch in 10 feet (3 mm in 3 m) or 1/4 inch in 20 feet (6 mm in 6 m) or more.
- B. Variation from Level: Do not exceed 1/8 inch in 10 feet (3 mm in 3 m), 1/4 inch in 20 feet (6 mm in 6 m), or 3/8 inch (9 mm) maximum.
- C. Variation in Joint Width: Do not vary joint thickness more than 1/8 inch in 36 inches (3 mm in 900 mm) or one-fourth of nominal joint width, whichever is less.
- D. Variation in Plane between Adjacent Surfaces (Lipping): Do not exceed 1/16-inch (1.5-mm) difference between planes of adjacent units or adjacent surfaces indicated to be flush with units.

3.4 ADJUSTING AND CLEANING

- A. Remove and replace stained and otherwise damaged units and units not matching approved Samples. Cast stone may be repaired if methods and results are approved by Architect.
- B. Replace units in a manner that results in cast stone matching approved Samples, complying with other requirements, and showing no evidence of replacement.
- C. In-Progress Cleaning: Clean cast stone as work progresses. Remove mortar fins and smears before tooling joints.
- D. Final Cleaning: After mortar is thoroughly set and cured, clean exposed cast stone as follows:

1. Remove large mortar particles by hand with wooden paddles and nonmetallic scrape hoes or chisels.
2. Protect adjacent surfaces from contact with cleaner by covering them with liquid strippable masking agent, polyethylene film, or waterproof masking tape.
3. Wet wall surfaces with water before applying cleaners; remove cleaners promptly by rinsing thoroughly with clear water.
4. Clean cast stone in conformance cleaner manufacturer's directions.

END OF SECTION 047200

SECTION 055000 - METAL FABRICATIONS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 SUMMARY

A. This Section includes the following:

1. Handrails and railings at stairs and ramps.
2. Handrails attached to walls adjacent to stairs and ramps.
3. Loose steel lintels.
4. Steel framing and supports for ceiling hung partitions and other items indicated on Drawings.
5. Steel framing and supports for mechanical and electrical equipment.
6. Steel framing and supports for applications where framing and supports are not specified in other Sections.

1.2 PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS

A. Delegated Design: Engage a qualified professional engineer, as defined in Division 01 Section "Quality Requirements," to design metal handrails and railings.

B. Structural Performance of Handrails and Railings: Provide handrails and railings capable of withstanding the following structural loads without exceeding the allowable design working stress of materials for handrails, railings, anchors, and connections:

1. Top Rail of Guards: Capable of withstanding the following loads applied as indicated:
 - a. Concentrated load of 200 lbf (890 N) applied at any point and in any direction.
 - b. Uniform load of 50 lbf/ft. (730 N/m) applied horizontally and concurrently with uniform load of 100 lbf/ft. (1460 N/m) applied vertically downward.
 - c. Concentrated and uniform loads above need not be assumed to act concurrently.
2. Handrails Not Serving as Top Rails: Capable of withstanding the following loads applied as indicated:
 - a. Concentrated load of 200 lbf (890 N) applied at any point and in any direction.
 - b. Uniform load of 50 lbf/ft. (730 N/m) applied in any direction.
 - c. Concentrated and uniform loads above need not be assumed to act concurrently.
3. Infill Area of Guards: Capable of withstanding a horizontal concentrated load of 200 lbf (890 N) applied to 1 sq. ft. (0.09 sq. m) at any point in system, including panels, intermediate rails, balusters, or other elements composing infill area.
 - a. Load above need not be assumed to act concurrently with loads on top rails in determining stress on guards.

1.3 ACTION SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Data: For all fabricated products including the following:
 - 1. Paint products.
 - 2. Grout.
- B. Shop Drawings: Detail fabrication and erection of each metal fabrication indicated. Include plans, elevations, sections, and details of metal fabrications and their connections. Show anchorage and accessory items.
 - 1. For installed products indicated to comply with design loads, include structural analysis data signed and sealed by the qualified professional engineer responsible for their preparation.
- C. Samples for Verification: Sample of the following:
 - 1. 6" long fabricated aluminum handrail

1.4 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

- A. Welding Certificates: Copies of certificates for welding procedures and personnel.
- B. Qualification Data: For firms and persons specified in "Quality Assurance" Article to demonstrate their capabilities and experience. Include lists of completed projects with project names and addresses, names and addresses of architects and owners, and other information specified.
- C. Delegated-Design Submittal: For handrails and railings, including analysis data signed and sealed by the qualified professional engineer responsible for their preparation.

1.5 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Fabricator Qualifications: A firm experienced in producing metal fabrications similar to those indicated for this Project and with a record of successful in-service performance, as well as sufficient production capacity to produce required units.
- B. Professional Engineer Qualifications: A professional engineer who is legally qualified to practice in jurisdiction where Project is located and who is experienced in providing engineering services of the kind indicated. Engineering services are defined as those performed for installations of metal handrails and railing systems that are similar to those indicated for this Project in material, design, and extent.
- C. Welding: Qualify procedures and personnel according to the following:
 - 1. AWS D1.1, "Structural Welding Code--Steel."
 - 2. AWS D1.2, "Structural Welding Code--Aluminum."

3. Certify that each welder has satisfactorily passed AWS qualification tests for welding processes involved and, if pertinent, has undergone recertification.

1.6 PROJECT CONDITIONS

- A. Field Measurements: Where metal fabrications are indicated to fit walls and other construction, verify dimensions by field measurements before fabrication and indicate measurements on Shop Drawings. Coordinate fabrication schedule with construction progress to avoid delaying the Work.
 1. Established Dimensions: Where field measurements cannot be made without delaying the Work, establish dimensions and proceed with fabricating metal fabrications without field measurements. Coordinate construction to ensure that actual dimensions correspond to established dimensions. Allow for trimming and fitting.

1.7 COORDINATION

- A. Coordinate installation of anchorages for metal fabrications. Furnish setting drawings, templates, and directions for installing anchorages, including sleeves, concrete inserts, anchor bolts, and items with integral anchors, that are to be embedded in concrete or masonry. Deliver such items to Project site in time for installation.

1.8 SEQUENCING AND SCHEDULING

- A. Sequence and coordinate installation of wall handrails as follows:
 1. Mount handrails only on completed walls. Do not support handrails temporarily by any means not satisfying structural performance requirements.
 2. Mount handrails only on gypsum board assemblies reinforced to receive anchors, and where the location of concealed anchor plates has been clearly marked for benefit of Installer.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 METALS, GENERAL

- A. Metal Surfaces, General: For metal fabrications exposed to view in the completed Work, provide materials with smooth, flat surfaces without blemishes. Do not use materials with exposed pitting, seam marks, roller marks, rolled trade names, or roughness.

2.2 FERROUS METALS

- A. Steel Plates, Shapes, and Bars: ASTM A 36/A 36M.
- B. Steel Tubing: Cold-formed steel tubing complying with ASTM A 500. For exterior installations and where indicated, provide tubing with hot-dip galvanized coating.

- C. Steel Pipe: ASTM A 53, standard weight (Schedule 40), unless another weight is indicated or required by structural loads. For exterior installations and where indicated, provide pipe with hot-dip galvanized coating.
- D. Slotted Channel Framing: Cold-formed metal channels with flange edges returned toward web and with 9/16-inch- (14.3-mm-) wide slotted holes in webs at 2 inches (51 mm) o.c.
 - 1. Width of Channels: 1-5/8 inches (41 mm).
 - 2. Depth of Channels: As indicated.
 - 3. Metal and Thickness: Galvanized steel complying with ASTM A 653/A 653M, structural quality, Grade 33 (Grade 230), with G90 (Z275) coating; 0.108-inch (2.8-mm) nominal thickness.
 - 4. Finish: Unfinished.
- E. Malleable-Iron Castings: ASTM A 47, Grade 32510 (ASTM A 47M, Grade 22010).
- F. Gray-Iron Castings: ASTM A 48, Class 30 (ASTM A 48M, Class 200), unless another class is indicated or required by structural loads.
- G. Cast-in-Place Anchors in Concrete: Anchors of type indicated below, fabricated from corrosion-resistant materials capable of sustaining, without failure, the load imposed within a safety factor of 4, as determined by testing per ASTM E 488, conducted by a qualified independent testing agency.
 - 1. Threaded or wedge type; galvanized ferrous castings, either ASTM A 47 (ASTM A 47M) malleable iron or ASTM A 27/A 27M cast steel. Provide bolts, washers, and shims as needed, hot-dip galvanized per ASTM A 153/A 153M.
- H. Welding Rods and Bare Electrodes: Select according to AWS specifications for metal alloy welded.

2.3 ALUMINUM

- A. Extruded Bars, Shapes and Mouldings: ASTM B 221 (ASTM B 221M), alloy 6063-T6 or 6063-T52.
- B. Extruded Structural Pipe: ASTM B 429, Alloy 6063-T6.
 - 1. Provide Standard Weight (Schedule 40) pipe, unless otherwise indicated
- C. Castings: ASTM B 26, Almag 35.

2.4 PAINT

- A. Shop Primer for Interior Ferrous Metal: Modified oil-alkyd primer, Tnemec 88-559 or 10-1009, or equivalent. Primer shall be compatible with finish paint specified in Section 09900.

- B. Shop Primer for Galvanized Ferrous Metal: Polyamide epoxy primer, Tnemec F.C. Typoxy Series 27, or equivalent. Primer shall be compatible with finish paint specified in Section 09900.
- C. Galvanizing Repair Paint: High-zinc-dust-content paint for regalvanizing welds in steel, complying with SSPC-Paint 20.
- D. Shop Primer for Exterior Ferrous Metal: Organic zinc-rich primer, complying with SSPC-Paint 20 and compatible with topcoat; Tneme-Zinc 90-97; Tnemec Company, Inc.
- E. Bituminous Paint: Cold-applied asphalt mastic complying with SSPC-Paint 12, except containing no asbestos fibers, or cold-applied asphalt emulsion complying with ASTM D 1187.

2.5 FASTENERS

- A. General: Provide Type 304 or 316 stainless-steel fasteners for exterior use and zinc-plated fasteners with coating complying with ASTM B 633, Class Fe/Zn 5, where built into exterior walls, except as noted below. Select fasteners for type, grade, and class required.
- B. Bolts and Nuts: Regular hexagon-head bolts, ASTM A 307, Grade A (ASTM F 568M, Property Class 4.6); with hex nuts, ASTM A 563 (ASTM A 563M); and, where indicated, flat washers.
- C. Anchor Bolts: ASTM F 1554, Grade 36.
- D. Machine Screws: ASME B18.6.3 (ASME B18.6.7M).
- E. Lag Bolts: ASME B18.2.1 (ASME B18.2.3.8M).
- F. Wood Screws: Flat head, carbon steel, ASME B18.6.1.
- G. Plain Washers: Round, carbon steel, ASME B18.22.1 (ASME B18.22M).
- H. Lock Washers: Helical, spring type, carbon steel, ASME B18.21.1 (ASME B18.21.2M).
- I. Expansion Anchors: Anchor bolt and sleeve assembly of material indicated below with capability to sustain, without failure, a load equal to six times the load imposed when installed in unit masonry and equal to four times the load imposed when installed in concrete, as determined by testing per ASTM E 488, conducted by a qualified independent testing agency.
 - 1. Material: Carbon-steel components zinc-plated to comply with ASTM B 633, Class Fe/Zn 5.
- J. Toggle Bolts: FS FF-B-588, tumble-wing type, class and style as needed.

2.6 GROUT

- A. Nonshrink, Nonmetallic Grout: Factory-packaged, nonstaining, noncorrosive, nongaseous grout complying with ASTM C 1107. Provide grout specifically recommended by manufacturer for interior and exterior applications.

2.7 FABRICATION, GENERAL

- A. Shop Assembly: Preassemble items in shop to greatest extent possible to minimize field splicing and assembly. Disassemble units only as necessary for shipping and handling limitations. Use connections that maintain structural value of joined pieces. Clearly mark units for reassembly and coordinated installation.
- B. Shear and punch metals cleanly and accurately. Remove burrs.
- C. Ease exposed edges to a radius of approximately 1/32 inch (1 mm), unless otherwise indicated. Form bent-metal corners to smallest radius possible without causing grain separation or otherwise impairing work.
- D. Weld corners and seams continuously to comply with the following:
 - 1. Use materials and methods that minimize distortion and develop strength and corrosion resistance of base metals.
 - 2. Obtain fusion without undercut or overlap.
 - 3. Remove welding flux immediately.
 - 4. At exposed connections, finish exposed welds and surfaces smooth and blended so no roughness shows after finishing and contour of welded surface matches that of adjacent surface.
- E. Provide for anchorage of type indicated; coordinate with supporting structure. Fabricate and space anchoring devices to secure metal fabrications rigidly in place and to support indicated loads.
- F. Cut, reinforce, drill, and tap metal fabrications as indicated to receive finish hardware, screws, and similar items.
- G. Fabricate joints that will be exposed to weather in a manner to exclude water, or provide weep holes where water may accumulate.
- H. Allow for thermal movement resulting from the following maximum change (range) in ambient and surface temperatures by preventing buckling, opening up of joints, overstressing of components, failure of connections, and other detrimental effects. Base engineering calculation on surface temperatures of materials due to both solar heat gain and nighttime-sky heat loss.
 - 1. Temperature Change (Range): 120 deg F (67 deg C), ambient; 180 deg F (100 deg C), material surfaces.
- I. Form exposed work true to line and level with accurate angles and surfaces and straight sharp edges.

- J. Remove sharp or rough areas on exposed traffic surfaces.
- K. Form exposed connections with hairline joints, flush and smooth, using concealed fasteners where possible. Use exposed fasteners of type indicated or, if not indicated, Phillips flat-head (countersunk) screws or bolts. Locate joints where least conspicuous.

2.8 ROUGH HARDWARE

- A. Furnish bent or otherwise custom fabricated bolts, plates, anchors, hangers, dowels, and other miscellaneous steel and iron shapes as required for framing and supporting woodwork, and for anchoring or securing woodwork to concrete or other structures. Straight bolts and other stock rough hardware items are specified in Division 6 sections.
- B. Fabricate items to sizes, shapes, and dimensions required. Furnish malleable-iron washers for heads and nuts which bear on wood structural connections; elsewhere, furnish steel washers.

2.9 HANDRAILS AND RAILINGS AND GUARDRAILS

- A. General: Fabricate handrails and railings to comply with requirements indicated for design, dimensions, details, finish, and member sizes, including wall thickness of tube, post spacings, and anchorage, but not less than that needed to withstand indicated loads.
- B. Interconnect members by butt-welding or welding with internal connectors, at fabricator's option, unless otherwise indicated.
 - 1. At tee and cross intersections of pipe and tube, cope ends of intersecting members to fit contour of tube to which end is joined, and weld all around.
- C. Form changes in direction of handrails and rails as detailed.
- D. Form simple and compound curves by bending members in jigs to produce uniform curvature for each repetitive configuration required; maintain cross section of member throughout entire bend without buckling, twisting, cracking, or otherwise deforming exposed surfaces of components.
- E. Close exposed ends of pipe and tube handrail and railing members with prefabricated end fittings.
- F. Provide wall returns at ends of wall-mounted handrails, unless otherwise indicated. Close ends of returns, unless clearance between end of rail and wall is 1/4 inch (6 mm) or less.
- G. Brackets, Flanges, Fittings, and Anchors: Provide wall brackets, end closures, flanges, miscellaneous fittings, and anchors for interconnecting railings and for attaching to other work. Furnish inserts and other anchorage devices for connecting to concrete or masonry work.
 - 1. Connect railing posts to metal framing by direct welding, unless otherwise indicated.

- H. Fillers: Provide fillers made from steel plate, or other suitably crush-resistant material, where needed to transfer wall bracket loads through wall finishes to structural supports. Size fillers to suit wall finish thicknesses and to produce adequate bearing area to prevent bracket rotation and overstressing of substrate.
- I. Provide inserts and other anchorage devices for connecting railings to concrete or masonry work. Fabricate anchorage devices capable of withstanding loads imposed by railings. Coordinate anchorage devices with supporting structure.
- J. For railing posts set in concrete, provide steel sleeves not less than 6 inches (150 mm) long with inside dimensions not less than 1/2 inch (13 mm) greater than outside dimensions of post, with steel plate forming bottom closure.
- K. For nongalvanized handrails and railings, provide nongalvanized ferrous-metal fittings, brackets, fasteners, and sleeves, except galvanize anchors embedded in exterior masonry and concrete construction.
- L. Aluminum Handrail Finishes: Black anodized.

2.10 LOOSE STEEL LINTELS

- A. Fabricate loose structural-steel lintels from steel angles and shapes of size indicated for openings and recesses in masonry walls and partitions at locations indicated.
- B. Weld adjoining members together to form a single unit where indicated.
- C. Size loose lintels to provide bearing length at each side of openings equal to one-twelfth of clear span, but not less than 8 inches (200 mm), unless otherwise indicated.
- D. Galvanize loose steel lintels located in exterior walls.
- E. Shop prime and field paint all lintels, leave embedded portions of lintels unpainted.

2.11 MISCELLANEOUS FRAMING AND SUPPORTS

- A. General: Provide steel framing and supports that are not a part of structural-steel framework as necessary to complete the Work.
- B. Fabricate units from structural-steel shapes, plates, tubes, and bars of welded construction, unless otherwise indicated. Fabricate to sizes, shapes, and profiles indicated and as necessary to receive adjacent construction retained by framing and supports. Cut, drill, and tap units to receive hardware, hangers, and similar items.
 - 1. Fabricate units from slotted channel framing where indicated.
 - 2. Where units are indicated to be cast into concrete or built into masonry, equip with integrally welded steel strap anchors 1-1/4 inches (32 mm) wide by 1/4 inch (6 mm) thick by 8 inches (200 mm) long at 24 inches (600 mm) o.c., unless otherwise indicated.

3. Furnish inserts if units must be installed after concrete is placed.

- C. Fabricate supports for ceiling hung panel partitions from continuous steel beams of sizes indicated with attached bearing plates, anchors, and braces as indicated. Drill or punch bottom flanges of beams to receive partition track hanger rods; locate holes where indicated on Shop Drawings.
- D. Galvanize miscellaneous framing and supports where indicated, and in exterior locations.

2.12 FINISHES, GENERAL

- A. Comply with NAAMM's "Metal Finishes Manual for Architectural and Metal Products" for recommendations for applying and designating finishes.
- B. Finish metal fabrications after assembly.

2.13 STEEL AND IRON FINISHES

- A. Galvanizing: Hot-dip galvanize items as indicated to comply with applicable standard listed below:
 - 1. ASTM A 123, for galvanizing steel and iron products.
 - 2. ASTM A 153/A 153M, for galvanizing steel and iron hardware..
- B. Preparation for Shop Priming: Prepare uncoated ferrous-metal surfaces to comply with minimum requirements indicated below for SSPC surface-preparation specifications and environmental exposure conditions of installed metal fabrications:
 - 1. Exteriors (SSPC Zone 1B): SSPC-SP 6/NACE No. 3, "Commercial Blast Cleaning."
 - 2. Interiors (SSPC Zone 1A): SSPC-SP 3, "Power Tool Cleaning."
- C. Apply shop primer to uncoated surfaces of metal fabrications, except those with galvanized finishes indicated as unpainted, and those to be embedded in concrete, sprayed-on fireproofing, or masonry, unless otherwise indicated. Paint embedded steel that is partially exposed on exposed portions and initial 2 inches of embedded areas only.
 - 1. Do not paint surfaces to be welded or high-strength bolted with friction-type connections.
 - 2. Apply 2 coats of paint to surfaces that are inaccessible after assembly or erection. Change color of second coat to distinguish it from first.

2.14 ALUMINUM FINISHES

- A. Finish designations prefixed by AA comply with the system established by the Aluminum Association for designating aluminum finishes.
- B. Color Anodic Finish: AAMA 611, AA-M12C22A32/A34, Class II, 0.010 mm or thicker.
 - 1. Color: Black.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 INSTALLATION, GENERAL

- A. Fastening to In-Place Construction: Provide anchorage devices and fasteners where necessary for securing metal fabrications to in-place construction. Include threaded fasteners for concrete and masonry inserts, toggle bolts, through-bolts, lag bolts, wood screws, and other connectors.
- B. Cutting, Fitting, and Placement: Perform cutting, drilling, and fitting required for installing metal fabrications. Set metal fabrications accurately in location, alignment, and elevation; with edges and surfaces level, plumb, true, and free of rack; and measured from established lines and levels.
- C. Provide temporary bracing or anchors in formwork for items that are to be built into concrete, masonry, or similar construction.
- D. Fit exposed connections accurately together to form hairline joints. Weld connections that are not to be left as exposed joints but cannot be shop welded because of shipping size limitations. Do not weld, cut, or abrade surfaces of exterior units that have been hot-dip galvanized after fabrication and are for bolted or screwed field connections.
- E. Field Welding: Comply with the following requirements:
 - 1. Use materials and methods that minimize distortion and develop strength and corrosion resistance of base metals.
 - 2. Obtain fusion without undercut or overlap.
 - 3. Remove welding flux immediately.
 - 4. At exposed connections, finish exposed welds and surfaces smooth and blended so no roughness shows after finishing and contour of welded surface matches that of adjacent surface.
- F. Corrosion Protection: Coat concealed surfaces of aluminum that will come into contact with grout, concrete, masonry, wood, or dissimilar metals with a heavy coat of bituminous paint.

3.2 INSTALLING RAILINGS AND HANDRAILS

- A. Adjust handrails and railing systems before anchoring to ensure matching alignment at abutting joints. Space posts at spacing indicated or, if not indicated, as required by design loads. Plumb posts in each direction. Secure posts and railing ends to building construction as follows:
 - 1. Anchor posts to steel by welding directly to steel supporting members.
 - 2. Use steel pipe sleeves preset and anchored into concrete for installing posts where indicated. After posts have been inserted into sleeves, fill annular space between post and sleeve with nonshrink, nonmetallic grout, mixed and placed to comply with

- anchoring material manufacturer's written instructions. Leave anchorage joint exposed; wipe off surplus anchoring material; and leave 1/8-inch (3-mm) buildup, sloped away from post.
3. Where indicated, core-drill holes not less than 5 inches (125 mm) deep and 3/4 inch (20 mm) larger than OD of post for installing posts in concrete. Clean holes of loose material, insert posts, and fill annular space between post and concrete with nonshrink, nonmetallic grout, mixed and placed to comply with anchoring material manufacturer's written instructions
 4. Cover anchorage joint of post with flange of same metal as post where indicated.
 5. Anchor handrail ends to concrete and masonry with steel round flanges welded to rail ends and anchored with postinstalled anchors and bolts.
 6. Anchor railing ends to metal surfaces with flanges bolted to metal surfaces and welded to railing ends.
- B. Attach handrails to wall with wall brackets. Provide bracket with 1-1/2-inch (38-mm) clearance from inside face of handrail and finished wall surface. Locate brackets as indicated or, if not indicated, at spacing required to support structural loads. Secure wall brackets to building construction as follows:
1. Use type of bracket with predrilled hole for exposed bolt anchorage.
 2. For concrete and solid masonry anchorage, use drilled-in expansion shields and hanger or lag bolts.
 3. For hollow masonry anchorage, use toggle bolts.
 4. For steel-framed gypsum board assemblies, use hanger or lag bolts set into wood backing between studs. Coordinate with stud installation to locate backing members.

3.3 INSTALLING MISCELLANEOUS FRAMING AND SUPPORTS

- A. General: Install framing and supports to comply with requirements of items being supported, including manufacturers' written instructions and requirements indicated on Shop Drawings, if any.

3.4 ADJUSTING AND CLEANING

- A. Touchup Painting: Cleaning and touchup painting of field welds, bolted connections, and abraded areas of shop paint are specified in Division 9 Section "Painting."
- B. Galvanized Surfaces: Clean field welds, bolted connections, and abraded areas and repair galvanizing to comply with ASTM A 780.

END OF SECTION 055000

SECTION 055813 – METAL COLUMN COVERS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 SUMMARY

- A. Section includes aluminum column covers.

1.2 ACTION SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Data: For each type of product, including finishing materials.
- B. Shop Drawings: Show fabrication and installation details for column covers.
- C. Samples for Initial Selection: For products involving selection of color, texture, or design.
- D. Samples for Verification: For each type of exposed finish required, prepared on 6-inch- (150-mm-) square Samples of metal of same thickness and material indicated for the Work.

1.3 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

- A. Qualification Data: For fabricator.

1.4 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Fabricator Qualifications: A firm experienced in producing column covers similar to that indicated for this Project and with a record of successful in-service performance, as well as sufficient production capacity to produce required units.

1.5 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

- A. Deliver column covers wrapped in protective coverings and strapped together in suitable packs or in heavy-duty cartons. Remove protective coverings before they stain or bond to finished surfaces.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 METAL COLUMN COVERS

- A. Aluminum Column Covers: Provide factory-formed, metal column covers formed into profile for installation method indicated. Include attachment assembly components and accessories required for installation of type indicated.
 - 1. Aluminum Covers: Formed from Type 3003-H14 or 5052-H32 alloy ASTM B209 aluminum sheet, 0.090-inch- thick.

2. Column Shape: Round
3. Column Cover Configuration: Vertical soft V butt joint, flush to ceiling and floor, with intermediate butt joint with factory supplied alignment plates
4. Size of Columns: 8" diameter.
5. Finish: Kynar 500 Paint – Fluoropolymer, in custom color selected by Architect.
6. Basis of Design Product: Series SD – Small Diameter Column Covers by Fry Reglet Corp., or equal by one of the following:
 - a. AlumaFab Metal Sales
 - b. CR Laurence
 - c. Southern Aluminum Finishing Company Inc. (SAF)

B. Fabrication

1. Form column covers to specified dimensions and diameters as indicated on shop drawings.
2. Column covers shall be self aligning with attachment clips at 18" o.c. to assure solid attachment to post structures.
3. Form radii to achieve true and smooth curves as indicated.
4. Provide column covers in sections a maximum 12' 0" tall per section. Provide additional sections to achieve finished heights above 12' 0".
5. Columns shall have no exposed fasteners.

2.2 MISCELLANEOUS MATERIALS

- A. Fasteners: Self drilling stainless steel fasteners. Fabricated from same basic metal and alloy as fastened metal unless otherwise indicated. Do not use metals that are incompatible with materials joined.
- B. Brackets, Angles, Clips: Provide manufacturer's standard brackets and clips for installing to structural columns as required for complete installation

2.3 PAINTS AND COATINGS

- A. Bituminous Paint: Cold-applied asphalt emulsion complying with ASTM D 1187/D 1187M.

2.4 FABRICATION, GENERAL

- A. Coordinate dimensions and attachment methods of column covers with those of adjoining construction to produce integrated assemblies with closely fitting joints and with edges and surfaces aligned unless otherwise indicated.
- B. Form metal to profiles indicated, in maximum lengths to minimize joints. Produce flat, flush surfaces without cracking or grain separation at bends.

2.5 GENERAL FINISH REQUIREMENTS

- A. Complete mechanical finishes of flat sheet metal surfaces before fabrication where possible. After fabrication, finish all joints, bends, abrasions, and other surface blemishes to match sheet finish.

- B. Protect mechanical finishes on exposed surfaces from damage by applying a strippable, temporary protective covering before shipping.
- C. Apply organic and anodic finishes to formed metal after fabrication unless otherwise indicated.
- D. Appearance of Finished Work: Variations in appearance of abutting or adjacent pieces are acceptable if they are within one-half of the range of approved Samples. Noticeable variations in the same piece are not acceptable. Variations in appearance of other components are acceptable if they are within the range of approved Samples and are assembled or installed to minimize contrast.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

- A. Examine substrates, areas, and conditions, with Installer present, for compliance with requirements for installation tolerances and other conditions affecting performance of column covers.
- B. Proceed with installation only after unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.

3.2 INSTALLATION

- A. Locate and place column covers plumb and in alignment with adjacent construction. Perform cutting, drilling, and fitting required to install column covers.
 - 1. Do not cut or abrade finishes that cannot be completely restored in the field. Return items with such finishes to the shop for required alterations, followed by complete refinishing, or provide new units as required.
- B. Use concealed anchorages.
- C. Form tight joints with exposed connections accurately fitted together.
- D. Corrosion Protection: Apply bituminous paint or other permanent separation materials on concealed surfaces where metals would otherwise be in direct contact with substrate materials that are incompatible or could result in corrosion or deterioration of either material or finish.

3.3 ADJUSTING AND CLEANING

- A. Touchup Painting: Immediately after erection, clean abraded areas of shop paint and paint exposed areas with the same material as used for shop painting to comply with SSPC-PA 1 for touching up shop-painted surfaces.
 - 1. Apply by brush or spray to provide a minimum 2.0-mil (0.05-mm) dry film thickness.

- B. Restore finishes damaged during installation and construction period so no evidence remains of correction work. Return items that cannot be refinished in the field to the shop; make required alterations and refinish entire unit or provide new units.

3.4 PROTECTION

- A. Protect finishes from damage during construction period. Remove temporary protective coverings at time of Substantial Completion.

END OF SECTION 055813

SECTION 061053 - MISCELLANEOUS ROUGH CARPENTRY

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 SUMMARY

A. This Section includes the following:

1. Wood blocking, cants, furring, supports, and nailers.
2. Plywood backing panels.

1.2 DEFINITIONS

A. Lumber grading agencies, and the abbreviations used to reference them, include the following:

1. NELMA - Northeastern Lumber Manufacturers Association.
2. NLGA - National Lumber Grades Authority.
3. SPIB - Southern Pine Inspection Bureau.
4. WCLIB - West Coast Lumber Inspection Bureau.
5. WWPAA - Western Wood Products Association.

1.3 ACTION SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data: For each type of process and factory-fabricated product. Indicate component materials and dimensions and include construction and application details.

1. Include data for wood-preservative treatment from chemical treatment manufacturer and certification by treating plant that treated materials comply with requirements. Indicate type of preservative used, net amount of preservative retained, and chemical treatment manufacturer's written instructions for handling, storing, installing, and finishing treated material.
2. Include data for fire-retardant treatment from chemical treatment manufacturer and certification by treating plant that treated materials comply with requirements. Include physical properties of treated materials, both before and after exposure to elevated temperatures when tested according to ASTM D 5516 and ASTM D 5664.
3. For products receiving a waterborne treatment, include statement that moisture content of treated materials was reduced to levels specified before shipment to Project site.
4. Include copies of warranties from chemical treatment manufacturers for each type of treatment.

1.4 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

A. Material Certificates: For dimension lumber specified to comply with minimum allowable unit stresses.

- B. Research/Evaluation Reports: For the following, showing compliance with building code in effect for Project:

1. Preservative-treated wood.
2. Fire-retardant-treated wood.

1.5 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. All composite wood, engineered wood, or agrifiber products (e.g., plywood, particleboard, medium density fiberboard) shall contain no added urea-formaldehyde resins. Laminating adhesives used to fabricate on-site and shop-applied composite wood and agrifiber assemblies shall contain no added urea-formaldehyde resins. Acceptable resins and binders include, but are not limited to, phenol formaldehyde and methyl diisocyanate (MDI).

1.6 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

- A. Stack lumber, plywood, and other panels; place spacers between each bundle to provide air circulation. Provide for air circulation around stacks and under coverings..

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 WOOD PRODUCTS, GENERAL

- A. Lumber: DOC PS 20 and applicable rules of lumber grading agencies certified by the American Lumber Standards Committee Board of Review.
1. Factory mark each piece of lumber with grade stamp of grading agency.
 2. Provide dressed lumber, S4S, unless otherwise indicated.
 3. Provide dry lumber with 19 percent maximum moisture content at time of dressing for 2-inch nominal (38-mm actual) thickness or less, unless otherwise indicated.

2.2 WOOD-PRESERVATIVE-TREATED MATERIALS

- A. Preservative Treatment by Pressure Process: AWPA U1; Use Category UC2 for interior construction not in contact with ground, and Use Category UC3b for exterior construction not in contact with ground.
1. Preservative Chemicals: Acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction and containing no arsenic or chromium. Do not use inorganic boron (SBX) for sill plates.
 2. The use of CCA preservative treated wood is prohibited.
- B. Kiln-dry material after treatment to a maximum moisture content of 19 percent for lumber and 15 percent for plywood.
- C. Mark each treated item with treatment quality mark of an inspection agency approved by the American Lumber Standards Committee Board of Review.

D. Application: Treat items indicated on Drawings, and the following:

1. Wood cants, nailers, curbs, equipment support bases, blocking, stripping, and similar members in connection with roofing, flashing, vapor barriers, and waterproofing.
2. Wood sills, sleepers, blocking, furring, stripping, and similar concealed members in contact with masonry or concrete.

2.3 FIRE-RETARDANT-TREATED MATERIALS

- A. General: Where fire-retardant-treated materials are indicated, materials shall comply with requirements in this article, that are acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction, and with fire-test-response characteristics specified as determined by testing identical products per test method indicated by a qualified testing agency.
- B. Fire-Retardant-Treated Lumber and Plywood by Pressure Process: Products with a flame-spread index of 25 or less when tested according to ASTM E84, and with no evidence of significant progressive combustion when the test is extended an additional 20 minutes, and with the flame front not extending more than 10.5 feet beyond the centerline of the burners at any time during the test.
1. Use treatment that does not promote corrosion of metal fasteners.
 2. Exterior Type: Treated materials shall comply with requirements specified above for fire-retardant-treated lumber and plywood by pressure process after being subjected to accelerated weathering according to ASTM D2898. Use for exterior locations and where indicated.
 3. Interior Type A: Treated materials shall have a moisture content of 28 percent or less when tested according to ASTM D3201 at 92 percent relative humidity. Use where exterior type is not indicated.
- C. Identify fire-retardant-treated wood with appropriate classification marking of qualified testing agency.

2.4 MISCELLANEOUS LUMBER

- A. Provide miscellaneous lumber for support or attachment of other construction, including the following:
1. Blocking.
 2. Nailers.
 3. Furring.
 4. Sleepers
 5. Cants
- B. For items of dimension lumber size, provide Construction, Stud, or No. 2 grade lumber with 19 percent maximum moisture content and the following species: Mixed southern pine; SPIB.

- C. For concealed boards, provide lumber with 19 percent maximum moisture content of the following species and grades:

- 1. Spruce-pine-fir (south) or Spruce-pine-fir, Construction or 2 Common grade; NELMA, NLGA, WCLIB, or WWPA.

2.5 PLYWOOD PANELS

- A. Telephone and Electrical Equipment Backing Panels: DOC PS 1, Exposure 1, C-D Plugged, fire-retardant treated, in thickness indicated or, if not indicated, not less than 1/2 inch (12.7 mm) thick.

- 1. Paint before mounting of equipment.

- B. Miscellaneous Concealed Plywood: Exposure 1 sheathing, span rating to suit framing in each location, and thickness as indicated but not less than 1/2 inch (13 mm).

- 1. Provide fire-retardant-treated panels for interior locations unless indicated.
 - 2. Provide preservative-treated panels for exterior locations unless indicated.

2.6 MISCELLANEOUS MATERIALS

- A. Fasteners:

- 1. Where rough carpentry is exposed to weather, in ground contact, or in area of high relative humidity, provide fasteners with hot-dip zinc coating complying with ASTM A 153/A 153M.
 - 2. Bolts: Steel bolts complying with ASTM A 307, Grade A (ASTM F 568M, Property Class 4.6); with ASTM A 563 (ASTM A 563M) hex nuts and, where indicated, flat washers.

2.7 ACCESSORY MATERIALS

- A. Weather Resistant Barrier: Asphalt-saturated organic felt, ASTM D 226, Type 1 (No. 15 asphalt felt), unperforated.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 INSTALLATION

- A. Discard units of material with defects that impair quality of carpentry and that are too small to use with minimum number of joints or optimum joint arrangement.
- B. Set rough carpentry to required levels and lines, with members plumb, true to line, cut, and fitted. Fit rough carpentry to other construction; scribe and cope as needed for accurate fit. Locate furring, nailers, blocking, and similar supports to comply with requirements for attaching other construction.

- C. Apply field treatment complying with AWPAC M4 to cut surfaces of preservative-treated lumber and plywood.
- D. Securely attach carpentry work as indicated and according to applicable codes and recognized standards.
- E. Use fasteners of appropriate type and length. Predrill members when necessary to avoid splitting wood.

3.2 PANEL PRODUCT INSTALLATION

- A. Fastening Methods: Fasten panels as indicated below:
 - 1. Plywood Backing Panels: Screw to supports.
 - 2. Miscellaneous Concealed Plywood Panels: Screw to supports

3.3 WOOD BLOCKING, AND NAILER INSTALLATION

- A. Install where indicated and where required for screeding or attaching other work. Form to shapes indicated and cut as required for true line and level of attached work. Coordinate locations with other work involved.
- B. Attach items to substrates to support applied loading. Recess bolts and nuts flush with surfaces, unless otherwise indicated.

END OF SECTION 061053

SECTION 064020 - INTERIOR ARCHITECTURAL WOODWORK

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 SUMMARY

A. This Section includes the following:

1. Plastic-laminate cabinets and casework.
2. Interior wood trim and rails
3. Plastic laminate apron at lavatories

B. Related Work Specified Elsewhere:

1. Wood veneer faced fiberboard wall panel system is specified in Division 09 Section "Wood Veneer Wall Panel System."
2. Composite quartz countertops are specified in Division 12 Section "Simulated Stone Countertops."

1.2 DEFINITIONS

- A. Interior architectural woodwork includes wood furring, blocking, shims, and hanging strips for installing woodwork items, unless concealed within other construction before woodwork installation.

1.3 SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Data: For each type of product indicated, including cabinet hardware and accessories, and finishing materials and processes.

- B. Shop Drawings: Show location of each item, dimensioned plans and elevations, large-scale details, attachment devices, and other components.

1. Show details full size.
2. Show locations and sizes of furring, blocking, and hanging strips and clips, cabling and connectors, and attachment devices, including concealed blocking and reinforcement specified in other Sections.
3. Show locations and sizes of cutouts and holes for plumbing fixtures, faucets, soap dispensers, wire management, and other items installed in architectural woodwork.
4. Show locations of seams in countertops.

- C. Samples for Verification: For the following:

1. Lumber with or for transparent finish, 50 sq. in. (300 sq. cm), for each species and cut, finished on 1 side and 1 edge.
2. Plastic-laminate-clad products, 8 by 10 inches (200 by 250 mm), for each type, color, pattern, and surface finish.

- D. Product Certificates: Signed by manufacturers of woodwork certifying that products furnished comply with requirements.
- E. Qualification Data: For firms and persons specified in "Quality Assurance" Article to demonstrate their capabilities and experience. Include lists of completed projects with project names and addresses, names and addresses of architects and owners, and other information specified.

1.4 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Installer Qualifications: An experienced installer who has completed architectural woodwork similar in material, design, and extent to that indicated for this Project and whose work has resulted in construction with a record of successful in-service performance.
- B. Source Limitations: Engage a qualified woodworking firm to assume undivided responsibility for production and installation of interior architectural woodwork.
- C. Quality Standard: Unless otherwise indicated, comply with AWI's "Architectural Woodwork Quality Standards" for grades of interior architectural woodwork, construction, finishes, and other requirements.
 - 1. Provide AWI Quality Certification Program certificate indicating that woodwork complies with requirements of grades specified.

1.5 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

- A. Do not deliver woodwork until painting and similar operations that could damage woodwork have been completed in installation areas. If woodwork must be stored in other than installation areas, store only in areas where environmental conditions comply with requirements specified in "Project Conditions" Article.

1.6 PROJECT CONDITIONS

- A. Environmental Limitations: Do not deliver or install woodwork until building is enclosed, wet work is complete, and HVAC system is operating and maintaining temperature and relative humidity at occupancy levels during the remainder of the construction period.
- B. Field Measurements: Where woodwork is indicated to fit to other construction, verify dimensions of other construction by field measurements before fabrication and indicate measurements on Shop Drawings. Coordinate fabrication schedule with construction progress to avoid delaying the Work.
 - 1. Locate concealed framing, blocking, and reinforcements that support woodwork by field measurements before being enclosed and indicate measurements on Shop Drawings.

1.7 COORDINATION

- A. Coordinate sizes and locations of framing, blocking, furring, reinforcements, and other related units of Work specified in other Sections to ensure that interior architectural woodwork can be supported and installed as indicated.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 MATERIALS, GENERAL

- A. General: Provide materials that comply with requirements of the AWI quality standard for each type of woodwork and quality grade specified, unless otherwise indicated.
- B. Low-Emitting Materials: All composite wood, engineered wood, or agrifber products (e.g., plywood, particleboard, medium density fiberboard) shall contain no added urea-formaldehyde resins. Laminating adhesives used to fabricate on-site and shop-applied composite wood and agrifiber assemblies shall contain no added urea-formaldehyde resins. Acceptable resins and binders include, but are not limited to, phenol formaldehyde and methyl diisocyanate (MDI)
- C. Wood Species and Cut for Transparent Finish: Grade A Walnut, plain sawn/sliced.
 - 1. Matching: Solid stock shall be matched for color and grain; veneer faces shall be compatible in color with solid stock.
- D. Cabinet Interiors (Cabinets with Doors): Plastic laminate with 3 mm PVC edgebanding (kerf and adhesion installation) on shelves.
- E. Wood Products: Comply with the following:
 - 1. Hardboard: Tempered, S1S, Class 1 minimum 1/4 inch and conforming to PS 58-73.
 - 2. Particleboard: Minimum 45 lb. density particleboard complying with requirements in ANSI A208.1, Grade M - 3i.
 - 3. Medium-Density Fiberboard: ANSI A208.2, Grade 130
 - 4. Softwood Plywood: DOC PS 1, Medium Density Overlay.
 - 5. Hardwood Plywood and Face Veneers: HPVA HP-1.
- F. Melamine-Faced Particleboard: Particleboard complying with ANSI A208.1, Grade M-2, finished on both faces with thermally fused, melamine-impregnated decorative paper and complying with requirements of NEMA LD3, Grade VGL, for test methods 3.3, 3.4, 3.6, 3.8, and 3.10.
 - 1. Provide PVC or polyester edge banding complying with LMA EDG-1 on components with exposed or semiexposed edges.
- G. High-Pressure Decorative Laminate: NEMA LD 3, grades as indicated, or if not indicated, as required by woodwork quality standard.

1. Colors, Patterns and Finishes:
 - a. Kitchen/Pantry, Vanity: Wilsonart "Grey Mesh" #4877-38, with fine velvet texture finish, or equal.
 - b. Conference Room: Arborite Nuno Pearl #P389CA, or equal.
 2. Basis of Design Product: Wilsonart Basic High Pressure Laminate and Arborite Standard HPL, or equals by one of the following:
 - a. Formica Corporation.
 - b. Laminart.
 - c. Panolam Industries International, Inc.
- H. Adhesive for Bonding Plastic Laminate: Contact cement.
1. Adhesive for Bonding Edges: Hot-melt adhesive or adhesive specified above for faces.
- I. VOC Limits for Installation Adhesives and Glues: Use installation adhesives that comply with the following limits for VOC content when calculated according to 40 CFR 59, Subpart D (EPA Method 24):
1. Wood Glues: 30 g/L.
 2. Contact Adhesive: 80 g/L.

2.2 CABINET HARDWARE AND ACCESSORIES

- A. General: Provide cabinet hardware and accessory materials associated with architectural cabinets, except for items specified in Division 08 Section "Door Hardware."
- B. Exposed Hardware Finishes: For exposed hardware, provide finish that complies with BHMA A156.18 for BHMA finish number indicated.
1. Satin Chromium Plated: BHMA 626 for brass or bronze base; BHMA 652 for steel base.
 2. Other specific finishes are scheduled on Drawings
- C. Bumpers: Clear pressure sensitive non-skid vinyl bumpers 1/2 inch diameter by 5/32 inches thick; Grass #GF-BP-C, or equivalent.
- D. Frameless Concealed Hinges (European Type): 170 degrees of opening, self-closing, three-way adjustable; Blum CLIP Top hinges with soft closing BLUMOTION, or equivalent.
- E. Catches: Magnetic catches, 5 lb. holding power; Ives 324-P69, or equivalent. Provide 1 top mounted at each door.
- F. Pulls: Hafele, Cornerstone collection, 155.01.611, Size 137 x128, Finish: Matte Black.
- G. Wire Management Grommets: Plastic grommets with cut-out covers cap, 1-1/2 inch I.D. unless otherwise indicated; Hughes Plastic Parts, or equivalent. Color as selected by Architect from manufacturer's standard colors.

- H. Drawer Slides: 3/4 extension type, constructed from zinc plated cold-rolled steel, with ball-bearing rollers, 75 lbf (330 N) load rated; Accuride 214 Series, or equivalent.
- I. Slides for File Drawers: Full extension type, constructed from zinc plated cold-rolled steel, with ball-bearing rollers, 200 lbf (890 N) load rated; Accuride 4437 Series, or equivalent.
- J. Pencil Drawer Slides: 45 lbf (200 N), Accuride 214 Series, or equivalent
- K. Adjustable Shelf Supports: Peg type, steel, 5/16" stem length, 1/4" bore, spoon width 25/64"; Progressive IF-739NP, or equivalent.
- L. Locks: Door locks - NL-C8173-26D; drawer locks - NL-C8178-26D; strike - NL-C2004-14A; National Cabinet Lock, or equivalent. Keyed as requested by Owner.
- M. Levelers: Plastic leveling system, including socket, leveler, toe kick clip, and toe kick handle; Camar model CM-835-E1-00, CM-345-10-P2, CM-202-V1-T2, and CM-230-01-DE, or equivalent.

2.3 ACCESSORIES

- A. Shelving: 3/4" thick with 3 mm PVC kerfed edges, unless otherwise indicated.
 - 1. Provide MDO plywood for painted shelving.
 - 2. Provide plastic laminate faced panel product where scheduled or indicated on drawings.
- B. Adjustable Shelf Supports: Decorative, heavy-duty double-slotted standards adjustable on 1-1/4" centers with decorative brackets in length indicated on drawings. Include all accessories including cover strips, end caps, joiners, spacers and fasteners, as required for complete installation. Provide with epoxy finish in color as selected by Architect from manufacturer's standards.
 - 1. Product: Knap & Vogt #82 standards and #182 brackets, or equivalent.

2.4 INSTALLATION MATERIALS

- A. Anchors: Select material, type, size, and finish required for each substrate for secure anchorage. Provide nonferrous-metal or hot-dip galvanized anchors and inserts on inside face of exterior walls and elsewhere as required for corrosion resistance. Provide toothed-steel or lead expansion sleeves for drilled-in-place anchors.

2.5 FABRICATION, GENERAL

- A. Interior Woodwork Grade: Provide Premium grade interior woodwork complying with the referenced quality standard.

- B. Wood Moisture Content: Comply with requirements of referenced quality standard for wood moisture content in relation to ambient relative humidity during fabrication and in installation areas.
- C. Fabricate woodwork to dimensions, profiles, and details indicated. Ease edges to radius indicated for the following:
 - 1. Corners of Cabinets and Edges of Solid-Wood (Lumber) Members and Rails: 1/16 inch (1.5 mm)
- D. Complete fabrication, including assembly, and hardware application, to maximum extent possible, before shipment to Project site. Disassemble components only as necessary for shipment and installation. Where necessary for fitting at site, provide ample allowance for scribing, trimming, and fitting.
 - 1. Trial fit assemblies at fabrication shop that cannot be shipped completely assembled. Install dowels, screws, bolted connectors, and other fastening devices that can be removed after trial fitting. Verify that various parts fit as intended and check measurements of assemblies against field measurements indicated on Shop Drawings before disassembling for shipment.
- E. Shop cut openings, to maximum extent possible, to receive hardware, appliances, plumbing fixtures, electrical work, and similar items. Locate openings accurately and use templates or roughing-in diagrams to produce accurately sized and shaped openings. Sand edges of cutouts to remove splinters and burrs.

2.6 INTERIOR WOOD TRIM AND RAILS

- A. Quality Standard: Comply with AWI Section 6.
- B. Grade: Premium, for transparent finish items.
- C. For trim items wider than available lumber, use veneered construction. Do not glue for width.
- D. Backout or groove backs of flat trim members and kerf backs of other wide, flat members, except for members with ends exposed in finished work
- E. Assemble casings in plant except where limitations of access to place of installation require field assembly.
- F. Assemble moldings in plant to maximum extent possible. Miter corners in plant and prepare for field assembly with bolted fittings designed to pull connections together.

2.7 PLASTIC-LAMINATE CABINETS AND CASEWORK

- A. Quality Standard: Comply with AWI Section 10 requirements for custom laminate cabinets.

- B. Grade: Premium
- C. AWI Type of Cabinet Construction: Full overlay.
- D. Laminate Cladding for Exposed Surfaces: High-pressure decorative laminate complying with the following requirements:
 - 1. Horizontal Surfaces Other Than Tops: HGS.
 - 2. Postformed Surfaces: HGP.
 - 3. Vertical Surfaces: HGS.
 - 4. Edges: HGS
 - 5. For the main office reception desk laminate, provide Wilsonart High Wear laminate in type General Purpose (HGS) Type 107HW, or equal.
- E. Materials for Semiexposed Surfaces Other Than Drawer Bodies:
 - 1. Drawer Sides and Backs: Thermoset decorative overlay.
 - 2. Drawer Bottoms: Thermoset decorative overlay.
- F. Colors, Patterns, and Finishes: As scheduled, or if not scheduled, as selected by Architect.
- G. Substrate: Plywood.
- H. Provide dust panels of 1/4-inch (6.4-mm) plywood or tempered hardboard above compartments and drawers, unless located directly under tops.

2.8 SHOP FINISHING

- A. Quality Standard: Comply with AWI Section 5, unless otherwise indicated.
 - 1. Grade: Provide finishes of same grades as items to be finished.
- B. General:
 - 1. Finish all transparent finished architectural woodwork at fabrication shop as specified in this Section. Defer only final touchup, cleaning, and polishing until after installation.
- C. Preparations for Finishing: Comply with referenced quality standard for sanding, filling countersunk fasteners, sealing concealed surfaces, and similar preparations for finishing architectural woodwork, as applicable to each unit of work.
 - 1. Backpriming: Apply one coat of sealer or primer, compatible with finish coats, to concealed surfaces of woodwork. Apply two coats to back of paneling and to end-grain surfaces. Concealed surfaces of plastic-laminate-clad woodwork do not require backpriming when surfaced with plastic laminate, backing paper, or thermoset decorative overlay.

- D. Transparent Finish: Comply with requirements indicated below for grade, finish system, staining, and sheen, with sheen measured on 60-degree gloss meter per ASTM D 523:
1. AWI Finish System 9: UV Curable, Acrylated Epoxy, Polyester or Urethane.
 2. Staining: As selected by Architect.
 3. Wash Coat for Stained Finish: Apply a vinyl wash coat to woodwork made from closed-grain wood before staining and finishing.
 4. Open Finish for Open-Grain Woods: Do not apply filler to open-grain woods.
 5. Sheen: Satin.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 PREPARATION

- A. Condition woodwork to average prevailing humidity conditions in installation areas before installation.
- B. Before installing architectural woodwork, examine shop-fabricated work for completion and complete work as required, including removal of packing and backpriming.

3.2 INSTALLATION

- A. Quality Standard: Install woodwork to comply with AWI Sections cited for fabrication and in the same grade, as specified in Part 2 of this Section for type of woodwork involved
- B. Install woodwork level, plumb, true, and straight. Shim as required with concealed shims. Install level and plumb (including tops) to a tolerance of 1/8 inch in 96 inches (3 mm in 2400 mm).
- C. Scribe and cut woodwork to fit adjoining work, and refinish cut surfaces and repair damaged finish at cuts.
- D. Anchor woodwork to anchors or blocking built in or directly attached to substrates. Secure with countersunk, concealed fasteners and blind nailing as required for complete installation. Use fine finishing nails or finishing screws for exposed fastening, countersunk and filled flush with woodwork and matching final finish if transparent finish is indicated.
- E. Wood Trim: Install with minimum number of joints possible, using full-length pieces (from maximum length of lumber available) to greatest extent possible. Do not use pieces less than 36 inches (900 mm) long, except where shorter single-length pieces are necessary.
1. Fill gaps, if any, between top of base and wall with plastic wood filler, sand smooth, and finish same as wood base, if finished.
 2. Install trim with no more variation from a straight line than 1/8 inch in 96 inches (3 mm in 2400 mm).

- F. Cabinets: Install without distortion so doors and drawers fit openings properly and are accurately aligned. Adjust hardware to center doors and drawers in openings and to provide unencumbered operation. Complete installation of hardware and accessory items as indicated.
 - 1. Install cabinets with no more than 1/8 inch in 96-inch (3 mm in 2400-mm) sag, bow, or other variation from a straight line.
 - 2. Fasten wall cabinets through back, near top and bottom, at ends and not more than 16 inches (400 mm) o.c. with No. 10 wafer-head sheet metal screws through metal backing or metal framing behind wall finish.
- G. Complete the finishing work specified in this Section to extent not completed at shop or before installation of woodwork. Fill nail holes with matching filler where exposed. Apply specified finish coats, including stains and paste fillers if any, to exposed surfaces where only sealer/prime coats were applied in shop.

3.3 ADJUSTING AND CLEANING

- A. Repair damaged and defective woodwork, where possible, to eliminate functional and visual defects; where not possible to repair, replace woodwork. Adjust joinery for uniform appearance.
- B. Clean, lubricate, and adjust hardware.
- C. Clean woodwork on exposed and semiexposed surfaces. Touch up shop-applied finishes to restore damaged or soiled areas.

END OF SECTION 064020

SECTION 072726 - FLUID-APPLIED MEMBRANE AIR BARRIERS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 SUMMARY

- A. Section includes fluid-applied, vapor-permeable membrane air barriers.

1.2 DEFINITIONS

- A. Air-Barrier Material: A primary element that provides a continuous barrier to the movement of air.
- B. Air-Barrier Accessory: A transitional component of the air barrier that provides continuity.
- C. Air-Barrier Assembly: The collection of air-barrier materials and accessory materials applied to an opaque wall, including joints and junctions to abutting construction, to control air movement through the wall.

1.3 PREINSTALLATION MEETINGS

- A. Preinstallation Conference: Conduct conference at Project site.
 - 1. Review air-barrier requirements and installation, special details, mockups, air-barrier protection, and work scheduling that covers air barriers.

1.4 ACTION SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Data: For each type of product.
 - 1. Include manufacturer's written instructions for evaluating, preparing, and treating substrate; technical data; and tested physical and performance properties of products.
- B. Shop Drawings: For air-barrier assemblies.
 - 1. Show locations and extent of air barrier. Include details for substrate joints and cracks, counterflashing strips, penetrations, inside and outside corners, terminations, and tie-ins with adjoining construction.
 - 2. Include details of interfaces with other materials that form part of air barrier.

1.5 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

- A. Qualification Data: For Installer.
- B. Product Certificates: From air-barrier manufacturer, certifying compatibility of air barriers and accessory materials with Project materials that connect to or that come in contact with the barrier.
- C. Product Test Reports: For each air-barrier assembly, for tests performed by a qualified testing agency.

1.6 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Installer Qualifications: An entity that employs installers and supervisors who are trained and approved by manufacturer.
- B. Mockups: Build mockups to set quality standards for materials and execution and for preconstruction testing.
 - 1. Install fluid-applied membrane air barriers system on mockups of exterior wall systems specified in other specification sections to demonstrate surface preparation, crack and joint treatment, application of air barriers, and sealing of gaps, terminations, and penetrations of air-barrier assembly.
 - a. Include junction with roofing membrane, building corner condition, and foundation wall intersection.
 - b. If Architect determines mockups do not comply with requirements, reconstruct mockups and apply air barrier until mockups are approved.
 - 2. Approval of mockups does not constitute approval of deviations from the Contract Documents contained in mockups unless Architect specifically approves such deviations in writing.

1.7 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

- A. Remove and replace liquid materials that cannot be applied within their stated shelf life.
- B. Protect stored materials from direct sunlight.

1.8 FIELD CONDITIONS

- A. Environmental Limitations: Apply air barrier within the range of ambient and substrate temperatures recommended by air-barrier manufacturer.
 - 1. Protect substrates from environmental conditions that affect air-barrier performance.
 - 2. Do not apply air barrier to a damp or wet substrate or during snow, rain, fog, or mist.

1.9 WARRANTY

- A. Manufacturer's Warranty: Submit manufacturer's standard warranty form for membrane systems, include affirmation of waterproofing mock-up observation and approval as required by warranty provisions. Approval by manufacturer for warranty is required prior to system application. Submit manufacturer's "Request Form" and supporting documentation at completion of waterproofing application through the local Authorized Distributor of the materials.
 - 1. Warranty Period: Five years from date of Substantial Completion.
- B. Special Installer's Warranty: Installer's standard form in which installer agrees to repair or replace membranes that do not comply with performance and other requirements specified in this Section within specified warranty period.
 - 1. Warranty Period: Two years from date of Substantial Completion.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 MATERIALS, GENERAL

- A. Source Limitations: Obtain primary air-barrier materials and air-barrier accessories from single source from single manufacturer.
- B. VOC Content: 250 g/L or less when calculated according to 40 CFR 59, Subpart D (EPA Method 24) and complying with VOC content limits of authorities having jurisdiction.

2.2 PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS

- A. General: Air barrier shall be capable of performing as a continuous vapor-retarding air barrier and as a liquid-water drainage plane flashed to discharge to the exterior incidental condensation or water penetration. Air-barrier assemblies shall be capable of accommodating substrate movement and of sealing substrate expansion and control joints, construction material changes, penetrations, tie-ins to installed waterproofing, and transitions at perimeter conditions without deterioration and air leakage exceeding specified limits.
- A. Air-Barrier Assembly Air Leakage: Maximum 0.04 cfm/sq. ft. of surface area at 1.57 lbf/sq. ft. (0.2 L/s x sq. m of surface area at 75 Pa) when tested according to ASTM E 283, ASTM E 783, or ASTM E 2357.

2.3 HIGH-BUILD VAPOR-PERMEABLE MEMBRANE AIR BARRIER

- A. Fluid-Applied, Vapor-Permeable Membrane Air Barrier: Synthetic polymer membrane with an installed dry film thickness, according to manufacturer's written instructions, of 35 mils (0.9 mm) or thicker over smooth, void-free substrates.
 - 1. Basis of Design Product: Provide Henry Company; Air-Bloc 31MR or one of the following:
 - a. GCP Applied Technologies: Perm-A-Barrier VPL.
 - b. ExoAir 230 by Tremco.
 - 2. Physical and Performance Properties:
 - a. Air Permeance: Maximum 0.004 cfm/sq. ft. of surface area at 1.57-lbf/sq. ft. (0.02 L/s x sq. m of surface area at 75-Pa) pressure difference; ASTM E 2178.
 - b. Vapor Permeance: Minimum 10 perms (580 ng/Pa x s x sq. m); ASTM E 96/E 96M.
 - c. Ultimate Elongation: Minimum 200 percent; ASTM D 412, Die C.

2.4 ACCESSORY MATERIALS

- A. General: Provide primers, transition strips, termination strips, joint sealants, counterflashing strips, flashing sheets and metal termination bars, termination mastic, substrate patching materials, adhesives, tapes, foam sealants, lap sealants, and other accessory materials that are recommended in writing by air-barrier manufacturer to

produce a complete air-barrier assembly and that are compatible with primary air-barrier material and adjacent construction to which they may seal.

- B. Primer: Liquid waterborne primer recommended for substrate by air-barrier material manufacturer.
 - 1. Basis of Design Product: Aquatac by Henry Co., or equal.
- C. Liquid Flashing: Moisture cure single-component elastomeric liquid-applied flashing containing Silyl-Terminated Polyether (STPE) polymer, designed to cure through reaction with airborne moisture.
 - 1. Basis of Design Product: Air-Bloc LF Liquid-Applied Flashing by Henry Co., or equal.
- D. Counterflashing Strip: Modified bituminous, 40-mil- (1.0-mm-) thick, self-adhering sheet consisting of 32 mils (0.8 mm) of rubberized asphalt laminated to an 8-mil- (0.2-mm-) thick, cross-laminated polyethylene film with release liner backing.
 - 1. Basis of Design Product: Blueskin SA or Blueskin SA LT by Henry Co., or equal

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

- A. Examine substrates, areas, and conditions, with Installer present, for compliance with requirements and other conditions affecting performance of the Work.
 - 1. Verify that substrates are sound and free of oil, grease, dirt, excess mortar, or other contaminants.
 - 2. Verify that masonry joints are flush and completely filled with mortar.
- B. Proceed with installation only after unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.

3.2 SURFACE PREPARATION

- A. Clean, prepare, treat, and seal substrate according to manufacturer's written instructions. Provide clean, dust-free, and dry substrate for air-barrier application.
- B. Mask off adjoining surfaces not covered by air barrier to prevent spillage and overspray affecting other construction.
- C. Remove grease, oil, bitumen, form-release agents, paints, curing compounds, and other penetrating contaminants or film-forming coatings from concrete.
- D. Remove fins, ridges, mortar, and other projections and fill honeycomb, aggregate pockets, holes, and other voids in concrete with substrate-patching membrane.
- E. Remove excess mortar from masonry ties, shelf angles, and other obstructions.
- F. At changes in substrate plane, apply sealant or termination mastic beads at sharp corners and edges to form a smooth transition from one plane to another.

- G. Cover gaps in substrate plane and form a smooth transition from one substrate plane to another with 26 gauge stainless-steel sheet mechanically fastened to structural framing to provide continuous support for air barrier.
- H. Bridge isolation joints, expansion joints and discontinuous wall-to-wall, deck-to-wall, and deck-to-deck joints with air-barrier accessory material that accommodates joint movement according to manufacturer's written instructions and details.

3.3 ACCESSORIES INSTALLATION

- A. Install accessory materials according to air-barrier manufacturer's written instructions and details to form a seal with adjacent construction and ensure continuity of air and water barrier.
 - 1. Unless manufacturer recommends in writing against priming, apply primer to substrates at required rate and allow it to dry.
 - 2. Apply primer to substrates at required rate and allow it to dry. Limit priming to areas that will be covered by air-barrier material on same day. Reprime areas exposed for more than 24 hours.
- B. Connect and seal exterior wall air-barrier material continuously to roofing-membrane air barrier, concrete below-grade structures, floor-to-floor construction, exterior glazing and window systems, glazed curtain-wall systems, storefront systems, exterior louvers, exterior door framing, and other construction used in exterior wall openings, using accessory materials.
- C. At end of each working day, seal top edge of strips and transition strips to substrate with termination mastic.
- D. Apply joint sealants forming part of air-barrier assembly within manufacturer's recommended application temperature ranges. Consult manufacturer when sealant cannot be applied within these temperature ranges.
- E. Wall Openings: Prime concealed, perimeter frame surfaces of windows, curtain walls, storefronts, and doors. Apply transition strip/flashing so that a minimum of 3 inches (75 mm) of coverage is achieved over each substrate. Maintain 3 inches (75 mm) of full contact over firm bearing to perimeter frames, with not less than 1 inch (25 mm) of full contact.
 - 1. Transition Strip/Flashing: Roll firmly to enhance adhesion.
- F. Fill gaps in perimeter frame surfaces of windows, curtain walls, storefronts, and doors, and miscellaneous penetrations of air-barrier material with sealant.
- G. Terminations:
 - 1. Seal strips and transition strips around masonry reinforcing or ties and penetrations.
 - 2. Seal top of through-wall flashings to air barrier with an additional 6-inch- (150-mm-) wide, transition strip.

3. Seal exposed edges of strips at seams, cuts, penetrations, and terminations not concealed by metal counterflashings or ending in reglets with sealant or liquid flashing.

- H. Repair punctures, voids, and deficient lapped seams in strips and transition strips. Slit and flatten fishmouths and blisters. Patch with transition strips extending 6 inches (150 mm) beyond repaired areas in strip direction.

3.4 FLUID AIR-BARRIER MEMBRANE INSTALLATION

- A. Apply air-barrier material to form a seal with strips and transition strips and to achieve a continuous air barrier according to air-barrier manufacturer's written instructions and details. Apply air-barrier material within manufacturer's recommended application temperature ranges.
 1. Unless manufacturer recommends in writing against priming, apply primer to substrates at required rate and allow it to dry.
 2. Limit priming to areas that will be covered by air-barrier material on same day. Reprime areas exposed for more than 24 hours.
 3. Where multiple prime coats are needed to achieve required bond, allow adequate drying time between coats
- B. High-Build Membrane Air Barriers: Apply a continuous unbroken air-barrier membrane to substrates according to the following thickness. Apply air-barrier membrane in full contact around protrusions such as masonry ties.
 1. Vapor-Permeable Membrane Air Barrier: Total dry film thickness as recommended in writing by manufacturer to meet performance requirements, but not less than 35-mil (0.9-mm) dry film thickness, applied in one or more equal coats.
- C. Do not cover air barrier until it has been tested and inspected by Owner's testing agency.
- D. Correct deficiencies in or remove air barrier that does not comply with requirements; repair substrates and reapply air-barrier components.

3.5 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

- A. Testing Agency: Owner may engage a Project Inspector to perform inspections.
- B. Inspections: Air-barrier materials, accessories, and installation are subject to inspection for compliance with requirements. Inspections may include the following:
 1. Continuity of air-barrier system has been achieved throughout the building envelope with no gaps or holes.
 2. Continuous structural support of air-barrier system has been provided.
 3. Masonry and concrete surfaces are smooth, clean, and free of cavities, protrusions, and mortar droppings.
 4. Site conditions for application temperature and dryness of substrates have been maintained.
 5. Maximum exposure time of materials to UV deterioration has not been exceeded.

6. Surfaces have been primed, if applicable.
 7. Laps in strips and transition strips have complied with minimum requirements and have been shingled in the correct direction (or mastic has been applied on exposed edges), with no fishmouths.
 8. Termination mastic has been applied on cut edges.
 9. Strips and transition strips have been firmly adhered to substrate.
 10. Compatible materials have been used.
 11. Transitions at changes in direction and structural support at gaps have been provided.
 12. Connections between assemblies (air-barrier and sealants) have complied with requirements for cleanliness, surface preparation and priming, structural support, integrity, and continuity of seal.
 13. All penetrations have been sealed.
- C. Air barriers will be considered defective if they do not pass tests and inspections.
1. Apply additional air-barrier material, according to manufacturer's written instructions, where inspection results indicate insufficient thickness.
- D. Repair damage to air barriers caused by testing; follow manufacturer's written instructions.

3.6 CLEANING AND PROTECTION

- A. Protect air-barrier system from damage during application and remainder of construction period, according to manufacturer's written instructions.
1. Protect air barrier from exposure to UV light and harmful weather exposure as required by manufacturer. If exposed to these conditions for more than 30 days, remove and replace air barrier or install additional, full-thickness, air-barrier application after repairing and preparing the overexposed membrane according to air-barrier manufacturer's written instructions.
 2. Protect air barrier from contact with incompatible materials and sealants not approved by air-barrier manufacturer.
- B. Clean spills, stains, and soiling from construction that would be exposed in the completed work using cleaning agents and procedures recommended by manufacturer of affected construction.
- C. Remove masking materials after installation.

END OF SECTION 072726

SECTION 079200 - JOINT SEALANTS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 SUMMARY

- A. This Section includes joint sealants for the following locations:
 - 1. Exterior joints in the following vertical surfaces and nontraffic horizontal surfaces:
 - a. Joints in stone veneer wall surfaces.
 - b. Perimeter joints between materials listed above and frames of aluminum storefront framing and frames of doors and louvers.
 - c. Other joints as indicated.
 - 2. Exterior joints in the following horizontal traffic surfaces:
 - a. Control, expansion, and isolation joints in cast-in-place concrete slabs.
 - b. Other joints as indicated.
 - 3. Interior joints in the following vertical surfaces and horizontal nontraffic surfaces:
 - a. Perimeter joints of new exterior openings.
 - b. Perimeter joints between interior wall surfaces and frames of interior door frames, storefront framing, and entrances.
 - c. Joints between plumbing fixtures and adjoining walls, floors, and counters.
 - d. Tile control and expansion joints
 - e. Other joints as indicated.
 - 4. Interior joints in the following horizontal traffic surfaces:
 - a. Control and expansion joints in tile flooring.
 - b. Other joints as indicated.
- B. Related Sections include the following:
 - 1. Sealants used in glazing are specified in Division 08 "Glazing."
 - 2. Coordinate work of this section with all sections referencing it.

1.2 SYSTEM PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS

- A. Provide elastomeric joint sealants that establish and maintain watertight and airtight continuous joint seals without staining or deteriorating joint substrates.
- B. Provide joint sealants for interior applications that establish and maintain airtight and water-resistant continuous joint seals without staining or deteriorating joint substrates.

1.3 ACTION SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Data: For each joint-sealant product indicated.
- B. Samples for initial selection purposes in form of manufacturer's standard bead samples, consisting of strips of actual products showing full range of colors available, for each product exposed to view.
- C. Samples for verification purposes of each type and color of joint sealant required. Install joint sealant samples in 1/2-inch (13-mm)) wide joints formed between two 6-inch (150-mm) long strips of material matching the appearance of exposed surfaces adjacent to joint sealants.

1.4 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

- A. Certificates from manufacturers of joint sealants attesting that their products comply with specification requirements and are suitable for the use indicated.
- B. Qualification data complying with requirements specified in "Quality Assurance" article. Include list of completed projects with project names addresses, names of Architects and Owners, plus other information specified.
- C. Compatibility and adhesion test reports from elastomeric sealant manufacturer indicating that materials forming joint substrates and joint sealant backings have been tested for compatibility and adhesion with joint sealants. Include sealant manufacturer's interpretation of test results relative to sealant performance and recommendations for primers and substrate preparation needed to obtain adhesion.
- D. Product test reports for each type of joint sealants indicated, evidencing compliance with requirements specified.
- E. Preconstruction field test reports indicating which products and joint preparation methods demonstrate acceptable adhesion to joint substrates.
- F. Warranties: Special warranties specified in this Section.

1.5 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Installer Qualifications: Engage an installer who has successfully completed at least three (3) joint sealer applications similar in type and size to that of this project within the last five (5) years. All workers used for work of this Section shall be experienced in the techniques of sealant application and shall be completely familiar with the published recommendations of the manufacturer of the joint sealant materials being used.
- B. Source Limitations: Obtain each type of joint sealant through one source from a single manufacturer.
- C. Preconstruction Field Testing: Prior to installation of joint sealants, field-test their adhesion to joint substrates as follows:

1. Locate test joints where indicated or, if not indicated, as directed by Architect.
 2. Conduct field tests for each application indicated below:
 - a. Each type of elastomeric sealant and joint substrate indicated.
 - b. Each type of non-elastomeric sealant and joint substrate indicated.
 3. Notify Architect one week in advance of the dates and times when mock-ups will be erected.
 4. Arrange for tests to take place with joint sealant manufacturer's technical representative present.
 5. Test Method: Test joint sealants by hand pull method described below:
 - a. Install joint sealants in 60 inches (1500 mm) joint lengths using same materials and methods for joint preparation and joint sealant installation required for completed Work. Allow sealants to cure fully before testing.
 - b. Make knife cuts horizontally from one side of joint to the other followed by 2 vertical cuts approximately 2 inches (50 mm) long at side of joint and meeting horizontal cut at top of 2-inch (50-mm) cuts. Place a mark 1 inch (25 mm) from top of 2-inch (50-mm) piece.
 - c. Use fingers to grasp 2-inch (50-mm) piece of sealant just above 1-inch (25-mm) mark; pull firmly down at a 90-degree angle or more while holding a ruler along side of sealant. Pull sealant out of joint to the distance recommended by sealant manufacturer for testing adhesive capability, but not less than that equaling specified maximum movement capability in extension; hold this position for 10 seconds.
 6. Report whether or not sealant in joint connected to pulled-out portion failed to adhere to joint substrates or tore cohesively. Include data on pull distance used to test each type of product and joint substrate.
 7. Evaluation of Field Test Results: Sealants not evidencing adhesive failure from testing, in absence of other indications of noncompliance with requirements, will be considered satisfactory. Do not use sealants that fail to adhere to joint substrates during testing.
- D. Field-Constructed Mock-Ups: Prior to installation of joint sealants, apply elastomeric sealants as follows to verify selections made under sample submittals and to demonstrate aesthetic effects as well as qualities of materials and execution:
1. Joints in field-constructed mock-ups of assemblies specified in other Sections that are indicated to receive elastomeric joint sealants specified in this Section.
- E. Pre-Installation Conference: Conduct conference at Project site to comply with requirements of the Division 01 Section covering this activity.
- F. Random Field Tests: Periodically test sealants, in place, for adhesion, using methods recommended by sealant manufacturer. Promptly replace any sealant that does not adhere, fails to cure, or fails to perform as specified by the sealant manufacturer.

- G. Field Water Test: Perform two field water tests on completed areas including as many conditions as possible. If leakage occurs during testing, repair as required, and re-test area and also test two additional locations.

1.6 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

- A. Deliver materials to Project site in original unopened containers or bundles with labels indicating manufacturer, product name and designation, color, expiration period for use, pot life, curing time, and mixing instructions for multicomponent materials.
- B. Store and handle materials in compliance with manufacturer's recommendations to prevent their deterioration or damage due to moisture, high or low temperatures, contaminants, or other causes.

1.7 PROJECT CONDITIONS

- A. Environmental Conditions: Do not proceed with installation of joint sealants under the following conditions:
 - 1. When ambient and substrate temperature conditions are outside the limits permitted by joint sealant manufacturer or below 40 deg F (4 deg C).
 - 2. When joint substrates are wet.
- B. Joint Width Conditions: Do not proceed with installation of joint sealants where joint widths are less than allowed by joint sealant manufacturer for application indicated.
- C. Joint Substrate Conditions: Do not proceed with installation of joint sealants until contaminants capable of interfering with their adhesion are removed from joint substrates.

1.8 COORDINATION

- A. Coordinate the work with all sections referencing this section.

1.9 WARRANTY

- A. Special Installer's Warranty: Installer's standard form in which Installer agrees to repair or replace elastomeric joint sealants that do not comply with performance and other requirements specified in this Section within specified warranty period.
 - 1. Warranty Period: Two years from date of Substantial Completion.
- B. Manufacturer's Warranty: Provide written warranty agreeing to repair or replace, at no cost to Owner, defective materials for twenty (20) years, and workmanship for two (2) years from the Date of Substantial Completion. Defective materials and workmanship shall include, but are not limited to:
 - 1. Deterioration, aging or weathering of the work;
 - 2. Water leakage and/or air leakage;
 - 3. Sealant loss of adhesion, loss of cohesion, cracking or discoloration;

4. Staining or discoloration of adjacent surfaces;
5. Joint failure due to building or joint movement up to the limits prescribed by the manufacturer;
6. Cracks or bubbles on sealant surface.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 MATERIALS, GENERAL

- A. Compatibility: Provide joint sealants, joint fillers, and other related materials that are compatible with one another and with joint substrates under conditions of service and application, as demonstrated by sealant manufacturer based on testing and field experience.
- B. Colors: Provide color of exposed joint sealants to comply with the following:
 1. Provide selections made by Architect from manufacturer's standards or custom colors to match Architect's samples, as directed by Architect.
- C. Additional Movement Capability: Where additional movement capability is specified, provide products with the capability, when tested for adhesion and cohesion under maximum cyclic movement per ASTM C 719, to withstand the specified percentage change in the joint width existing at time of installation and remain in compliance with other requirements of ASTM C 920 for Uses indicated.
- D. VOC Content of Interior Sealants: Provide sealants and sealant primers for use inside the weatherproofing system that comply with the following limits for VOC content when calculated according to 40 CFR 59, Part 59, Subpart D (EPA Method 24):
 1. Architectural Sealants: 250 g/L.
 2. Sealant Primers for Nonporous Substrates: 250 g/L.
 3. Sealant Primers for Porous Substrates: 775 g/L.
- E. Stain-Test-Response Characteristics: Where sealants are specified to be nonstaining to porous substrates, provide products that have undergone testing according to ASTM C 1248 and have not stained porous joint substrates indicated for Project

2.2 LATEX JOINT SEALANT

- A. Acrylic-Emulsion Sealant: Manufacturer's standard, one part, nonsag, mildew-resistant, paintable latex acrylic-emulsion sealant complying with ASTM C 834, formulated to be paintable and recommended for exposed applications on interior locations involving joint movement of not more than plus or minus 5 percent.
 1. Available Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, latex joint sealants that may be incorporated in the Work include, but are not limited to, the following:
 - a. AC-20; Pecora Corporation.
 - b. Tremflex 834; Tremco.

- c. ALEX PLUS; DAP .

- B. Uses: General interior use, paintable.

2.3 MILDEW-RESISTANT SILICONE JOINT SEALANT

- A. Single-Component Mildew-Resistant Silicone Sealant: Manufacturer's standard, non-modified, one-part, silicone sealant; complying with ASTM C 920, Type S, Grade NS, Class 25, Uses NT, G, A, and, as applicable to non-porous joint substrates indicated, O. Formulate sealant with fungicide and specifically intended for sealing interior joints with nonporous substrates and subject to in-service exposure to conditions of high humidity and temperature extremes.

- 1. Available Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, silicone joint sealants that may be incorporated in the Work include, but are not limited to, the following:
 - a. 786 Mildew Resistant; Dow Corning.
 - b. Sanitary 1700; GE Silicones.
 - c. 898 Silicone Sanitary Sealant; Pecora Corporation.
 - d. Tremsil 600 White; Tremco.

- B. Uses: Interior use in wet locations, and all toilet and shower rooms.

2.4 NONSAG URETHANE JOINT SEALANT

- A. Multicomponent Nonsag Urethane Sealant: Manufacturer's standard, non-modified, multi-part, nonsag urethane sealant; complying with ASTM C 920, Type M, Grade NS, Class 25, Uses NT, M, G, A, and as applicable to joint substrates indicated, O.

- 1. Available Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, urethane joint sealants that may be incorporated in the Work include, but are not limited to, the following:
 - a. Dynatrol II, Pecora Corporation
 - b. Sikaflex-2c NS, Sika Corporation
 - c. Dymeric 240FC; Tremco.
 - d. Masterseal NP 2; Master Builders Solutions Div., BASF

- B. Uses: Interior use for exposed concrete or masonry wall control joints

2.5 SILICONE JOINT SEALANT

- A. Single-Component, Nonsag, Neutral-Curing Silicone Joint Sealant: ASTM C 920, Type S, Grade NS, Class 100, for Use G, A, M, O; non-staining and field-tintable.

- 1. Basis of Design Product: Provide Pecora Corporation "890FTS" sealant or equal manufactured by one of the following:
 - a. Dow Corning Corporation.
 - b. GE Advanced Materials - Silicones
 - c. Sika Corporation, Construction Products Division
 - d. Tremco Incorporated

- B. Additional Movement Capability: 100 percent movement in extension and 50 percent in compression for a total of 150 percent movement.

- C. Uses: General exterior use.

2.6 POURABLE URETHANE JOINT SEALANT

- A. Multicomponent Pourable Urethane Sealant: Manufacturer's standard, non-modified, two-part, urethane sealant; complying with ASTM C 920, Type M, Grade P, Class 25, Uses T, M, A and, as applicable to joint substrates indicated, O.

- 1. Available Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, urethane joint sealants that may be incorporated in the Work include, but are not limited to, the following:

- a. NR-200 Urethane, Pecora Corporation
 - b. Sikaflex 2c SL, Sika Corporation
 - c. Masterseal SL 2; Master Builders Solutions Div., BASF

- B. Uses: Interior or exterior use for level pavement or slab joints.

2.7 NONSAG URETHANE JOINT SEALANT

- A. Multi-Part Non-Sag Urethane Sealant: Except as otherwise indicated, provide manufacturer's standard, non-modified, two-part, urethane sealant; complying with ASTM C 920, Type M, Grade NS, Class 25, Uses T, M, A and, as applicable to joint substrates indicated, O.

- 1. Available Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, urethane joint sealants that may be incorporated in the Work include, but are not limited to, the following:

- a. Sikaflex 2c NS; Sika Corp
 - b. Dynatred, Pecora Corporation
 - c. Masterseal NP 2; Master Builders Solutions Div., BASF

- B. Uses: Interior or exterior use for pavement or slab joints where slope exceeds one percent.

2.8 JOINT SEALANT BACKING

- A. General: Provide sealant backings of material and type that are nonstaining; are compatible with joint substrates, sealants, primers and other joint fillers; and are approved for applications indicated by sealant manufacturer based on field experience and laboratory testing.

- B. Plastic Foam Joint Fillers: Preformed, compressible, resilient, nonstaining, nonwaxing, nonextruding strips of flexible plastic foam of material indicated below and of size, shape, and density to control sealant depth and otherwise contribute to producing optimum sealant performance:

1. Closed-cell polyethylene foam, nonabsorbent to liquid water and gas, nonoutgassing in unruptured state.
 2. Manufacturer: Provide Cera-Rod manufactured by W.R. Meadows, Inc., or equivalent.
- C. Bond-Breaker Tape: Polyethylene tape or other plastic tape as recommended by sealant manufacturer for preventing sealant from adhering to rigid, inflexible joint filler materials or joint surfaces at back of joint where such adhesion would result in sealant failure. Provide self-adhesive tape where applicable.

2.9 JOINT FILLERS FOR EXTERIOR CONCRETE SLABS

- A. General: Provide joint fillers of thickness and depth indicated, or if not indicated 1/2" thick by depth of joint.
- B. Bituminous Fiber Joint Filler: Provide preformed strips of with asphalt binder encased between two layers of saturated felt or glass-fiber felt, complying with ASTM D 1751.
1. Protect top edge of joint filler during concrete placement with a metal, plastic, or other temporary preformed cap. Remove protective cap after concrete has been placed on both sides of joint and seal with sealant.

2.10 MISCELLANEOUS MATERIALS

- A. Primer: Material recommended by joint sealant manufacturer where required for adhesion of sealant to joint substrates indicated, as determined from preconstruction joint sealant-substrate tests and field tests.
- B. Cleaners for Nonporous Surfaces: Chemical cleaners acceptable to manufacturers of sealants and sealant backing materials, free of oily residues or other substances capable of staining or harming in any way joint substrates and adjacent nonporous surfaces, and formulated to promote optimum adhesion of sealants with joint substrates.
- C. Masking Tape: Nonstaining, nonabsorbent material compatible with joint sealants and surfaces adjacent to joints.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

- A. Examine joints indicated to receive joint sealants, with Installer present, for compliance with requirements for joint configuration, installation tolerances, and other conditions affecting joint sealant performance. Do not proceed with installation of joint sealants until unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.

3.2 PREPARATION

- A. Surface Cleaning of Joints: Clean out joints immediately before installing joint sealants to comply with recommendations of joint sealant manufacturer and the following requirements:
 - 1. Remove all foreign material from joint substrates that could interfere with adhesion of joint sealant, including dust, paints (except for permanent, protective coatings tested and approved for sealant adhesion and compatibility by sealant manufacturer), old joint sealants, oil, grease, waterproofing, water repellents, water, surface dirt, and frost.
 - 2. Clean concrete, masonry, unglazed surfaces of ceramic tile, and similar porous joint substrate surfaces by brushing, grinding, blast cleaning, mechanical abrading, or a combination of these methods to produce a clean, sound substrate capable of developing optimum bond with joint sealants. Remove loose particles remaining from above cleaning operations by vacuuming or blowing out joints with oil-free compressed air.
 - 3. Remove laitance and form release agents from concrete.
 - 4. Clean metal, glass, porcelain enamel, glazed surfaces of ceramic tile, and other nonporous surfaces with chemical cleaners or other means that do not stain, harm substrates, or leave residues capable of interfering with adhesion of joint sealants.
- B. Joint Priming: Prime joint substrates where indicated or where recommended by joint sealant manufacturer based on preconstruction joint sealant-substrate tests or prior experience. Apply primer to comply with joint sealant manufacturer's recommendations. Confine primers to areas of joint sealant bond; do not allow spillage or migration onto adjoining surfaces.
- C. Masking Tape: Use masking tape where required to prevent contact of sealant with adjoining surfaces that otherwise would be permanently stained or damaged by such contact or by cleaning methods required to remove sealant smears. Remove tape immediately after tooling without disturbing joint seal.

3.3 INSTALLATION OF JOINT SEALANTS

- A. General: Comply with joint sealant manufacturer's printed installation instructions applicable to products and applications indicated, except where more stringent requirements apply.
- B. Sealant Installation Standard: Comply with recommendations of ASTM C 1193 for use of joint sealants as applicable to materials, applications, and conditions indicated.
- C. Installation of Sealant Backings: Install sealant backings to comply with the following requirements:
 - 1. Install joint fillers of type indicated to provide support of sealants during application and at position required to produce the cross-sectional shapes and depths of installed sealants relative to joint widths that allow optimum sealant movement capability.
 - a. Do not leave gaps between ends of joint fillers.
 - b. Do not stretch, twist, puncture, or tear joint fillers.

- c. Remove absorbent joint fillers that have become wet prior to sealant application and replace with dry material.
 - 2. Install bond breaker tape between sealants where backer rods are not used between sealants and joint fillers or back of joints.
 - D. Installation of Sealants: Install sealants by proven techniques that result in sealants directly contacting and fully wetting joint substrates, completely filling recesses provided for each joint configuration, and providing uniform, cross-sectional shapes and depths relative to joint widths that allow optimum sealant movement capability. Install sealants at the same time sealant backings are installed.
 - E. Tooling of Nonsag Sealants: Immediately after sealant application and prior to time skinning or curing begins, tool sealants to form smooth, uniform beads of configuration indicated, to eliminate air pockets, and to ensure contact and adhesion of sealant with sides of joint. Remove excess sealants from surfaces adjacent to joint. Do not use tooling agents that discolor sealants or adjacent surfaces or are not approved by sealant manufacturer.
 - 1. Provide concave joint configuration per Figure 5A in ASTM C 1193, unless otherwise indicated.
 - a. Use masking tape to protect adjacent surfaces of recessed tooled joints.
- 3.4 CLEANING
- A. Clean off excess sealants or sealant smears adjacent to joints as work progresses by methods and with cleaning materials approved by manufacturers of joint sealants and of products in which joints occur.
- 3.5 PROTECTION
- A. Protect joint sealants during and after curing period from contact with contaminating substances or from damage resulting from construction operations or other causes so that they are without deterioration or damage at time of Substantial Completion. If, despite such protection, damage or deterioration occurs, cut out and remove damaged or deteriorated joint sealants immediately so that and installations with repaired areas are indistinguishable from original work.

END OF SECTION 079200

SECTION 081113 - HOLLOW METAL DOORS AND FRAMES

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 SUMMARY

- A. Section includes the following hollow-metal work:
 - 1. Steel doors
 - 2. Steel door frames
 - 3. Fire-rated steel doors and frame assemblies.
- B. Related Requirements:
 - 1. Section 087100 "Door Hardware" for door hardware for hollow-metal doors.
 - 2. Section 088000 "Glazing" for glazing inserted in hollow metal doors and frames.

1.2 DEFINITIONS

- A. Minimum Thickness: Minimum thickness of base metal without coatings according to SDI A250.8.

1.3 COORDINATION

- A. Coordinate anchorage installation for hollow-metal frames. Furnish setting drawings, templates, and directions for installing anchorages, including sleeves, concrete inserts, anchor bolts, and items with integral anchors. Deliver such items to Project site in time for installation.
- B. Coordinate preparation of shop drawings for hollow metal doors and frames with door hardware submittals specified in Section 087100. Shop drawings for work of this section will not be reviewed and approved until the hardware submittals in Section 087100 are submitted and approved.

1.4 PREINSTALLATION MEETINGS

- A. Preinstallation Conference: Conduct conference at Project site.

1.5 ACTION SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Data: For each type of product. Include construction details, material descriptions, core descriptions, fire-resistance ratings, and finishes.
- B. Shop Drawings: Include the following:
 - 1. Elevations of each door type.
 - 2. Details of doors, including vertical- and horizontal-edge details and metal thicknesses.

3. Frame details for each frame type, including dimensioned profiles and metal thicknesses.
4. Locations of reinforcement and preparations for hardware.
5. Details of each different wall opening condition.
6. Details of anchorages, joints, field splices, and connections.
7. Details of accessories.
8. Details of moldings, removable stops, and glazing.
9. Details of conduit and preparations for power, signal, and control systems.

- C. Schedule: Provide a schedule of hollow-metal work prepared by or under the supervision of supplier, using same reference numbers for details and openings as those on Drawings. Coordinate with final Door Hardware Schedule.

1.6 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

- A. Qualification Data: For door inspector.
1. Fire-Rated Door Inspector: Submit documentation of compliance with NFPA 80, Section 5.2.3.1
 2. Egress Door Inspector: Submit documentation of compliance with NFPA 101, Section 7.2.1.15.4
- B. Product Test Reports: For each type of hollow-metal door and frame assembly, for tests performed by a qualified testing agency.
- C. Oversize Construction Certification: For assemblies required to be fire rated and exceeding limitations of labeled assemblies.
- D. Field quality control reports.

1.7 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Fire-Rated Door Inspector Qualifications: Inspector for field quality-control inspections of fire-rated door assemblies complies with qualifications set forth in NFPA 80, Section 5.2.3.1
- B. Egress Door Inspector Qualifications: Inspector for field quality-control inspections of egress door assemblies complies with qualifications set forth in NFPA 101, Section 7.2.1.15.4

1.8 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

- A. Deliver hollow-metal work palletized, packaged, or crated to provide protection during transit and Project-site storage. Do not use nonvented plastic.
1. Provide additional protection to prevent damage to factory-finished units.
- B. Deliver welded frames with two removable spreader bars across bottom of frames, tack welded to jambs and mullions.

- C. Store hollow-metal work vertically under cover at Project site with head up. Place on minimum 4-inch- (102-mm-) high wood blocking. Provide minimum 1/4-inch (6-mm) space between each stacked door to permit air circulation.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 MANUFACTURERS

- A. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, available manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following:
 - 1. Ceco Door Products; an Assa Abloy Group company.
 - 2. Curries Company; an Assa Abloy Group company.
 - 3. Republic Doors and Frames.
- B. Source Limitations: Obtain hollow-metal work from single source from single manufacturer.

2.2 PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS

- A. Fire-Rated Assemblies: Complying with NFPA 80 and listed and labeled by a qualified testing agency acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction for fire-protection ratings indicated, based on testing at positive pressure according to NFPA 252 or UL 10C.
 - 1. Smoke- and Draft-Control Assemblies: Provide an assembly with gaskets listed and labeled for smoke and draft control by a qualified testing agency acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction, based on testing according to UL 1784 and installed in compliance with NFPA 105.
- B. Fire-Rated, Borrowed-Light Assemblies: Complying with NFPA 80 and listed and labeled by a testing and inspecting agency acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction for fire-protection ratings indicated, based on testing according to NFPA 257 or UL 9.

2.3 INTERIOR DOORS AND FRAMES

- A. Construct interior doors and frames to comply with the standards indicated for materials, fabrication, hardware locations, hardware reinforcement, tolerances, and clearances, and as specified.
- B. Extra-Heavy-Duty Doors and Frames: SDI A250.8, Level 3. Provide for interior door and frame locations.
 - 1. Physical Performance: Level A according to SDI A250.4.
 - 2. Doors:
 - a. Type: As indicated in the Door and Frame Schedule.
 - b. Thickness: 1-3/4 inches (44.5 mm).

- c. Face: Uncoated, cold-rolled steel sheet, minimum thickness of 16 gage 0.053 inch (1.3 mm), except as noted below.
 - d. Edge Construction: Model 1, Full Flush
 - e. Core: Manufacturer's standard kraft-paper honeycomb, polystyrene, polyurethane, polyisocyanurate, mineral-board, or vertical steel-stiffener core at manufacturer's discretion.
 - f. Basis of Design Product: Regent Door by Ceco Doors, or equal.
3. Frames:
- a. Materials: Minimum thickness of 16 gage, 0.053 inch (1.3 mm), uncoated, steel sheet for the following locations:
 - 1) Wood doors, unless otherwise indicated.
 - b. Materials: Minimum thickness of 14 gage, 0.067 inch (1.7 mm), uncoated, steel sheet (except provide metallic coated where door is metallic coated) for the following locations:
 - 1) Level 3 steel doors
 - 2) Wood doors at all leafs wider than 36-inches (914-mm), and all electrical rooms, storage rooms, machine rooms, mechanical rooms, and maintenance areas
 - c. Construction: Full profile welded.
4. Exposed Finish: Prime door and frames.

2.4 FRAME ANCHORS

A. Jamb Anchors:

- 1. Masonry Type: Adjustable strap-and-stirrup or T-shaped anchors to suit frame size, not less than 0.042 inch (1.0 mm) thick, with corrugated or perforated straps not less than 2 inches (51 mm) wide by 10 inches (254 mm) long; or wire anchors not less than 0.177 inch (4.5 mm) thick.
- 2. Stud-Wall Type: Designed to engage stud, welded to back of frames; not less than 0.042 inch (1.0 mm) thick.
- 3. Postinstalled Expansion Type for In-Place Concrete or Masonry: Minimum 3/8-inch- (9.5-mm-) diameter bolts with expansion shields or inserts. Provide pipe spacer from frame to wall, with throat reinforcement plate, welded to frame at each anchor location.

B. Floor Anchors: Formed from same material as frames, minimum thickness of 0.042 inch (1.0 mm), and as follows:

- 1. Monolithic Concrete Slabs: Clip-type anchors, with two holes to receive fasteners.
- 2. Separate Topping Concrete Slabs: Adjustable-type anchors with extension clips, allowing not less than 2-inch (51-mm) height adjustment. Terminate bottom of frames at finish floor surface.

2.5 MATERIALS

- A. Cold-Rolled Steel Sheet: ASTM A 1008/A 1008M, Commercial Steel (CS), Type B; suitable for exposed applications.
- B. Hot-Rolled Steel Sheet: ASTM A 1011/A 1011M, Commercial Steel (CS), Type B; free of scale, pitting, or surface defects; pickled and oiled.
- C. Metallic-Coated Steel Sheet: ASTM A 653/A 653M, Commercial Steel (CS), Type B.
- D. Frame Anchors: ASTM A 879/A 879M, Commercial Steel (CS), 04Z (12G) coating designation; mill phosphatized.
 - 1. For anchors built into exterior walls, steel sheet complying with ASTM A 1008/A 1008M or ASTM A 1011/A 1011M, hot-dip galvanized according to ASTM A 153/A 153M, Class B.
- E. Inserts, Bolts, and Fasteners: Hot-dip galvanized according to ASTM A 153/A 153M.
- F. Power-Actuated Fasteners in Concrete: Fastener system of type suitable for application indicated, fabricated from corrosion-resistant materials, with clips or other accessory devices for attaching hollow-metal frames of type indicated.
- G. Grout: ASTM C 476, except with a maximum slump of 4 inches (102 mm), as measured according to ASTM C 143/C 143M.
- H. Mineral-Fiber Insulation: ASTM C 665, Type I (blankets without membrane facing); consisting of fibers manufactured from slag or rock wool; with maximum flame-spread and smoke-developed indexes of 25 and 50, respectively; passing ASTM E 136 for combustion characteristics.
- I. Glazing: Comply with requirements in Sections 088000 "Glazing".
- J. Bituminous Coating: Cold-applied asphalt mastic, compounded for 15-mil (0.4-mm) dry film thickness per coat. Provide inert-type noncorrosive compound free of asbestos fibers, sulfur components, and other deleterious impurities.

2.6 FABRICATION

- A. Fabricate hollow-metal work to be rigid and free of defects, warp, or buckle. Accurately form metal to required sizes and profiles, with minimum radius for metal thickness. Where practical, fit and assemble units in manufacturer's plant. To ensure proper assembly at Project site, clearly identify work that cannot be permanently factory assembled before shipment.
- B. Hollow-Metal Doors:
 - 1. Steel-Stiffened Door Cores: Provide minimum thickness 0.026 inch (0.66 mm), steel vertical stiffeners of same material as face sheets extending full-door height, with vertical webs spaced not more than 6 inches (152 mm) apart. Spot weld to face sheets no more than 5 inches (127 mm) o.c. Fill spaces between stiffeners with glass- or mineral-fiber insulation.

2. Fire Door Cores: As required to provide fire-protection ratings indicated.
 3. Vertical Edges for Single-Acting Doors: Bevel edges 1/8 inch in 2 inches (3.2 mm in 51 mm).
 4. Top Edge Closures: Close top edges of doors with flush closures of same material as face sheets.
 5. Bottom Edge Closures: Close bottom edges of doors where required for attachment of weather stripping with end closures or channels of same material as face sheets.
- C. Hollow-Metal Frames: Where frames are fabricated in sections due to shipping or handling limitations, provide alignment plates or angles at each joint, fabricated of same thickness metal as frames.
1. Provide countersunk, flat- or oval-head exposed screws and bolts for exposed fasteners unless otherwise indicated.
 2. Grout Guards: Weld guards to frame at back of hardware mortises in frames to be grouted.
 3. Floor Anchors: Weld anchors to bottoms of jambs with at least four spot welds per anchor; however, for slip-on drywall frames, provide anchor clips or countersunk holes at bottoms of jambs.
 4. Jamb Anchors: Provide number and spacing of anchors as follows:
 - a. Masonry Type: Locate anchors not more than 16 inches (406 mm) from top and bottom of frame. Space anchors not more than 32 inches (813 mm) o.c., to match coursing, and as follows:
 - 1) Two anchors per jamb up to 60 inches (1524 mm) high.
 - 2) Three anchors per jamb from 60 to 90 inches (1524 to 2286 mm) high.
 - 3) Four anchors per jamb from 90 to 120 inches (2286 to 3048 mm) high.
 - 4) Four anchors per jamb plus one additional anchor per jamb for each 24 inches (610 mm) or fraction thereof above 120 inches (3048 mm) high.
 - b. Stud-Wall Type: Locate anchors not more than 18 inches (457 mm) from top and bottom of frame. Space anchors not more than 32 inches (813 mm) o.c. and as follows:
 - 1) Three anchors per jamb up to 60 inches (1524 mm) high.
 - 2) Four anchors per jamb from 60 to 90 inches (1524 to 2286 mm) high.
 - 3) Five anchors per jamb from 90 to 96 inches (2286 to 2438 mm) high.
 - 4) Five anchors per jamb plus one additional anchor per jamb for each 24 inches (610 mm) or fraction thereof above 96 inches (2438 mm) high.
 - c. Postinstalled Expansion Type: Locate anchors not more than 6 inches (152 mm) from top and bottom of frame. Space anchors not more than 26 inches (660 mm) o.c.
 5. Head Anchors: Two anchors per head for frames more than 42 inches (1067 mm) wide and mounted in metal-stud partitions.

6. Door Silencers: Except on weather-stripped frames, drill stops to receive door silencers as follows. Keep holes clear during construction.
 - a. Single-Door Frames: Drill stop in strike jamb to receive three door silencers.
 - b. Double-Door Frames: Drill stop in head jamb to receive two door silencers.
- D. Fabricate concealed stiffeners and edge channels from either cold- or hot-rolled steel sheet.
- E. Hardware Preparation: Factory prepare hollow-metal work to receive templated mortised hardware; include cutouts, reinforcement, mortising, drilling, and tapping according to SDI A250.6, the Door Hardware Schedule, and templates.
 1. Reinforce doors and frames to receive nontemplated, mortised, and surface-mounted door hardware.
 2. Comply with applicable requirements in SDI A250.6 and BHMA A156.115 for preparation of hollow-metal work for hardware.
- F. Stops and Moldings: Provide stops and moldings around glazed lites and louvers where indicated. Form corners of stops and moldings with butted or mitered hairline joints.
 1. Single Glazed Lites: Provide fixed stops and moldings welded on secure side of hollow-metal work.
 2. Multiple Glazed Lites: Provide fixed and removable stops and moldings so that each glazed lite is capable of being removed independently.
 3. Provide fixed frame moldings on outside of exterior and on secure side of interior doors and frames.
 4. Provide loose stops and moldings on inside of hollow-metal work.
 5. Coordinate rabbet width between fixed and removable stops with glazing and installation types indicated.

2.7 STEEL FINISHES

- A. Prime Finish: Clean, pretreat, and apply manufacturer's standard primer.
 1. Shop Primer: Manufacturer's standard, fast-curing, lead- and chromate-free primer complying with SDI A250.10; recommended by primer manufacturer for substrate; compatible with substrate and field-applied coatings despite prolonged exposure.

2.8 ACCESSORIES

- A. Grout Guards: Formed from same material as frames, not less than 0.016 inch (0.4 mm) thick.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

- A. Examine substrates, areas, and conditions, with Installer present, for compliance with requirements for installation tolerances and other conditions affecting performance of the Work.
- B. Examine roughing-in for embedded and built-in anchors, and for electrical wiring as required, to verify actual locations before frame installation.
- C. Prepare written report, endorsed by Installer, listing conditions detrimental to performance of the Work.
- D. Proceed with installation only after unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.

3.2 PREPARATION

- A. Remove welded-in shipping spreaders installed at factory. Restore exposed finish by grinding, filling, and dressing, as required to make repaired area smooth, flush, and invisible on exposed faces.
- B. Drill and tap doors and frames to receive nontemplated, mortised, and surface-mounted door hardware.

3.3 INSTALLATION

- A. General: Install hollow-metal work plumb, rigid, properly aligned, and securely fastened in place. Comply with Drawings and manufacturer's written instructions.
- B. Hollow-Metal Frames: Install hollow-metal frames of size and profile indicated. Comply with SDI A250.11 as required by standards specified.
 - 1. Set frames accurately in position; plumbed, aligned, and braced securely until permanent anchors are set. After wall construction is complete, remove temporary braces, leaving surfaces smooth and undamaged.
 - a. At fire-rated openings, install frames according to NFPA 80
 - b. Where frames are fabricated in sections because of shipping or handling limitations, field splice at approved locations by welding face joint continuously; grind, fill, dress, and make splice smooth, flush, and invisible on exposed faces.
 - c. Install frames with removable stops located on secure side of opening.
 - d. Install door silencers in frames before grouting.
 - e. Remove temporary braces necessary for installation only after frames have been properly set and secured.
 - f. Check plumb, square, and twist of frames as walls are constructed. Shim as necessary to comply with installation tolerances.
 - g. Field apply bituminous coating to backs of frames that will be filled with grout containing antifreezing agents.
 - 2. Floor Anchors: Provide floor anchors for each jamb and mullion that extends to floor, and secure with postinstalled expansion anchors.

- a. Floor anchors may be set with power-actuated fasteners instead of postinstalled expansion anchors if so indicated and approved on Shop Drawings.
3. Metal-Stud Partitions: Solidly pack mineral-fiber insulation inside frames.
4. Masonry Walls: Coordinate installation of frames to allow for solidly filling space between frames and masonry with grout.
5. Concrete Walls: Solidly fill space between frames and concrete with mineral-fiber insulation.
6. In-Place Concrete or Masonry Construction: Secure frames in place with postinstalled expansion anchors. Countersink anchors, and fill and make smooth, flush, and invisible on exposed faces.
7. Installation Tolerances: Adjust hollow-metal door frames for squareness, alignment, twist, and plumb to the following tolerances:
 - a. Squareness: Plus or minus 1/16 inch (1.6 mm), measured at door rabbet on a line 90 degrees from jamb perpendicular to frame head.
 - b. Alignment: Plus or minus 1/16 inch (1.6 mm), measured at jambs on a horizontal line parallel to plane of wall.
 - c. Twist: Plus or minus 1/16 inch (1.6 mm), measured at opposite face corners of jambs on parallel lines, and perpendicular to plane of wall.
 - d. Plumbness: Plus or minus 1/16 inch (1.6 mm), measured at jambs at floor.
- C. Hollow-Metal Doors: Fit hollow-metal doors accurately in frames, within clearances specified below. Shim as necessary.
 1. Non-Fire-Rated Steel Doors:
 - a. Between Door and Frame Jambs and Head: 1/8 inch (3.2 mm) plus or minus 1/32 inch (0.8 mm).
 - b. Between Edges of Pairs of Doors: 1/8 inch (3.2 mm) to 1/4 inch (6.3 mm) plus or minus 1/32 inch (0.8 mm).
 - c. At Bottom of Door: 3/4 inch (19.1 mm) plus or minus 1/32 inch (0.8 mm).
 - d. Between Door Face and Stop: 1/16 inch (1.6 mm) to 1/8 inch (3.2 mm) plus or minus 1/32 inch (0.8 mm).
 2. Fire-Rated Doors: Install doors with clearances according to NFPA 80.
 3. Smoke-Control Doors: Install doors and gaskets according to NFPA 105.
- D. Glazing: Comply with installation requirements in Section 088000 "Glazing" and with hollow-metal manufacturer's written instructions.
 1. Secure stops with countersunk flat- or oval-head machine screws spaced uniformly not more than 9 inches (230 mm) o.c. and not more than 2 inches (51 mm) o.c. from each corner.

3.4 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

- A. Inspection Agency: Engage a qualified inspector to perform inspections and commissioning activities and to furnish reports to Architect.

- B. Inspections:
 - 1. Fire-Rated Door Inspections: Inspect each fire-rated door according to NFPA 80, Section 5.2.
 - 2. Egress Door Inspections: Inspect each door in Assembly occupancies equipped with panic hardware, each door equipped with fire exit hardware, each door located in an exit enclosure, each electrically controlled egress door, and each door equipped with special locking arrangements in accordance with NFPA 101, Section 7.2.1.15.
- C. Repair or remove and replace installations where inspections indicate that they do not comply with specified requirements.
- D. Reinspect repaired or replaced installations to determine if replaced or repaired door assembly installations comply with specified requirements.
- E. Prepare and submit separate inspection report for each fire-rated door assembly indicating compliance with each item listed in NFPA 80.
- F. Prepare and submit separate inspection report for each egress door assembly indicating compliance with each item listed in NFPA 101.

3.5 ADJUSTING AND CLEANING

- A. Final Adjustments: Check and readjust operating hardware items immediately before final inspection. Leave work in complete and proper operating condition. Remove and replace defective work, including hollow-metal work that is warped, bowed, or otherwise unacceptable.
- B. Remove grout and other bonding material from hollow-metal work immediately after installation.
- C. Prime-Coat Touchup: Immediately after erection, sand smooth rusted or damaged areas of prime coat and apply touchup of compatible air-drying, rust-inhibitive primer.

END OF SECTION 081113

SECTION 081416 - FLUSH WOOD DOORS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 SUMMARY

A. Section Includes:

1. Solid-core doors with wood-veneer faces for transparent finish.
2. Factory finishing flush wood doors.
3. Factory fitting flush wood doors to frames and factory machining for hardware.

B. Related Requirements:

1. Division 08 Section "Hollow Metal Doors and Frames" for steel door frames.
2. Division 08 Section "Glazing" for glass view panels in flush wood doors

1.2 PREINSTALLATION MEETINGS

- A. Preinstallation Conference: Conduct conference at Project site.

1.3 ACTION SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Data: For each type of door. Include details of core and edge construction, louvers, and trim for openings. Include factory-finishing specifications.

- B. Shop Drawings: Indicate location, size, and hand of each door; elevation of each kind of door; construction details not covered in Product Data; and the following:

1. Dimensions and locations of blocking.
2. Dimensions and locations of mortises and holes for hardware.
3. Dimensions and locations of cutouts.
4. Undercuts.
5. Requirements for veneer matching.
6. Doors to be factory finished and finish requirements.
7. Fire-protection ratings for fire-rated doors.
8. Provide schedule of doors based on door schedule included in contract documents

- C. Samples for Initial Selection: For factory-finished doors.

- D. Samples for Verification:

1. Factory finishes applied to actual door face materials, approximately 8 by 10 inches (200 by 250 mm), for each material and finish. For each wood species and transparent finish, provide set of three Samples showing typical range of color and grain to be expected in finished Work.

2. Frames for light openings, 6 inches (150 mm) long, for each material, type, and finish required.

1.4 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

- A. Sample Warranty: For special warranty.
- B. Quality Standard Compliance Certificates: AWI Quality Certification Program certificates.

1.5 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

- A. Comply with requirements of referenced standard and manufacturer's written instructions.
- B. Package doors individually in plastic bags or cardboard cartons.
- C. Mark each door on top and bottom rail with opening number used on Shop Drawings.

1.6 FIELD CONDITIONS

- A. Environmental Limitations: Do not deliver or install doors until spaces are enclosed and weathertight, wet work in spaces is complete and dry, and HVAC system is operating and maintaining temperature between 60 and 90 deg F (16 and 32 deg C) and relative humidity between 25 and 55 percent during remainder of construction period.

1.7 WARRANTY

- A. Special Warranty: Manufacturer agrees to repair or replace doors that fail in materials or workmanship within specified warranty period.
 1. Failures include, but are not limited to, the following:
 - a. Warping (bow, cup, or twist) more than 1/4 inch (6.4 mm) in a 42-by-84-inch (1067-by-2134-mm) section.
 - b. Telegraphing of core construction in face veneers exceeding 0.01 inch in a 3-inch (0.25 mm in a 76.2-mm) span.
 2. Warranty shall also include installation and finishing that may be required due to repair or replacement of defective doors.
 3. Warranty Period for Solid-Core Interior Doors: Life of installation.
- B. Contractor's Responsibilities: Replace doors where Contractor's work contributed to rejection or to voiding of manufacturer's warranty

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 MANUFACTURERS

- A. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, available manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following:

1. Marshfield – Algoma by Masonite Architectural
2. Oshkosh Door Company.
3. VT Industries, Inc. (formerly Eggers)

- B. Source Limitations: Obtain flush wood doors from single manufacturer.

2.2 FLUSH WOOD DOORS, GENERAL

- A. Quality Standard: In addition to requirements specified, comply with AWI's, AWMAC's, and WI's "Architectural Woodwork Standards."

1. Provide AWI Quality Certification Labels indicating that doors comply with requirements of grades specified.
2. Contract Documents contain selections chosen from options in quality standard and additional requirements beyond those of quality standard. Comply with those selections and requirements in addition to quality standard.

- B. Low-Emitting Materials: Fabricate doors with adhesives and composite wood products that do not contain urea formaldehyde.

- C. Particleboard-Core Doors:

1. Particleboard: ANSI A208.1, Grade LD-2, made with binder containing no urea-formaldehyde.
2. Blocking: Provide wood blocking in particleboard-core doors as follows:
 - a. 5-inch (125-mm) top-rail blocking, in doors indicated to have closers.
 - b. 5-inch (125-mm) bottom-rail blocking, in doors and doors indicated to have kick, mop, or armor plates.
 - c. 4-1/2-by-10-inch (114-by-250-mm) lock blocks and 5-inch (125-mm) midrail blocking, in doors indicated to have exit devices.

- D. Structural-Composite-Lumber-Core Doors:

1. Structural Composite Lumber: WDMA I.S.10.
 - a. Screw Withdrawal, Face: 700 lbf (3100 N).
 - b. Screw Withdrawal, Edge: 400 lbf (1780 N).

- E. Mineral-Core Doors:

1. Core: Noncombustible mineral product complying with requirements of referenced quality standard and testing and inspecting agency for fire-protection rating indicated.

2. Blocking: Provide composite blocking with improved screw-holding capability approved for use in doors of fire-protection ratings indicated as needed to eliminate through-bolting hardware, and as follows:
 - a. 5-inch (125-mm) top-rail blocking.
 - b. 5-inch (125-mm) bottom-rail blocking, in doors indicated to have protection plates.
 - c. 5-inch (125-mm) midrail blocking, in doors indicated to have armor plates.
 - d. 4-1/2-by-10-inch (114-by-250-mm) lock blocks and 5-inch (125-mm) midrail blocking, in doors indicated to have exit devices.
3. Edge Construction: At hinge stiles, provide laminated-edge construction with improved screw-holding capability and split resistance. Comply with specified requirements for exposed edges.
 - a. Screw-Holding Capability: 550 lbf (2440 N) per WDMA T.M.-10.

2.3 VENEER-FACED DOORS FOR TRANSPARENT FINISH

A. Interior Solid-Core Doors:

1. Grade: Custom, with Grade A faces.
2. Species: Walnut
3. Cut: Plain sliced.
4. Match between Veneer Leaves: Book match.
5. Assembly of Veneer Leaves on Door Faces: Balance match.
6. Exposed Vertical Edges: Same species as faces - edge Type A
7. Core:
 - a. Non-Rated Doors: Particleboard except provide doors with either glued-wood-stave or structural-composite-lumber cores instead of particleboard cores for doors with full light or 2 lights
8. Construction: Five plies. Stiles and rails are bonded to core, then entire unit is abrasive planed before veneering. Faces are bonded to core using a hot press.
9. WDMA I.S.1-A Performance Grade: Extra Heavy Duty
10. Basis of Design Doors: Marshfield – Algoma Aspiro Series by Masonite Architectural, or equal.

2.4 LIGHT FRAMES AND LOUVERS

- ### A. Wood Beads for Light Openings in Wood Doors: Provide manufacturer's standard wood beads unless otherwise indicated.
1. Wood Species: Same species as door faces.
 2. Profile: Manufacturer's standard shape.
 3. At wood-core doors with 20-minute fire-protection ratings, provide wood beads and metal glazing clips approved for such use.

2.5 FABRICATION

- ### A. Factory fit doors to suit frame-opening sizes indicated. Comply with clearance requirements of referenced quality standard for fitting unless otherwise indicated.

- B. Align and fit doors in frames with uniform clearances and bevels as indicated below. Machine doors for hardware. Seal edges of doors, edges of cutouts, and mortises after fitting and machining.
 - 1. Clearances: Provide 1/8 inch (3.2 mm) at heads, jambs, and between pairs of doors. Provide 1/8 inch (3.2 mm) from bottom of door to top of decorative floor finish or covering unless otherwise indicated. Where threshold is shown or scheduled, provide 5/8 inch (16 mm) from bottom of door to top of threshold unless otherwise indicated.
 - 2. Bevel non-fire-rated doors 1/8 inch in 2 inches (3-1/2 degrees) at lock and hinge edges.
- C. Factory machine doors for hardware that is not surface applied. Locate hardware to comply with DHI-WDHS-3. Comply with final hardware schedules, door frame Shop Drawings, BHMA-156.115-W, and hardware templates.
- D. Coordinate with hardware mortises in metal frames to verify dimensions and alignment before factory machining. Openings: Factory cut and trim openings through doors.
 - 1. Light Openings: Trim openings with moldings of material and profile indicated.
 - 2. Glazing: Factory install glazing in doors indicated to be factory finished. Comply with applicable requirements in Division 08 Section "Glazing."

2.6 FACTORY FINISHING

- A. General: Comply with referenced quality standard for factory finishing. Complete fabrication, including fitting doors for openings and machining for hardware that is not surface applied, before finishing.
 - 1. Finish faces, all four edges, edges of cutouts, and mortises. Stains and fillers may be omitted on bottom edges, edges of cutouts, and mortises.
- B. Factory finish doors. Provide custom finish to match wood wall panels.
- C. Transparent Finish:
 - 1. Grade: Premium.
 - 2. Finish: WDMA TR-6 and AWS system 11 catalyzed polyurethane.
 - 3. Staining: As selected by Architect for each wood species.
 - 4. Effect: Semifilled finish, produced by applying an additional finish coat to partially fill the wood pores.
 - 5. Sheen: Satin

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

- A. Examine doors and installed door frames, with Installer present, before hanging doors.

1. Verify that installed frames comply with indicated requirements for type, size, location, and swing characteristics and have been installed with level heads and plumb jambs.
2. Reject doors with defects.

- B. Proceed with installation only after unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.

3.2 INSTALLATION

- A. Hardware: For installation, see Division 08 Section "Door Hardware."
- B. Installation Instructions: Install doors to comply with manufacturer's written instructions and referenced quality standard, and as indicated.
 1. Install fire-rated doors according to NFPA 80.
 2. Install smoke- and draft-control doors according to NFPA 105.
- C. Factory-Fitted Doors: Align in frames for uniform clearance at each edge.
- D. Factory-Finished Doors: Restore finish before installation if fitting or machining is required at Project site.

3.3 ADJUSTING

- A. Operation: Rehang or replace doors that do not swing or operate freely.
- B. Finished Doors: Replace doors that are damaged or that do not comply with requirements. Doors may be repaired or refinished if Work complies with requirements and shows no evidence of repair or refinishing.

END OF SECTION 081416

SECTION 083113 - ACCESS DOORS AND FRAMES

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 SUMMARY

A. Section Includes:

1. Wall access doors and frames for interior locations.
2. Ceiling access doors and frames for interior locations.

B. Locations and Quantities of Access Doors: Not all access doors are shown on the Drawings. It is the intent of this section that access doors be provided wherever access is required for operation and maintenance of concealed equipment, dampers, valves, controls or similar devices.

C. Cylinders for access doors are specified in Division 08 Section "Door Hardware."

D. Related Requirements:

1. Division 07 Section "Roof Accessories" for roof hatches.
2. Division 23 Section "Air Duct Accessories" for heating and air-conditioning duct access doors.

1.2 ACTION SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data: For each type of product. Include construction details, fire ratings, materials, individual components and profiles, and finishes.

B. Shop Drawings:

1. Include plans, elevations, sections, details, and attachments to other work.
2. Detail fabrication and installation of access doors and frames for each type of substrate.

C. Samples: For each door face material, at least 3 by 5 inches (75 by 125 mm) in size, in specified finish.

D. Product Schedule: Provide complete access door and frame schedule, including types, locations, sizes, latching or locking provisions, and other data pertinent to installation.

1.3 COORDINATION

A. Verification: Determine specific locations and sizes for access doors needed to gain access to concealed equipment, and indicate on schedule specified in "Submittals" Article

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 PRODUCTS, GENERAL

- A. Source Limitations: Obtain each type of access door and frame from single source from single manufacturer.

2.2 ACCESS DOORS AND FRAMES FOR WALLS AND CEILINGS

- A. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, available manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following:

1. Babcock-Davis.
2. J. L. Industries, Inc.; Div. of Activar Construction Products Group.
3. Karp Associates, Inc.
4. Larsen's Manufacturing Company.
5. Milcor Inc.
6. Nystrom, Inc.

- B. Flush Access Doors, with Exposed Trim, for CMU Surfaces: Units consisting of frame with exposed trim, door, hardware, and complying with the following requirements

1. Basis-of-Design Product: Karp Model DSC-214M, Universal Flush Access Door.
2. Assembly Description: Fabricate door to fit flush to frame. Provide flange integral with frame, 3/4 inch (19 mm) wide, overlapping surrounding finished surface.
3. Locations: Provide at non-rated concrete block walls.
4. Uncoated Steel Sheet for Door: Nominal 0.074 inch (1.9 mm), 14 gage.
 - a. Finish: Factory prime.
5. Stainless-Steel Sheet for Door for Toilet Rooms, Shower Rooms, and Other Wet Areas: Nominal 0.074 inch (1.9 mm), 14 gage; No. 4 finish.
6. Frame Material: Nominal 0.060 inch (1.52 mm), 16 gage
7. Hinges: Concealed continuous piano hinge.
8. Latches: Self-latching key-operated bolt type, with interior release; for locking.

- C. Trimless, Flush Access Doors for Gypsum Board Surfaces: Units consisting of frame, concealed edge trim, door, hardware, and complying with the following requirements:

1. Basis-of-Design Product: Karp KDW for drywall
2. Assembly Description: Fabricate door to fit flush to frame. Provide frame with gypsum board beads for concealed flange installation.
3. Locations: Provide at non-rated gypsum board walls and ceilings.
4. Uncoated Steel Sheet for Door: Nominal 0.074 inch (1.9 mm), 14 gage.
 - a. Finish: Factory prime.
5. Stainless-Steel Sheet for Door for Toilet Rooms, Shower Rooms, and Other Wet Areas: Nominal 0.074 inch (1.9 mm), 14 gage; No. 4 finish.
6. Frame Material: Nominal 0.060 inch (1.52 mm), 16 gage.
7. Hinges: Concealed continuous piano hinge.

8. Latches: Self-latching key-operated bolt type, with interior release; for locking.
- D. Recessed Doors for Acoustical Ceiling Tiles: Units consisting of frame with no exposed trim, recessed door to receive tile, hardware, and complying with the following requirements.
1. Basis-of-Design Product: Karp, Model DSC-210, Recessed Acoustical Ceiling Tile Access Doors.
 2. Locations: Provide at non-rated acoustical ceilings tiles.
 3. Uncoated Steel Sheet for Door: Nominal 0.060 inch (1.52 mm), 16 gage thick steel sheet; recessed 1-inch (25.4 mm).
 - a. Finish: Factory prime.
 4. Stainless-Steel Sheet for Door for Toilet Rooms, Shower Rooms, and Other Wet Areas: Nominal 0.060 inch (1.52 mm), 16 gage; No. 4 finish.
 5. Frame Material: Nominal 0.074 inch (1.9 mm), 14 gage.
 6. Hinges: Concealed, pivoting-rod type.
 7. Latches: Self-latching key-operated bolt type, with interior release; for locking.
- E. Hardware:
1. Lock: Cylinder, keyed alike for project

2.3 MATERIALS

- A. Steel Plates, Shapes, and Bars: ASTM A 36/A 36M.
- B. Steel Sheet: Uncoated or electrolytic zinc coated, ASTM A 879/A 879M, with cold-rolled steel sheet substrate complying with ASTM A 1008/A 1008M, Commercial Steel (CS), exposed.
- C. Metallic-Coated Steel Sheet: ASTM A 653/A 653M, Commercial Steel (CS), Type B; with minimum G60 (Z180) or A60 (ZF180) metallic coating.
- D. Stainless-Steel Sheet, Strip, Plate, and Flat Bars: ASTM A 666, Type 304. Remove tool and die marks and stretch lines or blend into finish.
- E. Aluminum Extrusions: ASTM B 221 (ASTM B 221M), Alloy 6063-T5.
- F. Aluminum Plate and Sheet: ASTM B 209 (ASTM B 209M), Alloy 6061-T6.
- G. Frame Anchors: Same type as door face.
- H. Inserts, Bolts, and Anchor Fasteners: Hot-dip galvanized steel according to ASTM A 153/A 153M or ASTM F 2329.

2.4 FABRICATION

- A. General: Provide access door and frame assemblies manufactured as integral units ready for installation.

- B. Metal Surfaces: For metal surfaces exposed to view in the completed Work, provide materials with smooth, flat surfaces without blemishes. Do not use materials with exposed pitting, seam marks, roller marks, rolled trade names, or roughness.
- C. Doors and Frames: Grind exposed welds smooth and flush with adjacent surfaces. Furnish attachment devices and fasteners of type required to secure access doors to types of supports indicated.
 - 1. For concealed flanges with drywall bead, provide edge trim for gypsum board securely attached to perimeter of frames.
 - 2. For concealed flanges with plaster bead for full-bed plaster applications, provide zinc-coated expanded metal lath and exposed casing bead welded to perimeter of frames.
 - 3. Provide mounting holes in frames for attachment of units to metal or wood framing.
 - 4. Provide mounting holes in frame for attachment of masonry anchors.
- D. Recessed Access Doors: Form face of panel to provide recess for application of applied finish. Reinforce panel as required to prevent buckling.
- E. Latching Mechanisms: Furnish number required to hold doors in flush, smooth plane when closed.
 - 1. Non-Rated Doors: For cylinder locks, furnish two keys per lock and key all locks alike.

2.5 FINISHES

- A. Comply with NAAMM's "Metal Finishes Manual for Architectural and Metal Products" for recommendations for applying and designating finishes.
- B. Protect mechanical finishes on exposed surfaces from damage by applying a strippable, temporary protective covering before shipping.
- C. Appearance of Finished Work: Noticeable variations in same piece are not acceptable. Variations in appearance of adjoining components are acceptable if they are within the range of approved Samples and are assembled or installed to minimize contrast.
- D. Steel and Metallic-Coated-Steel Finishes:
 - 1. Factory Prime: Apply manufacturer's standard, VOC-free, electrostatic-applied powder coat finish immediately after surface preparation and pretreatment.
- E. Stainless-Steel Finishes:
 - 1. Surface Preparation: Remove tool and die marks and stretch lines, or blend into finish.
 - 2. Polished Finishes: Grind and polish surfaces to produce uniform finish, free of cross scratches.
 - a. Run grain of directional finishes with long dimension of each piece.

- b. When polishing is completed, passivate and rinse surfaces. Remove embedded foreign matter and leave surfaces chemically clean.
- c. Directional Satin Finish: No. 4.

F. Aluminum Finishes:

- 1. Mill finish and factory primed, as specified.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

- A. Examine substrates for compliance with requirements for installation tolerances and other conditions affecting performance of the Work.
- B. Proceed with installation only after unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.

3.2 INSTALLATION

- A. Comply with manufacturer's written instructions for installing access doors and frames.
- B. Set frames accurately in position and attach securely to supports with plane of face panels aligned with adjacent finish surfaces.
- C. Install doors flush with adjacent finish surfaces or recessed to receive finish material.

3.3 ADJUSTING

- A. Adjust doors and hardware, after installation, for proper operation.
- B. Remove and replace doors and frames that are warped, bowed, or otherwise damaged.

END OF SECTION 083113

SECTION 084113 - ALUMINUM ENTRANCES AND STOREFRONTS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 SUMMARY

A. This Section includes the following:

1. Exterior and interior storefront systems.
2. Exterior and interior entrance systems including manual-swing aluminum doors and door frames.

B. Related Sections include the following:

1. Division 07 Section "Joint Sealants" for joint sealants installed as part of aluminum entrance and storefront systems.
2. Division 08 Section "Door Hardware."
3. Division 08 Section "Glazing."

1.2 SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data: Include construction details, material descriptions, dimensions of individual components and profiles, and finishes for each type of product indicated.

B. Shop Drawings: For aluminum-framed systems. Include plans, elevations, sections, details, and attachments to other work.

1. Include structural analysis data signed and sealed by the qualified professional engineer responsible for their preparation.
2. Include details of provisions for system expansion and contraction and for draining moisture occurring within the system to the exterior.
3. For entrances, include hardware schedule and indicate operating hardware types, functions, quantities, and locations.

C. Samples for Verification: For each type of exposed finish required, in manufacturer's standard sizes.

D. Fabrication Sample: Of each vertical-to-horizontal intersection of systems, made from 12-inch (300-mm) lengths of full-size components and showing details of the following:

1. Joinery.
2. Anchorage.
3. Expansion provisions.
4. Glazing.
5. Flashing and drainage.

E. Qualification Data: For Installer

- F. Product Test Reports: Based on evaluation of comprehensive tests performed by a qualified testing agency, for aluminum-framed systems
- G. Maintenance Data: For aluminum-framed systems to include in maintenance manuals.
- H. Warranties: Special warranties specified in this Section.

1.3 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Installer Qualifications: Capable of assuming engineering responsibility and performing work of this Section and who is acceptable to manufacturer.
 - 1. Engineering Responsibility: Preparation of data for aluminum-framed systems including Shop Drawings based on testing and engineering analysis of manufacturer's standard units in assemblies similar to those indicated for this Project and submission of reports of tests performed on manufacturer's standard assemblies.
- B. Source Limitations: Obtain all exterior entrance and storefront systems and aluminum doors through one source and from a single manufacturer.
- C. Product Options: Drawings indicate size, profiles, and dimensional requirements of entrance and storefront systems and are based on the specific systems indicated. Other manufacturers' systems with equal performance characteristics may be considered. Refer to Division 1 for substitutions.
 - 1. Do not modify intended aesthetic effect, as judged solely by Architect, except with Architect's approval. Where modifications are proposed, submit comprehensive explanatory data to Architect for review.
- D. Welding Standards: Comply with applicable provisions of AWS D1.2, "Structural Welding Code--Aluminum."
- E. Preinstallation Conference: Conduct conference at Project site. Review methods and procedures related to glazed aluminum curtain wall system including, but not limited to, the following:
 - 1. Inspect and discuss condition of substrate and other preparatory work performed by other trades.
 - 2. Review and finalize construction schedule and verify availability of materials, Installer's personnel, equipment, and facilities needed to make progress and avoid delays.
 - 3. Review required inspecting, testing, and certifying procedures.
 - 4. Review weather and forecasted weather conditions and procedures for coping with unfavorable conditions.
 - 5. Review requirements for coordinating installation of aluminum entrances and storefront framing with installation of electrical wiring and electrified hardware concealed in framing members

1.4 PROJECT CONDITIONS

- A. Field Measurements: Verify dimensions by field measurements before fabrication and indicate measurements on Shop Drawings. Coordinate fabrication schedule with construction progress to avoid delaying the Work.

1.5 WARRANTY

- A. General Warranty: The special warranty specified in this Article shall not deprive the Owner of other rights the Owner may have under other provisions of the Contract Documents and shall be in addition to, and run concurrent with, other warranties made by the Contractor under requirements of the Contract Documents.
- B. Special Warranty: Submit a written warranty executed by the manufacturer agreeing to repair or replace components of entrance and storefront systems that fail in materials or workmanship within the specified warranty period. Failures include, but are not limited to, the following:
 - 1. Warranty Period for Framing: 3 years from date of Substantial Completion.
 - a. Structural failures including, but not limited to, excessive deflection.
 - b. Failure of system to meet performance requirements.
 - c. Failure of operating components to function normally.
 - d. Water leakage through fixed glazing and frame areas.
 - 2. Warranty Period for Finishes: 10 years from date of Substantial Completion.
 - a. Deterioration of metal finishes beyond normal weathering.
 - 3. Warranty Period for Doors: 2 years from date of Substantial Completion.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS

- A. General: Provide aluminum-framed systems, including anchorage, capable of withstanding, without failure, the effects of the following:
 - 1. Structural loads.
 - 2. Thermal movements.
 - 3. Movements of supporting structure indicated on Drawings including, but not limited to, story drift and deflection from uniformly distributed and concentrated live loads.
 - 4. Dimensional tolerances of building frame and other adjacent construction.
 - 5. Failure includes the following:
 - a. Deflection exceeding specified limits.
 - b. Thermal stresses transferred to building structure.
 - c. Framing members transferring stresses, including those caused by thermal and structural movements, to glazing.
 - d. Noise or vibration created by wind and thermal and structural movements.

- e. Loosening or weakening of fasteners, attachments, and other components.
- f. Sealant failure.
- g. Failure of operating units to function properly.

B. Structural Loads:

- 1. Wind Loads: Resist wind positive and negative pressures calculated according to International Building Code and Building Code of New York State, Section 1609:
 - a. Exterior Wind Loads: as indicated on Structural Drawings
 - b. Interior Wind Loads: 5 psf.

C. Deflection of Framing Members:

- 1. Deflection Normal to Wall Plane: Limited to 1/175 of clear span for spans up to 13 feet 6 inches (4.1 m) or an amount that restricts edge deflection of individual glazing lites to 3/4 inch (19 mm), whichever is less.
- 2. Deflection Parallel to Glazing Plane: Limited to amount not exceeding that which reduces glazing bite to less than 75 percent of design dimension and that which reduces edge clearance between framing members and glazing or other fixed components directly below to less than 1/8 inch (3.2 mm) and clearance between members and operable units directly below to less than 1/16 inch (1.5 mm).

D. Structural-Test Performance: Provide aluminum-framed systems tested according to ASTM E 330 as follows:

- 1. When tested at positive and negative wind-load design pressures, systems do not evidence deflection exceeding specified limits.
- 2. When tested at 150 percent of positive and negative wind-load design pressures, systems, including anchorage, do not evidence material failures, structural distress, and permanent deformation of main framing members exceeding 0.2 percent of span.
- 3. Test Durations: As required by design wind velocity but not less than 10 seconds.

E. Thermal Movements: Provide aluminum-framed systems that allow for thermal movements resulting from the following maximum change (range) in ambient and surface temperatures. Base engineering calculation on surface temperatures of materials due to both solar heat gain and nighttime-sky heat loss.

- 1. Temperature Change (Range): 120 deg F (67 deg C), ambient; 180 deg F (100 deg C), material surfaces.

F. Air Infiltration:

- 1. Storefront and Entrance Fixed Framing: When tested according to ASTM E 283 at a static-air-pressure difference of 6.24 lbf/sq. ft. (300 Pa) air leakage rate shall not exceed 0.06 cfm/sq. ft.
- 2. Doors: When tested in accordance with ASTM E 283 at a static-air-pressure difference of 1.57 lbf/sq. ft. air leakage rate shall not exceed 1.0 cfm/lin. ft. of perimeter crack for single (3'-0" x 7'-0") door and pair of doors (6'-0" x 7'-0")

G. Water Penetration Under Static Pressure:

1. Storefront and Entrance Fixed Framing: When tested according to ASTM E 331, there shall be no leakage at a static-air-pressure differential of 10 psf as defined in AAMA 501.

H. Condensation Resistance: When tested according to AAMA 1503 the CRF shall be not less than the following:

1. Storefront and Entrance Framing: 69 (frame) and 70 (glass).
2. Doors: 49 (frame) and 68 (glass)

I. Average Thermal Conductance: When tested according to AAMA 507 or NFRC 100 the overall U-factor (project specific) shall be no more than the following:

1. Storefront and Entrance Framing: 0.37
2. Doors: 0.53

2.2 MANUFACTURERS

A. Manufacturers: Provide specified products of Kawneer Company, Inc., an Arconic Company or equivalent products by one of the following:

1. EFCO Corporation.
2. YKK AP America Inc.

2.3 MATERIALS

A. Aluminum: Alloy and temper recommended by manufacturer for type of use and finish indicated, complying with the requirements of standards indicated below.

1. Sheet and Plate: ASTM B 209 (ASTM B 209M).
2. Extruded Bars, Rods, Shapes, and Tubes: ASTM B 221 (ASTM B 221M).
3. Extruded Structural Pipe and Tubes: ASTM B 429.
4. Bars, Rods, and Wire: ASTM B 211 (ASTM B 211M).
5. Welding Rods and Bare Electrodes: AWS A5.10.

B. Steel Reinforcement: Complying with ASTM A 36 (ASTM A 36M) for structural shapes, plates, and bars; ASTM A 611 for cold-rolled sheet and strip; or ASTM A 570 (ASTM A 570M) for hot-rolled sheet and strip.

C. Glazing as specified in Division 08 Section "Glazing."

D. Glazing Gaskets: Manufacturer's standard pressure-glazing system of black, resilient glazing gaskets, setting blocks, and shims or spacers, fabricated from an elastomer of type and in hardness recommended by system and gasket manufacturer to comply with system performance requirements. Provide gasket assemblies that have corners sealed with sealant recommended by gasket manufacturer.

- E. Spacers, Setting Blocks, Gaskets, and Bond Breakers: Manufacturer's standard permanent, nonmigrating types in hardness recommended by manufacturer, compatible with sealants, and suitable for system performance requirements.
- F. Framing system gaskets, sealants, and joint fillers as recommended by manufacturer for joint type.
- G. Sealants and joint fillers for joints at perimeter of entrance and storefront systems as specified in Division 07 Section "Joint Sealants."
- H. Bituminous Paint: Cold-applied asphalt-mastic paint complying with SSPC-Paint 12 requirements, except containing no asbestos, formulated for 30-mil (0.762-mm) thickness per coat.

2.4 COMPONENTS

- A. Exterior Storefront and Entrance Framing Members: Manufacturer's standard extruded-aluminum framing members of thickness required and reinforced as required to support imposed loads. Provide outside captured pressure-plate type framing system, center glazed.
 - 1. Thermal-Break Construction: Kawneer DUAL Isolock™ Thermal Break with two (2) 1/4" (6.4 mm) separations consisting of a two-part chemically curing, high-density polyurethane, which is mechanically and adhesively joined to aluminum storefront sections. Thermal break shall be designed in accordance with AAMA TIR-A8 and tested in accordance with AAMA 505 .
 - 2. Aluminum vertical and horizontal main frame extrusions shall have a minimum wall thickness of .070.
 - 3. Provide entrance framing members compatible with glass framing in appearance and provide single acting entrance frames with positive barrier weathering
 - 4. Provide heavy wall entrance door frames as required to support 2-1/4" heavy wall doors.
 - 5. Dimensions of Framing Members: Provide framing with vertical and horizontal framing members having a nominal face dimension of 2 inches and overall depth of 4-1/2 inches.
 - 6. Finish: Black anodized
 - 7. Basis of Design Products: Provide Trifab 451UT by Kawneer Company, Inc., an Arconic Company or equal products of one of the following:
 - a. EFCO Corp.
 - b. Tubelite Inc.
- B. Interior Storefront and Entrance Framing Members: Manufacturer's standard extruded-aluminum framing members of thickness required and reinforced as required to support imposed loads. Provide outside glazed non-thermal system, with pressure plate, captured horizontal and vertical mullions.. Glazing shall be center set.

1. Dimensions of Framing Members: Provide framing with vertical and horizontal framing members having a nominal face dimension of 2 inches, and overall depth of 4-1/2 inches.
 2. Finish: Black anodized
 3. Basis of Design Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide Trifab VG451; Kawneer Company, Inc., an Arconic Company, or equal products of one of the following:
 - a. EFCO Corp
 - b. Tubelite
- C. Exterior Doors: Manufacturer's standard thermally broken glazed doors, for manual swing operation.
1. Door Construction: 2-1/4 inch overall thickness, with minimum 0.125-inch- (3.2-mm-) thick, extruded-aluminum tubular rail and stile members. Mechanically fasten corners with reinforcing brackets that are deep penetration and fillet welded.
 2. Thermal Break: Thermal break shall be IsoPour™ utilizing two continuous rows of polypropylene with a nominal 7/32" (5.5 mm) separation consisting of a two-part, chemically curing high density polyurethane which is mechanically and adhesively bonded to the aluminum at door rails and stiles.
 3. Glazing Stops and Gaskets: Provide manufacturer's standard snap-on extruded-aluminum glazing stops and preformed gaskets. Provide nonremovable glazing stops on outside of door. Glazing moldings shall be minimum .05" thick.
 4. Door Design: Wide stile; 5 inches wide.
 - a. Top Rail: 5 inches wide.
 - b. Mid Rail (Where indicated): 5 inches wide.
 - c. Bottom Rail: 10 inches wide
 5. Finish: Black anodized.
 6. Basis of Design Product: Provide 500T Insulpour Thermal Entrance Doors by Kawneer Company, Inc., an Arconic Company or equal products of one of the following:
 - a. EFCO Corp.
 - b. YKK
- D. Interior Doors: Manufacturer's standard non- thermally broken glazed doors, for manual swing operation.
1. Door Construction: 1-3/4 inch overall thickness, with minimum 0.125-inch- (3.2-mm-) thick, extruded-aluminum tubular rail and stile members. Mechanically fasten corners with reinforcing brackets that are deep penetration and fillet welded.
 2. Glazing Stops and Gaskets: Provide manufacturer's standard snap-on extruded-aluminum glazing stops and preformed gaskets. Provide nonremovable glazing stops on outside of door. Glazing moldings shall be minimum .05" thick.
 3. Door Design: Wide stile; 5 inches wide.
 - a. Top Rail: 5 inches wide.
 - b. Mid Rail (Where indicated): 5 inches wide.
 - c. Bottom Rail: 10 inches wide

4. Finish: Black anodized.
 5. Basis of Design Product: Provide 500 Standard Entrance Doors by Kawneer Company, Inc., an Arconic Company or equal products of one of the following:
 - a. EFCO Corp.
 - b. YKK
- E. Brackets and Reinforcements: Provide manufacturer's standard brackets and reinforcements that are compatible with adjacent materials. Provide nonstaining, nonferrous shims for aligning system components.
1. Provide all required accessories (fasteners, clips, brackets, supports, etc.) required for adjustment and installation as required by field conditions.
- F. Fasteners and Accessories: Manufacturer's standard corrosion-resistant, nonstaining, nonbleeding fasteners and accessories compatible with adjacent materials.
1. Reinforce members as required to retain fastener threads.
 2. Do not use exposed fasteners, except for hardware application. For hardware application, use countersunk Phillips flat-head machine screws finished to match framing members or hardware being fastened, unless otherwise indicated.
 3. Provide all required accessories (fasteners, clips, brackets, supports, etc.) required for adjustment and installation as required by field conditions.
- G. Concrete and Masonry Inserts: Hot-dip galvanized cast-iron, malleable-iron, or steel inserts complying with ASTM A 123 or ASTM A 153 requirements.
- H. Concealed Flashing: Manufacturer's standard corrosion-resistant, nonstaining, nonbleeding flashing, compatible with adjacent materials, and of type recommended by manufacturer.
- I. Weather Stripping: Manufacturer's standard replaceable weather compression weather stripping of molded PVC complying with ASTM D 2287 requirements.
- J. Insulating Materials: Provide fiberglass batts for stuffing in openings and cracks.

2.5 DOOR HARDWARE

- A. General: Provide hardware units indicated below in sizes, number, and type recommended by manufacturer for entrances indicated. Finish exposed parts to match door finish, unless otherwise indicated. All hardware shall be ADA compliant.
- B. Thresholds: At exterior doors, provide manufacturer's standard thermally broken threshold with cutouts coordinated for operating hardware, with anchors and jamb clips, and not more than 1/2-inch- (12.7-mm-) high, with beveled edges providing a floor level change with a slope of not more than 1:2, and in the following material:
1. Material: Aluminum, black, bronze or clear finish to match doors and frames.
- C. Weather Stripping: Provide manufacturer's standard replaceable components.

1. Compression Type: Made of ASTM D 2000, molded neoprene, or ASTM D 2287, molded PVC.
 2. Sliding Type: AAMA 701, made of wool, polypropylene, or nylon woven pile with nylon-fabric or aluminum-strip backing.
- D. Weather Sweeps: Provide manufacturer's standard weather sweep for application to exterior door bottoms and with concealed fasteners on mounting strips.
- E. Remainder of hardware is specified in Section 087100.

2.6 FABRICATION

- A. General: Fabricate components that, when assembled, will have accurately fitted joints with ends coped or mitered to produce hairline joints free of burrs and distortion. After fabrication, clearly mark components to identify their locations in Project according to Shop Drawings.
1. Fabricate components for screw-spline frame construction.
- B. Forming: Form shapes with sharp profiles, straight and free of defects or deformations, before finishing.
- C. Prepare components to receive concealed fasteners and anchor and connection devices.
- D. Fabricate components to drain water passing joints and condensation and moisture occurring or migrating within the system to the exterior.
- E. Welding: Weld components to comply with referenced AWS standard. Weld before finishing components to greatest extent possible. Weld in concealed locations to greatest extent possible to minimize distortion or discoloration of finish. Remove weld spatter and welding oxides from exposed surfaces by descaling or grinding.
- F. Glazing Channels: Provide minimum clearances for thickness and type of glass indicated according to GANA's "Glazing Manual."
- G. Metal Protection: Where aluminum will contact dissimilar metals, protect against galvanic action by painting contact surfaces with primer or by applying sealant or tape recommended by manufacturer for this purpose. Where aluminum will contact concrete or masonry, protect against corrosion by painting contact surfaces with bituminous paint.
- H. Storefront: Fabricate framing in profiles indicated. Provide subframes and reinforcing of types indicated or, if not indicated, as required for a complete system. Factory assemble components to greatest extent possible. Disassemble components only as necessary for shipment and installation.
- I. Entrances: Fabricate door framing in profiles indicated. Reinforce as required to support imposed loads. Factory assemble door and frame units and factory install hardware to greatest extent possible. Reinforce door and frame units as required for installing

hardware indicated. Cut, drill, and tap for factory-installed hardware before finishing components.

1. Provide compression weather stripping at fixed stops. At other locations, provide sliding weather stripping retained in adjustable strip mortised into door edge.
2. At exterior door bottom rail, provide an EPDM blade gasket sweep strip applied with concealed fasteners.
3. Install door hinges at factory; field apply other hardware not supplied with the door and frame assemblies.

J. Prefabrication: Complete fabrication, assembly, finishing, hardware application, and other work to the greatest extent possible before shipment to the Project site. Disassemble components only as necessary for shipment and installation.

1. Perform fabrication operations, including cutting, fitting, forming, drilling and grinding of metal work to prevent damage to exposed finish surfaces. Complete these operations for hardware prior to application of finishes.
2. Do not drill and tap for surface-mounted hardware items until time of installation at project site. Refer to Division 08 Section "Door Hardware" for additional hardware installation requirements.
3. Preglaze doors but do not preglaze framing system. Refer to Division 08 Section "Glazing" for specifications.

K. Welding: Comply with AWS recommendations. Grind exposed welds smooth to remove weld spatter and welding oxides. Restore mechanical finish.

1. Welding behind finished surfaces shall be performed in such a manner as to minimize distortion and discoloration on the finished surface.

L. Reinforcing: Install reinforcing as required for hardware and as necessary for performance requirements, sag resistance and rigidity.

M. Dissimilar Metals: Separate dissimilar metals with bituminous paint, or a suitable sealant, or a nonabsorptive plastic or elastomeric tape, or a gasket between the surfaces. Do not use coatings containing lead.

N. Continuity: Maintain accurate relation of planes and angles with hairline fit of contacting members.

O. Fasteners: Conceal fasteners wherever possible.

2.7 ALUMINUM FINISHES

A. General: Comply with NAAMM's "Metal Finishes Manual for Architectural and Metal Products" for recommendations relative to applying and designating finishes.

B. Appearance of Finished Work: Variations in appearance of abutting or adjacent pieces are acceptable if they are within one-half of the range of approved Samples. Noticeable variations in the same piece are not acceptable. Variations in appearance of other

components are acceptable if they are within the range of approved Samples and are assembled or installed to minimize contrast.

- C. Finish designations prefixed by AA conform to the system established by the Aluminum Association for designating aluminum finishes.
- D. Color Anodic Finish: AAMA 611, AA-M12C22A42/A44, Class I, 0.018 mm, or thicker.
 - 1. Color: Black.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

- A. Examine areas, with Installer present, for compliance with requirements for installation tolerances and other conditions affecting performance of entrance and storefront systems. Do not proceed with installation until unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.

3.2 INSTALLATION

- A. General: Comply with manufacturer's written instructions for protecting, handling, and installing entrance and storefront systems. Do not install damaged components. Fit frame joints to produce hairline joints free of burrs and distortion. Rigidly secure nonmovement joints. Seal joints watertight.
- B. Metal Protection: Where aluminum will contact dissimilar metals, protect against galvanic action by painting contact surfaces with primer or by applying sealant or tape recommended by manufacturer for this purpose. Where aluminum will contact concrete or masonry, protect against corrosion by painting contact surfaces with bituminous paint.
- C. Install components to drain water passing joints and condensation and moisture occurring or migrating within the system to the exterior.
- D. Set continuous sill members and flashing in a full sealant bed to provide weathertight construction, unless otherwise indicated. Comply with requirements of Division 7 Section "Joint Sealants."
 - 1. Install sill flashings with allowance for expansion and contraction at 12 feet on center. Seal expansion joint with manufacturer's recommended pliable sealing tape.
- E. Install framing components plumb and true in alignment with established lines and grades without warp or rack of framing members.
- F. Install entrances plumb and true in alignment with established lines and grades without warp or rack. Lubricate operating hardware and other moving parts according to hardware manufacturers' written instructions.

1. Install surface-mounted hardware according to manufacturer's written instructions using concealed fasteners to greatest extent possible.
- G. Install glazing to comply with requirements of Division 08 Section "Glazing," unless otherwise indicated.
- H. Install perimeter sealant to comply with requirements of Division 07 Section "Joint Sealants," unless otherwise indicated.
- I. Install insulation materials in locations indicated, and at head and jamb of storefront system stuffed into openings, held above sill 1 inch (25 mm).
- J. Erection Tolerances: Install entrance and storefront systems to comply with the following maximum tolerances:
 1. Variation from Plane: Limit variation from plane or location shown to 1/8 inch in 12 feet (3 mm in 3.7 m); 1/4 inch (6 mm) over total length.
 2. Alignment: Where surfaces abut in line, limit offset from true alignment to 1/16 inch (1.5 mm). Where surfaces meet at corners, limit offset from true alignment to 1/32 inch (0.8 mm).
 3. Diagonal Measurements: Limit difference between diagonal measurements to 1/8 inch (3 mm).

3.3 ADJUSTING AND CLEANING

- A. Adjust doors and hardware to provide tight fit at contact points and weather stripping, smooth operation, and weathertight closure.
- B. Remove excess sealant and glazing compounds, and dirt from surfaces.

3.4 PROTECTION

- A. Provide final protection and maintain conditions, in a manner acceptable to manufacturer and Installer, that ensure entrance and storefront systems are without damage or deterioration at the time of Substantial Completion.

3.5 HARDWARE SCHEDULE - Refer to Section 087100

END OF SECTION 084113

SECTION 084126 - ALL-GLASS ENTRANCES AND STOREFRONTS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 SUMMARY

- A. This Section includes the following:
 - 1. Interior all-glass entrance systems with doors.
 - 2. Interior all-glass storefront systems.
- B. Related Sections include the following:
 - 1. Division 07 Section "Joint Sealants" for joint sealants installed at interface of all-glass systems and other building components.
 - 2. Division 08 Section "Door Hardware" for surface-applied hardware not part of door package.

1.2 PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS

- A. Provide systems, including anchorage, capable of withstanding loads indicated without structural failure, deflection exceeding specified limit, support components transferring stresses to glazing, and glazing-to-glazing or glazing-to-support contact as determined by structural analysis.
 - 1. Wind Loads: Resist wind positive and negative pressures calculated according to International Building Code and NYS Building Code:
 - a. Interior Wind Loads: 5 psf
 - 2. Deflection Normal to Glazing Plane: Limited to 1/175 of clear span or 3/4 inch (19 mm), whichever is smaller.

1.3 SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Data: Include construction details, material descriptions, dimensions of individual components and profiles, and finishes.
- B. Shop Drawings: Show fabrication and installation details, including the following:
 - 1. Plans, elevations, and sections.
 - 2. Details of fittings and glazing.
 - 3. Hardware quantities, locations, and installation requirements.
 - 4. For installed products indicated to comply with design loads, include structural analysis data signed and sealed by the qualified professional engineer responsible for their preparation.

- C. Samples for Verification: For each type of exposed finish required, prepared on Samples of size indicated below.
 - 1. Metal Finishes: 6-inch- (150-mm-) long sections of patch fittings, rails, and other items.
 - 2. Glass: 6 inches (150 mm) square, showing exposed-edge finish.
- D. Qualification Data: For professional engineer.

1.4 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Professional Engineer Qualifications: A professional engineer who is legally qualified to practice in State of New York and who is experienced in providing engineering services of the kind indicated. Engineering services are defined as those performed for installations of all-glass entrances and storefronts that are similar to those indicated for this Project in material, design, and extent

1.5 PROJECT CONDITIONS

- A. Field Measurements: Verify actual locations of walls and other construction contiguous with all-glass systems by field measurements before fabrication and indicate measurements on Shop Drawings.
 - 1. Established Dimensions: Where field measurements cannot be made without delaying the Work, establish dimensions and proceed with fabricating all-glass systems without field measurements. Coordinate wall and other contiguous construction to ensure that actual dimensions correspond to established dimensions.

1.6 WARRANTY

- A. Special Warranty: Manufacturer's standard form in which manufacturer agrees to repair or replace components of all-glass systems that fail in materials or workmanship within specified warranty period. Failures include, but are not limited to, the following:
 - 1. Structural failures.
 - 2. Deterioration of metals, metal finishes, and other materials beyond normal weathering.
 - 3. Failure of operating components to function normally.
- B. Warranty Period: Five years from date of Substantial Completion.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 MANUFACTURERS

- A. Basis-of-Design Product: DG System by Metrowall or equal by one of the following:

1. CR Laurence Co., Inc.
2. DORMA.
3. Forms+Surfaces.

2.2 MATERIALS

- A. Glass: Clear tempered glazing, as specified in Section 088000.
1. Thickness: As required by system engineering calculations; minimum 1/2"
 2. Glazing Gaskets: Black
- B. Aluminum: ASTM B221 (ASTM B221M), Alloy 6063, T5 Temper.

2.3 COMPONENTS

- A. Glazed Interior Entrances and Storefront Framing: Extruded aluminum mullions with integrated seal and hi-bond tape.
1. Top Channels: 3-1/8"w x 1-3/4" h
 2. Bottom and Wall Channel: 2-7/8" w x 1-1/4" h
 3. Material: Aluminum
 4. Finish: Black anodized
 5. Glazing: Clear tempered glazing.
- B. Door Frames: Aluminum extrusions with integral glass seals; 1-1/2" face x 3-1/8" d
- C. Doors: Minimal framed pivoting glass doors with full length dry glazed rail fittings.
1. Full Length Top and Bottom Rails: 2"
 2. Full length Side Rails: 1".
 3. Material: Aluminum
 4. Finish: Black anodized

2.4 HARDWARE

- A. General: Heavy-duty hardware units in sizes, quantities, and types recommended by manufacturer for all-glass entrances indicated. For exposed parts, match fitting metal and finish.
- B. SET #1 - Hardware for Single Door: Provide the following hardware components; include all other incidental components and accessories as required for complete installation.
1. Top Pivot.
 2. Bottom Pivot.
 3. Concealed Overhead Closer: Single acting, with 105 degree hold open and opening force complying with ADA requirements and authorities having jurisdiction.
 4. Tubular Pull: Black anodized, length and diameter as selected by Architect.

2.5 FABRICATION

- A. Provide holes and cutouts in glass to receive hardware, fittings, rails, and accessories.
- B. Factory assemble components and factory install hardware to greatest extent possible.

2.6 ALUMINUM FINISH

- A. Color Anodic Finish: AAMA 611, AA-M12C22A42/A44, Class I, 0.018 mm, or thicker.
 - 1. Color: Black.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

- A. Examine areas and conditions, with Installer present, for compliance with requirements for installation tolerances and other conditions affecting performance of work.
- B. Proceed with installation only after unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.

3.2 INSTALLATION

- A. Install all-glass systems and associated components according to manufacturer's written instructions.
- B. Set units level and plumb.
- C. Maintain uniform clearances between adjacent components.
- D. Lubricate hardware and other moving parts according to manufacturer's written instructions.

3.3 ADJUSTING AND CLEANING

- A. Adjust doors and hardware to produce smooth operation and tight fit at contact points.
- B. Remove excess sealant and glazing compounds and dirt from surfaces.

END OF SECTION 084126

SECTION 088000 - GLAZING

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 SUMMARY

- A. This Section includes glazing for the following products and applications, including those specified in other Sections where glazing requirements are specified by reference to this Section:
 - 1. Doors.
 - 2. Glazed entrances.
 - 3. Storefront framing.
 - 4. Glazing film for existing windows.
 - 5. Glazing film for new glazing as scheduled.

1.2 DEFINITIONS

- A. Manufacturer: A firm that produces primary glass or fabricated glass as defined in referenced glazing publications.
- B. Interspace: Space between lites of an insulating-glass unit that contains dehydrated air or a specified gas.
- C. Deterioration of Coated Glass: Defects developed from normal use that are attributed to the manufacturing process and not to causes other than glass breakage and practices for maintaining and cleaning coated glass contrary to manufacturer's written instructions. Defects include peeling, cracking, and other indications of deterioration in metallic coating.
- D. Deterioration of Laminated Glass: Defects developed from normal use that are attributed to the manufacturing process and not to causes other than glass breakage and practices for maintaining and cleaning laminated glass contrary to manufacturer's written instructions. Defects include edge separation, delamination materially obstructing vision through glass, and blemishes exceeding those allowed by referenced laminated-glass standard.
- E. Deterioration of Insulating Glass: Failure of the hermetic seal under normal use that is attributed to the manufacturing process and not to causes other than glass breakage and practices for maintaining and cleaning insulating glass contrary to manufacturer's written instructions. Evidence of failure is the obstruction of vision by dust, moisture, or film on interior surfaces of glass.

1.3 PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS

- A. General: Provide glazing systems capable of withstanding normal thermal movement and wind and impact loads (where applicable) without failure, including loss or glass breakage attributable to the following: defective manufacture, fabrication, and

installation; failure of sealants or gaskets to remain watertight and airtight; deterioration of glazing materials; or other defects in construction.

- B. Glass Design: Where glass thicknesses are indicated these are minimums and are for detailing only. Confirm glass thicknesses by analyzing Project loads and in-service conditions. Where glass thickness is not indicated design glass thickness and types of glass required by analyzing Project loads and in-service conditions. Provide glass lites for various size openings in nominal thicknesses indicated, but not less than thicknesses and in strengths (annealed or heat treated) required to meet or exceed the following criteria:
1. Glass Thicknesses: Select minimum glass thicknesses to comply with ASTM E 1300, according to the following requirements:
 - a. Wind Loads: Provide glazing capable of resisting wind positive and negative pressures calculated according to the New York Building Code Section 1609.6 and the following criteria:
 - 1) Basic Wind Speed (3 second gust) = as indicated on Structural Drawings
 - 2) Wind Load Importance Factor I_w = as indicated on Structural Drawings
 - 3) Wind Speed Category = as indicated on Structural Drawings
 - 4) Other applicable criteria indicated on Structural Drawings.
 - b. Probability of Breakage for Vertical Glazing: 8 lites per 1000 for lites set vertically or not more than 15 degrees off vertical and under wind action.
 - 1) Load Duration: 60 seconds or less.
 - c. Maximum Lateral Deflection: For the following types of glass supported on all four edges, provide thickness required that limits center deflection at design wind pressure to 1/50 times the short side length or 1 inch (25 mm), whichever is less.
 - 1) For insulating glass.
 - 2) For laminated glass
 - 3) For monolithic-glass lites heat treated to resist wind loads.
 - d. Minimum Glass Thickness for Exterior Lites: Not less than 1/4" (6 mm).
 - C. Thermal Movements: Provide glazing that allows for thermal movements resulting from the following maximum change (range) in ambient and surface temperatures acting on glass framing members and glazing components. Base engineering calculation on surface temperatures of materials due to both solar heat gain and nighttime-sky heat loss.
 1. Temperature Change (Range): 120 deg F (67 deg C), ambient; 180 deg F (100 deg C), material surfaces.
 - D. Thermal and Optical Performance Properties: Provide glass with performance properties specified based on manufacturer's published test data, as determined according to procedures indicated below:

1. For monolithic-glass lites, properties are based on units with lites 6 mm thick, unless otherwise indicated.
2. For laminated-glass lites, properties are based on products of construction indicated.
3. For insulating-glass units, properties are based on units with lites 6 mm thick and a nominal 1/2-inch- (13-mm-) wide interspace, unless otherwise indicated.
4. Center-of-Glass U-Values: NFRC 100 methodology using LBL-35298 WINDOW 4.1 computer program, expressed as Btu/ sq. ft. x h x deg F (W/sq. m x K).
5. Center-of-Glass Solar Heat Gain Coefficient: NFRC 200 methodology using LBL-35298 WINDOW 4.1 computer program.
6. Solar Optical Properties: NFRC 300.

1.4 SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Data: For each glass product and glazing material indicated.
- B. Samples: For the following products, in the form of 12-inch- (300-mm-) square Samples for glass and of 12-inch- (300-mm-) long Samples for sealants. Install sealant Samples between two strips of material representative in color of the adjoining framing system.
 1. Insulating glass for each designation indicated.
 2. Each type of laminated glass specified.
 3. Each type of glazing film or patterned interlayer specified.
 4. For each color (except black) of exposed glazing sealant indicated.
 5. Each type of fire-rated glass specified.
- C. Glazing Schedule: Use same designations indicated on Drawings for glazed openings in preparing a schedule listing glass types and thicknesses for each size opening and location.
 1. For glass indicated to receive glazing film or gradient interlayer, indicate location and extent of glazing film or gradient interlayer on each piece of glass.
- D. Product Certificates: Signed by manufacturers of glass and glazing products certifying that products furnished comply with requirements.
 1. For solar-control low-e-coated glass, provide documentation demonstrating that manufacturer of coated glass is certified by coating manufacturer
- E. Qualification Data: For firms and persons specified in "Quality Assurance" Article to demonstrate their capabilities and experience. Include lists of completed projects with project names and addresses, names and addresses of architects and owners, and other information specified.
- F. Preconstruction Adhesion and Compatibility Test Report: From glazing sealant manufacturer indicating glazing sealants were tested for adhesion to glass and glazing channel substrates and for compatibility with glass and other glazing materials.

- G. Product Test Reports: From a qualified testing agency indicating the following products comply with requirements, based on comprehensive testing of current products:
1. Insulating glass.
 2. Coated float glass.
 3. Glazing sealants.
 4. Fire resistive glazing
- H. Warranties: Special warranties specified in this Section.

1.5 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Installer Qualifications: An experienced installer who has completed glazing similar in material, design, and extent to that indicated for Project and whose work has resulted in construction with a record of successful in-service performance.
- B. Source Limitations: Obtain each type of glass from one primary-glass manufacturer.
- C. Source Limitations for Glass Sputter-Coated with Solar-Control Low-E Coatings: Where solar-control low-e coatings of a primary glass manufacturer that has established a certified fabricator program is specified, obtain sputter-coated solar-control low-e-coated glass in fabricated units from a manufacturer that is certified by coated-glass manufacturer
- D. Glass Product Testing: Obtain glass test results for product test reports in "Submittals" Article from a qualified testing agency based on testing glass products.
1. Glass Testing Agency Qualifications: An independent testing agency with the experience and capability to conduct the testing indicated, as documented according to ASTM E 548.
- E. Elastomeric Glazing Sealant Product Testing: Obtain sealant test results for product test reports in "Submittals" Article from a qualified testing agency based on testing current sealant formulations within a 36-month period.
1. Sealant Testing Agency Qualifications: An independent testing agency qualified according to ASTM C 1021 to conduct the testing indicated, as documented according to ASTM E 548.
 2. Test elastomeric glazing sealants for compliance with requirements specified by reference to ASTM C 920, and where applicable, to other standard test methods.
- F. Preconstruction Adhesion and Compatibility Testing: Submit to elastomeric glazing sealant manufacturers, for testing indicated below, samples of each glass type, tape sealant, gasket, glazing accessory, and glass-framing member that will contact or affect elastomeric glazing sealants.
1. Use manufacturer's standard test methods to determine whether priming and other specific preparation techniques are required to obtain rapid, optimum

- adhesion of glazing sealants to glass, tape sealants, gaskets, and glazing channel substrates.
- a. Perform tests under normal environmental conditions replicating those that will exist during installation.
 2. Submit not fewer than nine pieces of each type and finish of glass-framing members and each type, class, kind, condition, and form of glass (monolithic, laminated, and insulating units) as well as one sample of each glazing accessory (gaskets, tape sealants, setting blocks, and spacers).
 3. Schedule sufficient time for testing and analyzing results to prevent delaying the Work.
 4. For materials failing tests, obtain sealant manufacturer's written instructions for corrective measures, including the use of specially formulated primers.
 5. Testing will not be required if elastomeric glazing sealant manufacturers submit data based on previous testing of current sealant products for adhesion to, and compatibility with, glazing materials matching those submitted.
- G. Glazing for Fire-Rated Door Assemblies: Glazing for assemblies that comply with NFPA 80 and that are listed and labeled by UL, for fire ratings indicated, based on testing according to NFPA 252.
- H. Safety Glass: Category II materials complying with testing requirements in 16 CFR 1201 and ANSI Z97.1.
1. Subject to compliance with requirements, permanently mark safety glass with certification label of Safety Glazing Certification Council or another certification agency acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction.
 2. Safety glass includes fully tempered glass, fire-resistant glass and laminated glass.
- I. Fire-Rated Glass: Permanently mark fire-rated glass with certification label of certification agency acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction indicating manufacturer name, test standard and fire-rating.
- J. Glazing Publications: Comply with published recommendations of glass product manufacturers and organizations below, unless more stringent requirements are indicated. Refer to these publications for glazing terms not otherwise defined in this Section or in referenced standards.
1. SIGMA Publications: SIGMA TM-3000, "Vertical Glazing Guidelines."
 2. GANA Publications: GANA'S "Glazing Manual" and "Laminated Glass Design Guide."
 3. IGMA Publication for Insulating Glass: SIGMA TM-3000, "Glazing Guidelines for Sealed Insulating Glass Units."
- K. Insulating-Glass Certification Program: Permanently marked either on spacers or on at least one component lite of units with appropriate certification label of the following inspecting and testing agency:
1. Insulating Glass Certification Council.

2. Associated Laboratories, Inc.
3. National Accreditation and Management Institute.

- L. Preinstallation Conference: Conduct conference at Project site to comply with requirements in Division 01.

1.6 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

- A. Protect glazing materials according to manufacturer's written instructions and as needed to prevent damage to glass and glazing materials from condensation, temperature changes, direct exposure to sun, or other causes.

1.7 PROJECT CONDITIONS

- A. Environmental Limitations: Do not proceed with glazing when ambient and substrate temperature conditions are outside limits permitted by glazing material manufacturers and when glazing channel substrates are wet from rain, frost, condensation, or other causes.
 1. Do not install liquid glazing sealants when ambient and substrate temperature conditions are outside limits permitted by glazing sealant manufacturer or below 40 deg F (4.4 deg C).

1.8 WARRANTY

- A. General Warranty: Special warranties specified in this Article shall not deprive Owner of other rights Owner may have under other provisions of the Contract Documents and shall be in addition to, and run concurrent with, other warranties made by Contractor under requirements of the Contract Documents.
- B. Manufacturer's Special Warranty on Coated-Glass Products: Written warranty, made out to Owner and signed by coated-glass manufacturer agreeing to furnish replacements for those coated-glass units that deteriorate as defined in "Definitions" Article, f.o.b. the nearest shipping point to Project site, within specified warranty period indicated below.
 1. Warranty Period: 10 years from date of Substantial Completion.
- C. Manufacturer's Special Warranty on Insulating Glass: Written warranty, made out to Owner and signed by insulating-glass manufacturer agreeing to furnish replacements for insulating-glass units that deteriorate as defined in "Definitions" Article, f.o.b. the nearest shipping point to Project site, within specified warranty period indicated below.
 1. Warranty Period: 10 years from date of Substantial Completion.
- D. Manufacturer's Special Warranty on Laminated Glass: Written warranty, made out to Owner and signed by laminated-glass manufacturer agreeing to furnish replacements for laminated-glass units that deteriorate as defined in "Definitions" Article, f.o.b. the nearest shipping point to Project site, within specified warranty period indicated below.

1. Warranty Period: Five years from date of Substantial Completion.

- E. Manufacturer's Special Warranty on Fire Rated Glass: Written warranty, made out to Owner and signed by insulating-glass manufacturer agreeing to furnish replacements for insulating-glass units that deteriorate as defined in "Definitions" Article, f.o.b. the nearest shipping point to Project site, within specified warranty period indicated below.

1. Warranty Period: 5 years from date of Substantial Completion.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 PRIMARY FLOAT GLASS

- A. Float Glass: ASTM C 1036, Type I (transparent glass, flat), Quality q3 (glazing select); Class 1 unless otherwise indicated in schedules at the end of Part 3.

2.2 HEAT-TREATED FLOAT GLASS

- A. Fabrication Process: By horizontal (roller-hearth) process with roll-wave distortion parallel to bottom edge of glass as installed, unless otherwise indicated.
- A. Heat-Treated Float Glass: ASTM C 1048; Type I (transparent glass, flat); Quality q3 (glazing select); class, kind, and condition as indicated in schedules at the end of Part 3.

2.3 COATED FLOAT GLASS

- A. General: Provide coated glass complying with requirements indicated in this Article and in schedules at the end of Part 3.
1. Provide Kind HS (heat-strengthened) coated float glass in place of coated annealed glass where needed to resist thermal stresses induced by differential shading of individual glass lites and to comply with glass design requirements specified in "Performance Requirements" Article. Provide Kind FT (fully tempered) where safety glass is indicated.
- B. Sputter-Coated Float Glass: ASTM C 1376, float glass with metallic-oxide or -nitride coating deposited by vacuum deposition process after manufacture and heat treatment (if any), and complying with other requirements specified in schedules at the end of Part 3.
1. Basis of Design Product: Solarban 70 by Vitro Architectural Glass (formerly PPG Industries, Inc.) or equal.

2.4 LAMINATED GLASS

- A. Laminated Glass: Comply with ASTM C 1172 for kinds of laminated glass indicated and other requirements specified, including those in the Laminated-Glass Schedule at the end of Part 3.

- B. Interlayer: Interlayer material as indicated below, clear or in colors, and of thickness indicated with a proven record of no tendency to bubble, discolor, or lose physical and mechanical properties after laminating glass lites and installation.
 - 1. Interlayer Material: Polyvinyl butyral sheets
 - 2. Interlayer Thickness: .030" except provide .060" thickness for laminating two lites of heat strengthened glass together, and where scheduled.
 - 3. Interlayer Color/Pattern: Gradient pattern as selected by Architect from all industry available products.
- C. Laminating Process: Fabricate laminated glass to produce glass free of foreign substances and air or glass pockets as follows:
 - 1. Laminate lites with polyvinyl butyral interlayer in autoclave with heat plus pressure.

2.5 FIRE RATED GLAZING

- A. Fire-Rated Glazing Product (Laminated Ceramic Glazing Material): Proprietary Category I and II safety glazing product in the form of 2 lites of clear ceramic glazing material laminated together to produce a laminated lite of 5/16-inch nominal thickness; polished on both surfaces, weighing 4 lb/sq. ft.; and as follows:
 - 1. Fire-Protection Rating: As indicated for the assembly in which glazing material is installed, and permanently labeled by a testing and inspecting agency acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction.
 - 2. Polished on both surfaces, transparent.
 - 3. Product: "FireLite Plus Premium" by Nippon Electric Glass Co., Ltd., and distributed by Technical Glass Products, or equal by SaftiFirst.

2.6 INSULATING GLASS

- A. Insulating-Glass Units: Preassembled units consisting of sealed lites of glass separated by a dehydrated interspace, and complying with ASTM E 774 for Class CBA units and with requirements specified in this Article and in the Insulating-Glass Schedule at the end of Part 3.
 - 1. Provide Kind HS (heat-strengthened) float glass in place of annealed glass where needed to resist thermal stresses induced by differential shading of individual glass lites and to comply with glass design requirements specified in "Performance Requirements" Article. Provide Kind FT (fully tempered) where safety glass is indicated.
- B. Overall Unit Thickness and Thickness of Each Lite: Dimensions indicated in the Insulating-Glass Schedule at the end of Part 3 are nominal and the overall thicknesses of units are measured perpendicularly from outer surfaces of glass lites at unit's edge.
- C. Sealing System: Dual seal, with primary and secondary sealants as follows:
 - 1. Manufacturer's standard sealants.

- D. Spacer Specifications: Manufacturer's standard spacer material and construction complying with the following requirements:

1. Aluminum with mill or clear-anodized finish.
2. Desiccant: Molecular sieve or silica gel, or blend of both.
3. Corner Construction: Manufacturer's standard corner construction.

2.7 ELASTOMERIC GLAZING SEALANTS

- A. General: Provide products of type indicated, complying with the following requirements:

1. Compatibility: Select glazing sealants that are compatible with one another and with other materials they will contact, including glass products, seals of insulating-glass units, and glazing channel substrates, under conditions of service and application, as demonstrated by sealant manufacturer based on testing and field experience.
2. Suitability: Comply with sealant and glass manufacturers' written instructions for selecting glazing sealants suitable for applications indicated and for conditions existing at time of installation.
3. Colors of Exposed Glazing Sealants: As selected by Architect from manufacturer's full range for this characteristic.
4. Field-applied sealants shall have a VOC content of not more than 250 g/L.

- B. Single-Component Neutral-Curing Silicone Sealant: ASTM C 920; Type S; Grade NS; Class 50; Uses NT, M, G, A, and, as applicable to joint substrates indicated, O.

1. Products:
 - a. Dow Corning Corporation; 791.
 - b. Dow Corning Corporation; 795.
 - c. GE Silicones; SilPruf NB SCS9000.
 - d. GE Silicones; UltraPruf II SCS2900.
 - e. Pecora Corporation; 865.
 - f. Pecora Corporation; 895.
 - g. Pecora Corporation; 898

- C. Glazing Sealants for Fire-Resistive and Fire Protective Glazing Products: Identical to products used in test assemblies to obtain fire-protection rating.

2.8 GLAZING TAPES

- A. Back-Bedding Mastic Glazing Tape: Preformed, butyl-based elastomeric tape with a solids content of 100 percent; nonstaining and nonmigrating in contact with nonporous surfaces; with or without spacer rod as recommended in writing by tape and glass manufacturers for application indicated; packaged on rolls with a release paper backing; and complying with ASTM C 1281 and AAMA 806.3 tape, for glazing applications in which tape is subject to continuous pressure.

- B. Expanded Cellular Glazing Tape: Closed-cell, PVC foam tape; factory coated with adhesive on both surfaces; packaged on rolls with release liner protecting adhesive; and complying with AAMA 800 for the following types:
 - 1. Type 1, for glazing applications in which tape acts as the primary sealant.
 - 2. Type 2, for glazing applications in which tape is used in combination with a full bead of liquid sealant.
- C. Glazing Tapes for Fire-Resistive and Fire Protective Glazing Products: Identical to products used in test assemblies to obtain fire-protection rating

2.9 GLAZING GASKETS

- A. Glazing gaskets for glazed aluminum storefront and entrance framing and glazed doors are specified in Division 08 Section "Aluminum Entrances and Storefront."

2.10 MISCELLANEOUS GLAZING MATERIALS

- A. General: Provide products of material, size, and shape complying with referenced glazing standard, requirements of manufacturers of glass and other glazing materials for application indicated, and with a proven record of compatibility with surfaces contacted in installation.
- B. Cleaners, Primers, and Sealers: Types recommended by sealant or gasket manufacturer.
- C. Setting Blocks: Silicone elastomeric material with a Shore A durometer hardness of 85, plus or minus 5.
- D. Spacers: Elastomeric blocks or continuous extrusions with a Shore A durometer hardness required by glass manufacturer to maintain glass lites in place for installation indicated.
- E. Edge Blocks: Elastomeric material of hardness needed to limit glass lateral movement (side walking).
- F. Cylindrical Glazing Sealant Backing: ASTM C 1330, Type O (open-cell material), of size and density to control glazing sealant depth and otherwise produce optimum glazing sealant performance.
- G. Window Film: Provide 3M Window Film, in pattern and design as selected by Architect by 3M Company, or equal, to provide the following appearances:
 - 1. Existing Windows: Frosted look that is a blackout (dense pattern).
 - 2. New Glazing: Gradient pattern as selected by Architect from all industry available products
- H. Perimeter Insulation for Fire-Resistive Glazing: Identical to product used in test assembly to obtain fire-resistance rating

2.11 FABRICATION OF GLASS AND OTHER GLAZING PRODUCTS

- A. Fabricate glass and other glazing products in sizes required to glaze openings indicated for Project, with edge and face clearances, edge and surface conditions, and bite complying with written instructions of product manufacturer and referenced glazing standard, to comply with system performance requirements.
- B. Grind smooth and polish exposed glass edges.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

- A. Examine framing glazing, with Installer present, for compliance with the following:
 - 1. Manufacturing and installation tolerances, including those for size, squareness, and offsets at corners.
 - 2. Presence and functioning of weep system.
 - 3. Minimum required face or edge clearances.
 - 4. Effective sealing between joints of glass-framing members.
- B. Proceed with installation only after unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.

3.2 PREPARATION

- A. Clean glazing channels and other framing members receiving glass immediately before glazing. Remove coatings not firmly bonded to substrates.

3.3 GLAZING, GENERAL

- A. Comply with combined written instructions of manufacturers of glass, sealants, gaskets, and other glazing materials, unless more stringent requirements are indicated, including those in referenced glazing publications.
- B. Glazing channel dimensions, as indicated on Drawings, provide necessary bite on glass, minimum edge and face clearances, and adequate sealant thicknesses, with reasonable tolerances. Adjust as required by Project conditions during installation.
- C. Protect glass edges from damage during handling and installation. Remove damaged glass from Project site and legally dispose of off Project site. Damaged glass is glass with edge damage or other imperfections that, when installed, could weaken glass and impair performance and appearance.
- D. Apply primers to joint surfaces where required for adhesion of sealants, as determined by preconstruction sealant-substrate testing.
- E. Install setting blocks in sill rabbets, sized and located to comply with referenced glazing publications, unless otherwise required by glass manufacturer. Set blocks in thin course of compatible sealant suitable for heel bead.

- F. Do not exceed edge pressures stipulated by glass manufacturers for installing glass lites.
- G. Provide spacers for glass lites where the length plus width is larger than 50 inches (1270 mm) as follows:
 - 1. Locate spacers directly opposite each other on both inside and outside faces of glass. Install correct size and spacing to preserve required face clearances, unless gaskets and glazing tapes are used that have demonstrated ability to maintain required face clearances and to comply with system performance requirements.
 - 2. Provide 1/8-inch (3-mm) minimum bite of spacers on glass and use thickness equal to sealant width. With glazing tape, use thickness slightly less than final compressed thickness of tape.
- H. Provide edge blocking where indicated or needed to prevent glass lites from moving sideways in glazing channel, as recommended in writing by glass manufacturer and according to requirements in referenced glazing publications.
- I. Set glass lites in each series with uniform pattern, draw, bow, and similar characteristics.
- J. Where wedge-shaped gaskets are driven into one side of channel to pressurize sealant or gasket on opposite side, provide adequate anchorage so gasket cannot walk out when installation is subjected to movement.
- K. Square cut wedge-shaped gaskets at corners and install gaskets in a manner recommended by gasket manufacturer to prevent corners from pulling away; seal corner joints and butt joints with sealant recommended by gasket manufacturer.

3.4 TAPE GLAZING

- A. Position tapes on fixed stops so that, when compressed by glass, their exposed edges are flush with or protrude slightly above sightline of stops.
- B. Install tapes continuously, but not necessarily in one continuous length. Do not stretch tapes to make them fit opening.
- C. Where framing joints are vertical, cover these joints by applying tapes to heads and sills first and then to jambs. Where framing joints are horizontal, cover these joints by applying tapes to jambs and then to heads and sills.
- D. Place joints in tapes at corners of opening with adjoining lengths butted together, not lapped. Seal joints in tapes with compatible sealant approved by tape manufacturer.
- E. Do not remove release paper from tape until just before each glazing unit is installed.
- F. Apply heel bead of elastomeric sealant.

- G. Center glass lites in openings on setting blocks and press firmly against tape by inserting dense compression gaskets formed and installed to lock in place against faces of removable stops. Start gasket applications at corners and work toward centers of openings.
- H. Apply cap bead of elastomeric sealant over exposed edge of tape.

3.5 GASKET GLAZING (DRY)

- A. Fabricate compression gaskets in lengths recommended by gasket manufacturer to fit openings exactly, with stretch allowance during installation.
- B. Insert soft compression gasket between glass and frame or fixed stop so it is securely in place with joints miter cut and bonded together at corners.
- C. Center glass lites in openings on setting blocks and press firmly against soft compression gasket by inserting dense compression gaskets formed and installed to lock in place against faces of removable stops. Start gasket applications at corners and work toward centers of openings. Compress gaskets to produce a weathertight seal without developing bending stresses in glass. Seal gasket joints with sealant recommended by gasket manufacturer.
- D. Install gaskets so they protrude past face of glazing stops.

3.6 SEALANT GLAZING (WET)

- A. Install continuous spacers, or spacers combined with cylindrical sealant backing, between glass lites and glazing stops to maintain glass face clearances and to prevent sealant from extruding into glass channel and blocking weep systems until sealants cure. Secure spacers or spacers and backings in place and in position to control depth of installed sealant relative to edge clearance for optimum sealant performance.
- B. Force sealants into glazing channels to eliminate voids and to ensure complete wetting or bond of sealant to glass and channel surfaces.
- C. Tool exposed surfaces of sealants to provide a substantial wash away from glass.

3.7 PROTECTION AND CLEANING

- A. Protect exterior glass from damage immediately after installation by attaching crossed streamers to framing held away from glass. Do not apply markers to glass surface. Remove nonpermanent labels, and clean surfaces.
- B. Protect glass from contact with contaminating substances resulting from construction operations, including weld splatter. If, despite such protection, contaminating substances do come into contact with glass, remove them immediately as recommended by glass manufacturer.
- C. Examine glass surfaces adjacent to or below exterior concrete and other masonry surfaces at frequent intervals during construction, but not less than once a month, for

build-up of dirt, scum, alkaline deposits, or stains; remove as recommended by glass manufacturer.

- D. Remove and replace glass that is broken, chipped, cracked, abraded, or damaged in any way, including natural causes, accidents, and vandalism, during construction period.
- E. Wash glass on both exposed surfaces in each area of Project not more than four days before date scheduled for inspections that establish date of Substantial Completion. Wash glass as recommended by glass manufacturer.

3.8 GLASS SCHEDULE

A. Exterior Glazing:

- 1. Exterior Doors: Provide 1 inch insulated safety glass as follows:
 - a. Outboard Lite: 1/4" thick clear, tempered glass (Kind FT), low-E coated on the second surface.
 - 1) Low-Emissivity Sputter Coating: Solarban 70; by Vitro Architectural Glass (formerly PPG Industries, Inc.)
 - b. Air Space: 1/2 inch, argon filled.
 - c. Inboard Lite: 1/4-inch thick clear, tempered glass, Kind FT.
 - d. Performance Characteristics:
 - 1) Visible Light Transmittance: Min 64%.
 - 2) Winter Nighttime U-Value: Max. 0.28
 - 3) Summer Daytime U-Value: Max 0.24.
 - 4) Solar Heat Gain Coefficient (SHGC): Max. 0.270
 - 5) Outdoor Visible Light Reflectance: 13%
- 2. Storefront and Entrance Framing: Provide 1 inch insulated safety glass as follows:
 - a. Outboard Lite: 1/4" thick clear, tempered glass (Kind FT), low-E coated on the second surface.
 - 1) Low-Emissivity Sputter Coating: Solarban 70; by Vitro Architectural Glass (formerly PPG Industries, Inc.)
 - b. Air Space: 1/2 inch, argon filled.
 - c. Inboard Lite: 1/4-inch thick clear, laminated glass with gradient patterned interlayer as selected by Architect from industry available products.
 - d. Performance Characteristics:
 - 1) Visible Light Transmittance: Min 64%.
 - 2) Winter Nighttime U-Value: Max. 0.28
 - 3) Summer Daytime U-Value: Max 0.24.
 - 4) Solar Heat Gain Coefficient (SHGC): Max. 0.270
 - 5) Outdoor Visible Light Reflectance: 13%

B. Interior Glazing, as Scheduled:

1. Non-Fire Rated Doors, Transoms, Sidelights and Borrowed Lights: ¼ inch clear tempered glass (Kind FT).
 - a. Apply window film where scheduled on the Drawings.
 - b. Provide thicker glass as required at interior aluminum and glass entrance door, due to door height.
2. Fire Rated Doors, Transoms, Sidelights and Borrowed Lights: Laminated ceramic glazing material 5/16 inches thick; "FireLite Plus Premium" by Nippon Electric Glass Co., Ltd., and distributed by Technical Glass Products
3. Aluminum Storefront and Entrance Framing: 1/2 inch clear laminated glass with gradient patterned interlayer as selected by Architect from industry available products.
4. All-Glass Storefront and Entrance Framing and All-Glass Doors: 1/2 inch clear fully tempered glass (Kind FT).
5. Existing Clerestory Windows: Glazing film as selected by Architect. Window film shall be applied to interior glass surfaces in locations as indicated on Drawings.

END OF SECTION 088000

SECTION 089000 - LOUVERS AND VENTS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 SUMMARY

A. This Section Includes the Following:

1. Fixed, extruded-aluminum louvers.

B. Related Sections Include the Following:

1. Division 07 Section "Joint Sealants" for sealants installed in perimeter joints between louver frames and adjoining construction.
2. Division 23 Sections for louvers that are a part of mechanical equipment.

1.2 DEFINITIONS

- A. Louver Terminology: Definitions of terms for metal louvers contained in AMCA 501 apply to this Section unless otherwise defined in this Section or in referenced standards.
- B. Drainable-Blade Louver: Louver with blades having gutters that collect water and drain it to channels in jambs and mullions, which carry it to bottom of unit and away from opening.

1.3 PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS

- A. Structural Performance: Provide louvers capable of withstanding the effects of gravity loads and the following loads and stresses within limits and under conditions indicated without permanent deformation of louver components, noise or metal fatigue caused by louver blade rattle or flutter, or permanent damage to fasteners and anchors. Wind pressures shall be considered to act on vertical projection of louvers.
1. Wind Loads: Uniform pressure (velocity pressure) of 18 lbf per sq. ft. acting inwards.
- B. Thermal Movements: Provide louvers that allow for thermal movements resulting from the following maximum change (range) in ambient and surface temperatures by preventing buckling, opening of joints, overstressing of components, failure of connections, and other detrimental effects. Base engineering calculation on surface temperatures of materials due to both solar heat gain and nighttime-sky heat loss.
1. Temperature Change (Range): 120 deg F (67 deg C), ambient; 180 deg F (100 deg C), material surfaces.
- C. Air-Performance, Water-Penetration, Air-Leakage, and Wind-Driven Rain Ratings: Provide louvers complying with performance requirements indicated, as demonstrated by

testing manufacturer's stock units identical to those provided, except for length and width according to AMCA 500-L.

1.4 SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Data: For each type of product indicated. For louvers specified to bear AMCA seal, include printed catalog pages showing specified models with appropriate AMCA Certified Ratings Seals.
- B. Shop Drawings: For louvers and accessories. Include plans, elevations, sections, details, and attachments to other Work. Show blade profiles, angles, and spacing.
- C. Samples for Verification: For each type of metal finish required.
- D. Product Certificates: Signed by manufacturers stating the location of the material manufacturer and the distance from the manufacturer to the Project site.

1.5 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Source Limitations: Obtain louvers and vents through one source from a single manufacturer where indicated to be of same type, design, or factory-applied color finish.
- B. SMACNA Standard: Comply with recommendations in SMACNA's "Architectural Sheet Metal Manual" for fabrication, construction details, and installation procedures.

1.6 PROJECT CONDITIONS

- A. Field Measurements: Verify louver openings by field measurements before fabrication and indicate measurements on Shop Drawings.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 MANUFACTURERS

- A. Basis-of-Design Product: The design for each louver is based on the product named. Subject to compliance with requirements, provide either the named product or approved equivalent by one of the other manufacturers specified.
 - 1. Construction Specialties.
 - 2. Airolite Co.
 - 3. Reliable Metal Products.
 - 4. Industrial Acoustics Company.

2.2 MATERIALS

- A. Aluminum Extrusions: ASTM B 221 (ASTM B 221M), alloy 6063-T5 or T-52.T-52.

- B. Aluminum Sheet: ASTM B 209 (ASTM B 209M), alloy 3003 or 5005 with temper as required for forming, or as otherwise recommended by metal producer for required finish.
- C. Aluminum Castings: ASTM B 26/B 26M, alloy 319.
- D. Fasteners: Of same basic metal and alloy as fastened metal or 300 Series stainless steel, unless otherwise indicated. Do not use metals that are incompatible with joined materials.
 - 1. Use types and sizes to suit unit installation conditions.
 - 2. Use Phillips flat-head screws for exposed fasteners, unless otherwise indicated.
- E. Postinstalled Fasteners for Concrete and Masonry: Torque-controlled expansion anchors, made from stainless-steel components, with capability to sustain, without failure, a load equal to 4 times the loads imposed, for concrete, or 6 times the load imposed, for masonry, as determined by testing per ASTM E 488, conducted by a qualified independent testing agency.
- F. Bituminous Paint: Cold-applied asphalt emulsion complying with ASTM D 1187.

2.3 FABRICATION, GENERAL

- A. Assemble louvers in factory to minimize field splicing and assembly. Disassemble units as necessary for shipping and handling limitations. Clearly mark units for reassembly and coordinated installation.
- B. Maintain equal louver blade spacing to produce uniform appearance.
- C. Fabricate frames, including integral sills, to fit in openings of sizes indicated, with allowances made for fabrication and installation tolerances, adjoining material tolerances, and perimeter sealant joints.
- D. Include supports, anchorages, and accessories required for complete assembly.
- E. Where indicated, provide subsills made of same material as louvers or extended sills for recessed louvers.
- F. Join frame members to each other and to fixed louver blades with fillet welds, threaded fasteners, or both, as standard with louver manufacturer, concealed from view, unless otherwise indicated or size of louver assembly makes bolted connections between frame members necessary.

2.4 FIXED, EXTRUDED-ALUMINUM LOUVERS

- A. Horizontal, Single Drainable-Blade Louver:
 - 1. Basis-of-Design Product: Ruskin Model ELF375DX Drainable Stationary Louvers.
 - 2. Finish: Fluoropolymer 3-Coat System.
 - 3. Depth: 4-inches.

4. Frame and Blade Nominal Thickness: As required to comply with structural performance requirements, but not less than 0.081 inch.
5. Mullion Type: Fixed, hidden mullions shall allow for continuous line appearance for up to 120"
6. Performance Requirements:
 - a. Free Area: 54%.
 - b. Point of Beginning Water Penetration: 873 fpm at .01 oz/sf.
7. Sizes: Refer to Contract Drawings for sizes, configurations, and locations.
8. AMCA Seal: Mark units with AMCA Certified Ratings Seal.

2.5 LOUVER SCREENS

- A. General: Provide screen at each exterior louver.
 1. Screen Location for Fixed Louvers: Interior face.
 2. Screening Type: Bird screening. NO Insect screening allowed.
- B. Secure screens to louver frames with stainless-steel machine screws, spaced a maximum of 6 inches (150 mm) from each corner and at 12 inches (300 mm) o.c.
- C. Louver Screen Frames: Fabricate with mitered corners to louver sizes indicated.
 1. Metal: Same kind and form of metal as indicated for louver to which screens are attached. Reinforce extruded-aluminum screen frames at corners with clips.
 2. Finish: Same finish as louver frames to which louver screens are attached.
- D. Louver Screening for Aluminum Louvers:
 1. Bird Screening: Aluminum, 1/2-inch- (12.7-mm-) square mesh, 0.063-inch (1.6-mm) wire.

2.6 BLANK-OFF PANELS

- A. Insulated, Blank-Off Panels: Laminated panels consisting of an insulating core surfaced on back and front with metal sheets and attached to back of louver.
 1. Thickness: 1 inch (25 mm).
 2. Metal Facing Sheets: Aluminum sheet, not less than 0.032-inch (0.81-mm) nominal thickness.
 3. Insulating Core: Rigid, glass-fiber-board insulation.
 4. Edge Treatment: Trim perimeter edges of blank-off panels with louver manufacturer's standard channel frames, with corners mitered and with same finish as panels.
 5. Seal perimeter joints between panel faces and louver frames with gaskets or sealant.
 6. Panel Finish: As selected by Architect.
 7. Attach blank-off panels with clips.

2.7 FINISHES, GENERAL

- A. Comply with NAAMM's "Metal Finishes Manual for Architectural and Metal Products" for recommendations for applying and designating finishes.
- B. Finish louvers after assembly.

2.8 ALUMINUM FINISHES

- A. Finish designations prefixed by AA comply with system established by the Aluminum Association for designating aluminum finishes.
- B. High-Performance Organic Finish: AA-C12C42R1x (Chemical Finish: cleaned with inhibited chemicals; Chemical Finish: acid-chromate-fluoride-phosphate conversion coating; Organic Coating: as specified below). Prepare, pretreat, and apply coating to exposed metal surfaces to comply with coating and resin manufacturers' written instructions.
 - 1. Fluoropolymer 3-Coat System: Manufacturer's standard 3-coat, thermocured system consisting of specially formulated inhibitive primer, fluoropolymer color coat and clear topcoat containing not less than 70 percent polyvinylidene fluoride resin by weight; complying with AAMA 2605.
 - a. Color(s): As selected by Architect.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

- A. Examine substrates and openings, with Installer present, for compliance with requirements for installation tolerances and other conditions affecting performance.
 - 1. Proceed with installation only after unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.

3.2 PREPARATION

- A. Coordinate setting drawings, diagrams, templates, instructions, and directions for installation of anchorages that are to be embedded in concrete or masonry construction. Coordinate delivery of such items to Project site.

3.3 INSTALLATION

- A. Locate and place louvers level, plumb, and at indicated alignment with adjacent work.
- B. Use concealed anchorages where possible. Provide brass or lead washers fitted to screws where required to protect metal surfaces and to make a weathertight connection.
- C. Form closely fitted joints with exposed connections accurately located and secured.

- D. Provide perimeter reveals and openings of uniform width for sealants and joint fillers, as indicated.
- E. Repair finishes damaged by cutting, welding, soldering, and grinding. Restore finishes so no evidence remains of corrective work. Return items that cannot be refinished in the field to the factory, make required alterations, and refinish entire unit or provide new units.
- F. Protect galvanized and nonferrous-metal surfaces from corrosion or galvanic action by applying a heavy coating of bituminous paint on surfaces that will be in contact with concrete, masonry, or dissimilar metals.
- G. Install concealed gaskets, flashings, joint fillers, and insulation as louver installation progresses, where weathertight louver joints are required. Comply with Division 7 Section "Joint Sealants" for sealants applied during louver installation.

3.4 ADJUSTING AND CLEANING

- A. Clean exposed surfaces of louvers that are not protected by temporary covering, to remove fingerprints and soil during construction period. Do not let soil accumulate until final cleaning.
- B. Before final inspection, clean exposed surfaces with water and a mild soap or detergent not harmful to finishes. Thoroughly rinse surfaces and dry.
- C. Restore louvers damaged during installation and construction so no evidence remains of corrective work. If results of restoration are unsuccessful, as determined by Architect, remove damaged units and replace with new units.
 - 1. Touch up minor abrasions in finishes with air-dried coating that matches color and gloss of, and is compatible with, factory-applied finish coating.

END OF SECTION 089000

SECTION 092150 - GYPSUM PLASTER REPAIR AND RESTORATION

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 SUMMARY

- A. This Section includes the following:
 - 1. Repair of existing plaster on interior walls and ceilings to the extent indicated on drawings.
 - 2. Repair of existing plaster on interior walls and ceilings that requires cutting or removal to accommodate new conduit, piping, or other components of mechanical and electrical systems or other new construction.

1.2 SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Data consisting of manufacturer's product specifications and installation instructions for each product, including data showing compliance with specified requirements.
- B. Samples for verification in units at least 12 inches (300 mm) square of each type of finish indicated; in sets for each color, texture, and pattern specified, showing the full range of variations expected in these characteristics.
- C. Material Certificates: Submit certificate signed by manufacturer for each kind of plaster aggregate certifying that materials comply with requirements.

1.3 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Installer: A firm having not less than five (5) years successful experience in plaster work similar to work of this project.
- B. Workmen: Skilled plasterers who have demonstrated experience in the type of work specified and who are thoroughly familiar with the requirements of the work. In acceptance or rejection of plaster work, no allowance will be made for lack of skill on the part of the workmen.
- C. Single-Source Responsibility: Obtain gypsum plaster from one source and by a single manufacturer.
- D. Fire-Test-Response Characteristics: Where fire-resistance-rated plaster assemblies are indicated, provide materials and construction identical to those of assemblies tested for fire resistance per ASTM E 119 by an independent testing and inspecting agency acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction.
 - 1. Fire-Resistance Ratings: As indicated by GA File Numbers in GA-600 "Fire Resistance Design Manual" or design designations in UL "Fire Resistance

Directory" or in the listing of another testing and inspecting agency acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction.

- E. Mockups: Prior to proceeding with plaster repair and restoration work, prepare mock-up panels for each type of finish and application required to verify selections made under sample submittals and to demonstrate aesthetic effects as well as qualities of materials and execution. Build mockups to comply with the following requirements, using materials indicated for final unit of Work.
1. Provide in-place 2' x 2' (min. size) sample of each type of repair work at existing plaster wall or ceiling surfaces to demonstrate quality of work expected in finished work in location directed by Architect.
 2. Execute mock-up in presence of Architect using all materials indicated for final Work including lath, support system, and control joints.
 3. Notify Architect 7 days in advance of the dates and times when mockups will be constructed.
 4. Demonstrate the proposed range of aesthetic effects and workmanship.
 5. Obtain Architect's approval of mockups before proceeding with remainder of plaster repair and restoration work.
 6. Retain and maintain mockups during construction in an undisturbed condition as a standard for judging the completed plasterwork.
 7. Approved mockups may become part of the completed Work if undisturbed at time of Substantial Completion.

1.4 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

- A. Deliver materials to Project site in original packages, containers, or bundles, labeled with manufacturer's name, product brand name, and lot number.
- B. Store materials inside, under cover, and dry, protected from weather, direct sunlight, surface contamination, aging, corrosion, and damage from construction traffic and other causes. Protect plaster material from dampness and intrusion of foreign material.

1.5 PROJECT CONDITIONS

- A. Environmental Requirements, General: Comply with requirements of referenced plaster application standards and recommendations of plaster manufacturer for environmental conditions before, during, and after plaster application.
- B. Temperature Requirements: Maintain continuous uniform room temperature of not less than 40 deg F (4 deg C) nor more than 80 deg F (27 deg C) for at least 7 days before beginning plaster application, during its application, and until plaster is dry but for at least 7 days after application is complete. Distribute heat evenly; prevent concentrated or uneven heat from contacting plaster near heat source.
- C. Ventilation Requirements: Ventilate building spaces as required to remove water in excess of that required for hydrating plaster. Begin ventilation immediately after plaster is applied and continue until it sets.

- D. Protect contiguous work from soiling, spattering, moisture deterioration, and other harmful effects caused by plastering.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 MANUFACTURERS

- A. Available Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following:
 - 1. Gypsum Plasters and Accessories:
 - a. National Gypsum Co.
 - b. United States Gypsum Co.

2.2 LATH

- A. Expanded-Metal Lath: Fabricate expanded-metal lath from uncoated or zinc-coated (galvanized) steel sheet to produce lath complying with ASTM C 847 for type, configuration, and other characteristics indicated below, with uncoated steel sheet coated after fabrication into lath.
 - 1. Diamond-Mesh Lath: Weighing 3.4 lb/sq. yd. (1.8 kg/sq. m).
 - a. Provide self-furring type for plastering directly on masonry, concrete, plywood and other flat surfaces.
 - b. Provide rib lath for ceiling locations.
 - c. Provide expanded metal flat diamond mesh lath for all other locations.

2.3 ACCESSORIES

- A. General: Comply with material provisions of ASTM C 841 and the requirements indicated below; coordinate depth of accessories with thicknesses and number of plaster coats required.
 - 1. Galvanized Steel Components: Fabricated from zinc-coated (galvanized) steel sheet complying with ASTM A 653, G40 (ASTM A 653M, Z90) minimum coating designation.
- B. Metal Cornerbeads: Type as indicated below, fabricated from zinc-coated (galvanized) steel.
 - 1. Type: Small nose with perforated flanges, for use on curved corners.
 - 2. Type: Small nose with expanded flanges reinforced by perforated stiffening rib, for use on columns and for finishing masonry corners.
 - 3. Type: Bull nose, radius 3/4 inch (19 mm) minimum, with expanded flanges, at locations indicated.

- C. Strip Reinforcement: Smooth-edge strips of expanded-metal lath fabricated from uncoated or zinc-coated (galvanized) steel sheet, with uncoated steel sheet coated after fabrication; in the following forms:
 - 1. Cornerite: Strips bent lengthwise in center for internal plaster angles not otherwise reinforced by metal lath lapped or carried around.
 - 2. Stripite: Flat strips for reinforcing joints in gypsum lath, nonmetallic bases, and between dissimilar plaster bases.
- D. Casing Beads: Square-edged style, with short or expanded flanges to suit kinds of plaster bases indicated; of the following material:
 - 1. Material: Zinc-coated (galvanized) steel.
- E. Control Joints: Prefabricated, zinc-coated (galvanized) steel; one-piece type with folded pair of nonperforated screeds in M-shaped configuration, with expanded or perforated flanges.
 - 1. Provide removable protective tape on plaster face of control joints.

2.4 MISCELLANEOUS MATERIALS

- A. Water for Mixing and Finishing Plaster: Potable and free of substances capable of affecting plaster set or of damaging plaster, lath, or accessories.
- B. Bonding Compound: ASTM C 631.
- C. Repair and Reinforcing Tape: Open-mesh, glass fiber.

2.5 PLASTER MATERIALS

- A. Base-Coat Plasters: ASTM C 28, types as indicated below:
 - 1. High-strength gypsum neat plaster with a minimum, average, dry compressive strength of 2800 psi (19 MPa) per ASTM C 472 for a mix of 100 lb (45 kg) of plaster and 2 cu. ft. (0.06 cu. m) of sand.
- B. Finish-Coat Plasters: Gypsum Keene's cement, ASTM C 61.
- C. Finishing Hydrated Limes: ASTM C 206, type S, special hydrated lime for finishing purposes.
- D. Aggregates for Base-Coat Plasters: ASTM C 35, type as indicated below:
 - 1. Sand aggregate, unless otherwise indicated.
- E. Aggregates for Finish-Coat Plaster with Floated Finish: ASTM C 35, sand aggregate, graded per ASTM C 842.

- F. Available Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following:

1. High-Strength Gypsum Neat Plaster:
 - a. Structo-Base; United States Gypsum Co.
2. Gypsum Keene's Cement:
 - a. Red Top Keene's Cement; United States Gypsum Co.
3. Finishing Hydrated Limes, Type S:
 - a. Ivory Finish Lime; United States Gypsum Co.
 - b. Snowdrift Finish Lime; United States Gypsum Co.

2.6 PLASTER MIXES AND COMPOSITIONS

- A. Plaster Base-Coat Compositions: Comply with ASTM C 842 and manufacturer's written instructions for plaster base-coat proportions that correspond to application methods and plaster bases indicated below:
1. Three-Coat Work over Masonry and Metal Lath: Base coats as indicated below:
 - a. Scratch Coat: High-strength gypsum plaster with job-mixed sand.
 - b. Brown Coat: High-strength gypsum plaster with job-mixed sand.
- B. Finish Coats: Proportion materials in parts by dry weight for finish coats to comply with the following requirements for each type of finish coat and texture indicated:
1. Troweled Finishes: Finish-coat proportion as indicated below:
 - a. Gypsum Keene's Cement: 2 parts plaster to 1 part lime.

2.7 MIXING

- A. Mechanically mix cementitious and aggregate materials for plasters to comply with applicable referenced application standard and with recommendations of plaster manufacturer.
- B. Use materials without admixture of materials other than those specified herein in each instance. No retempering or retarding of partially set plaster mixes will be permitted, trade custom or local practices notwithstanding.
- C. Mix plaster in a batch type mixer at the construction site. Frozen, caked or lumpy material shall not be used. Clean mixer of all set or hardened material before materials for a new batch are loaded.
- D. Mix each batch of plaster separately. Thoroughly mix to obtain uniformity of color and workable consistency of mass and only in such quantities as will be used before it has started to set. Retempering after the plaster has started to set will not be permitted and such plaster shall be discarded.

- E. Machine mix special finishing hydrated lime with amount of water called for in printed directions of the manufacturer to form a putty and allow to stand for at least 15 minutes before using. Treat hydrated lime in a manner to obtain smooth or lump-free putty. Protect the putty from sun and take preventive measures to prevent excessive evaporation while stored.
- F. Batches for base coats shall not be in excess of an amount that can be entirely used within two hours. Batches for finish coats shall not be in excess of an amount that can be entirely used within 30 minutes.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 INSPECTION

- A. Examine surfaces to which the work is to be attached or applied and notify Architect of existing conditions that are detrimental to the proper and expeditious installation of the work. Starting of work shall imply acceptance of surfaces to perform work as specified.

3.2 PROTECTION

- A. Exercise care to avoid soiling or spattering plaster onto the work of other trades. Use cover cloths or other suitable means of protection.
- B. Cover and protect furniture, equipment and fixtures to remain from soiling or damage when plaster repair work is performed in areas from which such items have not been removed.
- C. Take precautions to prevent unnecessary staining and smearing of floors by covering the floors with polyethylene.

3.3 PLASTER REMOVAL:

- A. Remove deteriorated plaster and corroded metal lath in areas indicated on drawings. Carefully remove all existing plaster that is loose, friable, bubbled, crumbling or otherwise deteriorated or unsuitable to remain. Make clean, sharp edges beveled inward to insure firm bond of new plaster.

3.4 INSTALLATION OF LATH AND FURRING, GENERAL

- A. Interior Lathing and Furring: Install materials indicated for plaster to comply with ASTM C 841.
- B. Isolation: Where lathing and metal support system abuts building structure horizontally and where partition or wall abuts overhead structure, sufficiently isolate from structural movement to prevent transfer of loading from building structure. Install slip- or cushion-type joints to absorb deflections but maintain lateral support.

1. Frame both sides of control joints independently and do not bridge joints with furring and lathing or accessories.

3.5 METAL LATHING

- A. Install expanded-metal lath for applications where plaster base coats are required. Provide appropriate type, configuration, and weight of metal lath selected from materials indicated that comply with referenced lathing installation standards.

3.6 INSTALLATION OF PLASTERING ACCESSORIES

- A. General: Comply with referenced lathing and furring installation standards for provision and location of plaster accessories of type indicated. Miter or cope accessories at corners; install with tight joints and in alignment. Attach accessories securely to plaster bases to hold accessories in place and in alignment during plastering.
- B. Accessories: Provide the following types to comply with requirements indicated for location:
 1. Cornerbeads: Install at external corners.
 2. Casing Beads: Install at terminations of plaster work, except where plaster passes behind and is concealed by other work and where metal screeds, bases, or frames act as casing beads.
 3. Control Joints: Install at locations indicated or, if not indicated, at spacings and locations required by referenced standard, recommended by plaster manufacturer, and approved by Architect. Spacing between joints in either direction shall not exceed the following:
 - a. Partitions: 30 feet (9 m).

3.7 PLASTER APPLICATION, GENERAL

- A. Prepare monolithic surfaces for bonded base coats and use bonding compound to comply with requirements of referenced plaster application standards for conditioning monolithic surfaces.
- B. Tolerances: Do not deviate more than plus or minus 1/8 inch in 10 feet (3 mm in 3 m) from a true plane in finished plaster surfaces, as measured by a 10-foot (3-m) straightedge placed at any location on surface.
- C. Grout hollow-metal frames, bases, and similar work occurring in plastered areas, with base-coat plaster material, before lathing where necessary. Except where full grouting is indicated or required for fire-resistance rating, grout at least 6 inches (152 mm) at each jamb anchor.
- D. Sequence plaster application with installation and protection of other work so that neither will be damaged by installation of other.
- E. Plaster flush with metal frames and other built-in metal items or accessories that act as a plaster ground, unless otherwise indicated. Where plaster is not terminated at metal

frame by casing beads, cut base coat free from metal frame before plaster sets and groove finish coat at junctures with metal.

- F. Apply thicknesses and number of coats of plaster as indicated or as required by referenced standards.
- G. Concealed Plaster: Where plaster application will be concealed by wood paneling, above suspended ceilings and in similar locations, finish coat may be omitted; where concealed behind cabinets, similar furnishings, and equipment, apply finish coat; where used as a base for adhesive application of tile and similar finishes, omit finish coat, coordinate thickness with overall dimension as shown, and comply with tolerances specified.

3.8 PLASTER APPLICATION

- A. Plaster Application Standard: Apply plaster materials, composition, mixes, and finishes indicated to comply with ASTM C 842.
- B. Execute work to provide a finish free from depressions, bulges, slick spots, scratches, brush and tool marks, cracks, visible joints, crazing, and discolorations. Surfaces shall have true planes, with uniform texture to match the adjoining surfaces and with lines and arises that are straight, plumb and level. Work shall be true to grounds and guidelines and free from blemishes and defects of any sort.
 - 1. Ventilation: During the application of each coat of interior plaster, keep the exterior openings closed until the plaster has set, then adjust for proper ventilation to regulate the drying and curing of the plaster.
 - 2. Thickness of Plaster: Match original thickness where patching.
 - a. Where plastering over existing walls in which existing surface is uneven and bumpy, adjust plaster thickness as much as possible to compensate for existing surface irregularities.
 - 3. Joints: Lap joints in succeeding coats including joints at interior angles; continue past the angle and corner and feather off on adjacent wall.
- C. Scratch (First) Coat:
 - 1. Apply plaster with sufficient materials and pressure to force plaster to form good bond with solid base material and cover well.
 - 2. Leave surface level.
 - 3. Scratch this coat and allow to set and thoroughly dry out before the application of the brown coat.
- D. Brown (Second) Coat:
 - 1. Do not apply brown coat until after scratch coat has hardened, not sooner than 48 hours after application of scratch coat. Evenly dampen scratch coat to provide uniform suction before brown coat is applied.

2. Prior to application of gypsum brown coat place plaster screeds at angles and corners and at intervals of 8' in both walls and ceilings unless grounds occur at smaller intervals.
3. Thickness of Brown Coat: Approximately 3/8". Bring brown coat out to ground and required lines, to true, even surfaces. Straighten with rod and darby and leave rough to accept finish coat.
4. Moist cure brown coat for 48 hours after application and then allow coat to set and dry out.

E. Finish Coat:

1. Thickness of Finish: 1/16 to 1/8 inch thick and treated and finished as directed.
2. Before application of finish coat, cut out shrinkage cracks and fill with scratch coat mortar.
3. Apply finish coats well ground to scratched surfaces, then double back and trowel down to a true plane, filling all imperfections. Delay troweling as long as possible and used only to eliminate uneven points and to force aggregate particles into the plaster surface. Avoid excessive troweling.
 - a. For smooth coat finish, trowel surface to a smooth, highly polished surface.
4. Finish surfaces plumb, straight, level, and true throughout, varying from a true plane by not more than 1/8" when tested with a 10' straightedge at any point and finish surface to match adjacent existing texture.

- F. Washdown: When plaster work has been completed, wash down the new plaster with a zinc sulphate solution (2 pounds per gallon of water) and allow to dry.

3.9 CUTTING AND PATCHING

- A. Cut, patch, replace, and repair plaster as necessary to accommodate other work and to restore cracks, dents, and imperfections. Repair or replace work to eliminate blisters, buckles, excessive crazing and check cracking, dry outs, efflorescence, sweat outs, and similar defects and where bond to substrate has failed.
- B. Leave plaster ready for painting.

3.10 PATCHING AND REPAIRS TO EXISTING PLASTER

- A. General: Provide patching and repairs to existing plasterwork that is damaged or deteriorated or has been disturbed to accommodate installation of new mechanical or electrical equipment or other construction. Make all such repairs and prepare all surfaces as required to obtain a complete and first class job, as required by job conditions. Comply with plaster manufacturer's recommendations for preparation of surfaces, including installation of lath.
- B. Preparation: Scrape and sand existing plaster surfaces to be repaired, removing all loose and peeling paint.

- C. Bonding Compound on Existing Plaster Surfaces: Apply bonding agent to existing plaster to receive new repair material and allow to dry until no longer tacky before proceeding.
- D. Apply plaster, filling repaired areas in accordance with general plastering provisions described herein. Repair cracks, spalls, gaps and holes, restoring surfaces to a smooth, true, and flush condition.
- E. Reinforce interior angles and flat joints with joint tape and embedding material to comply with ASTM C 843 and manufacturer's written recommendations.
- F. Bumps and Wavy Surfaces: Thoroughly sand bumps and waves as much as possible and apply skim coats of plaster compound filling all depressions to obtain a smooth and true surface. Contractor may use spackling compound that is compatible for use over plaster if approved in advance by the Architect.
- G. Fill hairline cracks with plaster flush and smooth. All other cracks shall have a channel cut along full length of crack of sufficient width to attain tight bond and to receive new plaster. Reverse cut side walls of channel to insure proper bonding of new plaster. Fill channel with successive coats specified herein bringing finish coat out flush for invisible appearance.
- H. Skim coat plaster where base is sound but surface is cracked or crazed or surface was not originally an acceptable finish coat or where for other reasons surface is not hard, smooth, acceptable finish for scheduled surface treatment.
- I. Do not apply plaster coat over any existing painted surfaces.
- J. Execute pointing around fixtures, outlet boxes, switches, plates, piping, registers, and all other elements abutting or extending through plaster.
- K. Repaired and patched areas shall match adjoining work in texture and finish.

3.11 CLEANING AND PROTECTING

- A. Remove temporary protection and enclosure of other work. Promptly remove plaster from door frames, windows, and other surfaces not to be plastered. Repair floors, walls, and other surfaces stained, marred, or otherwise damaged during plastering. When plastering is completed, remove unused materials, containers, and equipment and clean floors of plaster debris.
- B. Provide final protection and maintain conditions, in a manner acceptable to manufacturer and Installer, that ensure plaster work is without damage or deterioration at the time of Substantial Completion.

3.12 CURING

- A. Allow plaster to cure 30 days prior to application of paint or other finishes.

12 July 2022
50-03-04-03-1-005-006
ISSUE FOR BID

Nyack Union Free School District
Hilltop Professional Development Center

END OF SECTION 092150

SECTION 092216 - NON-STRUCTURAL METAL FRAMING

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 SUMMARY

A. Section Includes:

1. Non-load-bearing steel framing systems for interior gypsum board assemblies.
2. Suspension systems for interior gypsum ceilings, soffits, and grid systems.

1.2 ACTION SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data: For each type of product.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 FRAMING SYSTEMS

A. Framing Members, General: Comply with ASTM C 754 for conditions indicated.

1. Steel Sheet Components: Comply with ASTM C 645 requirements for metal unless otherwise indicated.
2. Protective Coating: ASTM A 653/A 653M, G40 (Z120), hot-dip galvanized, unless otherwise indicated.

B. Studs and Runners: ASTM C 645.

1. Steel Studs and Runners:
 - a. Minimum Base-Metal Thickness: 0.0296 inch, 20 ga. (0.752 mm).
 - b. Depth: As scheduled on Drawings for each location.

C. Slip-Type Head Joints: Provide one of the following:

1. Single Long-Leg Runner System: ASTM C 645 top runner with 2-inch- (51-mm-) deep flanges in thickness not less than indicated for studs, installed with studs friction fit into top runner and with continuous cold rolled channel bridging attached to each stud located within 12 inches (305 mm) of the top of studs to provide lateral bracing.
2. Double-Runner System: ASTM C 645 top runners, inside runner with 2-inch- (51-mm-) deep flanges in thickness not less than indicated for studs and fastened to studs, and outer runner sized to friction fit inside runner.
3. Deflection Track: Steel sheet top runner manufactured to prevent cracking of finishes applied to interior partition framing resulting from deflection of structure above; in thickness not less than indicated for studs and in width to accommodate depth of studs.

- a. Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide one of the following:
 - 1) ClarkDietrich; MaxTrak Slotted Deflection Track
 - 2) Steel Network Inc. (The); VertiClip SLD Series.
 - 3) Telling Industries; True-Action™ Slotted Track.
 - D. Flat Strap and Backing Plate: Steel sheet for blocking and bracing in length and width indicated.
 - 1. Minimum Base-Metal Thickness: 0.033 inch, 20 ga. (0.84 mm).
 - E. Cold-Rolled Channel Bridging and Bracing: Steel, 0.053-inch (1.34-mm) minimum base-metal thickness, with minimum 1/2-inch- (13-mm-) wide flanges.
 - 1. Depth: 1-1/2 inches (38 mm) unless otherwise indicated.
 - 2. Clip Angle: Not less than 1-1/2 by 1-1/2 inches (38 by 38 mm), 0.068-inch- (1.72-mm-) thick, galvanized steel.
 - F. Hat-Shaped, Rigid Furring Channels: ASTM C 645.
 - 1. Minimum Base-Metal Thickness: 0.018 inch (0.45 mm).
 - 2. Depth: 7/8 inch (22.2 mm) unless otherwise indicated.
 - G. Resilient Furring Channels: 1/2-inch- (13-mm-) deep, steel sheet members designed to reduce sound transmission.
 - 1. Configuration: Asymmetrical.
 - H. Cold-Rolled Furring Channels: 0.053-inch (1.34-mm) uncoated-steel thickness, with minimum 1/2-inch- (13-mm-) wide flanges.
 - 1. Depth: 3/4 inch (19 mm) unless otherwise indicated.
 - 2. Furring Brackets: Adjustable, corrugated-edge type of steel sheet with minimum uncoated-steel thickness of 0.033 inch (0.8 mm).
 - 3. Tie Wire: ASTM A 641/A 641M, Class 1 zinc coating, soft temper, 0.062-inch- (1.59-mm-) diameter wire, or double strand of 0.048-inch- (1.21-mm-) diameter wire.
- 2.2 SUSPENSION SYSTEMS
- A. Tie Wire: ASTM A 641/A 641M, Class 1 zinc coating, soft temper, 0.062-inch- (1.59-mm-) diameter wire, or double strand of 0.048-inch- (1.21-mm-) diameter wire.
 - B. Hanger Attachments to Concrete:
 - 1. Anchors: Fabricated from corrosion-resistant materials with holes or loops for attaching wire hangers and capable of sustaining, without failure, a load equal to 5 times that imposed by construction as determined by testing according to ASTM E 488 by an independent testing agency.
 - a. Type: Postinstalled, chemical anchor or postinstalled, expansion anchor.

2. Powder-Actuated Fasteners: Suitable for application indicated, fabricated from corrosion-resistant materials with clips or other devices for attaching hangers of type indicated, and capable of sustaining, without failure, a load equal to 10 times that imposed by construction as determined by testing according to ASTM E 1190 by an independent testing agency.
- C. Wire Hangers: ASTM A 641/A 641M, Class 1 zinc coating, soft temper, 0.16 inch (4.12 mm) in diameter.
- D. Flat Hangers: Steel sheet, 1 by 3/16 inch (25 by 5 mm) by length indicated.
- E. Carrying Channels: Cold-rolled, commercial-steel sheet with a base-metal thickness of 0.053 inch (1.34 mm) and minimum 1/2-inch- (13-mm-) wide flanges.
 1. Depth: 1-1/2 inches (38 mm) unless otherwise indicated on Drawings.
- F. Furring Channels (Furring Members):
 1. Cold-Rolled Channels: 0.053-inch (1.34-mm) uncoated-steel thickness, with minimum 1/2-inch- (13-mm-) wide flanges, 3/4 inch (19 mm) deep.
 2. Steel Studs and Runners: ASTM C 645.
 - a. Minimum Base-Metal Thickness: 0.018 inch, 25 ga. (0.45 mm).
 - b. Depth: As indicated on Drawings.
 3. Hat-Shaped, Rigid Furring Channels: ASTM C 645, 7/8 inch (22 mm) deep.
 - a. Minimum Base-Metal Thickness: 0.018 inch (0.45 mm).
 4. Resilient Furring Channels: 1/2-inch- (13-mm-) deep members designed to reduce sound transmission.
 - a. Configuration: Asymmetrical or hat shaped.
- G. Grid Suspension System for Gypsum Board Ceilings: ASTM C 645, direct-hung system composed of main beams and cross-furring members that interlock.
 1. Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, available products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following:
 - a. Armstrong World Industries, Inc.; Drywall Grid Systems.
 - b. Chicago Metallic Corporation; Drywall Grid System.
 - c. USG Corporation; Drywall Suspension System.

2.3 AUXILIARY MATERIALS

- A. General: Provide auxiliary materials that comply with referenced installation standards.
 1. Fasteners for Metal Framing: Of type, material, size, corrosion resistance, holding power, and other properties required to fasten steel members to substrates.
- B. Isolation Strip at Exterior Walls: Provide one of the following:

1. Asphalt-Saturated Organic Felt: ASTM D 226, Type I (No. 15 asphalt felt), nonperforated.
2. Foam Gasket: Adhesive-backed, closed-cell vinyl foam strips that allow fastener penetration without foam displacement, 1/8 inch (3.2 mm) thick, in width to suit steel stud size.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

- A. Examine areas and substrates, with Installer present, and including welded hollow-metal frames, cast-in anchors, and structural framing, for compliance with requirements and other conditions affecting performance of the Work.
- B. Proceed with installation only after unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.

3.2 PREPARATION

- A. Suspended Assemblies: Coordinate installation of suspension systems with installation of overhead structure to ensure that inserts and other provisions for anchorages to building structure have been installed to receive hangers at spacing required to support the Work and that hangers will develop their full strength.
 1. Furnish concrete inserts and other devices indicated to other trades for installation in advance of time needed for coordination and construction.

3.3 INSTALLATION, GENERAL

- A. Installation Standard: ASTM C 754, except comply with framing sizes and spacing indicated.
 1. Gypsum Board Assemblies: Also comply with requirements in ASTM C 840 that apply to framing installation.
- B. Install supplementary framing, and blocking to support fixtures, equipment services, heavy trim, grab bars, toilet accessories, furnishings, or similar construction.
- C. Install bracing at terminations in assemblies.
- D. Do not bridge building control and expansion joints with non-load-bearing steel framing members. Frame both sides of joints independently.
- E. Cutting, Notching and Boring Holes in Nonstructural Steel Wall Framing:
 1. Flanges and lips of nonstructural steel wall studs shall not be cut or notched.
 2. Holes in webs of nonstructural steel wall studs shall be permitted along the centerline of the web of the framing member, shall not exceed 1-1/2 inches (38 mm) in width or 4 inches (102 mm) in length, and the holes shall not be spaced

less than 24 inches (610 mm) center to center from another hole or less than 10 inches (254 mm) from the bearing end.

3.4 INSTALLING FRAMED ASSEMBLIES

- A. Where studs are installed directly against exterior masonry walls or dissimilar metals at exterior walls, install isolation strip between studs and exterior wall.
- B. Install studs so flanges within framing system point in same direction.
 - 1. Space studs at 16 inches (406 mm) o.c. unless otherwise indicated.
- C. Install tracks (runners) at floors and overhead supports. Extend framing full height to structural supports or substrates above suspended ceilings, except where partitions are indicated to terminate at suspended ceilings. Continue framing around ducts penetrating partitions above ceiling.
 - 1. Slip-Type Head Joints: Where framing extends to overhead structural supports, install to produce joints at tops of framing systems that prevent axial loading of finished assemblies.
 - 2. Door Openings: Screw vertical studs at jambs to jamb anchor clips on door frames; install runner track section (for cripple studs) at head and secure to jamb studs.
 - a. Install two studs at each jamb unless otherwise indicated.
 - b. Install cripple studs at head adjacent to each jamb stud, with a minimum 1/2-inch (13-mm) clearance from jamb stud to allow for installation of control joint in finished assembly.
 - c. Extend jamb studs through suspended ceilings and attach to underside of overhead structure.
 - 3. Other Framed Openings: Frame openings other than door openings the same as required for door openings unless otherwise indicated. Install framing below sills of openings to match framing required above door heads.
- D. Install steel studs used as furring with clip angles at midpoint of wall span. Install additional clips to limit deflection to L/240 for walls finished with gypsum wall board and L/360 for walls finished with tile or plaster when subject to 5 psf (239 Pa) lateral load.
- E. Direct Furring: Attach to concrete or masonry with stub nails, screws designed for masonry attachment, or powder-driven fasteners spaced 24 inches (610 mm) o.c.
- F. Installation Tolerance: Install each framing member so fastening surfaces vary not more than 1/8 inch (3 mm) from the plane formed by faces of adjacent framing.

3.5 INSTALLING SUSPENSION SYSTEMS

- A. Install suspension system components in sizes and spacings indicated on Drawings, but not less than those required by referenced installation standards for assembly types and other assembly components indicated.

- B. Isolate suspension systems from building structure where they abut or are penetrated by building structure to prevent transfer of loading imposed by structural movement.
- C. Suspend hangers from building structure as follows:
 - 1. Install hangers plumb and free from contact with insulation or other objects within ceiling plenum that are not part of supporting structural or suspension system.
 - a. Splay hangers only where required to miss obstructions and offset resulting horizontal forces by bracing, countersplaying, or other equally effective means.
 - 2. Where width of ducts and other construction within ceiling plenum produces hanger spacings that interfere with locations of hangers required to support standard suspension system members, install supplemental suspension members and hangers in the form of trapezes or equivalent devices.
 - a. Size supplemental suspension members and hangers to support ceiling loads within performance limits established by referenced installation standards.
 - 3. Wire Hangers: Secure by looping and wire tying, either directly to structures or to inserts, eye screws, or other devices and fasteners that are secure and appropriate for substrate, and in a manner that will not cause hangers to deteriorate or otherwise fail.
 - 4. Flat Hangers: Secure to structure, including intermediate framing members, by attaching to inserts, eye screws, or other devices and fasteners that are secure and appropriate for structure and hanger, and in a manner that will not cause hangers to deteriorate or otherwise fail.
 - 5. Do not attach hangers to steel roof deck.
 - 6. Do not attach hangers to permanent metal forms. Furnish cast-in-place hanger inserts that extend through forms.
 - 7. Do not attach hangers to rolled-in hanger tabs of composite steel floor deck.
 - 8. Do not connect or suspend steel framing from ducts, pipes, or conduit.
- D. Grid Suspension Systems: Attach perimeter wall track or angle where grid suspension systems meet vertical surfaces. Mechanically join main beam and cross-furring members to each other and butt-cut to fit into wall track.
- E. Installation Tolerances: Install suspension systems that are level to within 1/8 inch in 12 feet (3 mm in 3.6 m) measured lengthwise on each member that will receive finishes and transversely between parallel members that will receive finishes.

END OF SECTION 092216

SECTION 092900 - GYPSUM BOARD

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 SUMMARY

A. Section Includes:

1. Interior gypsum board.
2. Cement board.
3. Sound-attenuation blankets

B. Related Requirements:

1. Section 092216 "Non-Structural Metal Framing" for non-structural framing and suspension systems that support gypsum board panels.

1.2 ACTION SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data: For each type of product.

B. Samples: For the following products:

1. Trim Accessories: Full-size Sample in 12-inch- (300-mm-) long length for each trim accessory indicated.

1.3 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Mockups: Before beginning gypsum board installation, install mockups of at least 100 sq. ft. (9 sq. m) in surface area to demonstrate aesthetic effects and set quality standards for materials and execution.

1. Install mockups for the following:
 - a. Each level of gypsum board finish indicated for use in exposed locations.
2. Apply or install final decoration indicated, including painting and wallcoverings, on exposed surfaces for review of mockups.
3. Simulate finished lighting conditions for review of mockups.
4. Subject to compliance with requirements, approved mockups may become part of the completed Work if undisturbed at time of Substantial Completion.

1.4 DELIVERY, STORAGE AND HANDLING

A. Store materials inside under cover and keep them dry and protected against weather, condensation, direct sunlight, construction traffic, and other potential causes of damage. Stack panels flat and supported on risers on a flat platform to prevent sagging.

1.5 FIELD CONDITIONS

- A. Environmental Limitations: Comply with ASTM C 840 requirements or gypsum board manufacturer's written recommendations, whichever are more stringent.
- B. Do not install paper-faced gypsum panels until installation areas are enclosed and conditioned.
- C. Do not install panels that are wet, those that are moisture damaged, and those that are mold damaged.
 - 1. Indications that panels are wet or moisture damaged include, but are not limited to, discoloration, sagging, or irregular shape.
 - 2. Indications that panels are mold damaged include, but are not limited to, fuzzy or splotchy surface contamination and discoloration.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 GYPSUM BOARD, GENERAL

- A. Size: Provide maximum lengths and widths available that will minimize joints in each area and that correspond with support system indicated.

2.2 INTERIOR GYPSUM BOARD

- A. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
 - 1. CertainTeed Corp.
 - 2. Georgia-Pacific Gypsum LLC.
 - 3. Lafarge North America Inc.
 - 4. National Gypsum Company.
 - 5. USG Corporation.
- B. Gypsum Board, Type X: ASTM C 1396/C 1396M.
 - 1. Thickness: 5/8 inch (15.9 mm).
 - 2. Long Edges: Tapered.

2.3 TILE BACKING PANELS

- A. Cementitious Backer Units: ANSI A118.9 and ASTM C 1288 or 1325, with manufacturer's standard edges.
 - 1. Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide one of the following:
 - a. CertainTeed Corp.; FiberCement BackerBoard.
 - b. Custom Building Products; Wonderboard.
 - c. James Hardie Building Products, Inc.; Hardiebacker 500.
 - d. National Gypsum Company, Permabase Cement Board.
 - e. USG Corporation; DUROCK Cement Board.
 - 2. Thickness: 5/8 inch (15.9 mm).

3. Mold Resistance: ASTM D 3273, score of 10 as rated according to ASTM D 3274.

2.4 TRIM ACCESSORIES

- A. Interior Trim: ASTM C 1047.
 1. Material: Galvanized-coated steel sheet or rolled zinc
 2. Shapes:
 - a. Cornerbead.
 - b. Bullnose bead.
 - c. LC-Bead: J-shaped; exposed long flange receives joint compound.
 - d. L-Bead: L-shaped; exposed long flange receives joint compound.
 - e. Expansion (control) joint.
 - f. Curved-Edge Cornerbead: With notched or flexible flanges.
- B. Aluminum Trim: Extruded accessories of profiles and dimensions indicated.
 1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
 - a. Fry Reglet Corp.
 - b. Gordon, Inc.
 - c. Pittcon Industries.
 2. Aluminum: Alloy and temper with not less than the strength and durability properties of ASTM B 221 (ASTM B 221M), Alloy 6063-T5.
 3. Basis of Design Products:
 - a. Curved Drywall Trim: Provide Contura curved drywall trim by Gordon Inc. for locations indicated on the Drawings, in sizes required.
 - b. Concealed Corner Guards: DMCT by Fry Reglet or equal.

2.5 JOINT TREATMENT MATERIALS

- A. General: Comply with ASTM C 475/C 475M.
- B. Joint Tape:
 1. Interior Gypsum Board: Paper.
 2. Tile Backing Panels: As recommended by panel manufacturer.
- C. Joint Compound for Interior Gypsum Board: For each coat use formulation that is compatible with other compounds applied on previous or for successive coats.
 1. Prefilling: At open joints, beveled panel edges, and damaged surface areas, use setting-type taping compound.
 2. Embedding and First Coat: For embedding tape and first coat on joints, fasteners, and trim flanges, use factory mixed drying-type, all-purpose compound.
 - a. Use setting-type compound for installing paper-faced metal trim accessories.
 3. Fill Coat: For second coat, use factory mixed drying-type, all-purpose compound.
 4. Finish Coat: For third coat, use setting-type, sandable topping compound.
 5. Skim Coat: For final coat of Level 5 finish, use setting-type, sandable topping compound.

- D. Joint Compound for Tile Backing Panels:
 - 1. Cementitious Backer Units: As recommended by backer unit manufacturer.

2.6 AUXILIARY MATERIALS

- A. General: Provide auxiliary materials that comply with referenced installation standards and manufacturer's written recommendations.
- B. Steel Drill Screws: ASTM C 1002, unless otherwise indicated.
 - 1. Use screws complying with ASTM C 954 for fastening panels to steel members from 0.033 to 0.112 inch (0.84 to 2.84 mm) thick.
 - 2. For fastening cementitious backer units, use screws of type and size recommended by panel manufacturer.
- C. Laminating Adhesive: Adhesive or joint compound recommended for directly adhering gypsum panels to continuous substrate.
 - 1. Laminating adhesive shall have a VOC content of 50 g/L or less when calculated according to 40 CFR 59, Subpart D (EPA Method 24).
- D. Sound Attenuation Blankets: ASTM C 665, Type I (blankets without membrane facing) produced by combining thermosetting resins with mineral fibers manufactured from glass, slag wool, or rock wool.
 - 1. Fire-Resistance-Rated Assemblies: Provide mineral-fiber SAFB where required by the UL assembly.
- E. Acoustical Joint Sealant: As specified in Section 079200 "Joint Sealants"

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

- A. Examine areas and substrates including welded hollow-metal frames and framing, with Installer present, for compliance with requirements and other conditions affecting performance.
- B. Examine panels before installation. Reject panels that are wet, moisture damaged, and mold damaged.
- C. Proceed with installation only after unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.

3.2 APPLYING AND FINISHING PANELS, GENERAL

- A. Comply with ASTM C 840.
- B. Install ceiling panels across framing to minimize the number of abutting end joints and to avoid abutting end joints in central area of each ceiling. Stagger abutting end joints of adjacent panels not less than one framing member.

- C. Install panels with face side out. Butt panels together for a light contact at edges and ends with not more than 1/16 inch (1.5 mm) of open space between panels. Do not force into place.
- D. Locate edge and end joints over supports, except in ceiling applications where intermediate supports or gypsum board back-blocking is provided behind end joints. Do not place tapered edges against cut edges or ends. Stagger vertical joints on opposite sides of partitions. Do not make joints other than control joints at corners of framed openings.
- E. Form control and expansion joints with space between edges of adjoining gypsum panels.
- F. Cover both faces of support framing with gypsum panels in concealed spaces (above ceilings, etc.), except in chases braced internally.
 - 1. Unless concealed application is indicated or required for sound, fire, air, or smoke ratings, coverage may be accomplished with scraps of not less than 8 sq. ft. (0.7 sq. m) in area.
 - 2. Fit gypsum panels around ducts, pipes, and conduits.
 - 3. Where partitions intersect structural members projecting below underside of floor/roof slabs and decks, cut gypsum panels to fit profile formed by structural members; allow 1/4- to 3/8-inch- (6.4- to 9.5-mm-) wide joints to install sealant.
- G. Isolate perimeter of gypsum board applied to non-load-bearing partitions at structural abutments, except floors. Provide 1/4- to 1/2-inch- (6.4- to 12.7-mm-) wide spaces at these locations and trim edges with edge trim where edges of panels are exposed. Seal joints between edges and abutting structural surfaces with acoustical sealant.
- H. Attachment to Steel Framing: Attach panels so leading edge or end of each panel is attached to open (unsupported) edges of stud flanges first.
- I. Install sound attenuation blankets before installing gypsum panels unless blankets are readily installed after panels have been installed on one side.

3.3 APPLYING INTERIOR GYPSUM BOARD

- A. Install interior gypsum board in the following locations:
 - 1. Type X: Vertical surfaces and ceilings unless otherwise indicated.
- B. Single-Layer Application:
 - 1. On ceilings, apply gypsum panels before wall/partition board application to greatest extent possible and at right angles to framing unless otherwise indicated.
 - 2. On partitions/walls, apply gypsum panels vertically (parallel to framing) unless otherwise indicated or required by fire-resistance-rated assembly, and minimize end joints.
 - a. Stagger abutting end joints not less than one framing member in alternate courses of panels.
 - b. At stairwells and other high walls, install panels horizontally unless otherwise indicated or required by fire-resistance-rated assembly.

3. Fastening Methods: Apply gypsum panels to supports with steel drill screws.

C. Multilayer Application:

1. On ceilings, apply gypsum board indicated for base layers before applying base layers on walls/partitions; apply face layers in same sequence. Apply base layers at right angles to framing members and offset face-layer joints one framing member, 16 inches (400 mm) minimum, from parallel base-layer joints, unless otherwise indicated or required by fire-resistance-rated assembly.
2. On partitions/walls, apply gypsum board indicated for base layers and face layers vertically (parallel to framing) with joints of base layers located over stud or furring member and face-layer joints offset at least one stud or furring member with base-layer joints, unless otherwise indicated or required by fire-resistance-rated assembly. Stagger joints on opposite sides of partitions.
3. Fastening Methods: Fasten base layers and face layers separately to supports with screws.

- A. Laminating to Substrate: Where gypsum panels are indicated as directly adhered to a substrate (other than studs, joists, furring members, or base layer of gypsum board), comply with gypsum board manufacturer's written recommendations and temporarily brace or fasten gypsum panels until fastening adhesive has set.

3.4 APPLYING TILE BACKING PANELS

- A. Cementitious Backer Units: ANSI A108.11, at showers, tubs, and where indicated.
- B. Where tile backing panels abut other types of panels in same plane, shim surfaces to produce a uniform plane across panel surfaces.

3.5 INSTALLING TRIM ACCESSORIES

- A. General: For trim with back flanges intended for fasteners, attach to framing with same fasteners used for panels. Otherwise, attach trim according to manufacturer's written instructions.
- B. Control Joints: Install control joints according to ASTM C 840 and in specific locations approved by Architect for visual effect.
 1. Install control joints on 30 foot maximum centers, for all partitions, at locations indicated, and as detailed. Align control joints with door frames wherever possible, with space between edges of adjoining gypsum panels, as well as supporting framing behind gypsum panels.
 2. Install control joints at 50 foot maximum centers, with areas not to exceed 2,500 sq. ft. for all ceiling areas, at locations indicated, and as detailed.
- C. Interior Trim: Install in the following locations:
 1. Cornerbead: Use at outside corners unless otherwise indicated.
 2. Bullnose Bead: Use where indicated.
 3. LC-Bead: Use at exposed panel edges.
 4. L-Bead: Use where indicated.
 5. Curved-Edge Cornerbead: Use at curved openings.

- D. Aluminum Trim: Install in locations indicated on Drawings.

3.6 FINISHING GYPSUM BOARD

- A. General: Treat gypsum board joints, interior angles, edge trim, control joints, penetrations, fastener heads, surface defects, and elsewhere as required to prepare gypsum board surfaces for decoration. Promptly remove residual joint compound from adjacent surfaces.
- B. Prefill open joints, rounded or beveled edges, and damaged surface areas.
- C. Apply joint tape over gypsum board joints, except for trim products specifically indicated as not intended to receive tape.
- D. Gypsum Board Finish Levels: Finish panels to levels indicated below and according to ASTM C 840:
 - 1. Level 1: Ceiling plenum areas, concealed areas, and where indicated.
 - 2. Level 2: Panels that are substrate for tile.
 - 3. Level 4: At all panel surfaces that will be exposed to view unless otherwise indicated.
 - 4. Level 5: Provide Level 5 finish at all areas where wall washed lighting is indicated and at surfaces scheduled to receive gloss paint, and elsewhere specifically indicated on Drawings and schedules.
- E. Cementitious Backer Units: Finish according to manufacturer's written instructions.

3.7 PROTECTION

- A. Protect adjacent surfaces from drywall compound and promptly remove from floors and other non-drywall surfaces. Repair surfaces stained, marred, or otherwise damaged during drywall application.
- B. Protect installed products from damage from weather, condensation, direct sunlight, construction, and other causes during remainder of the construction period.
- C. Remove and replace panels that are wet, moisture damaged, and mold damaged.
 - 1. Indications that panels are wet or moisture damaged include, but are not limited to, discoloration, sagging, or irregular shape.
 - 2. Indications that panels are mold damaged include, but are not limited to, fuzzy or splotchy surface contamination and discoloration.

END OF SECTION 092900

SECTION 093100 - CERAMIC TILING

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 SUMMARY

- A. This Section includes the following:
 - 1. Porcelain tile
 - 2. Ceramic tile
 - 3. Trim and edge accessories.
 - 4. Waterproof membrane for tile installations
 - 5. Stone thresholds.
- B. Sealing of expansion, contraction, control, and isolation joints in tile surfaces is specified in Division 07 Section "Joint Sealant."

1.2 ACTION SUBMITTALS

- A. Product data for each type of product specified.
- B. Samples of each color of tile, marble threshold, or accessory to be provided, for verification purposes.
- C. Samples of grout demonstrating full range of colors available, for initial selection purposes.

1.3 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

- A. Qualification data for firms and persons specified in "Quality Assurance" article to demonstrate their capabilities and experience. Include list of completed projects with project names, addresses, names of Architects and Owners, plus other information specified.

1.4 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Single-Source Responsibility for Tile: Obtain each color, grade, finish, type, composition, and variety of tile from a single source with resources to provide products of consistent quality in appearance and physical properties without delaying progress of the Work.
- B. Single-Source Responsibility for Setting and Grouting Materials: Obtain ingredients of a uniform quality from one manufacturer for each cementitious and admixture component and from one source or producer for each aggregate.
- C. Installer Qualifications: Engage an experienced Installer who has successfully completed tile installations similar in material, design, and extent to that indicated for Project.

- D. Unit Mock-up: Provide mock-up on a board min. 2' x 2' in size, one for each different tile and grout color to be provided in the work; for final approval of grout color before ordering grout.

1.5 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

- A. Deliver and store packaged materials in original containers with seals unbroken and labels intact until time of use. Comply with requirement of ANSI A137.1 for labeling sealed tile packages.
- B. Prevent damage or contamination to materials by water, freezing, foreign matter, and other causes.

1.6 PROJECT CONDITIONS

- A. Maintain environmental conditions and protect work during and after installation to comply with referenced standards and manufacturer's printed recommendations.
- B. Vent temporary heaters to exterior to prevent damage to tile work from carbon dioxide buildup.
- C. Maintain temperatures at 50 deg F (10 deg C) or more in tiled areas during installation and for 7 days after completion, unless higher temperatures are required by referenced installation standard or manufacturer's instructions.

1.7 EXTRA MATERIALS

- A. Extra Materials: Furnished from same production run as ceramic tile installed. Furnish 2% of each type and color of flooring material and 2% of each type and color of wall tile material provided in the work. Package materials with protective covering and identify with labels describing contents. Deliver extra materials to Owner.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 MANUFACTURERS

- A. Basis-of-Design Manufacturers: The design for each tile type and other material specified is based on the product named. Subject to compliance with requirements, provide either the named product or a comparable product by one of the following manufacturers:
 - 1. Tile:
 - a. American Olean; Div. of Dal-Tile International Corp
 - b. Creative Materials Corp.
 - c. Crossville Inc
 - d. Daltile; Div. of Dal-Tile International Inc.
 - e. Garden State Tile
 - f. Olympia Tile
 - g. Florida Tile Industries, Inc.

- h. Summitville Tiles, Inc.
 - i. United States Ceramic Tile Company
- 2. Mortars and Grouts:
 - a. Bostik Construction Products Div. (Hydroment)
 - b. Laticrete International Inc.
 - c. Mapei Corp.
 - d. TEC Specialty Construction Brands Inc.
- 3. Waterproofing Membranes: The Noble Co.
- 4. Termination, Trim and Transition Strips: Schluter

2.2 PRODUCTS, GENERAL

- A. ANSI Standard for Ceramic Tile: Comply with ANSI A137.1 "American National Standard Specifications for Ceramic Tile" for types, compositions, and grades of tile indicated.
 - 1. Furnish tile complying with "Standard Grade" requirements unless otherwise indicated.
- B. ANSI Standard for Tile Installation Materials: Comply with ANSI standard referenced with products and materials indicated for setting and grouting.
- C. Colors, Textures, and Patterns: Where manufacturer's standard products are indicated for tile, grout, and other products requiring selection of colors, surface textures, patterns, and other appearance characteristics, provide specific products or materials complying with the following requirements:
 - 1. Match color, texture, and pattern indicated by reference to manufacturer's standard designations for these characteristics.
 - 2. Provide tile trim and accessories that match color and finish of adjoining flat tile.
- D. Factory Blending: For tile exhibiting color variations within the ranges selected during sample submittals, blend tile in factory and package accordingly so that tile units taken from one package show the same range in colors as those taken from other packages and match approved samples.
- E. Large Format Tiles: Large format tiles are defined to be tiles with any one single side larger than 15".

2.3 TILE PRODUCTS

- A. Porcelain Floor Tile PT-1 through PT-4: Provide flat tile complying with the following requirements:
 - 1. Module Size:
 - a. PT1 and PT2: 18" x 36". Cut PT1 as required to fit stair risers
 - b. PT3 and PT4: Custom size 6" x 36" produced by water jet cutting.

2. Thickness: 8 mm
 3. Finish/Texture: Natural
 4. Colors:
 - a. PT1 and PT3 (field tile and stair risers): Bianco.
 - b. PT2 and PT4 (accent tile): Grigio.
 5. Basis of Design Product: Ceramiche Piemme S.p.a "Geostone" available from Wayne Tile, or equal.
 6. Location: Lobby, corridor, toilet rooms, vestibule, pantry, and stair risers.
- B. Porcelain Tile Stair Treads: Provide flat tile complying with the following requirements:
1. Module Size: 12" x 24"
 2. Thickness: 8 mm
 3. Finish/Texture: Natural
 4. Color: Grigio.
 5. Basis of Design Product: Ceramiche Piemme S.p.a "Geostone Terra Treads" available from Wayne Tile, or equal.
- C. Ceramic Wall Tile CT: Provide flat tile complying with the following requirements:
1. Module Size: 3" x 6"
 2. Thickness: 5/16"
 3. Finish: Glossy
 4. Color(s): As selected by Architect.
 5. Basis of Design Product: American Olean "ColorStory" or equal.
 6. Location: Toilet room wainscots.
- D. Porcelain Wall Tile PT-5: Provide tile with 3-D textured surface complying with the following requirements:
1. Module Size: 12" x 24"
 2. Thickness: 8 mm
 3. Finish/Texture: Esagonetta
 4. Color: Bianco.
 5. Basis of Design Product: Ceramiche Piemme S.p.a "Geostone" available from Wayne Tile, or equal.
 6. Location: Accent wall - wet wall full height at toilet rooms and backsplash at pantry.
- E. Trim Units: Provide tile trim units with inside and outside corners and to comply with following requirements:
1. Ceramic Wall Base: Flat top cove base 6" x 6", American Olean "ColorStory" A3601.
 - a. Color: As selected by Architect.
 - b. Provide at all toilet rooms.
 2. Toilet Room Wainscot Cap: American Olean "ColorStory" Jolly S-1/212J, ½" x 12".
 - a. Color: As selected by Architect.

2.4 STONE THRESHOLDS

- A. General: Provide stone that is uniform in color and finish, fabricated to sizes and profiles indicated or required to provide transition between tile surfaces and adjoining finished floor surfaces.
 - 1. Bevel edges at 1:2 slope, aligning lower edge of bevel with adjacent floor finish. Limit height of bevel to 1/2 inch (12.7 mm) or less, and finish bevel to match face of threshold.
- B. Slate Thresholds: Color to match adjoining floor tile for toilet rooms and stair to basement.

2.5 WATERPROOFING/CRACK ISOLATION FOR TILE INSTALLATIONS

- A. General: Provide products that comply with ANSI A118.10 and the descriptions in this Article.
- B. Polyethylene-Sheet Waterproofing: Manufacturer's standard proprietary product consisting of composite sheets, 60 inches (1524 mm) wide by a nominal thickness of 0.030-inch (0.76 mm), composed of an inner layer of nonplasticized, chlorinated polyethylene sheet faced on both sides with laminated, high-strength, nonwoven polyester material, designed for embedding in latex-portland cement mortar and as the substrate for latex-portland cement mortar setting bed. Provide at all locations for thin-setting.
 - 1. Products: Provide Nobleseal TS manufactured by the Noble Company, or approved equal.
 - 2. Location: Use at all thin set tile floors in bathrooms.

2.6 SETTING MATERIALS

- A. Medium-Bed, Latex-Portland Cement Mortar. Comply with requirements in ANSI A118.4. Provide product that is approved by manufacturer for application thickness of up to 3/4 inch. Provide one of the following, or approved equal:
 - 1. MegaLite® Ultimate Crack Prevention Large Format Tile Mortar by Custom Building Products.
 - 2. 4-XLT by Laticrete.
 - 3. Large Tile and Stone Mortar by Mapei
- B. Latex-Portland Cement Mortar: Two component mortar system, comply with ANSI A118.4. Provide one of the following, or approved equal:
 - 1. Laticrete 317 with Laticrete 333 additive; Laticrete International, Inc.
 - 2. Kerabond with Keralastic; Mapei Corp.
 - 3. Or equivalent.

2.7 GROUTING MATERIALS

- A. Water-Cleanable Epoxy Grout: ANSI A118.3. with a VOC content of 65 g/L or less when calculated according to 40 CFR 59, Subpart D (EPA Method 24). Grout shall be stain resistant, color fast, mold and mildew inhibiting, non-sag, suitable for joints 1/16" to 1/2" and sanded type suitable for installing with glazed tiles.
 - 1. Basis of Design Product: Laticrete "Spectralock Pro Epoxy Grout" or equal.
 - 2. Colors: As selected by Architect.

2.8 MISCELLANEOUS MATERIALS

- A. Metal Edge Strips: Zinc alloy or stainless steel terrazzo strips, 1/8-inch wide at top edge with integral provision for anchorage to mortar bed or substrate unless otherwise indicated.
- B. Notched Trowel: Use type recommended by tile manufacturer for setting large-format tiles, for setting bed thickness utilized.
- C. Termination, Trim and Transition Strips: Provide Schluter units in Type 304 stainless steel as scheduled below, or indicated on Drawings.
 - 1. Wall Tile Outside Corners: Full height JOLLY by Schluter or equal.
 - 2. Exposed Side of the Backsplash Tile in the Pantry: JOLLY by Schluter in aluminum, or equal
- D. Trowelable Underlayments and Patching Compounds: Latex-modified, portland-cement-based formulation provided or approved by tile manufacturer for applications indicated.
- E. Grout Release: Product indicated below that is formulated to protect exposed surfaces of tile against adherence of mortar and grout; compatible with tile, mortar, and grout products; and easily removable after grouting is completed without damaging grout or tile.
 - 1. Mapei "UltraCare Grout Release".
 - 2. Miracle Sealants Co. "511 Impregnator"
- F. Tile Cleaner: A neutral cleaner capable of removing soil and residue without harming tile and grout surfaces, specifically approved for materials and installations indicated by tile and grout manufacturers.
- G. Grout Sealers: Water-based sealer for tile for protection from stains, as follows:
 - 1. Mapei "UltraCare Grout Sealer".
 - 2. Miracle Sealants Co. "511 Impregnator"

2.9 MIXING MORTARS AND GROUT

- A. Mix mortars and grouts to comply with requirements of referenced standards and manufacturers including those for accurate proportioning of materials, water, or additive content; type of mixing equipment, selection of mixer speeds, mixing containers, mixing

time, and other procedures needed to produce mortars and grouts of uniform quality with optimum performance characteristics for application indicated.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

- A. Examine substrates and areas where tile will be installed, with Installer present, for compliance with requirements for installation tolerances and other conditions affecting performance of installed tile.
 - 1. Verify that substrates for setting tile are firm, dry, clean, and free from oil or waxy films and curing compounds.
 - 2. Verify that installation of grounds, anchors, recessed frames, electrical and mechanical units of work, and similar items located in or behind tile has been completed before installing tile.
 - 3. Verify that subfloors are free of cracks, ridges, depressions, scale, and foreign deposits of any kind.
 - 4. Perform moisture test at rate of one per 2,000 sq.ft.
 - 5. Verify that concrete substrates are within the flatness tolerances required for setting large format tiles.
- B. Do not proceed with installation until unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.

3.2 PREPARATION

- A. General: Comply with manufacturer's installation specifications to prepare substrates indicated to receive tile.
- B. Use trowelable leveling and patching compounds per manufacturer's directions to fill cracks, holes, and depressions in substrates and to patch and level floors as required to provide suitable substrate for tile application.
- C. Remove coatings, including curing compounds, and other substances that could interfere with adhesion of tile by using a grinder, sander, or polishing machine with a heavy-duty wire brush.
- D. Broom or vacuum clean substrates to be covered by tiles immediately before tile installation. Following cleaning, examine substrates for moisture, alkaline salts, carbonation, or dust.
- E. Blending: For tile exhibiting color variations within the ranges selected during sample submittals, verify that tile has been blended in factory and packaged accordingly so that tile units taken from one package show the same range in colors as those taken from other packages and match approved samples. If not factory blended, either return to manufacturer or blend tiles at Project site before installing.

- F. Transitions: Transitions of floor surfaces must be level. Use transition and edge pieces as required to obtain level abutting surfaces, meeting ADA requirements.
- G. For large format tiles thin-set with medium bed mortar, provide the following surface preparation:
 - 1. Level substrates to 1/8-inch variance in 10 feet, with no more than 1/16 inch variation in 24 inches by one of the following methods:
 - a. Provide self-leveling hydraulic cement underlayment throughout project where new floor tile is installed.
 - b. Grind concrete floor substrates and patch with trowelable leveling and patching compound to achieve indicated flatness.
 - c. Skim coat and patch wall surfaces using manufacturer approved trowel-applied cement-based compound to bring surface into acceptable tolerances.
 - 2. There shall be no abrupt irregularities greater than 1/32"

3.3 INSTALLATION, GENERAL

- A. ANSI Tile Installation Standard: Comply with parts of ANSI 108 series of tile installation standards included under "American National Standard Specifications for the Installation of Ceramic Tile" that apply to type of setting and grouting materials and methods indicated.
- B. TCNA Installation Guidelines: TCNA "Handbook for Ceramic Tile Installation"; comply with TCNA installation methods indicated.
- C. Extend tile work into recesses and under or behind equipment and fixtures to form a complete covering without interruptions except as otherwise shown. Terminate work neatly at obstructions, edges, and corners without disrupting pattern or joint alignments.
- D. Accurately form intersections and returns. Perform cutting and drilling of tile without marring visible surfaces. Carefully grind cut edges of tile abutting trim, finish, or built-in items for straight aligned joints. Fit tile closely to electrical outlets, piping, fixtures, and other penetrations so that plates, collars, or covers overlap tile.
 - 1. Cut and grind tile edges where they abut curved surfaces to produce a close and uniform abutting joint.
- E. Jointing Pattern: Lay tile in grid pattern. Align joints when adjoining tiles on floor, base, walls, and trim are same size. Lay out tile work and center tile fields in both directions in each space or on each wall area. Adjust to minimize tile cutting. Provide uniform joint widths unless otherwise shown.
- F. Tile Patterns: Comply with pattern indicated on drawings.
- G. Expansion Joints: Provide expansion joints, control joints and pressure relieving joints of widths and at locations as per TCNA Handbook Construction #EJ171. Do not saw cut joints after installation of tiles.

1. Sealing of joints is included in Division 07 Section "Joint Sealers."

H. Apply grout release to tile surfaces prior to grouting. Prepare a small mock-up area of grout release application for Architect's approval before proceeding with application of grout release to installed tile surfaces.

I. Grout tile to comply with ANSI A108.10.

3.4 WATERPROOFING INSTALLATION

A. Install waterproofing to comply with waterproofing manufacturer's written instructions to produce a waterproof membrane of uniform thickness bonded securely to substrate.

3.5 FLOOR INSTALLATION METHODS

A. Floor Tile: Install tile to comply with requirements indicated below for setting bed methods, TCNA installation methods related to types of subfloor construction, and grout types:

1. Concrete subfloor, TCNA F205, modified to comply with tile manufacturer's installation instructions, and as follows:
 - a. Bond Coat for Tile: Medium-Bed, Latex-Portland Cement Mortar, ANSI A108.5 over subfloor.
 - b. Grout: Epoxy grout.
 - c. Setting bed thickness shall be as required to produce finished floor surface at correct level for project.
 - d. Provide at all floors other than toilet rooms.
2. Concrete subfloor with waterproofing/crack suppression membrane, TCNA F205 modified to comply with membrane manufacturer's installation instructions, details on drawings and as follows:
 - a. Bond Coat for Membrane: Medium-Bed, Latex-Portland Cement Mortar, ANSI A108.5 over subfloor.
 - b. Sheet membrane over bond coat, extend up walls 4 inches
 - c. Bond Coat for Tile: Medium-Bed, Latex-Portland Cement Mortar—ANSI A108.5 over membrane
 - d. Grout: Epoxy grout.
 - e. Provide at toilet room floors.

B. Joint Widths:

1. Porcelain Tile: 3/32".

C. Metal Edge Strips: Install at locations indicated or where exposed edge of tile flooring meets carpet, wood, or other flooring that finishes flush with top of tile.

- D. Stone Thresholds: Install stone thresholds at tile transitions at stair to basement. Allow for bevel/chamfer as required. Set in same type of setting bed as abutting field tile unless otherwise indicated. Sealant is specified in Section 079200.

3.6 WALL INSTALLATION METHODS

- A. Wall Tile: Install tile to comply with requirements indicated below for setting-bed methods, TCNA installation methods related to subsurface wall conditions, and grout types:
 - 1. Gypsum Board and Cement Board - TCNA W243, and as follows:
 - a. Bond Coat for Large Format Tile: Medium-Bed, Latex-Portland Cement Mortar, ANSI A108.5 over concrete masonry units.
 - b. Bond Coat for Other Tile: Latex-portland cement mortar, ANSI A108.5, over concrete masonry units.
 - c. Grout: Epoxy.
- B. Joint Widths:
 - 1. Ceramic Tile: 1/16".
 - 2. Porcelain Tile: 3/32".

3.7 CLEANING AND PROTECTION

- A. Cleaning: Upon completion of placement and grouting, clean all ceramic tile surfaces so they are free of foreign matter.
 - 1. Remove grout residue from tile as soon as possible.
 - 2. Unglazed tile may be cleaned with acid solutions only when permitted by tile and grout manufacturer's printed instructions, but no sooner than 14 days after installation. Protect metal surfaces, cast iron, and vitreous plumbing fixtures from effects of acid cleaning. Flush surface with clean water before and after cleaning.
- B. Finished Tile Work: Leave finished installation clean and free of cracked, chipped, broken, unbonded, and otherwise defective tile work.
- C. Provide final protection and maintain conditions in a manner acceptable to manufacturer and installer that ensures that tile is without damage or deterioration at time of Substantial Completion.
 - 1. Prohibit foot and wheel traffic from tiled floors for at least 7 days after grouting is completed.
- D. Before final inspection, remove protective coverings and rinse neutral cleaner from tile surfaces.

END OF SECTION 093100

SECTION 095113 - ACOUSTICAL PANEL CEILINGS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 SUMMARY

- A. This Section includes ceilings consisting of acoustical panels and exposed suspension systems.
- B. Related Sections include the following:
 - 1. Acoustical sealants are specified in Division 07 Section "Joint Sealants"

1.2 ACTION SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Data: For each type of product specified
- B. Coordination Drawings: Reflected ceiling plans drawn to scale and coordinating penetrations and ceiling-mounted items. Show the following:
 - 1. Ceiling suspension members.
 - 2. Method of attaching hangers to building structure.
 - 3. Ceiling-mounted items including lighting fixtures, diffusers, grilles, speakers, sprinklers, access panels, and special moldings.
 - 4. Minimum Drawing Scale: 1:100
- C. Samples for Verification: For each component indicated and for each exposed finish required, prepared on samples of size indicated below.
 - 1. 6-inch- (150-mm-) square samples of each acoustical panel type, pattern, and color.
 - 2. Set of 12-inch- (300-mm-) long samples of exposed suspension system members, including moldings, for each color and system type required.

1.3 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Test Reports: Indicate compliance of acoustical panel ceilings and components with requirements based on comprehensive testing of current products.
- B. Research/Evaluation Reports: Evidence of acoustical panel ceiling's and components' compliance with building code in effect for Project, from a model code organization acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction.
- C. Maintenance Data: For finishes to include in maintenance manuals.

1.4 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Installer Qualifications: Engage an experienced installer who has completed acoustical panel ceilings similar in material, design, and extent to that indicated for this Project and with a record of successful in-service performance.
- B. Source Limitations: Obtain each type of acoustical ceiling panel and supporting suspension system through one source from a single manufacturer..
- C. Fire-Test-Response Characteristics: Provide acoustical panel ceilings that comply with the following requirements:
 - 1. Surface-Burning Characteristics: Provide acoustical panels with the following surface-burning characteristics complying with ASTM E 1264 for Class A materials as determined by testing identical products per ASTM E 84:
 - a. Flame Spread: 25 or less
 - b. Smoke-Developed Index: 450 or less

1.5 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

- A. Deliver acoustical panels and suspension system components to Project site in original, unopened packages and store them in a fully enclosed space where they will be protected against damage from moisture, direct sunlight, surface contamination, and other causes.
- B. Before installing acoustical panels, permit them to reach room temperature and a stabilized moisture content.
- C. Handle acoustical panels carefully to avoid chipping edges, soiling panels or damaging units in any way.

1.6 PROJECT CONDITIONS

- A. Environmental Limitations: Do not install acoustical panel ceilings until spaces are enclosed and weatherproof, wet-work in spaces is complete and dry, work above ceilings is complete, and ambient temperature and humidity conditions are maintained at the levels indicated for Project when occupied for its intended use.

1.7 COORDINATION

- A. Coordinate layout and installation of acoustical panels and suspension system with other construction that penetrates ceilings or is supported by them, including light fixtures, HVAC equipment, fire-suppression system, and partition assemblies.

1.8 EXTRA MATERIALS

- A. Furnish extra materials described below that match products installed and that are packaged with protective covering for storage and identified with labels describing contents.
 - 1. Acoustical Ceiling Components: 2% of each type of panel installed.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 MANUFACTURERS

- A. Basis of Design Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide specified products by Armstrong World Industries or equivalent products.

2.2 ACOUSTICAL PANELS

- A. Acoustical Panel Standard: Provide manufacturer's standard panels of configuration indicated that comply with ASTM E 1264 classifications as designated by types, patterns, acoustical ratings, and light reflectances, unless otherwise indicated.
 - 1. Mounting Method for Measuring Noise Reduction Coefficient: Type E-400; plenum mounting in which face of test specimen is 15-3/4 inches (400 mm) away from test surface per ASTM E 795.
- B. Acoustical Panels for Acoustical Panel Ceiling ACT1: Where this designation is indicated, provide acoustical panels complying with the following:
 - 1. Classification: Panels fitting ASTM E 1264 for Type XII, fiberglass with membrane-faced overlay; Form 2, water felted.
 - 2. Pattern: Panels fitting ASTM E 1264 pattern designation (description) E (lightly textured).
 - 3. Color: White.
 - 4. Light Reflectance Coefficient: Not less than LR 0.88.
 - 5. Noise Reduction Coefficient: 0.90
 - 6. Ceiling Attenuation Class: 26
 - 7. AC: 200
 - 8. Fire Rating: Class A
 - 9. Sag Resistance Treatment: Armstrong HumiGuard Plus
 - 10. Anti-Mold and Mildew Treatment: BioBlock
 - 11. Warranty: 30 year
 - 12. Edge Detail: Square tegular lay-in.
 - 13. Thickness: 1 inch.
 - 14. Size: 24 by 24 inches.
 - 15. Basis of Design Product: Armstrong Optima Square Tegular #3354.

2.3 METAL SUSPENSION SYSTEMS

- A. Metal Suspension System Standard: Provide manufacturer's standard direct-hung metal suspension systems of types, structural classifications, and finishes indicated that comply with applicable ASTM C 635 requirements.
- B. Suspension System for Acoustical Panel Ceilings ACT 1: Wide-Face, Capped, Double-Web, Steel Suspension System: Main and cross runners roll formed from cold-rolled steel sheet, prepainted, electrolytically zinc coated, or hot-dip galvanized

according to ASTM A 653/A 653M, G30 (Z120) coating designation, with prefinished 15/16-inch- wide metal caps on flanges; other characteristics as follows:

1. Structural Classification: Intermediate-duty system.
 2. End Condition of Cross Runners: Override (stepped) or butt-edge type, as standard with manufacturer.
 3. Face Design: Flush face.
 4. Cap Material: Steel sheet.
 5. Cap Finish: White.
 6. Basis of Design Product: Armstrong Prelude XL.
- C. Attachment Devices: Size for five times design load indicated in ASTM C 635, Table 1, Direct Hung, unless otherwise indicated.
1. Power-Actuated Fasteners in Concrete: Fastener system of type suitable for application indicated, fabricated from corrosion-resistant materials, with clips or other accessory devices for attaching hangers of type indicated, and with capability to sustain, without failure, a load equal to 10 times that imposed by ceiling construction, as determined by testing per ASTM E 1190, conducted by a qualified testing and inspecting agency.
- D. Wire Hangers, Braces, and Ties: Provide wires complying with the following requirements:
1. Zinc-Coated Carbon-Steel Wire: ASTM A 641/A 641M, Class 1 zinc coating, soft temper.
 2. Size: Select wire diameter so its stress at three times hanger design load (ASTM C 635, Table 1, Direct Hung) will be less than yield stress of wire, but provide not less than 0.106-inch- (2.69-mm-) diameter wire.
- E. Metal Edge Moldings and Trim: Type and profile indicated or, if not indicated, manufacturer's standard moldings for edges and penetrations that fit acoustical panel edge details and suspension systems indicated; formed from sheet metal of same material, finish and color as that used for exposed flanges of suspension system runners.

2.4 ACOUSTICAL SEALANT

- A. Refer to Division 07 Section "Joint Sealants".

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

- A. Examine substrates and structural framing to which acoustical panel ceilings attach or abut, with Installer present, for compliance with requirements specified in this and other Sections that affect ceiling installation and anchorage, and other conditions affecting performance of acoustical panel ceilings.

- B. Proceed with installation only after unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.

3.2 PREPARATION

- A. Coordination: Furnish layouts for cast-in-place anchors, clips, and other ceiling anchors whose installation is specified in other Sections.
- B. Measure each ceiling area and establish layout of acoustical panels to balance border widths at opposite edges of each ceiling. Avoid using less-than-half-width panels at borders, and comply with layout shown on reflected ceiling plans.

3.3 INSTALLATION

- A. General: Install acoustical panel ceilings to comply with publications referenced below per manufacturer's written instructions and Cisca's "Ceiling Systems Handbook."
 - 1. Standard for Ceiling Suspension System Installations: Comply with ASTM C 636.
- B. Suspend ceiling hangers from building's structural members and as follows:
 - 1. Install hangers plumb and free from contact with insulation or other objects within ceiling plenum that are not part of supporting structure or of ceiling suspension system.
 - 2. Splay hangers only where required to miss obstructions; offset resulting horizontal forces by bracing, countersplaying, or other equally effective means.
 - 3. Where width of ducts and other construction within ceiling plenum produces hanger spacings that interfere with location of hangers at spacings required to support standard suspension system members, install supplemental suspension members and hangers in form of trapezes or equivalent devices. Size supplemental suspension members and hangers to support ceiling loads within performance limits established by referenced standards and publications.
 - 4. Secure wire hangers to ceiling suspension members and to supports above with a minimum of three tight turns. Connect hangers directly either to structures or to inserts, eye screws, or other devices that are secure; that are appropriate for substrate; and that will not deteriorate or otherwise fail due to age, corrosion, or elevated temperatures.
 - 5. Do not attach hangers to steel deck tabs.
 - 6. Do not attach hangers to steel roof deck. Attach hangers to structural members.
 - 7. Space hangers not more than 48 inches (1200 mm) o.c. along each member supported directly from hangers, unless otherwise indicated; and provide hangers not more than 8 inches (200 mm) from ends of each member.
- C. Install edge moldings and trim of type indicated at perimeter of acoustical ceiling area and where necessary to conceal edges of acoustical panels.
 - 1. Apply acoustical sealant in a continuous ribbon concealed on back of vertical legs of moldings before they are installed.
 - 2. Screw attach moldings to substrate at intervals not more than 16 inches (400 mm) o.c. and not more than 3 inches (75 mm) from ends, leveling with ceiling suspension

system to a tolerance of 1/8 inch in 12 feet (3 mm in 3.6 m). Miter corners accurately and connect securely.

3. Do not use exposed fasteners, including pop rivets, on moldings and trim.

D. Install suspension system runners so they are square and securely interlocked with one another. Remove and replace dented, bent, or kinked members.

E. Install acoustical panels with undamaged edges and fitted accurately into suspension system runners and edge moldings. Scribe and cut panels at borders and penetrations to provide a neat, precise fit.

1. Arrange directionally patterned acoustical panels as indicated on reflected ceiling plans.

3.4 CLEANING

A. Clean exposed surfaces of acoustical panel ceilings, including trim, edge moldings, and suspension system members. Comply with manufacturer's written instructions for cleaning and touchup of minor finish damage. Remove and replace ceiling components that cannot be successfully cleaned and repaired to permanently eliminate evidence of damage.

END OF SECTION 095113

SECTION 095423 - LINEAR METAL CEILINGS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 SUMMARY

- A. This Section includes the following:

1. Linear metal ceiling system

1.2 ACTION SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Data: For each type of product specified
- B. Coordination Drawings: Reflected ceiling plans drawn to scale and coordinating penetrations and ceiling-mounted items. Show the following:
1. Layout of linear pans in relation to room orientation
 2. Joint patterns between linear pans.
 3. Ceiling suspension members.
 4. Method of attaching hangers to building structure.
 5. Ceiling-mounted items including lighting fixtures, diffusers, grilles, speakers, sprinklers, access panels, and special moldings.
 6. Minimum Drawing Scale: 1:100
- C. Samples for Verification: For each component indicated and for each exposed finish required, prepared on samples of size indicated below.
1. 12-inch-long samples of each linear pan type, pattern, and color.
 2. Minimum 6" long section of each type of molding and trim required.

1.3 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Test Reports: Indicate compliance of linear pan ceilings and components with requirements based on comprehensive testing of current products.
- B. Maintenance Data: For finishes to include in maintenance manuals.

1.4 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Installer Qualifications: Engage an experienced installer who has completed linear pan ceilings similar in material, design, and extent to that indicated for this Project and with a record of successful in-service performance.
- B. Source Limitations: Obtain each type of linear pan ceiling system including all attachment and suspension components through one source from a single manufacturer.

1.5 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

- A. Deliver linear pans and suspension system components to Project site in original, unopened packages and store them in a fully enclosed space where they will be protected against damage from moisture, direct sunlight, surface contamination, and other causes.
- B. Handle linear pans carefully to avoid denting edges or damaging units in any way.

1.6 PROJECT CONDITIONS

- A. Environmental Limitations: Do not install linear pan ceilings until spaces are enclosed and weatherproof, wet-work in spaces is complete and dry, work above ceilings is complete, and ambient temperature and humidity conditions are maintained at the levels indicated for Project when occupied for its intended use.

1.7 COORDINATION

- A. Coordinate layout and installation of linear pans and suspension system with other construction that penetrates ceilings or is supported by them, including light fixtures, HVAC equipment, fire-suppression system, and partition assemblies.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 MATERIALS, GENERAL

- A. Fire-Test-Response Characteristics: Provide linear metal pan ceilings that comply with the following requirements:
 - 1. Surface-Burning Characteristics: Class A tested per ASTM E 84.

2.2 LINEAR METAL PAN SYSTEM

- A. Linear Metal Ceiling System: Aluminum linear pans attached to an engineered metal suspension system with snap-lock design.
 - 1. Material: Electrogalvanized steel 0.021" thick.
 - 2. Planks: 6" wide
 - 3. Perforation Pattern: M2 microperforations
 - 4. Color: Effects Cocoa Bean FXCB2
 - 5. Finish: Factory applied powder coated finish.
 - 6. Texture: Smooth
 - 7. Light Reflectance Coefficient: N/A.
 - 8. Noise Reduction Coefficient: 0.85
 - 9. Fire Rating: Class A
 - 10. Size: 96"w x 6"l x 5/8"h
 - 11. Backing: Acoustical fleece backing.

12. Basis of Design Product: Armstrong Metalworks Linear - Classics #7161 or equal products by one of the following:
 - a. USG
 - b. CertainTeed.
13. Accessories:
 - a. Infill Panel: 5/8" thick black matte BioAcoustic Infill Panel #5823.
- B. Installation Accessories: Provide all metal installation accessories, including clips, splice plates, corner and side closures, yokes and trim for integrating lighting fixtures, sprinklers and other components and all other installation accessories as required for complete installation.

2.3 METAL SUSPENSION SYSTEMS

- A. Metal Suspension System Standard: Provide manufacturer's standard direct-hung metal suspension systems of types, structural classifications, and finishes indicated that comply with applicable ASTM C 635 requirements.
- B. Suspension System: Manufacturer's standard steel suspension system designed for linear metal ceiling with main and cross runners roll formed from cold-rolled steel sheet, prepainted, electrolytically zinc coated, or hot-dip galvanized according to ASTM A 653/A 653M, G30 (Z120) coating designation, with prefinished 15/16-inch- wide metal caps on flanges; other characteristics as follows:
 1. Design: Special carriers to accept for snap-lock planks, and drywall grid cross tee with all required trim, splice members, brackets and attachment devices.
 - a. Main Beam Carrier Assembly: #7177
 - b. Carrier Molding: #5574
 - c. Drywall Cross Tee: #XL8945P
 2. Finish: Manufacturer's standard factory-applied painted finish in color selected by Architect.
 3. Basis of Design Product: Armstrong Metalworks Linear - Classics Suspension System equal by one of the following:
 - a. USG
 - b. CertainTeed
- C. Attachment Devices: Size for five times design load indicated in ASTM C 635, Table 1, Direct Hung, unless otherwise indicated.
 1. Power-Actuated Fasteners in Concrete: Fastener system of type suitable for application indicated, fabricated from corrosion-resistant materials, with clips or other accessory devices for attaching hangers of type indicated, and with capability to sustain, without failure, a load equal to 10 times that imposed by ceiling construction, as determined by testing per ASTM E 1190, conducted by a qualified testing and inspecting agency.

- D. Wire Hangers, Braces, and Ties: Provide wires complying with the following requirements:
1. Zinc-Coated Carbon-Steel Wire: ASTM A 641/A 641M, Class 1 zinc coating, soft temper.
 2. Size: Select wire diameter so its stress at three times hanger design load (ASTM C 635, Table 1, Direct Hung) will be less than yield stress of wire, but provide not less than 0.106-inch- (2.69-mm-) diameter wire.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

- A. Examine substrates and structural framing to which linear pans and suspension systems attach or abut, with Installer present, for compliance with requirements specified in this and other Sections that affect ceiling installation and anchorage, and other conditions affecting performance of linear ceilings.
- B. Proceed with installation only after unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.

3.2 PREPARATION

- A. Coordination: Furnish layouts for cast-in-place anchors, clips, and other anchors whose installation is specified in other Sections.
- B. Measure each area and establish layout of linear pans to balance border widths at opposite edges of each ceiling. Avoid using less-than-half-width linear pans at borders, and comply with layout shown on reflected ceiling plans and shop drawings.

3.3 CEILING INSTALLATION

- A. General: Install linear pan ceilings to comply with publications referenced below per manufacturer's written instructions and Cisca's "Ceiling Systems Handbook."
1. Standard for Ceiling Suspension System Installations: Comply with ASTM C 636.
- B. Suspend ceiling hangers from building's structural members and as follows:
1. Install hangers plumb and free from contact with insulation or other objects within ceiling plenum that are not part of supporting structure or of ceiling suspension system.
 2. Splay hangers only where required to miss obstructions; offset resulting horizontal forces by bracing, countersplaying, or other equally effective means.
 3. Where width of ducts and other construction within ceiling plenum produces hanger spacings that interfere with location of hangers at spacings required to support standard suspension system members, install supplemental suspension members and hangers in form of trapezes or equivalent devices. Size supplemental

- suspension members and hangers to support ceiling loads within performance limits established by referenced standards and publications.
4. Secure wire hangers to ceiling suspension members and to supports above with a minimum of three tight turns. Connect hangers directly either to structures or to inserts, eye screws, or other devices that are secure; that are appropriate for substrate; and that will not deteriorate or otherwise fail due to age, corrosion, or elevated temperatures.
 5. Do not attach hangers to steel deck tabs.
 6. Do not attach hangers to steel roof deck. Attach hangers to structural members.
 7. Space hangers not more than 48 inches (1200 mm) o.c. along each member supported directly from hangers, unless otherwise indicated; and provide hangers not more than 8 inches (200 mm) from ends of each member.
- C. Install edge moldings and trim of type indicated at perimeter of ceiling areas and where necessary to conceal edges of linear pans.
- D. Install suspension system runners so they are square and securely interlocked with one another. Remove and replace dented, bent, or kinked members.
- E. Install linear pans with undamaged edges and fitted accurately into suspension system runners and edge moldings. Scribe and cut linear pans at borders and penetrations to provide a neat, precise fit.
1. Arrange directionally patterned linear pans as indicated on reflected ceiling plans.
 2. Install snap lock inserts to close spaces between pans, in conformance with manufacturer's directions.
- F. Install acoustical infill batts in accordance with manufacturer's directions.
- 3.4 CLEANING
- A. Clean exposed surfaces of linear pans, including trim, edge moldings, and suspension system members. Comply with manufacturer's written instructions for cleaning and touchup of minor finish damage. Remove and replace components that cannot be successfully cleaned and repaired to permanently eliminate evidence of damage.

END OF SECTION 095423

SECTION 096500 - RESILIENT FLOORING AND ACCESSORIES

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 SUMMARY

- A. This Section includes the following:
 - 1. Vinyl composition tile flooring
 - 2. Rubber wall base.
 - 3. Resilient flooring accessories.

1.2 ACTION SUBMITTALS

- A. Product data for each type of product specified.
- B. Samples for verification purposes in form of actual flooring or sections of accessories for each color and pattern specified.
- C. Shop Drawings: Indicate decorative pattern layout, if any. Show location of seams and edges. Indicate location of columns, doorways, enclosing partitions, built-in furniture, cabinets, and cutout locations.

1.3 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

- A. Maintenance data for resilient flooring and accessories.

1.4 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Single-Source Responsibility for Floor Tile and Accessories: Obtain each type, color, and pattern of tile and accessory from a single source.
- B. Fire Performance Characteristics: Provide resilient flooring with the following fire performance characteristics as determined by testing products per test method indicated below by UL or another testing and inspecting agency acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction.
 - 1. Critical Radiant Flux: 0.45 watts per sq. cm or more, Class 1, per ASTM E 648 or NFPA 253.

1.5 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

- A. Store resilient materials on flat surface in dry space protected from the weather with ambient temperatures maintained between 50 deg F (10 deg C) and 90 deg F (32 deg C).

- B. Move floor coverings and installation accessories into spaces where they will be installed at least 48 hours before installation, unless longer conditioning periods are recommended in writing by manufacturer.

1.6 PROJECT CONDITIONS

- A. Maintain a minimum temperature of 70 deg F (21 deg C) in spaces to receive resilient flooring for at least 72 hours prior to installation, during installation, and for not less than 72 hours after installation. After this period, maintain a temperature of not less than 55 deg F (13 deg C).
- B. Moisture Testing of Concrete Substrates: Perform moisture tests recommended by manufacturer and as follows:
 - 1. Testing Procedures: Perform calcium chloride or moisture meter tests as required by floor topping and resilient tile manufacturers.
 - a. Calcium Chloride Testing: Anhydrous calcium chloride test, ASTM F 1869.
 - b. Moisture Meter Testing: Relative humidity test using in situ probes, ASTM F 2170.
 - 2. Proceed with installation only after substrates do not exceed maximum moisture-vapor-emission rate or relative humidity level measurement acceptable to flooring material manufacturer.
- C. Do not install flooring or accessories until they are at the same temperature as the space where they are to be installed.
- D. Close spaces to traffic during flooring installation.

1.7 SEQUENCING AND SCHEDULING

- A. Install flooring and accessories after other finishing operations, including painting, have been completed.

1.8 EXTRA MATERIALS

- A. Extra Materials: Furnished from same production run as resilient base and accessories installed. Furnish 2% of each type and color of material provided in the work. Package materials with protective covering and identify with labels describing contents. Deliver extra materials to Owner.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 MANUFACTURERS

- A. Available Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, manufacturers offering products which may be incorporated in the Work include, but are not limited to, the following:

1. Tiles:
 - a. Armstrong World Industries
 - b. Mannington
 - c. Altro
 - d. Johnsonite
 - e. Tandus Centiva
2. Base and Other Accessories:
 - a. Endura
 - b. Flexco
 - c. Roppe
 - d. Johnsonite

2.2 PRODUCTS, GENERAL

- A. Colors, Textures, and Patterns: Provide tile, sheet goods and accessories in color, texture and pattern to match specified products. Colors and patterns indicated by reference to manufacturer's name and designations are for color and pattern identification only and are not intended to limit selection of other manufacturer's products with similar colors and patterns. If no colors or patterns are indicated, provide color(s) and pattern(s) as selected by Architect from manufacturer's standards.

2.3 RESILIENT TILE FLOORING

- A. Vinyl Composition Tile (VCT 1): ASTM F 1066, Class 2, through-pattern.
 1. Thickness: 1/8"
 2. Tile Size: 12" x 12"
 3. Colors: Antique White 51811.
 4. Basis of Design Product: Armstrong Standard Excelon Imperial Texture, or equal.
 5. Location: Storage room.

2.4 RESILIENT WALL BASE

- A. Rubber Wall Base: ASTM F 1861, Type TP, Group 1 (solid), 4" high, 1/8" thick, smooth surface, and as follows:
 1. Style: Straight (toeless) style for all carpeted areas and cove base with toe (set-on type) elsewhere
 2. Lengths: Coils in manufacturer's standard length.
 3. Inside and Outside Corners: Preformed.
 4. Products: As selected by Architect.
 5. Colors: As selected by Architect.
 6. Locations: Storage and conference rooms.
- B. Rubber Wall Base: ASTM F 1861, Type TP, Group 1 (solid), 3" high, 3/8" thick, smooth surface, with a 45 degree angular top and wood-look appearance, and as follows:

1. Style:
 - a. Base: "Oblique"
 - b. Matching ½" quarter round with a pressure sensitive adhesive backing.
2. Lengths: 8 ft.
3. Inside and Outside Corners: Preformed.
4. Products: Masquerade by Tarkett or equal..
5. Colors: As selected by Architect to match wall paneling.
6. Locations: Corridor wall paneling

2.5 MISCELLANEOUS RESILIENT ACCESSORIES

- A. Colors: As selected by Architect from manufacturer's full range of colors produced for accessory molding complying with requirements indicated.
- B. Rubber Accessory Moldings: Provide rubber accessory molding complying with the following:
 1. Product Description: Carpet edge for glue-down applications, carpet nosing, reducer strip for resilient flooring, and tile and carpet joiner.
 2. Profile and Dimensions: As indicated or required.

2.6 INSTALLATION ACCESSORIES

- A. Concrete Slab Primer: Nonstaining type as recommended by flooring manufacturer.
 1. Use primers that have a VOC content of not more than 200 g/L when calculated according to 40 CFR 59, Subpart D (EPA Method 24).
- B. Concrete Sealer: Type recommended and approved by resilient flooring manufacturer and adhesive manufacturer to ensure proper adhesion of resilient flooring to substrate.
 1. Use sealers that have a VOC content of not more than 200 g/L when calculated according to 40 CFR 59, Subpart D (EPA Method 24).
- C. Trowelable Underlayments and Patching Compounds: Latex-modified, portland-cement-based formulation provided or approved by flooring manufacturer for applications indicated.
- D. Adhesives (Cements): Products supplied by resilient flooring and accessory manufacturers, of type recommended to suit resilient products and substrate conditions indicated.
 1. Use adhesives that have a VOC content of not more than the following when calculated according to 40 CFR 59, Subpart D (EPA Method 24).
 - a. Wall Base, Accessories: 50 g/L
- E. Floor Polish: Acrylic type, as recommended by flooring material manufacturer.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

- A. General: Examine areas where installation of flooring will occur, with Installer present, to verify that substrates and conditions are satisfactory for flooring installation and comply with flooring manufacturer's requirements and those specified in this Section.
- B. Concrete Subfloors: Verify that concrete slabs comply with ASTM F 710 and the following:
 - 1. Slab substrates are dry and free of curing compounds, sealers, hardeners, and other materials whose presence would interfere with bonding of adhesive. Determine adhesion and dryness characteristics by performing bond tests recommended by flooring manufacturer.
 - 2. Finishes of subfloors comply with tolerances and other requirements specified in Division 03 Section "Cast-In-Place Concrete" for slabs receiving resilient flooring.
 - 3. Subfloors are free of cracks, ridges, depressions, scale, and foreign deposits of any kind.
- C. Concrete Moisture Emission Tests: Perform calcium chloride test as per manufacturer's directions, as follows, and other tests if recommended by resilient flooring and adhesive manufacturer:
 - 1. Perform moisture test at rate of one per 2,000 sq.ft. of new and existing floor area to be covered.
 - 2. Report test results in writing to Architect, and Contractor within 24 hours after tests are completed. Reports of concrete moisture emission tests shall contain the Project identification name and number, date of test location of test within structure.
 - 3. Perform additional moisture emission tests of in-place concrete when test results indicate specified moisture content has been exceeded, as directed by Architect.
 - a. Repeat test one week after initial test minimally and additionally repeat test if required by field conditions to determine moisture levels in area of resilient flooring application.
- D. Do not proceed with installation until unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.
- E. Only if it is not possible to provide a concrete substrate with acceptable moisture levels, then a surface applied moisture mitigation system shall be used that meets the requirements of ASTM F3010 Standard Practice for Two-Component Resin Based Membrane-Forming Moisture Mitigation Systems for Use Under Resilient Floor Coverings.

3.2 PREPARATION

- A. General: Comply with manufacturer's installation specifications to prepare substrates indicated to receive flooring.

- B. Use trowelable leveling and patching compounds per flooring manufacturer's directions to fill cracks, holes, and depressions in substrates and to patch and level floors as required to provide suitable substrate for flooring application.
- C. Remove coatings, including curing compounds, and other substances that are incompatible with flooring adhesives by using a grinder, sander, or polishing machine with a heavy-duty wire brush.
- D. Broom or vacuum clean substrates to be covered by flooring immediately before installation of flooring. Following cleaning, examine substrates for moisture, alkaline salts, carbonation, or dust.
- E. Apply concrete slab primer, if recommended by flooring manufacturer, prior to applying adhesive. Apply according to manufacturer's directions.
- F. Seal concrete substrates as required by moisture test results to ensure proper adhesion of resilient flooring to substrate.

3.3 TILE INSTALLATION

- A. General: Comply with tile manufacturer's installation directions and other requirements indicated that are applicable to each type of tile installation included in Project.
- B. Lay out tiles from center marks established with principal walls so tiles at opposite edges of room are of equal width. Install tiles square with room axis, unless otherwise indicated.
- C. Match tiles for color and pattern by selecting tiles from cartons in same sequence as manufactured and packaged, if so numbered. Cut tiles neatly around all fixtures. Discard broken, cracked, chipped, or deformed tiles.
 - 1. Lay tiles in decorative patterns as indicated on Drawings.
- D. Scribe, cut, and fit tiles to butt tightly to vertical surfaces and edgings.
- E. Extend tiles into toe spaces, door reveals, closets, and similar openings.
- F. Maintain reference markers, holes, and openings that are in place or marked for future cutting by repeating on finish flooring as marked on subfloor. Use chalk or other nonpermanent, nonstaining marking device.
- G. Install tiles on covers for telephone and electrical ducts, and similar items in finished floor areas. Maintain overall continuity of color and pattern with pieces of flooring installed on covers. Tightly adhere edges to perimeter of floor around covers and to covers.
- H. Adhere tiles to flooring substrates without producing open cracks, voids, raising and puckering at joints, telegraphing of adhesive spreader marks, or other surface imperfections in completed tile installation.

- I. Use full spread of adhesive applied to substrate in compliance with tile manufacturer's directions including those for trowel notching, adhesive mixing, and adhesive open and working times.
- J. Hand roll tiles where required by tile manufacturer.

3.4 INSTALLATION OF WALL BASE AND ACCESSORIES

- A. General: Install resilient accessories according to manufacturer's written installation instructions.
- B. Apply resilient wall base to walls, pilasters, casework, and other permanent fixtures in rooms and areas where base is required. Install wall base in lengths as long as practicable. Tightly adhere wall base to substrate throughout length of each piece, with base in continuous contact with horizontal and vertical substrates.
 - 1. On masonry surfaces or other similar irregular substrates, fill voids along top edge of resilient wall base with manufacturer's recommended adhesive filler material.
 - 2. Install preformed corners as per manufacturer's directions.
- C. Place resilient accessories so they are butted to adjacent materials of type indicated and bond to substrates with adhesive. Install reducer strips at edges of flooring that otherwise would be exposed.

3.5 CLEANING AND PROTECTION

- A. Perform the following operations immediately after completing installation:
 - 1. Remove visible adhesive and other surface blemishes using cleaner recommended by manufacturers.
 - 2. Sweep or vacuum floor thoroughly.
 - 3. Do not wash floor until after time period recommended by resilient flooring manufacturer.
 - 4. Damp-mop flooring to remove black marks and soil.
- B. Protect flooring against mars, marks, indentations, and other damage from construction operations and placement of equipment and fixtures during remainder of construction period. Use protection methods indicated or recommended by flooring manufacturer.
 - 1. Apply protective floor polish to flooring surfaces that are free from soil, visible adhesive, and surface blemishes. Coordinate selection of floor polish with Owner's maintenance service requirements.
 - 2. Cover flooring with undyed, untreated building paper until inspection for Substantial Completion.
- C. Clean flooring not more than 4 days prior to dates scheduled for inspections intended to establish date of Substantial Completion in each area of Project. Clean flooring using method recommended by manufacturer.

12 July 2022
50-03-04-03-1-005-006
ISSUE FOR BID

Nyack Union Free School District
Hilltop Professional Development Center

1. Strip protective floor polish that was applied after completing installation prior to cleaning.
2. Reapply floor polish after cleaning.

END OF SECTION 096500

SECTION 096813 - TILE CARPETING

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 SUMMARY

A. Section includes:

1. Modular carpet tile

B. Related Requirements:

1. Division 09 Section "Resilient Flooring and Accessories" for resilient wall base and accessories installed with carpet tile.

1.2 PREINSTALLATION MEETINGS

A. Preinstallation Conference: Conduct conference at Project site

1. Review methods and procedures related to carpet tile installation including, but not limited to, the following:
 - a. Review delivery, storage, and handling procedures.
 - b. Review ambient conditions and ventilation procedures.
 - c. Review subfloor preparation procedures.

1.3 ACTION SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data: For each type of product.

1. Include manufacturer's written data on physical characteristics, durability, and fade resistance.
2. Include installation recommendations for each type of substrate.

B. Shop Drawings: Show the following:

1. Columns, doorways, enclosing walls or partitions, built-in cabinets, and locations where cutouts are required in carpet tiles.
2. Carpet tile type, color, and dye lot.
3. Type of subfloor.
4. Type of installation.
5. Pattern of installation.
6. Pattern type, location, and direction.
7. Pile direction.
8. Type, color, and location of insets and borders.
9. Type, color, and location of edge, transition, and other accessory strips.
10. Transition details to other flooring materials.

- C. Samples: For each of the following products and for each color and texture required. Label each Sample with manufacturer's name, material description, color, pattern, and designation indicated on Drawings and in schedules.
 - 1. Carpet Tile: Full-size Sample.
 - 2. Exposed Edge, Transition, and Other Accessory Stripping: 12-inch- (300-mm-) long Samples.
- D. Product Schedule: For carpet tile. Use same designations indicated on Drawings.

1.4 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

- A. Qualification Data: For Installer.
- B. Product Test Reports: For carpet tile, for tests performed by a qualified testing agency.
- C. Sample Warranty: For special warranty.

1.5 CLOSEOUT SUBMITTALS

- A. Maintenance Data: For carpet tiles to include in maintenance manuals. Include the following:
 - 1. Methods for maintaining carpet tile, including cleaning and stain-removal products and procedures and manufacturer's recommended maintenance schedule.
 - 2. Precautions for cleaning materials and methods that could be detrimental to carpet tile.

1.6 MAINTENANCE MATERIAL SUBMITTALS

- A. Furnish extra materials, from the same product run, that match products installed and that are packaged with protective covering for storage and identified with labels describing contents.
 - 1. Carpet Tile: Full-size units equal to 2 percent of amount installed for each type indicated, but not less than 10 sq. yd. (8.3 sq. m).

1.7 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Installer Qualifications: An experienced installer who is certified by the International Certified Floorcovering Installers Association at the Commercial II certification level.
- B. Performance Characteristics of Carpet Tile: Provide carpet tile identical to that tested for the following performance characteristics, per test methods indicated:
 - 1. Flammability: Passes DOC FF 1-70 Pill Test.
 - 2. Flame Spread: Meets NFPA Class 1 when tested under ASTM E-648 Glue Down.

3. Smoke Density: 450 or less, Flaming Mode when tested under NBS Smoke Chamber NFPA-258.
4. Static: No more than 3.5 KV when tested under AATCC-134.
5. Specific Optical Density: Not more than 300 in first 4 minutes tested in flaming or non-flaming mode when tested under ASTM E662.
6. Critical Radiant Flux: 0.45 watts per sq. cm or more per ASTM E 648 or NFPA 253.

1.8 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

- A. Comply with CRI Carpet Installation Standard 2011.
- B. Store carpeting per manufacturer's recommendations for allowable temperature and humidity range. Products shall not be allowed to become damp.
- C. Remove carpeting from packaging and store in unoccupied, ventilated areas (100% outside air supply, minimum of 1.5 air changes per hour, no recirculation) for 24-72 hours prior to installation. Carpeting shall not be stored with materials which have high emissions of VOCs or other contaminants. Materials with high short-term emissions include, but are not limited to: adhesives, sealants and glazing compounds (specifically those with petrochemical vehicles or carriers); paint, wood preservatives, and finishes; control and/or expansion joint fillers; hard finishes requiring adhesive installation; gypsum board (with associated finish processes and products); and composite or engineered wood products with formaldehyde binders

1.9 FIELD CONDITIONS

- A. Comply with CRI Carpet Installation Standard 2011 for temperature, humidity, and ventilation limitations.
- B. Environmental Limitations: Do not deliver or install carpet tiles until spaces are enclosed and weathertight, wet work in spaces is complete and dry, and ambient temperature and humidity conditions are maintained at occupancy levels during the remainder of the construction period.
- C. Do not install carpet tiles over concrete slabs until slabs have cured and are sufficiently dry to bond with adhesive and concrete slabs have pH range recommended by carpet tile manufacturer.
- D. Where demountable partitions or other items are indicated for installation on top of carpet tiles, install carpet tiles before installing these items.

1.10 WARRANTY

- A. Special Warranty for Carpet Tiles: Manufacturer agrees to repair or replace components of carpet tile installation that fail in materials or workmanship within specified warranty period.
 1. Warranty does not include deterioration or failure of carpet tile due to unusual traffic, failure of substrate, vandalism, or abuse.

2. Failures include, but are not limited to, more than 10 percent edge raveling, snags, runs, dimensional stability, excess static discharge, loss of tuft bind strength, loss of face fiber, and delamination.
3. Warranty Period: Lifetime.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 CARPET TILE

- A. Manufacturers: Provide specified Basis of Design products or equal manufactured by Shaw or equal products by one of the following manufacturers:
 1. Interface
 2. Mannington
 3. Milikin
 4. Mohawk Commercial Carpet
 5. Tarkett
- B. Sustainable Carpet Certification: Provide carpet tile that has a NSF/ANSI 140 rating of Gold or better.
- C. Emissions: Provide carpet tile that complies with testing and product requirements of Carpet and Rug Institute's "Green Label Plus" program.
- D. Carpet Tile CP1:
 1. Construction: Multi-level pattern loop
 2. Fiber Content: eco solution Q100 Nylon
 3. Soil/Stain Protection: ssp shaw soil protection
 4. Dye Method: 100% solution dyed
 5. Face Weight: 19 oz. per square yard.
 6. Machine Gage: 1/12 in.
 7. Pile Height: 0.087 in.
 8. Total Thickness: 0.252 in.
 9. Average Density: 7862
 10. Stitches per Inch: 8.5
 11. Primary Backing: Synthetic
 12. Secondary Backing: Ecoworx tile
 13. Size: 9 in x 36 in
 14. Guarantees: Lifetime for wear, static, edge ravel, delamination, tuft bind, stain, backing material.
 15. Basis of Design Product: Shaw "Collective I Tile" Style 5T438, Collective Collection.
 16. Color: Warm Grey 38518.
 17. Installation Method: Ashlar.

2.2 INSTALLATION MATERIALS

- A. Trowelable Leveling and Patching Compounds: Latex-modified, hydraulic-cement-based formulation provided or recommended by carpet tile manufacturer.
- B. Adhesives: Water-resistant, mildew-resistant, nonstaining, pressure-sensitive type to suit products and subfloor conditions indicated, that complies with flammability requirements for installed carpet tile and is recommended by carpet tile manufacturer for releasable installation.
- C. Metal Edge/Transition Strips: Extruded aluminum with mill finish of profile and width shown, of height required to protect exposed edge of carpet, and of maximum lengths to minimize running joints.
- D. Carpet Edge Guard: Refer to Division 09 Section "Resilient Flooring and Accessories."

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

- A. Examine substrates, areas, and conditions, with Installer present, for compliance with requirements for maximum moisture content, alkalinity range, installation tolerances, and other conditions affecting carpet tile performance. Examine carpet tile for type, color, pattern, and potential defects.
- B. Concrete Subfloors: Verify that concrete slabs comply with ASTM F 710 and the following:
 - 1. Slab substrates are dry and free of curing compounds, sealers, hardeners, and other materials that may interfere with adhesive bond. Determine adhesion and dryness characteristics by performing bond and moisture tests recommended by carpet tile manufacturer. Do not install flooring if subfloor moisture emission rate exceeds indicated amounts.
 - a. Calcium Chloride Testing: Perform anhydrous calcium chloride test, ASTM F 1869. Proceed with installation only after substrates do not exceed the maximum moisture-vapor-emission rate acceptable to flooring manufacturer.
 - b. Moisture Meter Testing: Perform relative humidity test using in situ probes, ASTM F 2170. Proceed with installation only after substrates have relative humidity level measurement acceptable to flooring material manufacturer.
 - c. Testing Procedures
 - 1) Where flooring is indicated to be applied to structural concrete topping or concrete slab-on-grade substrates, perform moisture meter tests.
 - 2) Where flooring is indicated to be applied to areas where hydraulic cement topping is installed, perform calcium chloride or moisture meter tests as required by topping manufacturer.

2. Subfloor finishes comply with requirements specified in Section 033000 "Cast-in-Place Concrete" for slabs receiving carpet tile.
3. Subfloors are free of cracks, ridges, depressions, scale, and foreign deposits.

C. Proceed with installation only after unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.

3.2 PREPARATION

- A. General: Comply with CRI Carpet Installation Standard 2011, Section 7, "Site Conditions; All Installations," and with carpet tile manufacturer's written installation instructions for preparing substrates indicated to receive carpet tile installation.
- B. Use trowelable leveling and patching compounds, according to manufacturer's written instructions, to fill cracks, holes, depressions, and protrusions in substrates. Fill or level cracks, holes and depressions 1/8 inch (3 mm) wide or wider and protrusions more than 1/32 inch (0.8 mm) unless more stringent requirements are required by manufacturer's written instructions.
- C. Remove coatings, including curing compounds, and other substances that are incompatible with adhesives and that contain soap, wax, oil, or silicone, without using solvents. Use mechanical methods recommended in writing by carpet tile manufacturer.
- D. Clean metal substrates of grease, oil, soil and rust, and prime if directed by adhesive manufacturer. Rough sand painted metal surfaces and remove loose paint. Sand aluminum surfaces, to remove metal oxides, immediately before applying adhesive.
- E. Broom and vacuum clean substrates to be covered immediately before installing carpet tile.

3.3 INSTALLATION

- A. General: Comply with CRI Carpet Installation Standard 2011, Section 18, "Modular Carpet," and with carpet tile manufacturer's written installation instructions.
- B. Maintain dye lot integrity. Do not mix dye lots in same area.
- C. Cut and fit carpet tile to butt tightly to vertical surfaces, permanent fixtures, and built-in furniture including cabinets, pipes, outlets, edgings, thresholds, and nosings. Bind or seal cut edges as recommended by carpet tile manufacturer.
- D. Extend carpet tile into toe spaces, door reveals, closets, open-bottomed obstructions, removable flanges, alcoves, and similar openings.
- E. Maintain reference markers, holes, and openings that are in place or marked for future cutting by repeating on finish flooring as marked on subfloor. Use nonpermanent, nonstaining marking device.
- F. Install pattern parallel to walls and borders, unless otherwise indicated.

3.4 CLEANING AND PROTECTION

- A. Perform the following operations immediately after installing carpet tile:
 - 1. Remove excess adhesive, seam sealer, and other surface blemishes using cleaner recommended by carpet tile manufacturer.
 - 2. Remove yarns that protrude from carpet tile surface.
 - 3. Vacuum carpet tile using commercial machine with face-beater element.
- B. Protect installed carpet tile to comply with CRI Carpet Installation Standard 2011, Section 20, "Protecting Indoor Installations."
 - 1. Restrict traffic over adhesive installations for a minimum of 48 hours to allow proper adhesive cure.
 - 2. Restrict exposure to water from cleaning or other sources for a minimum of 30 days.
 - 3. If required to protect the finished floor covering from dirt or paint, or if additional work is to be done after the installation, cover carpeting with a non-staining building material paper.
 - 4. Protect the installation from rolling traffic by using sheets of hardboard or plywood in affected areas.
- C. Protect carpet tile against damage from construction operations and placement of equipment and fixtures during the remainder of construction period. Use protection methods indicated or recommended in writing by carpet tile manufacturer.

END OF SECTION 096813

SECTION 097719 - WOOD VENEER WALL PANEL SYSTEM

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 SUMMARY

- A. This Section includes adhered decorative wood veneer faced fiberboard wall panel system for cladding walls.

1.2 ACTION SUBMITTALS

- A. Product data for each type of product specified. Include data on physical characteristics, durability, fade resistance, and flame resistance characteristics.
- B. Shop Drawings: Submit elevations of each wall showing layout of individual wall panels and trim members, demonstrating decorative pattern, if any.
- C. Samples for verification purposes of each type and color of wood veneer wall panels and molding accessory required of size indicated below:
 - 1. 6 inch square panel sample of each wood species, cut and finish specified.
 - 2. 6-inch long sample of each molding accessory.

1.3 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

- A. Installer qualifications.
- B. Product certificates signed by wood veneer faced wall panel manufacturer certifying materials furnished comply with specified requirements.
- C. Certified test reports showing compliance with requirements for fire performance characteristics and physical properties.
- D. Maintenance data for inclusion in Division 01 Section "Closeout Procedures." Include the following:
 - 1. Methods for maintaining wood veneer faced wall panels.
 - 2. Precautions for use of cleaning materials and methods that could be detrimental to finishes and performance.

1.4 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Fire Performance Characteristics: Provide wood veneer faced wall panels with the following surface burning characteristics as determined by testing identical products per ASTM E 84 by UL or other testing and inspecting organizations acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction. Identify wood veneer faced wall panels with appropriate markings of applicable testing and inspecting organization.

1. Class A:
 - a. Flame Spread: 25 or less.
 - b. Smoke Developed: 450 or less.
 - B. Installer Qualifications: Arrange for installation of wood veneer faced wall panels by a firm that can demonstrate successful experience in installing similar in type and quality to those required for this Project.
 - C. In-Place Mock-up: Prepare mock-ups of types indicated below following requirements of this section. Reprepare mock-ups as many times as required by Architect until satisfactory result is obtained, as judged solely by Architect. Obtain Architect's approval of visual qualities before proceeding with work. Protect approved mock-ups until all work has been completed. Approved mock-ups will represent the minimum standard of acceptability for each portion of the work.
 1. Provide in-place sample minimum 5' x 5' of typical wall panel system layout, including all trim at edges, in location directed by Architect.
- 1.5 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING
- A. Protect units during transit, delivery, storage, and handling to prevent damage, soilage, and deterioration.
 - B. Store panels under environmental conditions recommended by wall panel manufacturer.
- 1.6 PROJECT CONDITIONS
- A. Maintain a constant temperature of 60° to 80° F and 35% to 55% humidity in installation location for 72 hours before and during installation.
 - B. Field Measurements: Where units are indicated to be fitted to other construction, check actual dimensions of other construction by accurate field measurements; show recorded measurements on final shop drawings. Coordinate manufacturing schedule with construction progress to avoid delay of Work.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 WOOD VENEER FACED WALL PANELS

- A. Wood Veneer Faced Wall Panels: Select AA grade quality wood veneer laminated to wood fiber substrate and coated with furniture grade catalyzed finish as protective topcoat.
 1. Wood Veneer Species and Cut: American Walnut 282F-C, plain sliced
 2. Wood Fiber Substrate: Medium density wood fiberboard conforming to ANSI A208.2, industrial-grade MDF and having no added formaldehyde.

3. Veneer Face: 0.010 to 0.015 inches with catalyzed finish of approximately 0.003 inches.
4. Balancing Backer: Wood veneer measuring between 0.015 and 0.025 inches.
5. Panel Size(s): As indicated on Drawings.
6. Panel Thickness: ½"
7. Panel Edges: Tongue and groove, with 1/8" square reveal
8. Grain Direction: Horizontal
9. Matching Between Panels: Manufacturer's standard non-sequenced matching.
10. Flame Spread : ASTM E84 Class A
11. Finish: Custom, as selected by Architect.
12. Basis of Design Product: Modules Ship-Lap Wall System by Marlite, Inc., or equal.

2.2 ACCESSORIES

- A. Panel Trim: Aluminum profiles in 10 foot lengths, fabricated from extruded aluminum 6063-T5 alloy and factory prefinished, provided by panel manufacturer as part of the wall panel system.
 1. Finish: Black satin anodized
 2. Edge and Inside Corner: Marlite Inc., Model # MT-570
 3. Outside Corner: Marlite Inc., Model # MT-560
 4. Base Trim: Marlite Inc., Model # S612-2

2.3 INSTALLATION MATERIALS

- A. Adhesive: Manufacturer's standard low odor, VOC compliant, non-flammable latex based adhesive for use and substrate.
- B. Sealant: Manufacturer's standard clear silicone sealant meeting local VOC requirements.

2.4 PANEL FABRICATION

- A. Wood veneer wall panels and accessories shall be factory finished and ready to install except for field fabrication as required at work site and perimeter conditions.
 1. Refinish field cut panel edges in accordance with manufacturer's instruction before installation.
 2. Drill corners for cut-outs 1/8 inch radius minimum.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 PREPARATION

- A. Examine substrates for compliance with requirements for installation tolerances and other conditions affecting installation and performance of wood veneer faced wall panels. Do not proceed with installation until unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.

3.2 PREPARATION

- A. Clean substrates of projections and substances detrimental to application.
- B. Acclimate panels to room temperature for 72 hours prior to installation.
- C. Follow manufacturer's printed instructions for surface preparation.

3.3 INSTALLATION

- A. Do not use materials that are unsound, warped, bowed or twisted.
- B. Install wood veneer faced wall panels plumb, level, true, and aligned with adjacent materials.
 - 1. Scribe and cut panels to fit adjoining work.
 - 2. Install to tolerance of 1/32 inch in 8 feet for plumb and level.
 - 3. Coordinate with materials and systems that may be in or adjacent to panels. Provide cutouts for mechanical and electrical items that penetrate.
- C. Plan wood veneer faced wall panel layout, balancing panel sizes at corners.
 - 1. Examine panels and arrange to achieve best combination of color, pattern, texture and grain.
 - 2. Comply with decorative layout of panels as per approved shop drawings.
 - 3. Adhere panels to substrate in accordance with manufacturer's written instructions.
 - 4. Provide moldings at all sides of panels.
 - 5. Remove excess sealant from panel surfaces immediately.
- D. Completed installation shall match approved mock-up.

3.4 ADJUSTING AND CLEANING

- A. Repair damaged or defective wood veneer faced wall panels where possible to eliminate functional or visual defects. Where not possible to repair, replace wood veneer faced wall panels.
- B. Remove excess adhesive at finished seams, perimeter edges, and adjacent surfaces.
- C. Use cleaning methods recommended by the wood veneer faced wall panel manufacturer.
- D. Replace panels that cannot be cleaned.

3.5 PROTECTION

- A. Provide final protection and maintain conditions that ensure panels are without damage or deterioration at time of Substantial Completion.

12 July 2022
50-03-04-03-1-005-006
ISSUE FOR BID

Nyack Union Free School District
Hilltop Professional Development Center

END OF SECTION 097719

SECTION 099100 - PAINTING

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 SUMMARY

- A. This Section includes surface preparation and the application of paint and stain systems on the following interior and exterior substrates:
 - 1. Steel and iron.
 - 2. Galvanized metal.
 - 3. Gypsum board.
 - 4. Plaster
 - 5. Wood
- B. Related Sections include the following:
 - 1. Division 05 Sections for shop priming of metal substrates with primers specified in this Section.

1.2 ACTION SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Data: For each type of product indicated.
- B. Samples for Initial Selection: For each type of topcoat product indicated.
- C. Samples for Verification: For each type of paint system and in each color and gloss of topcoat indicated.
 - 1. Submit Samples on rigid backing, 8 inches (200 mm) square.
 - 2. Step coats on Samples to show each coat required for system.
 - 3. Label each coat of each Sample.
 - 4. Label each Sample for location and application area.
- D. Product List: For each product indicated, include the following:
 - 1. Cross-reference to paint system and locations of application areas. Use same designations indicated on Drawings and in schedules.
 - 2. Printout of current "MPI Approved Products List" for each product category specified in Part 2, with the proposed product highlighted.

1.3 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

- A. Maintenance Data: Provide paint codes for all colors and paint materials provided on the Project, to accommodate color matching for maintenance stock of paint.

1.4 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. MPI Standards: Maintain copy of this standard at the Project site at all times.
 - 1. Products: Complying with MPI standards indicated and listed in "MPI Approved Products List."
 - 2. Preparation and Workmanship: Comply with requirements in "MPI Architectural Painting Specification Manual" for products and paint systems indicated.
- B. Mockups: Apply benchmark samples of each paint system indicated and each color and finish selected to verify preliminary selections made under sample submittals and to demonstrate aesthetic effects and set quality standards for materials and execution.
 - 1. Architect will select one surface to represent surfaces and conditions for application of each paint system specified in Part 3.
 - a. Wall and Ceiling Surfaces: Provide samples of at least 100 sq. ft.
 - b. Other Items: Architect will designate items or areas required.
 - 2. Apply benchmark samples after permanent lighting and other environmental services have been activated.
 - 3. Final approval of color selections will be based on benchmark samples.
 - a. If preliminary color selections are not approved, apply additional benchmark samples of additional colors selected by Architect at no added cost to Owner.

1.5 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

- A. Store materials not in use in tightly covered containers in well-ventilated areas with ambient temperatures continuously maintained at not less than 45 deg F (7 deg C).
 - 1. Maintain containers in clean condition, free of foreign materials and residue.
 - 2. Remove rags and waste from storage areas daily.

1.6 PROJECT CONDITIONS

- A. Apply paints only when temperature of surfaces to be painted and ambient air temperatures are between 50 and 95 deg F (10 and 35 deg C).
- B. Do not apply paints when relative humidity exceeds 85 percent; at temperatures less than 5 deg F (3 deg C) above the dew point; or to damp or wet surfaces.
- C. Do not apply paints in snow, rain, fog, or mist; when relative humidity exceeds 85 percent; at temperatures less than 5 deg F (3 deg C) above the dew point; or to damp or wet surfaces.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 MANUFACTURERS

- A. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:

1. Benjamin Moore & Co.
2. PPG Architectural Finishes, Inc.
3. Sherwin-Williams Company (The).
4. Tnemec

2.2 PAINT, GENERAL

- A. Material Compatibility:

1. Provide materials for use within each paint system that are compatible with one another and substrates indicated, under conditions of service and application as demonstrated by manufacturer, based on testing and field experience.
2. For each coat in a paint system, provide products recommended in writing by manufacturers of topcoat for use in paint system and on substrate indicated.

- B. VOC Content of Field-Applied Interior Paints and Coatings: Provide products that comply with the following limits for VOC content, exclusive of colorants added to a tint base, when calculated according to 40 CFR 59, Subpart D (EPA Method 24) and the OTC (Ozone Transport Commission) restrictions; these requirements do not apply to paints and coatings that are applied in a fabrication or finishing shop:

1. Flat Paints, Coatings, and Primers: VOC content of not more than 50 g/L.
2. Nonflat Paints, Coatings, and Primers: VOC content of not more than 150 g/L.
3. Anti-Corrosive and Anti-Rust Paints Applied to Ferrous Metals: VOC not more than 250 g/L.
4. Floor Coatings: VOC not more than 100 g/L.
5. Shellacs, Clear: VOC not more than 730 g/L.
6. Shellacs, Pigmented: VOC not more than 550 g/L.
7. Flat Topcoat Paints: VOC content of not more than 50 g/L.
8. Nonflat Topcoat Paints: VOC content of not more than 150 g/L.
9. Anti-Corrosive and Anti-Rust Paints Applied to Ferrous Metals: VOC not more than 250 g/L.
10. Floor Coatings: VOC not more than 100 g/L.
11. Shellacs, Clear: VOC not more than 730 g/L.
12. Shellacs, Pigmented: VOC not more than 550 g/L.
13. Primers, Sealers, and Undercoaters: VOC content of not more than 200 g/L.
14. Dry-Fog Coatings: VOC content of not more than 400 g/L.
15. Zinc-Rich Industrial Maintenance Primers: VOC content of not more than 340 g/L.
16. Pre-Treatment Wash Primers: VOC content of not more than 420 g/L.
17. Fire Retardant Paint: VOC content of not more than 60 g/L.

- C. Colors: Four colors as selected by Architect, plus black and white.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

- A. Examine substrates and conditions, with Applicator present, for compliance with requirements for maximum moisture content and other conditions affecting performance of work.
- B. Maximum Moisture Content of Substrates: When measured with an electronic moisture meter as follows:
 - 1. Gypsum Board: 12 percent.
 - 2. Plaster: 12 percent
 - 3. Wood: 15 percent
- C. Verify suitability of substrates, including surface conditions and compatibility with existing finishes and primers.
- D. Begin coating application only after unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected and surfaces are dry.
 - 1. Beginning coating application constitutes Contractor's acceptance of substrates and conditions.

3.2 PREPARATION

- A. Comply with manufacturer's written instructions and recommendations in "MPI Architectural Painting Specification Manual" applicable to substrates indicated.
- B. Remove plates, machined surfaces, and similar items already in place that are not to be painted. If removal is impractical or impossible because of size or weight of item, provide surface-applied protection before surface preparation and painting.
 - 1. After completing painting operations, use workers skilled in the trades involved to reinstall items that were removed. Remove surface-applied protection if any.
 - 2. Do not paint over labels of independent testing agencies or equipment name, identification, performance rating, or nomenclature plates.
- C. Clean substrates of substances that could impair bond of paints, including dirt, oil, grease, and incompatible paints and encapsulants.
 - 1. Remove incompatible primers and reprime substrate with compatible primers as required to produce paint systems indicated.
- D. Steel Substrates: Remove rust and loose mill scale. Clean using methods recommended in writing by paint manufacturer.
- E. Galvanized-Metal Substrates: Remove grease and oil residue from galvanized sheet metal fabricated from coil stock by mechanical methods to produce clean, lightly etched surfaces that promote adhesion of subsequently applied paints.

- F. Gypsum Board Substrates: Do not begin paint application until finishing compound is dry and sanded smooth.
- G. Wood: Clean surfaces of dirt, oil, and other foreign substances with scrapers, mineral spirits, and sandpaper, as required. Sand surfaces exposed to view smooth and dust off.
 - 1. Scrape and clean small, dry, seasoned knots, and apply a thin coat of white shellac or other recommended knot sealer before applying primer. After priming, fill holes and imperfections in finish surfaces with putty or plastic wood filler. Sand smooth when dried.
 - 2. Prime, stain, or seal wood to be painted immediately on delivery. Prime edges, ends, faces, undersides, and backsides of wood, including cabinets, counters, cases, and paneling.
 - 3. Seal tops, bottoms, and cutouts of unprimed wood doors with a heavy coat of varnish or sealer immediately on delivery.
 - 4. When transparent finish is required, backprime with spar varnish or polyurethane.

3.3 APPLICATION

- A. Apply paints according to manufacturer's written instructions.
 - 1. Use applicators and techniques suited for paint and substrate indicated.
 - 2. Paint surfaces behind movable equipment and furniture same as similar exposed surfaces. Before final installation, paint surfaces behind permanently fixed equipment or furniture with prime coat only.
 - 3. Paint front and backsides of access panels, removable or hinged covers, and similar hinged items to match exposed surfaces.
- B. Application Procedures: Apply paints and coatings by brush or roller according to the manufacturer's directions, except as noted below. Spray application is not permitted for trim, ceilings and walls, unless specifically approved by Architect in advance for each individual situation. Roller application on woodwork is not permitted.
 - 1. Apply paints to produce surface films without cloudiness, spotting, holidays, laps, brush marks, roller tracking, runs, sags, ropiness, or other surface imperfections. Cut in sharp lines and color breaks.
 - 2. Brushes: Use brushes best suited for the type of material applied. Use brush of appropriate size for the surface or item being painted.
 - 3. Rollers: Use rollers of carpet, velvet back, or high-pile sheep's wool as recommended by the manufacturer for the material and texture required.
- C. Minimum Coating Thickness: Apply paint materials no thinner than manufacturer's recommended spreading rate. Provide the total dry film thickness of the entire system as recommended by the manufacturer.
- D. Tint each undercoat a lighter shade to facilitate identification of each coat if multiple coats of same material are to be applied. Tint undercoats to match color of topcoat, but provide sufficient difference in shade of undercoats to distinguish each separate coat.

- E. If undercoats or other conditions show through topcoat, apply additional coats until cured film has a uniform paint finish, color, and appearance.
- F. Apply paints to produce surface films without cloudiness, spotting, holidays, laps, brush marks, roller tracking, runs, sags, ropiness, or other surface imperfections. Cut in sharp lines and color breaks.
- G. Painting Mechanical and Electrical Work: Paint items exposed in equipment rooms and occupied spaces including, but not limited to, the following:
 - 1. Mechanical Work:
 - a. Uninsulated metal piping.
 - b. Uninsulated plastic piping.
 - c. Pipe hangers and supports.
 - d. Tanks that do not have factory-applied final finishes.
 - e. Visible portions of internal surfaces of metal ducts, without liner, behind air inlets and outlets.
 - f. Duct, equipment, and pipe insulation having cotton or canvas insulation covering or other paintable jacket material.
 - g. Mechanical equipment that is indicated to have a factory-primed finish for field painting.
 - 2. Electrical Work:
 - a. Switchgear.
 - b. Panelboards.
 - c. Electrical equipment that is indicated to have a factory-primed finish for field painting.

3.4 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

- A. Testing of Paint Materials: Owner reserves the right to invoke the following procedure at any time and as often as Owner deems necessary during the period when paints are being applied:
 - 1. Owner will engage the services of a qualified testing agency to sample paint materials being used. Samples of material delivered to Project site will be taken, identified, sealed, and certified in presence of Contractor.
 - 2. Testing agency will perform tests for compliance with product requirements.
 - 3. Owner may direct Contractor to stop applying paints if test results show materials being used do not comply with product requirements. Contractor shall remove noncomplying-paint materials from Project site, pay for testing, and repaint surfaces painted with rejected materials. Contractor will be required to remove rejected materials from previously painted surfaces if, on repainting with complying materials, the two paints are incompatible.

3.5 CLEANING AND PROTECTION

- A. At end of each workday, remove rubbish, empty cans, rags, and other discarded materials from Project site.

- B. After completing paint application, clean spattered surfaces. Remove spattered paints by washing, scraping, or other methods. Do not scratch or damage adjacent finished surfaces.
- C. Protect work of other trades against damage from paint application. Correct damage to work of other trades by cleaning, repairing, replacing, and refinishing, as approved by Architect, and leave in an undamaged condition.
- D. At completion of construction activities of other trades, touch up and restore damaged or defaced painted surfaces.

3.6 EXTERIOR PAINTING SCHEDULE

- A. General: Provide listed products or equal products of other named manufacturers in Part 2.
- B. Steel and Iron Substrates: Polyurethane, Pigmented, Epoxy Zinc Rich Primer and High-Build Epoxy Coating System: Gloss or Semi-Gloss as selected by the Architect.
 - 1. Prime Coat: Epoxy Zinc Rich Primer. Tnemec: Tneme-Zinc Series 90-97 or equal.
 - 2. Intermediate Coat: High-performance, polyamide-epoxy coating; High-Build Epoxy Marine Coating, Low Gloss: Tnemec: Hi-Build Epoxoline, Series 66, tinted slightly lighter than top coat., or equal
 - 3. Topcoat (Gloss)t: Aliphatic Acrylic Polyurethane, Two-Component, Pigmented, Gloss: Tnemec Endura-Shield II Series 1074.
 - 4. Topcoat (Semi-Gloss)t: Aliphatic Acrylic Polyurethane, Two-Component, Pigmented, Semi-Gloss: Tnemec Endura-Shield II Series 1075.
- C. Zinc-Coated (Galvanized) Metal: Full-gloss, acrylic latex enamel finish - 2 coats - self-priming.
 - 1. Prime Coat: Gloss acrylic latex enamel paint; MPI # 114, X-Green 114, 154, X-Green 154, 164, LEED 2009, LEED V4.
 - a. Benjamin Moore Ultra Spec D.T.M. Acrylic Gloss Enamel HP28
 - 2. Top Coat: Gloss acrylic latex enamel paint; MPI # 114, X-Green 114, 154, X-Green 154, 164, LEED 2009, LEED V4.
 - a. Benjamin Moore Ultra Spec D.T.M. Acrylic Gloss Enamel HP28
- D. Steel Lintels: Epoxy Mastic Primer and Polyurethane TopCoat Coating System: Gloss.
 - 1. Prime Coat: Epoxy mastic primer; Pittguard 95-245 Series Rapid-Coat DTR Epoxy Mastic Coating by PPG or equal
 - 2. Topcoat (Gloss): Two component gloss acrylic aliphatic urethane; Pitthane Ultra 95-812 Series by PPG or equal.

3.7 INTERIOR PAINTING SCHEDULE

- A. General: Provide listed products or equal products of other named manufacturers in Part 2.
- B. Gypsum Board and Plaster Ceilings: Eggshell acrylic finish.
 - 1. Prime Coat: Latex-based, interior primer; MPI # 50, X-Green 50, 149, X-Green 149, LEED 2009, LEED V4, CHPS Certified.
 - a. Benjamin Moore; Ultra Spec 500 Interior Latex Primer N534
 - 2. Intermediate Coat and Topcoat: Low-luster (eggshell or satin), acrylic-latex, interior enamel; MPI # 52, X-Green 52, 145, X-Green 145, 139, X-Green 139, LEED 2009 LEED V4, CHPS Certified.
 - a. Benjamin Moore; Ultra Spec 500 Interior Latex Eggshell N538.
- C. Gypsum Drywall and Plaster Walls: Semi-gloss, acrylic finish.
 - 1. Prime Coat: Latex-based, interior primer; MPI # 50, X-Green 50, 149, X-Green 149, LEED 2009, LEED V4, CHPS Certified.
 - a. Benjamin Moore; Ultra Spec 500 Interior Latex Primer N534
 - 2. Intermediate Coat and Topcoat: Semigloss acrylic-latex, interior enamel; MPI # 43, X-Green 43, 146, X-Green 146, 140, X-Green 140, LEED 2009, LEED V4, CHPS Certified.
 - a. Benjamin Moore; Ultra Spec 500 Latex Semigloss N539.
- D. Hollow Metal Doors, Frames, and Sidelights, and Ferrous Metals: Semigloss, acrylic-enamel finish.
 - 1. Prime Coat: Rust-Inhibitive Primer (Water Based), MPI #107, X-Green 107, 134, LEED 2009, CHPS Certified.
 - a. Benjamin Moore; Super Spec HP Acrylic Metal Primer P04.
 - 2. Intermediate Coat and Topcoat: Factory-formulated semigloss acrylic-latex enamel for interior application; MPI # 141, X-Green 141, 153, X-Green 153, LEED 2009, LEED V4.
 - a. Benjamin Moore; Ultra Spec HP D.T.M. Acrylic Semi-Gloss Enamel, HP29
- E. Painted Woodwork: Semigloss, acrylic finish.
 - 1. Prime Coat: Latex-based, interior primer; MPI # 50, X-Green 50, 149, X-Green 149, LEED 2009, LEED V4, CHPS Certified.
 - a. Benjamin Moore; Ultra Spec 500 Interior Latex Primer N534
 - 2. Intermediate Coat and Topcoat: Semigloss acrylic-latex, interior enamel; MPI # 43, X-Green 43, 146, X-Green 146, 140, X-Green 140, LEED 2009, LEED V4, CHPS Certified.
 - a. Benjamin Moore; Ultra Spec 500 Latex Semigloss N539.
- F. Stained Wood and Woodwork: Satin, waterborne clear acrylic urethane over stain.

1. Stain Coat: Penetrating wood stain, water-based; MPI # 186 LEED Credit.
 - a. Lenmar (Benjamin Moore); Waterborne Interior Wiping Stain 1WB.1300 (240 g/L)
 2. Intermediate Coat and Topcoat: Satin, interior waterborne clear acrylic urethane varnish; MPI # 121, 128.
 - a. Lenmar (Benjamin Moore); Waterborne Aqua-Plastic Urethane Satin, 1WB.1427 (335 g/L)
- G. Natural-Finish Wood and Woodwork: Satin, waterborne clear acrylic urethane.
1. Three Finish Coats: Satin, interior waterborne clear acrylic urethane varnish; MPI # 121, 128.
 - a. Lenmar (Benjamin Moore); Waterborne Aqua-Plastic Urethane Satin, 1WB.1427 (335 g/L).

END OF SECTION 099100

SECTION 101400 - SIGNAGE

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 SUMMARY

- A. This Section includes the following:

1. Panel signs.
2. Signage accessories

1.2 ACTION SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Data: Include construction details, material descriptions, dimensions of individual components and profiles, and finishes for each type of sign.
- B. Shop Drawings: Include plans, elevations, and large-scale sections of typical members and other components. Show mounting methods, grounds, mounting heights, layout, spacing, reinforcement, accessories, and installation details.
1. Provide message list for each sign, including large-scale details of wording, lettering, and braille layout.
- C. Samples for Initial Selection: For each type of sign material indicated that involves color selection.
1. Panel Signs: Samples of each finish type and color, on not less than 4-inch squares of plastic material, showing the full range of colors available
- D. Samples for Verification: For each type of sign, include the following Samples to verify color selected:
1. Panel Signs: Full-size Samples of each type of sign required.
 2. Approved samples will be returned for installation into Project.

1.3 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

- A. Qualification Data: For Installer.
- B. Maintenance Data: For signage cleaning and maintenance requirements to include in maintenance manuals.

1.4 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Installer Qualifications: An employer of workers trained and approved by signage manufacturer.

- B. Source Limitations: Obtain each sign type through one source from a single manufacturer.
- C. Regulatory Requirements: Comply with ANSI A.117.1 - 2017 and with code provisions as adopted by authorities having jurisdiction.
 - 1. Interior Code Signage: Provide signage as required by accessibility regulations and requirements of authorities having jurisdiction. These include, but are not limited to, the following:
 - a. Room Capacity.
 - b. Signs for Accessible Spaces.

1.5 COORDINATION

- A. For signs supported by or anchored to permanent construction, advise installers of anchorage devices about specific requirements for placement of anchorage devices and similar items to be used for attaching signs.
 - 1. For signs supported by or anchored to permanent construction, furnish templates for installation of anchorage devices.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 MANUFACTURERS

- A. Available Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated in the Work include, but are not limited to, the following:
 - 1. Manufacturers of Panel Signs:
 - a. Advance Corporation; Braille-Tac Division.
 - b. A. R. K. Ramos.
 - c. ASI-Modulex, Inc.
 - d. Crown Sign Systems.
 - e. Gemini Incorporated.
 - f. Innerface Sign Systems, Inc.
 - g. Metal Arts; Div. of L&H Mfg. Co.
 - h. Mills Manufacturing Company.
 - i. Mohawk Sign Systems.
 - j. Nelson-Harkins Industries.
 - k. Southwell Company (The).

2.2 PANEL SIGNS

- A. General: Provide signs that comply with requirements indicated for materials, thicknesses, finishes, colors, designs, shapes, sizes, and details of construction.

1. Produce sign surfaces constructed to remain flat under installed conditions within tolerance of plus or minus 1/16 inch (1.5 mm) measured diagonally.
 2. Sign materials shall meet a Class A finish.
- B. Interior Panel Signs: Provide lettering, graphics and background materials in styles and colors to match existing building/campus signage, and below.
1. Produce smooth, even, level sign surfaces, constructed to remain flat under installed conditions within a tolerance of plus or minus 1/16 inch (1.58 mm) measured diagonally.
 2. Lettering and Braille Content: Provide uppercase letters raised 1/32 inch (.79 mm), and grade 2 braille for each specific location. Minimum text height: 5/8 inch (15.8 mm).
 3. Pictograms: Provide graphics raised 1/32 inch (.79 mm), with minimum 6 inch (152.4 mm) high background field, and lettering and braille written description directly below.
 4. Basis of Design Products: Fusion by Takeform, or equal.
 5. Sign Design: As selected by Architect from standard Fusion collections.
 6. Construction:
 - a. Sign face shall be 0.035" (nominal) standard grade, high pressure surface laminate.
 - b. Sign shall incorporate balanced construction with the core sandwiched between laminates
 - c. Signs shall incorporate a metal accent bar with a brushed anodized finish.
 - d. Signage shall be a uniform 8 1/2" width to facilitate inserts printed on standard width paper.
 - e. Insert components shall have a .080 thickness non-glare acrylic window and shall be inlaid flush to sign face for a smooth, seamless appearance.
 - f. Sign Mounting: Double-faced tape
 - g. Colors: Three colors as selected by Architect.
 - 1) Color of Assembly Signs: Red letters on white background.
 7. Provide specified signage as scheduled.

2.3 PANEL ACCESSORIES

A. Mounting Methods:

1. Two-Face Tape: Manufacturer's standard high-bond, foam-core tape, 0.045 inch (1.14 mm) thick, with adhesive on both sides; 3M "VHB Heavy Duty Mounting Tape" or equal.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

- A. Examine substrates, areas, and conditions, with Installer present, for compliance with requirements for installation tolerances and other conditions affecting performance of work.
- B. Verify that items, including anchor inserts, provided under other sections of Work are sized and located to accommodate signs.
- C. Examine supporting members to ensure that surfaces are at elevations indicated or required to comply with authorities having jurisdiction and are free from dirt and other deleterious matter.
- D. Proceed with installation only after unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.

3.2 INSTALLATION

- A. General: Locate interior wall signs and accessories where indicated, in accordance with ANSI A.117.1 - 2017 and with code provisions as adopted by authorities having jurisdiction, using mounting methods of the type described and in compliance with the manufacturer's instructions.
 - 1. Install signs level, plumb, and at the height indicated, with sign surfaces free from distortion or other defects in appearance.
 - 2. Mount signs on wall adjacent to the latch side of door, unless otherwise indicated. Where there is no wall space to the latch side of the door, including at double leaf doors, mount sign on the nearest adjacent wall as approved by the Architect. Mount signs at 48-inches (1219 mm) from the baseline of the lowest characters to the finished floor.
 - 3. Locate signs to allow approach within 3-inches (75 mm) of sign without encountering protruding objects or standing within swing of door.
- B. Wall-Mounted Panel Signs and Directories: Attach signs to wall surfaces using double sided tape.
- C. Glass-Mounted Panel Signs: Provide backer panel that matches color and size of panel sign and adhere to glass surface. Mount panel signs to backer panel using self-adhesive methods.

3.3 CLEANING AND PROTECTION

- A. After installation, clean soiled sign surfaces according to manufacturer's written instructions. Protect signs from damage until acceptance by Owner.

3.4 INTERIOR SIGN SCHEDULE

- A. Provide signage at entrance to each room as described below and as indicated on Drawings.

| ROOM | SIGN CONTENT | | QUANTIT Y |
|--|---|---------------------------------|--------------------------------|
| | TEXT AND SIZE | S Y M B O L S | |
| Accessible Toilet Rooms | T 3/4" (19 mm). | S A , P | at each toilet room |
| All Assembly Spaces | "MAXIMUM OCCUPANCY (3" high, 3/4" stroke) NOT TO EXCEED (2" high, 1/2" stroke) XXX PERSONS" (3" high, 3/4" stroke) (see Note 1 below) | | one at each room |
| Entrance to Each Room | text indicating room number and name | | at each room entrance |
| Any other locations as required by Code | to be supplied by Architect | | 1 each location required |

B. **Sign Content Key***

- T** Text describing room, as approved by Architect.
SA International Symbol of Accessibility
P Pictogram (boys, girls, men, women)

Note 1: Coordinate with Architect for occupancy capacity numbers to include on signage

END OF SECTION 101400

SECTION 102239 - FOLDING PANEL PARTITIONS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 SUMMARY

A. Section Includes:

1. Electrically operated, vertically retractable acoustical panel partitions.

B. Related Requirements:

1. Section 055000 "Metal Fabrications" for structural steel supports for partition and lifting machinery.
2. Electrical and communications Sections for electrical service and connections for motor operators, controls, and limit switches and for system disconnect switches.

1.2 PREINSTALLATION MEETINGS

- A. Preinstallation Conference: Conduct conference at Project site.

1.3 ACTION SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Data: For each type of product.

- B. Shop Drawings: For operable panel partitions.

1. Include plans, elevations, sections, and attachment details.
2. Indicate stacking and operating clearances. Indicate location and installation requirements for hardware and track, blocking, and direction of travel.
3. Include diagrams for power, signal, and control wiring.

- C. Samples for Initial Selection: For each type of exposed material, finish, covering, or facing.

1. Include Samples of accessories involving color selection.

- D. Samples for Verification: For each type of exposed material, finish, covering, or facing, prepared on Samples of size indicated below:

1. Panel Facing Material: Manufacturer's standard-size unit, not less than 3 inches (75 mm) square.

1.4 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

- A. Coordination Drawings: Reflected ceiling plans, drawn to scale, on which the following items are shown and coordinated with each other, using input from installers of the items involved:
 - 1. Partition supports and bracing, switches, and storage layout.
 - 2. Suspended ceiling components.
 - 3. Structural members to which suspension systems will be attached.
 - 4. Size and location of initial access modules for acoustical tile.
 - 5. Items penetrating finished ceiling including the following:
 - a. Lighting fixtures.
 - b. HVAC ductwork, outlets, and inlets.
 - c. Speakers.
 - d. Sprinklers.
 - e. Smoke detectors.
 - f. Access panels.
- B. Setting Drawings: For embedded items and cutouts required in other work, including support-beam, mounting-hole template.
- C. Qualification Data: For Installer.
- D. Product Certificates: For each type of operable panel partition.
- E. Product Test Reports: For each operable panel partition, for tests performed by a qualified testing agency.
- F. Sample Warranty: For manufacturer's special warranty.

1.5 CLOSEOUT SUBMITTALS

- A. Operation and Maintenance Data: For operable panel partitions to include in maintenance manuals.
 - 1. In addition to items specified in Division 01 Section "Operation and Maintenance Data," include the following:
 - a. Panel finish facings and finishes for exposed trim and accessories. Include precautions for cleaning materials and methods that could be detrimental to finishes and performance.
 - b. Seals, hardware, switches, carriers, and other operating components.
 - c. Electric operator and controls.

1.6 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Installer Qualifications: An entity that employs installers and supervisors who are trained and approved by manufacturer.

1.7 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

- A. Protectively package for shipment. Clearly mark packages and panels with numbering system used on Shop Drawings. Do not use permanent markings on panels.

1.8 WARRANTY

- A. Special Warranty: Manufacturer agrees to repair or replace components of operable panel partitions that fail in materials or workmanship within specified warranty period.
 - 1. Failures include, but are not limited to, the following:
 - a. Faulty operation of operable panel partitions.
 - b. Deterioration of metals, metal finishes, and other materials beyond normal use.
 - 2. Warranty Period: Two years from date of Substantial Completion.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS

- A. Acoustical Performance: Provide operable panel partitions tested by a qualified testing agency for the following acoustical properties according to test methods indicated:
 - 1. Sound-Transmission Requirements: Operable panel partition assembly tested for laboratory sound-transmission loss performance according to ASTM E90, determined by ASTM E413, and rated for not less than the STC indicated.
- B. Fire-Test-Response Characteristics: Provide panels with finishes complying with one of the following as determined by testing identical products by a testing and inspecting agency acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction:
 - 1. Surface-Burning Characteristics: Comply with ASTM E84; testing by a qualified testing agency. Identify products with appropriate markings of applicable testing agency.
 - a. Flame-Spread Index: 25 or less.
 - b. Smoke-Developed Index: 450 or less.

- C. Electrical Components, Devices, and Accessories: Listed and labeled as defined in NFPA 70, by a qualified testing agency, and marked for intended location and application.

2.2 OPERABLE ACOUSTICAL PANELS

- A. Operable Acoustical Panels: Partition system, including panels, seals, finish facing, suspension system, operators, and accessories.
 - 1. The operable wall shall be designed to have a design life of at least 10,000 complete closed to opened to closed cycles.
 - 2. Basis of Design Product: Skyfold Zenith 51 by Skyfold, Inc., or equal.
- B. Panel Operation: Electrically operated, vertically retractable, accordion folding type panels. Panels shall fold upward into a pocket in the ceiling.
 - 1. The operable partition shall stack in the up (open) position into a space no greater than 65" wide. The operable wall shall have a stacking height ratio in the range of 1:5 to 1:10, depending on the height of the wall.
 - 2. The operable partition shall open and close at an average speed of approximately 5 to 10 vertical feet per minute.
- C. Panel Construction: Each panel shall be constructed of two vertical planes of acoustical panels, faced in steel, separated by an acoustical air space, and reinforced for hardware attachment. Fabricate panels with tight hairline joints and concealed fasteners. Fabricate panels so finished in-place partition is rigid; level; plumb; aligned, with tight joints and uniform appearance; and free of bow, warp, twist, deformation, and surface and finish irregularities.
- D. Dimensions: Fabricate operable acoustical panel partitions to form an assembled system of dimensions indicated and verified by field measurements.
 - 1. Individual panels shall be rectangular, and nominally of the same size.
- E. STC: Not less than 51 for system and 61 for panels.
- F. Partition Weight: Approximately 6.2 lb/sq. ft. not including the motor drive or panel finishes.
- G. Finish Facing: Marker boards.

2.3 SEALS

- A. Description: Seals that produce operable panel partitions complying with performance requirements and the following:
 - 1. Manufacturer's standard seals unless otherwise indicated.
 - 2. Seals made from materials and in profiles that minimize sound leakage.

3. Seals fitting tight at contact surfaces and sealing continuously between adjacent panels and between operable panel partition perimeter and adjacent surfaces, when operable panel partition is extended and closed.

- B. Seals at End Walls: Manufacturer's standard resilient seals at ends of partition that activate automatically once partition has completely reached the full down position.
- C. Horizontal Top Seals: Manufacturer's standard continuous-contact, resilient seal exerting uniform constant pressure on ceiling when partition is extended.
- D. Horizontal Bottom Seals: Manufacturer's standard continuous-contact, resilient seal exerting uniform constant pressure on floor when partition is extended.

2.4 PANEL FINISH FACINGS

- A. Description: Finish facings for panels that comply with indicated fire-test-response characteristics and that are factory applied to operable panel partitions with appropriate backing, using mildew-resistant nonstaining adhesive as recommended by facing manufacturer's written instructions.
- B. Porcelain Steel Marker/Projection Surface:
 1. Surface Color: White.
 2. Size: Full width and height of each panel for full height and width of partition.
 3. Accessories: Provide two 12" long magnetic marker tray for each side of partition.

2.5 FOLDING MECHANISM

- A. The hanging, folding and extension mechanism shall be fabricated from structural grade aluminum extrusions and structural shapes.
- B. All wear surfaces, such as bushings, spacers, pins, discs, bearings, and sleeves shall be designed to function quietly and with minimum wear, over the 10,000 cycle design life of the operable partition.
- C. The hangers, which fasten the lifting mechanism to the support steel, shall be fabricated from steel and shall be welded or bolted to the support steel.
- D. The folding mechanism shall be operated using a wire rope airline cable wrapped on drums mounted on a line shaft.

2.6 ELECTRIC OPERATORS

- A. Factory-assembled electric operation system of size and capacity recommended and provided by operable panel partition manufacturer for partition specified; with electric motor and factory-prewired motor controls, speed reducer, control stations, control devices, and accessories required for operation. Include wiring from control stations to

motor. Coordinate operator wiring requirements and electrical characteristics with building electrical system.

- B. Comply with NFPA 70.
- C. Control Equipment: Comply with NEMA ICS 1, NEMA ICS 2, and NEMA ICS 6.
- D. Motor Electrical Characteristics:
 - 1. Horsepower: Manufacturer's standard.
 - 2. Volts: 208.
 - 3. Phase: Three phase.
 - 4. Hertz: 60.
- E. Control Stations: Two (2) push button switches wired in series with power controlled by a single, three position key switch. One push button switch shall be equipped with an LED that flashes fault codes in case of an electrical system failure. Furnish two keys per station.
- F. Obstruction-Detection Devices: Equip each motorized operable panel partition with indicated automatic safety sensor that causes operator to immediately stop and reverse direction.
 - 1. Sensor Edge: Contact-pressure-sensitive safety edge along partition's leading edge.
- G. Limit Switches: Adjustable switches, interlocked with motor controls and set to automatically stop operable panel partition at fully extended and fully stacked positions.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

- A. Examine flooring, floor levelness, structural support, and opening, with Installer present, for compliance with requirements for installation tolerances and other conditions affecting performance of operable panel partitions.
- B. Proceed with installation only after unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.

3.2 INSTALLATION

- A. Install operable panel partitions and accessories after other finishing operations, including painting, have been completed in area of partition installation.
- B. Broken, cracked, chipped, deformed, or unmatched panels are not acceptable.
- C. Broken, cracked, deformed, or unmatched gasketing or gasketing with gaps at butted ends is not acceptable.

- D. Light-Leakage Test: Illuminate one side of partition installation and observe vertical joints and top and bottom seals for voids. Adjust partitions for alignment and full closure of vertical joints and full closure along top and bottom seals.

3.3 ADJUSTING

- A. Adjust operable panel partitions, hardware, and other moving parts to function smoothly, and lubricate as recommended by manufacturer.
- B. Verify that safety devices are properly functioning.

3.4 MAINTENANCE SERVICE

- A. Maintenance Service: Beginning at Substantial Completion, maintenance service is to include 12 months' full maintenance by manufacturer's authorized service representative. Include quarterly preventive maintenance, repair or replacement of worn or defective components, lubrication, cleaning, and adjusting as required for proper operable-partition operation. Parts and supplies are to be manufacturer's authorized replacement parts and supplies.

3.5 DEMONSTRATION

- A. Engage a factory-authorized service representative to train Owner's maintenance personnel to adjust, operate, and maintain operable panel partitions.

END OF SECTION 102239

SECTION 102800 - TOILET AND BATH ACCESSORIES

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 SUMMARY

- A. This Section includes the following:

1. Washroom accessories.
2. Mirrors.
3. Warm-air hand dryers.

1.2 SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Data: For each type of product indicated. Include the following:

1. Construction details and dimensions.
2. Anchoring and mounting requirements, including requirements for cutouts in other work and substrate preparation.
3. Material and finish descriptions.
4. Features that will be included for Project.
5. Manufacturer's warranty.

- B. Product Schedule: Indicating types, quantities, sizes, and installation locations by room of each accessory required.

1. Identify locations using room designations indicated on Contract Drawings.
2. Identify products using designations indicated on Contract Drawings.

- C. Maintenance Data: For toilet and bath accessories to include in maintenance manuals, including replaceable parts and service recommendations.

1.3 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Source Limitations: For products listed together in the same articles in Part 2, provide products of same manufacturer unless otherwise approved by Architect.

- B. Inserts and Anchorages: Furnish accessory manufacturer's standard inserts and anchoring devices that must be set in concrete or built into masonry. Coordinate delivery with other work to avoid delay.

- C. Electrical Components, Devices, and Accessories: Listed and labeled as defined in NFPA 70, Article 100, by a testing agency acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction, and marked for intended use.

1.4 COORDINATION

- A. Coordinate accessory locations with other work to prevent interference with clearances required for access by people with disabilities, and for proper installation, adjustment, operation, cleaning, and servicing of accessories.
- B. Deliver inserts and anchoring devices set into concrete or masonry as required to prevent delaying the Work.

1.5 WARRANTY

- A. Special Mirror Warranty: Manufacturer's standard form in which manufacturer agrees to replace mirrors that develop visible silver spoilage defects and that fail in materials or workmanship within specified warranty period.
 - 1. Warranty Period: Fifteen (15) years from date of Substantial Completion.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 MANUFACTURERS

- A. Basis-of-Design Products: The design for toilet accessories is based on certain named equipment. Subject to compliance with requirements, provide the named product or an equivalent product by one of the following:
 - 1. A & J Washroom Accessories, Inc.
 - 2. American Dryer, Inc.
 - 3. American Specialties, Inc.
 - 4. Bradley Corporation.
 - 5. Bobrick Washroom Equipment
 - 6. Excel Dryer Corporation.
 - 7. World Dryer Corporation

2.2 MATERIALS

- A. Stainless Steel: ASTM A 666, Type 304, 0.0312-inch (0.8-mm) (22-gage) minimum nominal thickness, unless otherwise indicated.
- B. Steel Sheet: ASTM A 1008/A 1008M, Designation CS (cold rolled, commercial steel), 0.0359-inch (0.9-mm) (20-gage) minimum nominal thickness.
- C. Galvanized Steel Sheet: ASTM A 653/A 653M, with G60 (Z180) hot-dip zinc coating.
- D. Galvanized Steel Mounting Devices: ASTM A 153/A 153M, hot-dip galvanized after fabrication.
- E. Fasteners: Screws, bolts, and other devices of same material as accessory unit and tamper-and-theft resistant where exposed, and of galvanized steel where concealed.

- F. Chrome Plating: ASTM B 456, Service Condition Number SC 2 (moderate service).
- G. ABS Plastic: Acrylonitrile-butadiene-styrene resin formulation.

2.3 GRAB BARS

- A. Grab Bars; Stainless Steel Type: Provide grab bars with wall thickness not less than 18 gage (1.27 mm thick), concealed mounting with snap lock covers, satin finish, 1-1/2-inch (38.1 mm) clearance between wall surface and inside face of bar, outside diameter of 1-1/4 inches (32 mm).
 - 1. Basis of Design Product: Bobrick Series B-5806, or equal, in dimensions and configurations as indicated on Contract Drawings..

2.4 MIRROR UNITS

- A. Stainless Steel Framed Mirror Units: Fabricate frame from 1/2 by 1/2 by 3/8 inch channel shapes with square corners mitered, welded, and ground smooth, from satin-finished stainless. Provide shock absorbing strips and perimeter frame and for full size of back, with galvanized steel back, concealed wall hanger and theft-proof fasteners. Bobrick B-165, or approved equivalent.
 - 1. Sizes: As indicated on Drawings.

2.5 SOAP DISPENSERS

- A. Automatic hands Free Foam Soap Dispenser: 1100 mL capacity, wall-mounted, black / grey pearl automatic hands free soap dispenser requiring no batteries for operation. Features a Lumecel™ rechargeable energy system, which captures energy from indoor light sources. Touch-free design plastic construction, dispenses in .4 mL increments, includes indicators for refill levels and battery life. Size 5-1/2" wide x 5-1/2" long
 - 1. Basis of Design Product: Rubbermid Model #1980827 or equal.

2.6 TOILET TISSUE DISPENSER

- A. Semi-Recessed Double Roll Dispenser: Dispenser shall hold and dispense two (2) standard or two (2) 5-1/4" Dia 1800 sheet tissue rolls and have door, door frame, and dispensing mechanism guide tracks of 18 gage type 304 stainless steel alloy 18-8. Cabinet body shall be 22 gage [0,8] same grade. All exposed surfaces shall be satin finish and be protected during shipment with PVC film easily removable after installation. Internal mechanism levers shall be molded high-impact resistant plastic for smooth operation. Structural assembly of body and door components shall be of welded construction. Door hinge shall be heavyduty stainless steel 3/16" Dia rivets. Door shall be held closed with a tumbler lock keyed alike to other ASI washroom equipment. Cabinet shall include two (2) theft and vandal resistant rollers (p/n R-004) that are molded high-impact resistant plastic with integral molded-in plated steel endpins

1. Basis of Design Product: Semi-Recessed Mounted Twin Hide-A-Roll Toilet Paper Dispenser model 0031 by American Specialties Inc., or equal.

2.7 WARM-AIR DRYERS

- A. Warm-Air Hand Dryer: Surface mounted type; infrared optical sensor activation; one piece die-cast zinc alloy cover with textured electrostatically applied epoxy paint finish; stainless steel wall mounting plate; automatic shutoff after 35 seconds if hands are not removed, motor/blower (5/8 hp / 24,000 rpm) provides air velocity of 20,000lfm at the outlet. Voltage required: 110-120 VAC, 11.3-12.2 amp, 1,213-1,450 watt, 50/60 Hz, single phase; UL/c-UL listed and/or VDE approved and CE marked.
 1. Color: Graphite textured painted steel cover.
 2. Basis of Design Product: XLERATOR Model XL-GR, or approved equivalent.

2.8 FABRICATION

- A. General: No names or labels are permitted on exposed faces of toilet and bath accessory units. On either interior surface not exposed to view or on back surface, provide identification of each accessory item either by a printed, waterproof label or a stamped nameplate indicating manufacturer's name and product number
- B. Surface-Mounted Toilet Accessories, General: Except where otherwise indicated, fabricate units with tight seams and joints, exposed edges rolled. Hang doors and access panels with full-length, continuous hinges. Equip units for concealed anchorage and with corrosion-resistant backing plates.
- C. Recessed Toilet Accessories, General: Except where otherwise indicated, fabricate units of all-welded construction, without mitered corners. Hang doors or access panels with full-length, stainless steel piano hinge. Provide anchorage that is fully concealed when unit is closed.
- D. Keys: Provide universal keys for internal access to accessories for servicing and resupplying. Provide minimum of six (6) keys to Owner's representative.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 INSTALLATION

- A. Install accessories according to manufacturers' written instructions, using fasteners appropriate to substrate indicated and recommended by unit manufacturer. Install units level, plumb, and firmly anchored in locations and at heights indicated.
- B. Secure mirrors to walls in tamperproof manner with special hangers, toggle bolts, or screws. Set units plumb, level, and square at locations indicated, according to manufacturer's written instructions for type of substrate involved.

- C. Grab Bars: Install to withstand a downward load of at least 250 lbf (1112 N), when tested according to method in ASTM F 446, and in compliance with ADA Regulations.

3.2 ADJUSTING AND CLEANING

- A. Adjust toilet accessories for unencumbered, smooth operation. Verify that mechanisms function smoothly. Replace damaged or defective items.
- B. Remove temporary labels and protective coatings.
- C. Clean and polish exposed surfaces according to manufacturer's written recommendations after removing temporary labels and protective coatings.

END OF SECTION 102800

SECTION 105200 - FIRE-PROTECTION SPECIALTIES

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 SUMMARY

- A. This Section includes the following:
 - 1. Portable fire extinguishers.
 - 2. Fire-protection cabinets for portable fire extinguishers.
 - 3. Fire-protection accessories.

1.2 SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Data: Include construction details, material descriptions, dimensions of individual components and profiles, and finishes for fire-protection specialties.
 - 1. Fire Extinguishers: Include rating and classification.
 - 2. Cabinets: Include roughing-in dimensions, details showing mounting methods, relationships of box and trim to surrounding construction, door hardware, cabinet type, trim style, and panel style.

1.3 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Source Limitations: Obtain fire extinguishers and cabinets through one source from a single manufacturer.
- B. NFPA Compliance: Fabricate and label fire extinguishers to comply with NFPA 10, "Standard for Portable Fire Extinguishers."
- C. NYS Fire Code Compliance: Fabricate and label fire extinguishers to comply with New York State Fire Code.
- D. Fire Extinguishers: FM listed and labeled for type, rating, and classification specified.
- E. Fire-Rated Fire-Protection Cabinets: Listed and labeled to comply with requirements of ASTM E 814 for fire-resistance rating of walls where they are installed

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 MANUFACTURERS

- A. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
 - 1. J.L. Industries, Inc.

2. Kidde: Walter Kidde, The Fire Extinguisher Co.
3. Larsen's Manufacturing Company.
4. Potter-Roemer; Div. of Smith Industries, Inc.

2.2 MATERIALS

- A. Cold-Rolled Steel Sheet: Carbon steel, complying with ASTM A 366/A 366M, commercial quality, stretcher leveled, temper rolled.
- B. Stainless-Steel Sheet: ASTM A 666, Type 304.

2.3 PORTABLE FIRE EXTINGUISHERS

- A. General: Provide fire extinguishers of type, size, and capacity for each fire-protection cabinet and mounting bracket indicated.
- B. Multipurpose Dry-Chemical Type: UL-rated 4-A:60-B:C, 10-lb (4.5-kg) nominal capacity, in enameled-steel container.
 1. Available Product: MP 10, Larsen's Manufacturing Company.

2.4 FIRE-PROTECTION CABINETS

- A. Basis-of-Design Product: Occult Series Model SS 2409, as manufactured by Larsen's Manufacturing Co., or an approved equivalent product by one of the following:
 1. JL Industries, Inc.
 2. Kidde Fyrnetics.
 3. Potter Roemer; Div. of Smith Industries, Inc.
- B. Cabinet Construction: Provide manufacturer's standard box (tub), with trim, frame, door, and hardware to suit cabinet type, trim style, and door style indicated. Weld joints and grind smooth. Miter and weld perimeter door frames.
 1. Fire-Rated Cabinets: Listed and labeled to meet requirements of ASTM E 814 for fire-resistance rating of wall where it is installed.
 - a. Construct fire-rated cabinets with double walls fabricated from 0.0478 inch (1.2 mm) thick, cold-rolled steel sheet lined with minimum 5/8 inch (16 mm) thick, fire-barrier material.
 - b. Provide factory-drilled mounting holes.
- C. Cabinet Size: Suitable for specified fire extinguisher.
- D. Cabinet Style: Trimless, with concealed hinge and closed door completely covering cabinet flange.

- E. Cabinet Construction: Provide manufacturer's standard box (tub), with trim, frame, door, and hardware to suit cabinet type, trim style, and door style indicated. Weld joints and grind smooth. Miter and weld perimeter door frames.
 - 1. Cabinet Material: Enameled-steel sheet.
 - 2. Recessed Cabinet: Cabinet box fully recessed in walls of depth indicated; with box flange overlapping surrounding wall surface and fully concealed by door when in closed position.
- F. Door Construction: Fabricate doors according to manufacturer's standards, of materials indicated, and coordinated with cabinet types and trim styles selected.
 - 1. Door Material: Stainless steel sheet
 - 2. Door Style: Flush, solid panel.
 - 3. Door Hardware: Ensure hardware meets ADA requirements. Provide manufacturer's built-in cylinder lock system (*Larsen-Loc™*), or approved equivalent, and door-operating hardware of proper type for cabinet type, trim style, and door material and style indicated. Provide either lever handle with cam-action latch, or exposed or concealed door pull and friction latch. Provide concealed or continuous-type hinge permitting door to open 180 degrees.
 - 4. Lettering: Provide factory applied lettering that reads "IN CASE OF FIRE ONLY - PULL FIRMLY ON HANDLE."

2.5 ACCESSORIES

- A. Mounting Brackets: Manufacturer's standard steel, designed to secure extinguisher, of sizes required for types and capacities of extinguishers indicated, with plated or baked-enamel finish. Provide brackets for extinguishers not located in cabinets.
- B. Identification: Provide lettering to comply with authorities having jurisdiction for letter style, color, size, spacing, and location. Locate as indicated by Architect.
 - 1. Identify fire extinguisher in fire protection cabinet with the words "FIRE EXTINGUISHER."
 - a. Location: Applied to cabinet door.
 - b. Application Process: Die cut.
 - c. Lettering Color and Style: As selected by Architect.
 - 2. Identify bracket-mounted extinguishers with the words "FIRE EXTINGUISHER" in red letter decals applied to wall surface.

2.6 FINISHES

- A. Comply with NAAMM's "Metal Finishes Manual for Architectural and Metal Products" for recommendations for applying and designating finishes.
- B. Protect mechanical finishes on exposed surfaces from damage by applying a strippable, temporary protective covering before shipping.

- C. Surface Preparation: Clean surfaces of dirt, oil, grease, mill scale, rust, and other contaminants that could impair paint bond using manufacturer's standard methods.
- D. Steel Finishes: Manufacturer's standard baked-enamel paint in color selected by Architect for the interior of cabinet.
- E. Stainless Steel, No. 4 finish for door and frame.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

- A. Examine roughing-in for hose valves, hose racks, and cabinets to verify actual locations of piping connections before cabinet installation.
- B. Examine walls and partitions for suitable framing depth and blocking where recessed and semirecessed cabinets are to be installed.
- C. Examine fire extinguishers for proper charging and tagging.
 - 1. Remove and replace damaged, defective, or undercharged units.
- D. Proceed with installation only after unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.

3.2 INSTALLATION

- A. Comply with manufacturer's written instructions for installing fire-protection specialties.
- B. Install in locations and at mounting heights indicated or, if not indicated, at heights acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction.
 - 1. Prepare recesses for cabinets as required by type and size of cabinet and trim style.
 - 2. Fasten mounting brackets to structure, square and plumb.
 - 3. Fasten cabinets to structure, square and plumb.

3.3 ADJUSTING, CLEANING, AND PROTECTION

- A. Adjust cabinet doors that do not swing or operate freely.
- B. Refinish or replace cabinets and doors damaged during installation.
- C. Provide final protection and maintain conditions that ensure that cabinets and doors are without damage or deterioration at the time of Substantial Completion.

END OF SECTION 105200

SECTION 105213 - AUTOMATED EXTERNAL DEFIBRILLATOR (AED) SPECIALTIES

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 SUMMARY

- A. This Section includes the following:

1. Cabinets for Automated External Defibrillator (AED) unit.

1.2 SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Data: Include construction details, material descriptions, dimensions of individual components and profiles, and finishes for AED specialties.

1. Cabinets: Include roughing-in dimensions, details showing mounting methods, relationships of box and trim to surrounding construction, door hardware, cabinet type, trim style, and panel style.

1.3 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Source Limitations: Obtain AED cabinets through one source from a single manufacturer.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 MATERIALS

- A. Cold-Rolled Steel Sheet: Carbon steel, complying with ASTM A 366/A 366M, commercial quality, stretcher leveled, temper rolled.

2.2 AED CABINETS

- A. Basis-of-Design Product: 1400 Series AED Cabinet as manufactured by JL Industries, Inc. or an approved equivalent product by one of the following:

1. Allied Medical Products
2. Phillips Healthcare.
3. Physio-Control
4. ZOLL Medical.

- B. Cabinet Construction: Provide manufacturer's standard box (tub), with trim, frame, door, and hardware to suit cabinet type, trim style, and door style indicated. Weld joints and grind smooth. Miter and weld perimeter door frames.

1. Cabinet Size: Suitable for any size AED unit.
2. Cabinet Style: Exposed one-piece trim and door frame.
3. Cabinet Material: Enameled-steel sheet.

4. Semi-Recessed Cabinet: Semi-recessed cabinet partially concealed in walls, with 2-1/2" or 3" rolled edge trim overlapping wall surface.
- C. Door Construction: Fabricate doors according to manufacturer's standards, of materials indicated, and coordinated with cabinet types and trim styles selected.
 1. Door Material: Enameled-steel sheet.
 2. Door Style: Full acrylic or tempered glass glazing with pull handle and AED graphics on door.
- D. Accessories: Provide the following:
 1. Audible alarm 85dba, powered by 9 volt battery. Provide with on/off switch
 2. Strobe light, powered by 9 volt battery, built-in to cabinet or mounted above cabinet as required by field conditions.

2.3 FINISHES

- A. Comply with NAAMM's "Metal Finishes Manual for Architectural and Metal Products" for recommendations for applying and designating finishes.
- B. Protect mechanical finishes on exposed surfaces from damage by applying a strippable, temporary protective covering before shipping.
- C. Surface Preparation: Clean surfaces of dirt, oil, grease, mill scale, rust, and other contaminants that could impair paint bond using manufacturer's standard methods.
- D. Steel Finishes: Manufacturer's standard baked-enamel paint in color selected by Architect.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

- A. Examine walls and partitions for suitable framing depth and blocking where recessed and semirecessed cabinets are to be installed.
- B. Proceed with installation only after unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.

3.2 INSTALLATION

- A. Comply with manufacturer's written instructions for installing AED specialties.
- B. Install in locations and at mounting heights indicated or, if not indicated, at heights acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction.
 1. Prepare recesses for cabinets as required by type and size of cabinet and trim style.
 2. Fasten cabinets to structure, square and plumb.

3.3 ADJUSTING, CLEANING, AND PROTECTION

- A. Adjust cabinet doors that do not swing or operate freely.
- B. Refinish or replace cabinets and doors damaged during installation.
- C. Provide final protection and maintain conditions that ensure that cabinets and doors are without damage or deterioration at the time of Substantial Completion.

END OF SECTION 105213

SECTION 122413 - ROLLER WINDOW SHADES

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 SUMMARY

- A. This Section includes
 - 1. Manual operation light-filtering shades.

1.2 ACTION SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Data: For each type of product indicated. Include styles, material descriptions, construction details, dimensions of individual components and profiles, features, finishes, and operating instructions.
- B. Shop Drawings: Show location and extent of roller shades. Include elevations, sections, details, and dimensions not shown in Product Data. Show installation details, mountings, attachments to other Work, operational clearances, and relationship to adjoining work.
- C. Samples for Verification:
 - 1. Shade Material: Not less than 12-inch- (300-mm-) square section of fabric, from dye lot used for the Work, with specified treatments applied. Show complete pattern repeat. Mark top and face of material.
- D. Window Treatment Schedule: Include roller shades in schedule using same room designations indicated on Drawings.

1.3 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

- A. Maintenance Data: For roller shades to include in maintenance manuals. Include the following:
 - 1. Methods for maintaining roller shades and finishes.
 - 2. Precautions about cleaning materials and methods that could be detrimental to fabrics, finishes, and performance.
 - 3. Operating hardware.

1.4 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Installer Qualifications: An experienced installer who has completed installation of roller shades similar in material, design, and extent to that indicated for this Project and whose work has resulted in construction with a record of successful in-service performance
- B. Source Limitations: Obtain roller shades through one source from a single manufacturer.

- C. Fire-Test-Response Characteristics: Provide roller shade band materials with the fire-test-response characteristics indicated, as determined by testing identical products per test method indicated below by UL or another testing and inspecting agency acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction:
 - 1. Flame-Resistance Ratings: Passes NFPA 701.
- D. Mockups: Build mockups to verify selections made under sample submittals and to demonstrate aesthetic effects and qualities of materials and execution.
 - 1. Build mockups of in-place full-size window shade unit in the location as directed by Architect.
 - 2. Provide one mock-up for each type of window shade fabric provided in the Work.
 - 3. Approved mockups may become part of the completed Work if undisturbed at time of Substantial Completion.

1.5 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

- A. Deliver shades in factory packages, marked with manufacturer and product name, fire-test-response characteristics, and location of installation using same room designations indicated on Drawings and in a window treatment schedule.

1.6 PROJECT CONDITIONS

- A. Environmental Limitations: Do not install roller shades until construction and wet and dirty finish work in spaces, including painting, is complete and ambient temperature and humidity conditions are maintained at the levels indicated for Project when occupied for its intended use.
- B. Field Measurements: Where roller shades are indicated to fit to other construction, verify dimensions of other construction by field measurements before fabrication and indicate measurements on Shop Drawings. Allow clearances for operable glazed units' operation hardware throughout the entire operating range.

1.7 WARRANTY

- A. Roller Shade Hardware, and Shadecloth: Manufacturer's standard non-depreciating twenty-five year limited warranty.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS MANUFACTURERS

- A. Basis of Design Manufacturer: Provide specified shade systems by Draper Shade & Screen Co., Inc. or equivalent by one of the following:
 - 1. MechoShade System, Inc.
 - 2. Hunter Douglas Window Fashions.
 - 3. Levolor Contract; a Newell Company; Joanna
 - 4. Silent Gliss USA, Inc

2.2 BASIS OF DESIGN PRODUCTS

- A. Manual Shades: Provide Clutch-Operated FlexShade by Draper or equal.

2.3 MATERIALS

- A. Glare Control Fabric, 1% Open Mesh Type: Dense plain weave fabric style fabricated from 24% Polyester, 76% Vinyl on Polyester, .036 inches thick; provide Phifer SheerWeave PW4800 or equal.

- 1. Color: V59 Fleece

- B. Brackets: Plated steel, with adequate projection to clear all window fixtures

- C. Aluminum Extrusions: Alloy and temper recommended by manufacturer for use intended and as required for proper application of finish indicated but not less than the strength and durability properties specified in ASTM B 221 for 6063-T5.

2.4 FABRICATION

- A. Product Description: Roller shade consisting of a roller, a means of supporting the roller, a flexible sheet or band of material carried by the roller, a means of attaching the material to the roller, a bottom bar, and an operating mechanism that lifts and lowers the shade

- B. Components: Noncorrosive, self-lubricating materials.

- C. Rollers: Electrogalvanized or epoxy primed steel or extruded-aluminum tube of diameter and wall thickness required to support and fit internal components of operating system and the weight and width of shade band material without sagging; designed to be easily removable from support brackets; with manufacturer's standard method for attaching shade material.

- D. Direction of Roll: Regular, from back of roller.

- E. Mounting Brackets:

- 1. Single Roll Shades: Galvanized or zinc-plated steel, style for between jamb mounting unless otherwise indicated.

- F. Fascia: L-shaped, formed-steel sheet or extruded aluminum; long edges returned or rolled; continuous panel concealing front and bottom of shade roller, brackets, and operating hardware and operators; length as required for between the jambs mounting; removable design for access

- G. Bottom Bar: Steel or extruded aluminum, with plastic or metal capped ends. Provide concealed, by pocket of shade material, internal-type bottom bar with concealed weight bar as required for smooth, properly balanced shade operation

- H. Shade Units: Obtain units fabricated in sizes to fill window and other openings as follows, measured at 74 deg F (23 deg C):
 - 1. Shade Units Installed between (Inside) Jambs: Edge of shade not more than 1/4 inch (6 mm) from face of jamb. Length equal to head to sill dimension of opening in which each shade is installed.
 - 2. Shade Units Installed Outside Jambs: Width and length as indicated, with terminations between shades of end-to-end installations at centerlines of mullion or other defined vertical separations between openings.
- I. Installation Fasteners: Fabricated from metal that is noncorrosive to shade hardware and adjoining construction and to support shades as required by manufacturer's written instructions.
- J. Color-Coated Finish: For metal components exposed to view, apply manufacturer's standard baked finish complying with manufacturer's written instructions for surface preparation including pretreatment, application, baking, and minimum dry film thickness.
- K. Colors of Metal and Plastic Components Exposed to View: As selected by Architect from manufacturer's full range unless otherwise indicated.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

- A. Examine substrates, areas, and conditions, with Installer present, for compliance with requirements for installation tolerances, operational clearances, accurate locations of connections to building electrical system, and other conditions affecting performance. Proceed with installation only after unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected

3.2 ROLLER SHADE INSTALLATION

- A. Install roller shades level, plumb, square, and true according to manufacturer's written instructions, and located so shade band is not closer than 2 inches (50 mm) to interior face of glass. Allow clearances for window operation hardware.
- B. Install metal parts isolated from concrete or mortar to prevent corrosion.
- C. Install mounting brackets with not less than 2 fasteners per bracket.

3.3 ADJUSTING

- A. Adjust and balance roller shades to operate smoothly, easily, safely, and free from binding or malfunction throughout entire operational range.

3.4 CLEANING AND PROTECTION

- A. Clean roller shade surfaces after installation, according to manufacturer's written instructions.
- B. Provide final protection and maintain conditions, in a manner acceptable to manufacturer and Installer, that ensure that roller shades are without damage or deterioration at time of Substantial Completion.
- C. Replace damaged roller shades that cannot be repaired, in a manner approved by Architect, before time of Substantial Completion.

3.5 SHADE SCHEDULE

- A. Provide where indicated on Drawings.

END OF SECTION 122413

SECTION 123661 - SIMULATED STONE COUNTERTOPS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 SUMMARY

- A. This Section includes manufactured composite stone countertops.

1.2 ACTION SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Data: For the following:
 - 1. Each variety of composite stone
 - 2. Stone accessories and other manufactured products.
- B. Shop Drawings: Include plans, sections, details, and attachments to other work.
- C. Samples for Verification: For each composite stone color and pattern indicated, in sets of samples not less than 12 inches (300 mm) square. Include two or more Samples in each set and show the full range of variations in appearance characteristics expected in completed Work.

1.3 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

- A. Qualification Data: For fabricator.
- B. Sealant Compatibility Test Report: From sealant manufacturer, complying with requirements in Division 07 Section "Joint Sealants" and indicating that sealants will not stain or damage stone.
- C. Maintenance Data: For composite stone countertops to include in maintenance manuals. Include Product Data for stone-care products used or recommended by Installer, and names, addresses, and telephone numbers of local sources for products.

1.4 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Fabricator Qualifications: Shop that employs skilled workers who custom-fabricate composite stone countertops similar to that indicated for this Project and whose products have a record of successful in-service performance.
- B. Installer Qualifications: Fabricator of products.
- C. Source Limitations: Obtain each variety of composite stone from a single manufacturer with resources to provide materials of consistent quality in appearance and physical properties.

1.5 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

- A. Store composite stone on wood A-frames or pallets with nonstaining separators and nonstaining, waterproof covers. Ventilate under covers to prevent condensation.

1.6 PROJECT CONDITIONS

- A. Field Measurements: Verify dimensions of construction to receive composite stone countertops by field measurements before fabrication

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 COMPOSITE STONE

- A. Composite Stone Material: Composite material of natural quartz, polymer resins and pigments.
 - 1. Basis of Design Products: Wilsonart Quartz or equal by one of the following:
 - a. ColorQuartz
 - b. Cosentino
 - c. DuPont
 - 2. Thickness: 2 cm
 - 3. Color(s):
 - a. Pantry, Conference Room Casework: Trail Ridge Q4042.
 - b. Vanity Cabinet: HFON Harbour Q4064
 - 4. Finish: Polished.
 - 5. Edges: Eased
 - 6. Flame Spread: Class A.

2.2 ADHESIVES, GROUT, SEALANTS, AND STONE ACCESSORIES

- A. General: Use only adhesives formulated for composite stone and recommended by their manufacturer for the application indicated. Use adhesives that have a VOC content of not more than 50 g/L when calculated according to 40 CFR 59, Subpart D (EPA Method 24).
- B. Water-Cleanable Epoxy Adhesive: ANSI A118.3.
 - 1. Available Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following:
 - a. Laticrete International, Inc.
 - b. MAPEI Corp.
- C. Sealant for Countertops: Manufacturer's standard sealant of characteristics indicated below that comply with applicable requirements in Division 07 Section "Joint Sealants" and will not stain the composite stone it is applied to.
 - 1. DAP, as recommended by countertop manufacturer.

2. Color: As selected by Architect from manufacturer's full range.

- D. Cleaner: Cleaner specifically formulated for composite stone types, finishes, and applications indicated, as recommended by composite stone producer and, if a sealer is specified, by sealer manufacturer. Do not use cleaning compounds containing acids, caustics, harsh fillers, or abrasives.

2.3 FABRICATION, GENERAL

- A. Fabricate composite stone countertops in sizes and shapes required to comply with requirements indicated, including details on Drawings and Shop Drawings.
1. Dress joints straight and at right angle to face, unless otherwise indicated.
 2. Cut and drill sinkages and holes in composite stone for anchors, supports, and attachments.
 3. Provide openings, reveals, and similar features as needed to accommodate adjacent work.
 4. Provide factory cutouts for bowls, plumbing fittings and accessories as indicated on the drawings.
 5. Fabricate molded edges with machines having abrasive shaping wheels made to reverse contour of edge profile to produce uniform shape throughout entire length of edge and with precisely formed arris slightly eased to prevent snipping, and matched at joints between units. Form corners of molded edges as indicated with outside corners slightly eased, unless otherwise indicated.
 6. Finish exposed faces of composite stone to comply with requirements indicated for finish of each type of composite stone required and to match approved Samples and mockups. Provide matching finish on exposed edges of countertops, splashes, and cutouts.
- B. Carefully inspect finished composite stone units at fabrication plant for compliance with requirements for appearance, material, and fabrication. Replace defective units.

2.4 COUNTERTOPS

- A. Nominal Thickness: Provide thickness indicated.
- B. Edge Detail: As indicated.
- C. Joints: Fabricate countertops without joints, to greatest extent possible. Where not possible fabricate countertops in sections for joining in field, with joints at locations indicated and as follows:
1. Sealant-Filled Joints: 1/16 inch (1.5 mm) in width.
- D. Provide countertops with backsplash, endsplashes, aprons and nosings as shown.
- E. Fabricate tops in one piece.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

- A. Examine substrates indicated to receive composite stone countertops and conditions under which composite stone countertops will be installed, with Installer present, for compliance with requirements for installation tolerances and other conditions affecting performance.
 - 1. For the record, prepare written report, endorsed by Installer, listing conditions detrimental to performance of composite stone countertops.
 - 2. Proceed with installation only after unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.

3.2 PREPARATION

- A. Advise installers of other work about specific requirements for placement of inserts and similar items to be used by composite stone countertop Installer for anchoring composite stone countertops. Furnish installers of other work with Drawings or templates showing locations of these items.

3.3 CONSTRUCTION TOLERANCES

- A. Variation from Plumb: For vertical lines and surfaces, do not exceed 1/16 inch in 48 inches (1.5 mm in 1200 mm).
- B. Variation from Level: Do not exceed 1/8 inch in 96 inches (3 mm in 2400 mm), 1/4 inch (6 mm) maximum.
- C. Variation in Joint Width: Do not vary joint thickness more than 1/4 of nominal joint width.
- D. Variation in Plane at Joints (Lipping): Do not exceed 1/64-inch (0.4-mm) difference between planes of adjacent units.
- E. Variation in Line of Edge at Joints (Lipping): Do not exceed 1/64-inch (0.4-mm) difference between edges of adjacent units, where edge line continues across joint.

3.4 INSTALLATION OF COUNTERTOPS

- A. General: Install countertops by adhering to supports with water-cleanable epoxy adhesive.
- B. Do not cut composite stone in field, unless otherwise indicated. If composite stone countertops or splashes require additional fabrication not specified to be performed at Project site, return to fabrication shop for adjustment.
- C. Set composite stone to comply with requirements indicated on Drawings and Shop Drawings. Shim and adjust composite stone to locations indicated, with uniform joints of widths indicated and with edges and faces aligned according to established relationships

and indicated tolerances. Install anchors and other attachments indicated or necessary to secure composite stone countertops in place.

- D. Bond joints with composite stone adhesive and draw tight as countertops are set. Mask areas of countertops adjacent to joints to prevent adhesive smears.
- E. Apply sealant to joints and gaps specified for filling with sealant; comply with Division 07 Section "Joint Sealants." Remove temporary shims before applying sealant.

3.5 ADJUSTING AND CLEANING

- A. In-Progress Cleaning: Clean countertops as work progresses. Remove adhesive and sealant smears immediately.
- B. Remove and replace composite stone countertops of the following description:
 - 1. Broken, chipped, stained, or otherwise damaged composite stone.
 - 2. Defective countertops.
 - 3. Defective joints, including misaligned joints.
 - 4. Interior composite stone countertops and joints not matching approved Samples and mockups.
 - 5. Interior composite stone countertops not complying with other requirements indicated.
- C. Replace in a manner that results in composite stone countertops matching approved Samples and mockups, complying with other requirements, and showing no evidence of replacement.
- D. Clean composite stone countertops not less than six days after completion of sealant installation, using clean water and soft rags. Do not use wire brushes, acid-type cleaning agents, cleaning compounds with caustic or harsh fillers, or other materials or methods that could damage composite stone.

END OF SECTION 123661

SECTION 220100

GENERAL CONDITIONS

PART 1 - GENERAL

Applicable Provisions of the Conditions of the Contract and Division 1 General Requirements govern the work in this section.

1.1 GENERAL CONDITIONS

- A. Before submitting a proposal, Bidders shall examine all Drawings related to this work and shall become fully informed as to the extent and character of the work required and its relation to the other work in the building.
- B. Before commencing work, the Contractor will examine all conditions of the project upon which his work is in any way dependent for perfect workmanship according to the intent of this Specification. No "waiver of responsibility" for incomplete, inadequate or defective adjoining work will be considered unless notice has been filed by this Contractor and acceded to by the Owner's representative in writing before the Contractor begins any part of the work.
- C. The Contractor will pay for all licenses, permits and inspection fees required by civil authorities having jurisdiction. Comply with all laws, ordinances, regulations, fire underwriters requirements applicable to work herein specified without additional expense to the Owner. (Also local building code requirements.).
- D. It is specifically intended that anything (whether material or labor) which is usually furnished as a part of such equipment as is hereinafter called for (and which is necessary for the completion and proper operation) shall be furnished as part of this Contract without additional cost the Owner, whether or not shown in detail on the Drawings or described in the Specifications.
- E. When Drawings and Specifications conflict or there is a question as to the proper intent of this Contract, the Contractor shall assume the more expensive method in his pricing. All questions shall be directed to the Architect/Engineer in writing only and only up to ten (10) days prior to bidding.
- F. The Drawings indicate the general runs of the piping, ductwork, etc. systems and the location of equipment and apparatus, but it shall be understood that the right is reserved by the Architect/Engineer to change the location of piping work, ductwork, equipment and apparatus to a reasonable extent as building conditions may dictate, prior to their installation without extra cost to the Owner.
- G. Small scale drilling through walls and floors which may contain asbestos shall be performed by a person with a "restricted asbestos handler allied trades certificate" and shall have a copy of it in his possession at all times while working on the project.

- H. Any changes from the Drawings and Specifications and any interpretation thereof shall have the prior approval of the Architect/Engineer. The Contractor shall submit in writing, at the time of signing the Contract, any items of necessary labor and materials, which, in his opinion, are lacking in requirements of the Drawings and Specifications to insure a complete job in all respects. No consideration will be granted to alleged misunderstanding of materials to be furnished, work to be done, or conditions to be complied with, it being understood that the tender of a proposal carries with it the agreement to all items and conditions referred to herein, or indicated on the accompanying Drawings.

END OF SECTION 220100

SECTION 220125

SCOPE OF WORK

PART 1 - GENERAL

Applicable Provisions of the Conditions of the Contract and Division 1 General Requirements govern the work in this section.

1.1 SCOPE OF WORK

- A. The work under this section includes all labor, materials, equipment, tools, transportation, cutting and patching, excavation and backfill and the performance of all work necessary and required for the furnishing and installation complete of all Plumbing and Drainage work as shown on Contract Drawings, as specified herein and as otherwise required by job conditions or reasonably implied, including but not necessarily limited to the following:
1. Provide complete new and altered sanitary and vent piping from all new plumbing fixtures connecting to existing sanitary and vent system.
See front end spec for bedding requirements.
 2. Provide complete new and altered hot and cold water piping to all new plumbing fixtures, equipment, etc. as indicated.
 4. Provide transformer and wire to auto-faucets and flush valves for complete installation. Connect to Junction box by Electrical Contractor. Select proper transformer based on number of fixtures. All low voltage wiring by Plumbing Contractor. Furnish access door of proper size for GC to install. Coordinate with Electrical Contractor and General Contractor.
 5. Provide all new plumbing fixtures where indicated, complete including traps, stops, drains, strainers, tailpieces, faucets, escutcheons, etc.
 6. Provide all demolition, removal disconnecting, capping, sealing of all existing plumbing piping, apparatus, equipment, fixtures, specialties, accessories, etc. which are not included or incorporated in the new layout.
 7. Provide all required temporary connections to maintain all plumbing services without interruption.
 8. Pipe insulation.
 9. Tests and adjustments.
 10. This Contractor shall obtain all permits, bonds, approvals, etc. at no additional cost to the Owner.
 11. This Contractor shall provide shop drawings for all plumbing fixtures, piping, valves, insulation, equipment, etc.

12. Furnish minimum 18" x 18" access doors for all valves, cleanouts, etc. in all inaccessible walls, ceilings, etc. Installation by General Contractor.
 13. Cutting and Patching: See Front End Specifications for Trade Responsibilities.
 14. Excavation and Backfill: See Front End Specifications for Trade Responsibilities.
 15. Fire stopping per FM/UL and NFPA. Refer to Division 1.
 16. Contractors shall take water samples at all water outlets and test for lead at a certified laboratory in accordance with NYSED and NYSDOH guidelines. This shall be at no cost to the owner.
- B. Coordination Drawings (if applicable): Attention is directed to Division 1 for coordination drawing requirements for this project. These drawings are critical to the proper execution of the work and failure to honor these requirements may become the basis for denial of any and all claims for either or both "time" and "money".

1.2 ALTERATION WORK

- A. All equipment, piping, plumbing, fixtures, etc. to be removed, shall be disposed of or salvaged as directed by the Owner. They shall not be removed from the premises without Owners approval.
- B. All piping to be removed shall be properly plugged or capped so that upon completion of all new work, all abandoned piping shall be concealed in finished areas.
- C. No dead ends shall be left on any piping upon completion of job.
- D. The existing systems shall be left in perfect working order upon completion of all new work.
- E. Location and sizes of existing piping are approximate. Exact sizes and locations of all existing piping shall be verified on the job.
- F. All removals shall be removed from the site.

END OF SECTION 220125

SECTION 220130

WATER SUPPLY SYSTEM

PART 1 - GENERAL

Applicable Provisions of the Conditions of the Contract and Division 1 General Requirements govern the work in this section. Submit shop drawings for checking and approval.

1.1 DESCRIPTION OF WORK

- A. Furnish and install a complete cold-water distribution system to supply water to all new fixtures, water consuming equipment, and valved outlets for the use of other trades and connect to existing piping.
- B. The water supply system shall be complete with all pipe, fittings, valves, mains, risers, branches, shock absorbers, air chambers, hangers, anchors, expansion loops, connections to existing piping, covering, tests, etc. all as shown on the Drawings, as hereinafter specified.
- C. Furnish and install a complete hot water distribution system to supply water to all new fixtures and equipment requiring heated water.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 PIPING, FITTINGS AND MATERIALS

- A. All components of water supply system shall conform to all "No Lead" requirements including NSF/ANSI-372.
- B. The domestic water systems shall be of the following material and shall be in accordance with the latest ASTM and ASME Standards.
- C. Domestic water piping within the buildings shall be seamless drawn or extruded tubing type "L" copper. Both shall be of Chase, Anaconda, Revere, and approved equal, hard temper ASTM B88 with solder joint sweat end fittings. Fittings for use with copper tubing shall be cast brass of Muellers "Streamlin" pattern or approved equal.
- D. Joints for copper tubing shall be made with 95-5 (lead and antimony free) solder. Flanges where required shall be cast brass. Provide dielectric adapters between ferrous and non-ferrous pipe joints.
- E. Underground cold water piping 3 inches or more in diameter shall be cement lined ductile iron; piping 2-1/2 inches or less in diameter shall be Type "K" copper (soft annealed) or red brass pipe. Provide proper fittings, except as otherwise shown or specified, at major changes in direction and at branch connections.
 - 1. Ductile-iron pipe shall conform to ANSI/AWWA C151/A21.51 for Ductile-Iron Pipe, Centrifugally Cast in Metal Molds or Sand-Lined Molds, For Water or Other Liquids.

2. Pipe shall be thickness Class 52 plain end, cement lined, furnished in nominal 18 foot laying lengths.
 3. Pipe and fittings joints shall be:
 - a. Mechanical joints ANSI/AWWA C110/A21.10.
 - b. Joints shall conform to ANSI/AWWA C111/A21.11 for Rubber-Gasket Joints for Cast-Iron and Ductile-Iron Pressure Pipe and Fittings, with a minimum pressure rating of 250 psi and similar or equal to Tyton, Fastite or Belltite.
 4. Fittings for ductile-iron pipe shall conform to ANSI/AWWA C104/A21.10 for Gray-Iron and Ductile-Iron Fittings, 2 inch through 48 inch for Water and Other Liquids. Fittings shall have a minimum pressure rating of 250 psi.
 5. All ductile-iron pipe and fittings shall be cement mortar lined with double thickness lining, a minimum of 1/8 inch, in accordance with ANSI/AWWA C104/A21.4 for Cement Mortar Lining for Cast-Iron Ductile and Ductile-Iron Pipe and Fittings for Water.
- F. All exterior underground water piping shall have a minimum of 4 feet of cover.

2.2 VALVES

- A. All shut-off valves 2" and smaller shall be ball valves equal to Apollo 70 Series or Milwaukee BA100 Series Valve. Bronze body with chrome plated trim
- B. This Contractor shall furnish all valves as indicated on the Drawings, or as may be required for the proper control of the pipe lines installed under this Specification, so that any fixture, line or piece of apparatus may be cut out for repair without interference or interruption of the service to the rest of the Facility.
- C. All domestic water valves shall have a minimum working pressure of 125 psig, steam rated unless otherwise noted on the Drawings or specified herein. All valves shall be of one manufacture as manufactured by Milwaukee Valve or Hammond.
- D. All gate valves within the buildings shall be wedge gauge valves with painted iron wheel handles, shall have gland followers in stuffing boxes, and shall be so constructed that they may be repacked while open and under pressure. All valves shall have the name of the manufacturer and working pressure cast or stamped thereon.
- E. All gate valves shall be all bronze with sweat or screwed joint ends as required by the piping system in which they are installed.
- F. Globe valves shall be of all bronze with composition disc, threaded or sweat joint ends as required by piping system in which they are installed.
- G. Check valves shall be all bronze swing check type with threaded or sweat joint ends. Check valves 4 inch and larger shall be iron body bronze mountings and shall be provided with screwed or flanged joint ends as required by piping system in which they are installed.

- H. Drain valves, at risers and at low points, shall be 3/4 inch heavy cast brass with composition washers with male thread for hose connections.

2.3 SHOCK ABSORBERS

- A. Shock absorbers shall be similar and equal to J.R. Smith 5000 series or Zurn Z1700 series with stainless steel pressurized shell sized in accordance with P.D.I. Bulletin WH-201.
- B. Provide shock absorbers on all fixtures and equipment having quick closing valves whether or not indicated on the Drawings.
- C. Provide access doors where shock absorbers are concealed.

2.4 VACUUM BREAKERS

- A. Provide vacuum breakers on water supply piping to each fixture and equipment with submerged inlets, and on faucets and outlets, within the facility to which hose can be, or is attached forming a submerged inlet.
- B. Set vacuum breakers in exposed readily accessible locations at least four inches above floor rim level of fixture, or high point of equipment.
- C. Vacuum breakers shall be chrome-plated brass. "Watts" or other approved.
- D. Vacuum breakers under constant pressure shall be of the continuous pressure type No. 9 "Watts" or Wilkins BFP-8CH or approved equal.

2.5 EXPANSION JOINTS, ANCHORS AND GUIDES

- A. The entire piping installation shall be installed with adequate provision for expansion. No rigid connections will be permitted. Refer to Drawings for locations of expansion joints and related guides and anchors. The joints, guides and anchors shall be as manufactured by Flexonics Products, Metraflex or Flex-weld.
- B. Branches shall be of sufficient length and have three elbow swings to allow for pipe expansion.
- C. Any breaks in the piping within the guarantee period due to improper provision for expansion must be replaced at the expense of this Contractor, and the conditions corrected to prevent future recurrence.
- D. Any damages to surrounding areas and equipment due to this failure shall also be repaired and paid for at the expense of this Contractor.
- E. Joints to have 150 psi rating, ANSI-B16.5 with liner and cover.

2.6 STERILIZATION

- A. The entire domestic water piping system shall be thoroughly sterilized with chlorine before acceptance for domestic operation.
- B. The amount of chlorine applied shall be such as to provide a dosage of not less than 50 parts per million for 24 hours or 200 p.p.m. for one hour. The chlorinating material shall be either liquid chlorine or sodium hypochlorite solution and shall be introduced into the system and drawn to all points of the system. If possible to do so, the lines shall be thoroughly flushed before introduction of the chlorinating material. After a contact period of not less than 24 hours, the system shall be flushed with clean water until the residual content is not greater than 0.2 parts per million. All valves in the lines being sterilized shall be opened and closed several times during the contact period.
- C. Sterilization and tests for purity of water in the entire piping system shall be performed by the Contractor through an approved independent testing laboratory and a certificate shall be furnished to the Architect certifying the quality of purity.
- D. Per ANSI/AWWA Standard C651-05.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 INSTALLATION

- A. It is the intent that each part of the plumbing system shall be complete in all details and water lines provided with all control valves as indicated on Drawings, or as may be required for the proper control of the pipe lines under this Specification so that any fixture, line or piece of apparatus may be cut out for repair without interference or interruption of the service to the rest of the facility.
- B. This Contractor shall carefully examine the Architectural Drawings in detail and familiarize himself with all conditions relative to the installation of piping, particularly where same is concealed behind furring or in hung ceilings.
- C. In no case shall this Contractor permit his pipes to be exposed beyond finished walls or ceilings unless specifically shown on Drawings. He shall consult with the Contractors of other trades in the building and install his piping in such a way as to least interfere with the installation of other trades.
- D. The water piping shall all be installed so as to drain to a valve provided by this Contractor and branches shall not be trapped but shall have continuous pitch. Where necessary to raise or lower mains, the same shall be provided with a drip and shall be properly valved.
- E. Piping shall be installed, whether indicated or not, so as to rise and/or drop to clear any and all conduits, lighting fixtures, ductwork and heating mains to maintain the desired clear heights. This Contractor shall consult with the Contractors of other trades and facilitate the erection of the equipment and piping.
- F. Run piping straight and as direct as possible, in general forming right angles with or parallel to walls or other piping. Risers shall be erected plumb and true.

- G. After cutting, all pipes shall be reamed out to full bore and before erection the inside of all pipes shall be thoroughly cleaned.
- H. No piping or work shall be concealed or covered until all required tests have been satisfactorily completed and work has been approved by the Architect.
- I. All materials shall be new and installed in a first class manner.
- J. In erecting pipe, friction wrenches and vises shall be used exclusively, and any pipe cut, dented or otherwise damaged shall be replaced by this Contractor.
- K. All ferrous to non-ferrous pipe connections shall be made with approved dielectric pipe or flange unions isolating joints to prevent any electrolytic action between dissimilar materials.
- L. Any piece of pipe 6 inches in length or less shall be considered a nipple. All nipples with unthreaded portion 1-1/2 inch and less shall be of weight corresponding to fitting connected. Only shoulder nipples shall be used, close nipples will not be accepted.
- M. Revised water service shall be in accordance with the local water supply department requirements. All water lines are to be protected from freezing. Install new piping for water service below frost line and provide concrete separations when crossing other utilities. Provide concrete thrust mass at changes of pipe direction conforming to authorities having jurisdiction.

END OF SECTION 220130

SECTION 220160

SANITARY DRAINAGE SYSTEMS

PART 1 - GENERAL

Applicable Provisions of the Conditions of the Contract and Division 1 General Requirements govern the work in this section. Submit shop drawings for checking and approval.

1.1 DESCRIPTION OF WORK

- A. The work under this section includes all labor, materials, equipment and appliances necessary and required to completely install all drainage systems as required by the Drawings; code and as specified herein, including but not limited to the following:
 - 1. Complete sanitary drainage and venting systems including connections to the existing sanitary drainage and venting systems.
 - 2. Piping and final connections for equipment furnished under other Divisions.
 - 3. Alterations and removals to existing sanitary and vent systems.
 - 4. Tests.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 PIPING AND FITTING MATERIALS

- A. All indoor underground waste and vent piping shall be service weight cast iron with fittings of bell and spigot type. All exterior underground waste piping shall be extra heavy cast iron. Each length shall have the size, weight per foot and the manufacturer's name clearly cast or stamped thereon. Fittings and traps shall be similarly marked and of corresponding weights.
- B. All aboveground waste and vent piping and fittings 3" and larger shall be service weight and fittings of bell and spigot type as specified in paragraph above. Above ground waste and vent piping 2" and smaller shall be galvanized steel, fittings on waste piping shall be galvanized cast iron, recessed drainage pattern, fitting on vent piping shall be galvanized cast iron, beaded pattern, screwed joints shall be made up to be perfectly tight without the use of lead or filler of any kind, except oil or graphite. Nipples for galvanized pipe shall be shoulder type. No close nipples shall be permitted.
- C. Joints shall be made with compression gaskets conforming the International Plumbing Code (IPC 705.4.2. See 2.1, E. for aboveground joint options where permitted.
- D. All galvanized pipe and fittings shall be galvanized with prime western spelter by hot drip process.

- E. The Contractor has the option of using the following types of joints with hubbless cast iron pipe only if approved by the governing agencies. These joints shall be used throughout the project. No mixing of joints shall be permitted.
1. Neoprene gasketed joints similar to Ty-Seal (for above and underground application).
 2. Hubbless cast iron pipe with neoprene gaskets and stainless steel clamps (by Clamp-All or equal) above ground only. All in accordance with Cast Iron Soil and Pipe Institute Standard 301 latest edition. Hangers and supports shall be in accordance with manufacturer's recommendations.
 3. Copper DWV system with 50-50 tin antimony solder, DWV with solvent welded or screwed joints meeting CS-270-65.
- F. Pump Discharge Piping
1. Piping: Galvanized steel pipe, Schedule 40 with marker's name rolled into each length.
 2. Fittings
 - a. Threaded: Galvanized malleable iron with flat band steam pattern. Cast iron drainage pattern for waste piping.
 - b. Mechanical Joints: Victaulic couplings style 07 for grooved piping only, with gasket.
 - c. Bolted flange with gasket.
 3. Joints: Teflon tape for threaded, Victaulic couplings for gasket for mechanical joint.
 4. Application: Schedule 40 steel for sewage ejector and sump pump discharge.

2.2 CLEANOUTS

- A. Provide easily accessible cleanouts where indicated at base of vertical stacks at ends of horizontal drainage lines and at intervals not exceeding 50 ft.; at each change of direction; on handholes of running traps, and where necessary to make entire drainage system accessible for rodding. Provide at least 18" clearance to permit access to cleanout plugs.
- B. Cleanouts for cast iron pipe shall consist of tarpped extra heavy cast iron ferrule caulked into cast iron fittings and extra heavy brass tapered screw plug with solid hexagonal unit. Cleanouts for wrought iron pipe shall consist of extra heavy brass screw plug in drainage fitting.
- C. Cleanouts turning out through walls and up through floors shall be made by long sweep ells or "Y" and 1/8 bends with plugs and face or deck plates to conform to Architectural finish in the room. Where no definite finish is indicated on the Architectural and/or Mechanical Drawings, wall plates shall be chrome plated cast brass and floor plates shall be nickel bronze.

- D. Cleanouts shall be full size at the pipe up to 6" inclusive. On larger size piping 6" size plugs shall be used.
- E. Cleanout fittings in vertical stacks shall consist of tapped tees capable of receiving a rough brass raised head cleanout plug, J.R. Smith S-4730, Zurn Z1445-A-BP or approved equal.
- F. All cleanout plugs shall be brass lubricated with graphite before installation.
- G. Cleanouts occurring in cast iron soil pipe above floor at change of direction of pipe run and at ends of horizontal runs shall be J.R. Smith S-4425, Zurn Z1441-A-BP or approved equal with cast iron ferrule for caulk connection and fitted with a straight threaded tapered bronze plug with raised hex head.
- H. Cleanout deck plates for finished areas shall be similar and equal to J.R. Smith 4020 series, Zurn ZB1400-X or approved equal with cast iron ferrule, scoriated cutoff sections, brass cleanout plus collar with brass bolts for waterproofed slabs. In tile floor areas the cleanout deck plates shall be recessed to tile.

2.3 FLASHING

- A. Provide 6 lb. lead flashing extending at least 10" beyond edge of all floor drains and vents through roof and all floor sleeves in floors with waterproofing or vapor barriers. Flashing shall be held securely in by clamping devices.
- B. All floor drains shall be provided with flashing rings and 24" square 6 lb. sheet lead flashing, properly flashed into flashing ring of the drain.

2.4 SANITARY DRAINAGE

- A. A complete system of drainage shall be provided as shown on the Drawings. The system shall include all drains, leaders, branches, house drains with all pipe fittings, hangers, anchors, etc. to make a complete sanitary drainage system. The systems shall extend through house drains and terminate as indicated on the Drawings.
- B. Piping shall be sizes as indicated on the Drawings. The sanitary drains shall have a pitch of 1/8" per ft. minimum unless otherwise noted. Branch connections to stacks and house drains shall pitch a minimum of 1/8" per ft.

2.5 PIPING AND FITTINGS

- A. Provide piping of one of the following materials, of weight/class indicated. Provide pipe fittings and accessories of same material and weight/class as pipes, with joining method as indicated.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 INSTALLATION OF PIPING

- A. The size of soil, waste and vent piping shall be as determined by the State codes, rules and regulations for plumbing and drainage, except where specifically noted to be larger by the Specifications or Drawings and all fixed rules of installation, as set forth in the codes, rules and regulations, shall be followed as part of the Specifications.
- B. This Contractor shall carefully examine the Architectural plans in detail and familiarize himself with all conditions relative to the installation of piping, particularly where same is concealed behind furring or in hung ceilings.
- C. In no case shall this Contractor permit his pipes to be exposed beyond finished plaster lines unless specifically shown on Drawings. He shall consult with the Contractors of other trades in the building and install his piping in such a way as to least interfere with the installation of other trades.
- D. Piping shall be installed, whether indicated or not, so to rise and/or drop to clear any and all conduits, lighting fixtures, ductwork and heating mains to maintain the desired cleat heights. This Contractor shall consult with the Contractors of other trades and facilitate the erection of the equipment and piping.
- E. Run piping straight and as direct as possible in general forming right angles with or parallel to walls or other piping. Risers and stacks shall be erected plumb and true. After cutting, all pipes shall be reamed out to full bore and before erection the inside of all pipes shall be thoroughly cleaned.
- F. No piping or work shall be concealed or covered until all required tests have been satisfactorily completed and work had been approved by the Architect and all other authorities having jurisdiction.
- G. Branch connections shall be made with "Wye" and long "Tee-Wye" fittings, short 1/4 bends, common offsets and double hubs will not be permitted. Short "Tee-Wye" fittings are to be used in vertical piping only. All fittings shall conform to code requirements.
- H. Cleanouts shall be provided at foot of all stacks, at changes of directions, at the ends of branch runs where shown and as required by code, and shall be terminated as described under cleanouts.
- I. The house drains must be run at a minimum grade of 1/8" per ft. downward in the direction of flow. Wherever possible, a 1/4" per ft. pitch shall be maintained. Branch connections to stacks from fixtures shall pitch 1/4" per ft. where possible. Attention is again called to the necessity of maintaining the ceiling heights established.
- J. Furnish and install complete systems of vent pipes from the various plumbing fixtures and other equipment to which drainage connections are made. Vent pipes shall be connected to the discharge of each trap and shall be carried to a point above the ultimate overflow level of the fixture before connecting with any other vent pipe; in general, this will be approximately 3'-6" above the finished floor. Branches shall be arranged to pitch back to fixtures.

- K. The individual vent pipes shall be collected together in branch vent lines and connected to existing vent connections through roof.
- L. Any existing vents through roof, damaged, or if flashing on roof comes loose while connecting new vent to them shall be repaired and reflashed to the roof as required to maintain waterproofing the satisfaction of the Architect.

END OF SECTION 220160

SECTION 220300

PLUMBING FIXTURES AND EQUIPMENT

PART 1 - GENERAL

Applicable Provisions of the Conditions of the Contract and Division 1 General Requirements govern the work in this section. Submit shop drawings for checking and approval.

1.1 DESCRIPTION OF WORK

- A. The work under this section shall consist of furnishing all labor, materials, equipment and appliances necessary and required to completely do all plumbing fixture work, as required by the Drawings and as specified herein, including but not limited to the following: plumbing fixtures, traps, fittings, trimmings, brackets, plates, anchor, chair carriers and supports.
- B. Just before the Owner's taking over the work in the building, this Contractor shall thoroughly clean all fixtures furnished and set under this Contract, leaving every fixture in perfect condition and ready for use.
- C. Submit shop drawings and roughing sheets for all equipment for checking and approval.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 PLUMBING FIXTURES AND EQUIPMENT

- A. All fixtures shall be free from imperfections, true as to line angles, curves and color, smooth, watertight, complete in every respect and practically noiseless in operation, Fixtures specified are given as the typical standard required as manufactured by American Standard and they or other similar approved fixtures as made by Kohler or Eljer Companies shall be furnished, set and connected in good substantial, neat workmanlike manner.
- B. The letter designations hereinafter correspond with the schedule on the Drawings.
 - 1. Water Closet - Type A1(Handicapped)
Flush valve type, floor mounted equal to American Standard model 3043.001 "Madera" vitreous china, siphon jet action, elongated bowl, 1-1/2" top spud, Zurn ZEMS6000-WS1-1.6 GPF hard wired, low consumption flush valve, Olsonite #95 open front seat cover.
 - 2. Lavatory - Type B1 (Handicapped)
Kohler Soho Model K2882 undermount, concealed arm support, offset grid drain, adjustable trap, loose key stops and all required trim. Zura 574T-BL-DST, with 120V AC adapter, single handle deck mount faucet. Provide True-Bro lavatory piping guards.
 - 3. Single Bowl Undermount Sink - Type B2
Elkay Lusterstone Stainless Steel 30-1/2" x 18 -1/2" x 4-7/8", single bowl undermount sink with Perfect Drain. Sink is 18-gauge 304 stainless steel with lustrous satin finish, rear center drain placement, and bottom only pads. Elkay Avado single hole bar faucet with pull-down spray and lever handle. Faucet has a flow rate of 1.8 GPM and is made of brass material, with a ceramic disk valve. Faucet requires one faucet hole.

4. Mop Receptor - Type C
7741.000 "Florwell" white enameled cast iron corner model with 7745.811 vinyl rim guard, 7721.038 3" drain with strainer and socket. Provide Chicago Faucet model 540-LD-897S-WXF, with vacuum breaker spout 3/4" hose threaded outlet, pail hook and wall support, WXF straight shank with flange, 8" centers, 369 handles and chrome plate.
5. Floor Drains: Josam Series 3000A or Zurn Z415 type "B" coated cast iron, two piece body with double drainage flange, flashing collar, weepholes, bottom outlet and adjustable strainer.
6. Floor Drain Trap Seal: (On Every Floor Drain)
Zurn model Z1072 "Z-Shield" barrier trap seal device ASSE 1072.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 INSTALLATION

- A. All fixtures shown on Drawings shall be set, connected and tested by the Contractor. He shall also make all water; soil, waste, vent and other service connections to fixtures as shown on Drawings or as directed and shall set, furnish, connect and test all necessary fittings.
- B. All pipes at fixtures passing into walls, floors or partitions shall be provided with heavy cast brass escutcheons and security (tamperproof) set screws finished to match the pipe. No "waiving" of this section will be permitted.
- C. All fittings escutcheons, faucets, traps, exposed piping etc. shall be brass, chrome plated over nickel plate with polished finish. Any visible hanger nuts shall be security (tamperproof) type and shall likewise be chrome plated over nickel plate.
- D. This Contractor shall be responsible for protecting all plumbing fixtures including in these Specifications against injury from the building materials, tools and equipment. Any fixtures damaged during the construction period shall be replaced new. After all fixtures are set, this Contractor shall carefully grout all around fixtures.

END OF SECTION 220300

SECTION 220420

SUPPORTS, SLEEVES AND PLATES

PART 1 - GENERAL

Applicable Provisions of the Conditions of the Contract and Division 1 General Requirements govern the work in this section. Submit shop drawings for checking and approval.

1.1 DESCRIPTION OF WORK

- A. This Contractor shall furnish and install all plates, hangers and supports for his piping.
- B. All piping shall be hung or supported from structural members only.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 PIPING

- A. All piping shall be supported from building structure in a neat and workmanlike manner wherever possible, parallel runs of horizontal piping shall be grouped together on trapeze hangers. Vertical risers shall be supported at each floor line with steel pipe clamps. Use of wire perforated metal to support pipes will not be permitted. Hanging pipes from other pipes will not be permitted.
- B. Necessary structural members, hangers and supports of approved design to keep piping in proper alignment and prevent transmission of injurious thrusts and vibrations shall be furnished and installed. In all cases where hangers, brackets, etc., are supported from concrete construction, care shall be taken not to weaken concrete or penetrate waterproofing.
- C. All hangers and supports shall be capable of screw adjustment after piping is erected. Hangers supporting piping expanding into loops, bends and offsets shall be secured to the building structure in such a manner that horizontal adjustment perpendicular to the run of piping supported may be made to accommodate displacement due to expansion. All such hangers shall be finally adjusted, both in the vertical and horizontal direction, when the supported piping is hot.
- D. Pipe hangers shall be as manufactured by Grinnell, whose catalog numbers are given herein, or equivalent Carpenter and Paterson, or F&S Mfg. Co.
- E. Piping shall be supported as follows unless otherwise indicated on the Drawings:
 - 1. Piping: 1-1/2 inch and smaller Fig. #260 adjustable clevis hanger. 2 inch and larger Fig. #174 one-rod swivel roll hanger.
 - 2. Two-rod hangers shall be used for piping close to the ceiling slab or where conditions prohibit use of other hanger types.
 - 3. Anchors for hanger rods shall be Phillips "Red Head" self-drilling type. Anchors shall be placed only in vertical surfaces.

4. Spacing of pipe supports shall not exceed 6 feet for pipes up to 1-1/2 inch and 10 feet on all other piping.
 5. Hangers shall pass around insulation and a 16 gauge steel protective band; 12 inch shall be inserted between hangers and insulation.
 6. All piping shall be supported to allow free movement where expanding or contracting. Pipe shall be anchored as required or directed.
 7. All lateral runs of piping shall be securely supported on hangers, rolls, brackets, etc. and in a manner to allow for proper expansion and elimination of vibration.
 8. 2 inch and smaller pipe, where run on walls, shall be supported on wrought iron "J" hook brackets with anchor bolts.
 9. All horizontal pipe, where run overhead or on walls, shall be supported as follows unless otherwise indicated: On adjustable steel clevis type hangers suspended on hanger rods, pipe sizes up to and including 4 inch.
- F. Space limitations in hung ceilings spaces and conditions in other locations may require use of other type of hangers than those specified above. Suitable and approved pipe hangers shall be provided for such job conditions.
- G. All supports shall be fastened to structural members or additional steel supports furnished by this Contractor.
- H. Hanger rods shall be steel, threaded with nuts and lock nuts, sizes in accordance with following schedule:
- | <u>Pipe Size</u> | <u>Rod Size</u> |
|-------------------------|-----------------|
| 3/4" to 2" inclusive | 3/8" |
| 2-1/2" and 3" inclusive | 1/2" |
| 4" and 5" inclusive | 5/8" |
| 6" | 3/4" |
| 8" to 12" inclusive | 7/8" |
- I. Cast iron piping shall be supported at intervals of not more than (5) feet (at each hub) on straight runs.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 PIPING

- A. Where pipes pass through masonry, concrete walls, foundations, or floors, this Contractor shall set sleeves as are necessary for passage of pipes. These sleeves shall be of sufficient size to permit insulation where required to be provided around pipe passing through. This Contractor shall be responsible for exact location of these sleeves.
- B. Sleeves shall not be used in any portion of building where use of same would impair strength or construction features of the building. Inserts for supporting lateral pipes and equipment shall be placed and secured to form work, and all sleeves inserts locations shall be thoroughly checked with Architect so as not to conflict with other trades.
- C. Where pipes pass through floor or walls, they shall be provided with chromium plated escutcheons.
- D. Anchor horizontal piping where indicated and wherever necessary to localize expansion or prevent undue strain on branches. Anchors shall be heavy forged construction entirely separate from supports.
- E. Anchor vertical piping wherever indicated and wherever necessary to prevent undue strains on offsets and branches. Anchors, unless otherwise noted shall be heavy steel clamps securely bolted and welded to pipes. Extension ends shall bear on building construction.
- F. Auxiliary steel supports that may be required for all mechanical equipment shall be furnished and installed by this Contractor.
- G. All operating equipment including pumps, piping, etc. shall be supported so as to produce minimum amount of noise transmission.

END OF SECTION 220420

SECTION 220430

INSULATION

PART 1 - GENERAL

Applicable Provisions of the Conditions of the Contract and Division 1 General Requirements govern the work in this section. Submit shop drawings for checking and approval.

1.1 DESCRIPTION OF WORK

- A. The work under this section shall consist of furnishing all labor, materials, equipment and appliances necessary and required to completely do all insulation work as required by the Drawings and as specified herein including but not limited to the following: Insulation, covering, bands, tie wire.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 INSULATION

- A. The materials as specified have been selected from the catalogs of Johns-Manville Sales Corporation and are representative of the quality, design and finish desired. Insulation as manufactured by Owens-Corning Fiberglass Corp. Gustin Bacon Co., or other approved manufacturer may be submitted for approval provided the product meets fully in all respects (such as density, moisture absorption, alkalinity, thermal-conductivity, jackets) to the materials as delineated below.
- B. All insulation shall be UL rated non-combustible type classified flame spread-25, smoke-developed-50.

2.2 PIPING, FITTINGS AND VALVES

- A. All insulation thickness shall be in accordance with the latest edition of the New York State Energy Conservation Construction Code.
- B. Minimum pipe insulation shall be:
 - 1. Hot water piping up to 1-1/4" – 1" insulation. Piping 1-1/2" and larger – 1-1/2" insulation.
 - 2. Cold water piping up to 1-1/2" – 1/2" insulation. Piping 1-1/2" and larger – 1" insulation.
 - 3. All insulation conductivity to be in accordance with the latest edition of the New York State Energy Conservation Construction Code. Hot water piping insulation to have a thermal conductivity of 0.21 – 0.28 Btu *in./(h*ft²*F).
- C. Domestic cold, hot water, hot water return, and indirect waste piping aboveground. All piping shall be insulated with sectional glass fiber insulation, Johns Manville micro-Lok with vapor barrier. ASTM C1136, ASTM C547 Type 1, NFPA-255 and NFPA-259.

- D. Domestic hot and cold water valves and fittings - Fittings, valves, etc. shall be insulated with factory formed or field fabricated fiberglass covered by Johns Manville Zeston 2000 PVC

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 INSTALLATION

- A. All insulation on pipes running through walls, floors, partitions and beams shall be continuous through sleeves and openings.
- B. Insulation shall be installed only after all tests of the piping system have been completed.
- C. All insulation shall fit snugly.
- D. All surfaces shall be clean and dry when insulation is applied.
- E. Longitudinal joints shall be on least conspicuous side off the pipe.
- F. Valves shall be insulated up to the packing unit.
- G. As specified hereinbefore, all horizontal runs of piping will be supported on adjustable clevis or group trapeze type hangers. Pipe hangers will be installed outside of the insulation. Where hangers occur, prefabricated insulation protective saddles shall be "Insul-Shield-Multi-Purpose-Saddle" as manufactured by Insul-Cooustic Corp. or approved equal.
- H. Hot and cold water branch piping extending through slab or knockout panels to serve equipment shall be insulated to a point 4 inch above the top of sleeve provided for pipe.
- I. The use of staples shall not be permitted.
- J. It is the intent of this Specification that all vapor barriers be continuous throughout. Reinstate existing piping at point of new pipe connections.

END OF SECTION 220430

SECTION 220470

TESTS AND ADJUSTMENTS

PART 1 - GENERAL

Applicable Provisions of the Conditions of the Contract and Division 1 General Requirements govern the work in this section.

1.1 TESTS AND ADJUSTMENTS

- A. The Contractor shall, at his own expense, during the progress of the work or upon its completion as ordered make such tests as are specified or as required by and in the presence of the Architects, Building Inspectors, etc. At least 48 hours notice shall be given in advance of all tests.
- B. The Contractors shall provide all apparatus, temporary work or other requirements necessary for all tests. He shall take all due precautions to prevent damage to the building, its contents or the work of the other Contractors, that may be incurred by all tests. This Contractors shall also be responsible for the work of other Contractors that may be damaged or disturbed by the tests or the repair or replacement of his work, and he shall without extra charges, restore to its original condition, any work of other Contractors to do the work of restoration.
- C. Tests on the various systems may be conducted in sections as the work progresses or when the systems are completed.
- D. No caulking of pipe joints to remedy leaks will be permitted except where joints are made with lead and oakum.
- E. Each section of the sanitary and vent piping tested shall have all openings tightly closed with screw plugs, or equal device. The drainage and vent systems shall be filled with water and proven tight under a 10'-0" head for a minimum of four (4) hours. Water level must remain constant through test without adding water.
- F. Upon final completion of the sanitary systems and when all fixtures and appurtenances have been set and the systems are in complete working order, all traps in the systems shall be filled with water and a thick penetrating smoke shall be introduced into the entire system.
- G. As smoke appears at the stack openings on the roof, such openings on the roof shall be tightly closed and a pressure equivalent to 1-1/2 inch of water shall be maintained during the test. Oils of peppermint shall be added at the smoke making machines so that any leakage is readily discernible.
- H. Before any covering is applied to the domestic water piping systems, the entire domestic water piping systems shall be hydrostatically tested for eight (8) hours to a hydraulic pressure of 125 psig.
- I. At the completion of the test, Contractor shall furnish the Owner with one (1) copy of test certificates as issued by the insurance company.

- J. Adjustments: Tests and adjustments shall be repeated as often as necessary until the systems are tight and are to the entire satisfaction of the Plumbing Inspector, Engineers and any other authorities having jurisdiction.
1. Contractor is to thoroughly instruct the building custodian in the proper care and operation of the entire system. Contractor shall prepare for use by custodian, detailed brochures of instructions in non-technical terms, describing the maintenance and operation of all fixtures, apparatus, valves, controls etc. furnished by him.
 2. Should any part of the work performed under this Contract fail to function because of cracked piping, obstructions, debris in piping, leaks in piping or any other cause, this Contractor shall disconnect, clean and reconstruct the work at his own expense and pay for any damages to adjoining work.
 3. Water flow is to be balanced and adjusted to all flush valves, faucets, etc.
 4. All parts of the plumbing system are to be thoroughly flushed until cleared of all grease and sediment and all dirt pockets cleaned. Repeat as often as necessary, open all cleanouts and reset in graphite.
 5. All new valves are to have stuffing boxes packed and adjusted.

END OF SECTION 220470

SECTION 220480

TAGS, CHARTS AND IDENTIFICATION

PART 1 - GENERAL

Applicable Provisions of the Conditions of the Contract and Division 1 General Requirements govern the work in this section. Submit shop drawings for checking and approval.

1.1 TAGS, CHARTS AND IDENTIFICATION

- A. Every valve installed under this Contract shall be tagged or labeled as follows: Tag shall be etched brass securely fastened to valve handwheels with heavy brass "S" hooks, soldered closed. At lock shield and similar type valves, tags for same shall be securely wired to valve body.
- B. Charts shall be provided for each piping system, as approved and shall consist of schematic diagrams of piping layouts showing and identifying each valve and piece of equipment etc., and its use. Upon completion one (1) copy of diagrams and valve charts suitably framed under glass, shall be furnished and mounted where directed. One (1) copy of diagrams and valve charts shall be delivered to Owner.
- C. This Contractor shall provide on all piping, semi-rigid, wrap around plastic identification markers equal to Seton Snap-Around and/or Seton Strap-On pipe markers.
- D. Each marker background is to be appropriately color coded with a clearly printed legend to identify the contents of the pipe. Directions of flow arrows are to be included on each marker.
- E. Identification of all piping shall be adjacent to each valve, at each pipe passage through wall, floor and ceiling construction and at each branch and riser take-off.
- F. Identification shall be on all horizontal pipe runs, marked every 15 ft. as well as at each inlet outlet of equipment at changes in direction.

END OF SECTION 220480

SECTION 220490

GUARANTEE

PART 1 - GENERAL

Applicable Provisions of the Conditions of the Contract and Division 1 General Requirements govern the work in this section.

1.1 GUARANTEE

- A. The Contractor shall remove, replace and/or repair at his own expense and at the convenience of the Owner, any defects in workmanship, materials, ratings, capacities and/or characteristics occurring in the work within one (1) year or within such longer period as may be provided in the Drawings and/or Section of the Specifications, which guarantee period shall commence with the final acceptance of the entire Contract in accordance with provisions stated in the General Conditions, and the Contractor shall pay for all damage to the system resulting from defects in the work and all expenses necessary to remove, replace and/or repair and any other work which may be damaged in removing, replacing and/or repairing the work.

END OF SECTION 220490

SECTION 230100

GENERAL CONDITIONS

PART 1 - GENERAL

Applicable provisions of the conditions of the Contract and Division 1 General Requirements govern the work in this section.

1.1 GENERAL CONDITIONS

- A. Before submitting a proposal, Bidders shall examine all related to this work and shall become fully informed as to the extent and character of the work required and its relation to the other work in the building.
- B. Before commencing work, the Contractor will examine all conditions of the project upon which his work is in any way dependent for perfect workmanship according to the intent of this Specification. No "waiver of responsibility" for incomplete, inadequate or defective adjoining work will be considered unless notice has been filed by this Contractor and acceded to by the Owner's representative in writing before the Contractor begins any part of the work.
- C. The Contractor will pay for all licenses, permits and inspection fees required by civil authorities having jurisdiction. Comply with all laws, ordinances, regulations, and fire underwriter's requirements applicable to work herein specified without additional expense to the Owner.
- D. Small scale drilling through walls and floors or cutting of piping insulation which may contain asbestos shall be performed by a person with a "restricted asbestos handler allied trades certificate" and shall have a copy of it in his possession at all times while working of the project. This shall also apply to removal of piping, ductwork or equipment insulation.
- E. It is specifically intended that anything (whether material or labor), which is usually furnished as a part of such equipment, as is hereinafter called for (and which is necessary for the completion and proper operation) shall be furnished as part of this Contract without additional cost the Owner, whether or not shown in detail or described in the Specifications.
- F. When Drawings and Specifications conflict or there is a question as to the proper intent of this Contract, the Contractor shall assume the greater quantity, the higher quality and/or the more expensive method in his pricing. All questions shall be directed to the Architect/Engineer in writing only and only up to ten (10) days prior to bidding.
- G. The Drawings indicate the general runs of the piping, ductwork, etc. systems and the location of equipment and apparatus, however it shall be understood that the right is reserved by the Architect/Engineer to change the location of piping work, ductwork, equipment and apparatus to a reasonable extent as building conditions may dictate, prior to their installation without extra cost to the Owner.

- H. All components supplied by this Contractor shall be UL listed and/or ETL labeled and shall conform to ASHRAE Standard 15.
- I. Any changes from the Drawings and Specifications and any interpretation thereof shall have the prior approval of the Architect/Engineer. The Contractor shall submit in writing, at the time of signing the Contract, any items of necessary labor and materials, which, in his opinion, are lacking in requirements of the Drawings and Specifications to insure a complete job in all respects. No consideration will be granted to alleged misunderstanding of materials to be furnished, work to be done, or conditions to be complied with, it being understood that the tender of a proposal carries with it the agreement to all items and conditions referred to herein, or indicated on the accompanying Drawings.

END OF SECTION 230100

SECTION 230110

SCOPE OF WORK

PART 1 - GENERAL

Applicable Provisions of the Conditions of the Contract and Division 1 General Requirements govern work in this section.

1.1 SCOPE OF WORK

- A. The work under this section includes all labor, materials, equipment, tools, transportation, and the performance of all work necessary and required for the furnishing and installation complete of all work as shown on the Contract Documents, including but not necessarily limited to the following:
1. Air source heat pumps and related appurtenances.
 2. All refrigerant & hydronic piping & associated specialties for VRF system.
 3. Exhaust, supply fans and related appurtenances.
 4. Indoor energy recovery ventilators & related appurtenances.
 5. All required piping, valves and related specialties.
 6. Inline centrifugal pumps.
 7. Variable frequency drives.
 8. Duct mounted D/X coils.
 9. Fin tube radiation, cabinet heaters, and unit heaters.
 10. Sheetmetal ductwork and related accessories.
 11. Duct and pipe insulation.
 12. Registers, diffusers, and dampers.
 13. Rigging of equipment.
 14. Furnish all combination motor starter/disconnects for equipment (with the exception of starters and electric items already mounted on equipment or equipment not requiring same). Fan motor starter/disconnects shall have contacts for ATC connection and a terminal block connection for Fire Alarm fan shutdown. Starters per manufacturers recommendations. Underwriters inspection and certificate required. Coordinate with Electrical Contractor.

15. Air and Water Balancing.
16. Automatic temperature controls with complete wiring (regardless of voltage).
17. Testing, adjusting and start-up of equipment.
18. Painting and identification of all equipment and piping.
19. Firestopping per NFPA requirements (UL approved systems).
20. Operating and maintenance instructions.
21. As-Built Drawings - Refer to Division 1.
22. Cutting and Patching - Refer to Division 1.
23. Excavation and Backfill - Refer to Division 2.

- B. Coordination Drawings (if applicable): Attention is directed to Division 1 for coordination drawing requirements for this project. These drawings are critical to the proper execution of the work and failure to honor these requirements may become the basis for denial of any and all claims for either or both "time" and "money".

1.2 REMOVALS

- A. Removals should be coordinated with other trades affected.
- B. Piping which penetrates the construction may be cut and capped provided capping is done beneath the finished surfaces so that construction over it can be achieved.
- C. Soot Removal: In connection with the dismantling of incinerators, Contractor shall gather together with a vacuum-cleaning machine all accumulations of soot. He shall remove all soot from the base of the chimney.
- D. All removals shall be removed from the site.

1.3 ALTERATION WORK

- A. All equipment, piping, control components, etc. to be removed, shall be disposed of or salvaged as directed by the Owner. They shall not be removed from the premises without the Owner's approval.
- B. All piping to be removed shall be properly plugged or capped so that upon completion of all new work, all abandoned piping shall be concealed in finished areas.
- C. No dead ends shall be left on any piping upon completion of job. The existing system shall be left in perfect working order upon completion of new work.

12 July 2022
50-03-04-03-1-005-006
ISSUED FOR BID

Nyack Union Free School District
Hilltop Professional Development Center

- D. Location and sizes of existing piping, ductwork, equipment, etc. are approximate. Exact sizes and locations of all existing work shall be verified on the job.

END OF SECTION 230110

SECTION 230190

PUMPS

PART 1 – GENERAL

Applicable provisions of the Conditions of the Contract and Division 1 General Requirements govern the work in this section. Submit shop drawings for checking and approval.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 IN-LINE PUMPS

- A. Furnish and install where indicated on Drawings, ITT Bell & Gossett pumps of model and size indicated on Drawing schedule.
- B. The pumps shall be of the horizontal oil lubricated type specifically designed and guaranteed for quiet operation and suitable for minimum 125-psig working pressure.
- C. The pumps shall have a ground and polished steel shaft with a hardened integral thrust collar. The shaft shall be supported by two (2) horizontal sleeves bearing designed to circulate oil. The pumps are to be equipped with a watertight seal to prevent leakage. Mechanical seal faces to be carbon on ceramic. The motor shall be non-overloading at any point on pump curve.
- D. The motor shall be of the drip-proof, sleeve bearing, quiet operation, and rubber mounted construction.
- E. The Contractor shall furnish and install a magnetic starter for each booster pump with at least two (2) thermal overload protectors. The starter shall be equipped with manual reset buttons.
- F. Motor shall be ECM permanent variable speed motor with mounted user interface.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 INSPECTION

- A. Inspect equipment space locations before beginning installation. Verify that the space is correct for entry and access. Do not proceed with installation of the equipment until unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.

3.2 INSTALLATION

- A. Comply with manufacturer's instructions and recommendations for installation of equipment, accessories and components.

- B. All heating, ventilating and air conditioning equipment shall be carefully designed, constructed and installed so as to prevent any objectionable noise or vibration reaching any part of the building outside of the mechanical equipment room. Care shall also be taken to prevent transmission of noise or odor through ductwork into other spaces. The Contractor shall be required to rectify or replace at his own expense, any equipment not complying with the foregoing requirements.

3.3 CLEANING

- A. Clean interior and exterior surfaces promptly after installation of equipment and components. Take care to avoid damage to protective coatings and finishes. Remove excess sealants, lubrication, dirt and other foreign substances.

END OF SECTION 230190

SECTION 230200

HYDRONIC SPECIALTIES

PART 1 - GENERAL

Applicable provisions of the Conditions of the Contract and Division 1 General Requirements govern the work in this section. Submit shop drawings for checking and approval.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 AIR VENTS

- A. Install at all high points automatic air vents to eliminate air binding. All automatic air vents shall be approved heavy duty type equipped with petcocks and tubing for manual venting. All vents installed in coils, etc. shall be of manual key operated type.
- B. All vents concealed from view shall be accessible through access doors. Vents shall be by Hoffman, Anderson or ITT Bell & Gossett, 125 psig rated.

2.2 PRESSURE GAUGES

- A. Furnish and install pressure gauges on suction and discharge sides of each pump and as required to check operation of equipment; pressure gauges shall have 4-1/2" diameter dials, Ashton, Ashcroft or approved equal.

2.3 THERMOMETERS

- A. Install thermometers at all locations in piping system as noted on Drawings and as required to check system performance. Thermometers shall be installed at the supply and return of coils and 3-way diverting valves as manufactured by Terrice, Weksler or Moeller, with 4-1/2 inch face, cast aluminum case, chrome plated steel ring, white background with black embossed markings, glass window, stainless steel pointer, brass movement, 316 stainless steel bulb. Provide separable, universal angle sockets for all thermometers.

2.4 TRIPLE DUTY VALVES

- 1. Furnish and install at each pump a nonslam check valve with a spring loaded disc and a calibrated adjustment feature permitting regulation of pump discharge flow and shut-off. Valves shall be designed to permit repacking under full line pressure.
- 2. Unit shall be installed on discharge side of pump in a horizontal or vertical position with the stem up. Allow for minimum clearance of valve stem. This unit shall be cast iron body construction suitable for maximum working pressure of 175 psig and maximum operating temperature of 300 degrees F.
- 3. All units shall be ITT Bell & Gossett Triple Duty Valve model or approved equal.

2.5 SUCTION DIFFUSERS

- A. Furnish and install at each pump a suction diffuser. Units shall consist of angle type body with inlet vanes and combination Diffuser-Strainer-Orifice Cylinder with 3/16 inch diameter openings for pump protection. A permanent magnet shall be located within the flow stream and shall be removable for cleaning.
- B. The orifice cylinder shall be equipped with a disposable fine mesh strainer, which shall be removed after system startup. Orifice cylinder shall have a free area equal to five times cross section area of pump suction opening. Vane length shall be no less than 2-1/2 times the pump connection diameter. Unit shall be provided with adjustable support foot to carry weight of suction piping. Each Suction Diffuser to be ITT Bell & Gossett model or approved equal.

2.6 COMBINATION BALANCING / SHUT-OFF VALVES (Circuit Sensors /Setters and Flow Meters)

- A. Provide Circuit Sensor/Setter balance valves as manufactured by Bell & Gossett or approved equal.
- B. Circuit Sensors: Furnish and install as shown on Drawings, a cast iron wafer-type flow meter designed for low pressure drop operation.
 - 1. The flow meter will be equipped with brass readout valves (with integral check valve) for taking differential pressure readings across the orifice of the flow meter.
 - 2. The flow meter shall be designed to operate at a maximum working pressure of 300 psig at 250 degrees F.
 - 3. The flow meter must be furnished with a calibrated nameplate for determining an accurate system flow rate.
 - 4. Each flow meter shall be ITT Bell & Gossett Circuit Sensor Flow Meter model no. OP.
- C. Circuit Setters: (1/2"-3") Furnish and install as shown on Drawings and with manufacturer's recommendations Bell & Gossett® Circuit Setter® Plus calibrated balance valve Model CB or Model MC as manufactured by Xylem.
 - 1. Valves to be designed to allow installing Contractor to pre-set balance points for proportional system balance prior to system start-up.
 - 2. Valve body shall be constructed out of lead-free brass.
 - 3. Valve shall include a ball valve constructed in 304 Stainless Steel.
 - 4. Valve shall be AB1953 and CSA certified and compliant with Vermont 152S, Maryland House Bill HB372, Senate Bill S.3874, and NSF/ANSI-372.

5. Valve body shall include two pressure/temperature ports.
 6. Valve body shall include an optional drain valve port.
 7. Valve shall utilize a calibrated nameplate with a memory stop.
 8. Valve shall utilize a reduced port design that provides velocity head recovery.
 9. Valve temperature range shall be from -4°F (-20°C) to 250°F (121°C).
 10. Model CB: Valve shall have either NPTF thread or SWTF end connections.
 11. Model CB: Valves with NPT end connections shall be rated for 400 PSIG working pressure.
 12. Model CB: Valves with SWTF end connections shall be rated for a maximum of 300 PSIG working pressure.
 13. Model MC: Valve shall be rated for 300 PSIG working pressure.
 14. Model MC: Valve shall include a SWTF or NPTF fixed end connection on the discharge end and a union tailpiece adapter with choice of SWTF, NPTF thread, or NPTM thread tailpiece connection on the supply end. The union tailpiece end should include a union nut that can secure the tailpiece to the body of the valve to create a water-tight seal.
 15. Valves to have memory stop feature to allow valve to be closed for service and then reopened to set point without disturbing balance position. All valves to have calibrated nameplate to assure specific valve settings. Valves to be leak-tight at full rated working pressure. Valves 4-inch pipe size to be of cast iron body/brass vane construction with differential pressure read-out ports fitted with internal EPT insert and check valve.
 16. Provide Extended Pressure/Temperature Ports and Drain Valve/Extended Drain Valve
- D. Readout Meters: Provide a portable Readout Meter with provision for hanging, capable of indicating pressure differential across a system component. Unit to be complete with all necessary hoses, shut-off and vent valves, and carrying case. Reading range to be .5' to .16'. Read Out Kits to be ITT Bell & Gossett model no. RO-3.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 INSPECTION

- B. Inspect equipment space locations before beginning installation. Verify that the space is correct for entry and access. Do not proceed with installation of the equipment until unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.

3.2 INSTALLATION

- C. Comply with manufacturer's instructions and recommendations for installation of equipment, accessories and components.
- D. All heating, ventilating and air conditioning equipment shall be carefully designed, constructed and installed so as to prevent any objectionable noise or vibration reaching any part of the building outside of the mechanical equipment room. Care shall also be taken to prevent transmission of noise or odor through ductwork into other spaces. The Contractor shall be required to rectify or replace at his own expense, any equipment not complying with the foregoing requirements

3.3 CLEANING

- B. Clean interior and exterior surfaces promptly after installation of equipment and components. Take care to avoid damage to protective coatings and finishes. Remove excess sealants, lubrication, dirt and other foreign substances.

END OF SECTION 230200

SECTION 230235

INDOOR WHEEL TYPE ENERGY RECOVERY VENTILATOR

PART 1 - GENERAL

Applicable Provisions of the Conditions of the Contract and Division 1 General Requirements govern work in this section. Submit shop drawings for checking and approval.

1.1 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Manufacturer's Qualification's:

1. Manufacturer regularly engaged, for past 5 years, in manufacture of air handling units of similar type to that specified.
2. ISO 9001 certified company

B. Installer's Qualifications:

1. Installer regularly engaged, for past 5 years, in installation of air handling units of similar type to that specified.
2. Employ persons trained for installation of air handling units.

1.2 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

A. Delivery Requirements: Deliver materials to site in manufacturer's original, unopened containers and packaging, with labels clearly identifying product name and manufacturer.

B. Storage and Handling Requirements:

1. Store and handle materials in accordance with manufacturer's instructions.
2. Keep materials in manufacturer's original, unopened containers and packaging until installation.
3. Store materials in clean, dry area indoors.
4. Protect materials during storage, handling, and installation to prevent damage.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 ENERGY RECOVERY VENTILATORS

A. Energy Recovery Ventilators: "Topvex FR Series" or approved equal.

1. Model: Topvex FR800HW--208-3-CAV.
2. Indoor, compact, commercial, air handling units.
3. Hot Water Coil
4. Airflow Control Constant Volume

B. General:

1. Each Unit or Group of Units: Capable of operating in any mode independently or dependently of other systems.
2. Capable of changing modes with no interruption to system operation.
3. Listed under CSA C22.2, No. 113/UL 1812.
4. Wiring: NFPA 70.
5. Performance: As scheduled on the Drawings.
6. Equip with control systems.
7. Perform all functions necessary for operation.
8. Ventilation to Building: Not to cease in any mode based solely on operational temperature of minus 13 to 104 degrees F (minus 25 to 40 degrees C.)
9. Surrounding Sound Power Rating: Not higher than 75 dB(A).
10. Sound Data: Measured in accordance with AMCA 300.
11. Capable of operating at normal condition with specific fan power (SFP) lower than 0.9 W/cfm (2.35 kW/m³/s).
12. Capable of operating in winter and summer conditions without imbalance or loss of ventilation capacity greater than specified in design.

C. Unit Cabinet:

1. Cabinet Exterior: 20-gauge sheet steel, ASTM A 792/A 792M, 55 percent aluminum-zinc alloy coating with corrosion protection rated Class III.
2. Double-Wall Cabinet Interior:
 - a. 20-gauge sheet galvanized steel, G90.
 - b. Seams: Sealed, requiring no caulking in field.
3. Insulation within Double Wall:
 - a. 1.5-inch (38-mm) fiberglass.
 - b. Flame Spread Index, UL 723: Not over 25.
 - c. Smoke Developed Index, UL 723: Not over 50.
4. Provisions for field installed pre-heater system.

D. Fans:

1. Direct-drive, backward-inclined, motorized impellers.
2. Fan Motors:
 - a. Maintenance-free, permanently lubricated, sealed ball bearings.
 - b. Thermal overload protected (TOP).
 - c. UL listed to UL 1004-1, 1004-2, 1004-3, 1004-7 and/or UL 2111; CSA C22.2, No. 77 and No.100.
 - d. IP Protection: Class 44 or 54.
 - e. Electronically commutated "EC" to maximize efficiency at different speeds.

- f. Mounted for quiet operation.
- 3. Separate fans for exhaust and supply blowers.
- E. Energy Recovery Wheel:
 - 1. Direct-drive, backward-inclined, motorized impeller Rotor Matrix: Corrosion-resistant aluminum alloy, composed of alternating corrugated and flat, continuously wound layers of uniform width that guarantee laminar air flow and low static pressure loss.
 - 2. Counter-flow construction type.
 - 3. Free cooling capacity.
 - 4. Performance: Certified and listed by AHRI.
 - 5. Rotor Wheel: 8-inch-thick wheel welded at hub and perimeter to prevent uneven run-out during normal operations.
 - 6. Corrugated Surfaces: Coated with thin, non-migrating, adsorbent, Zeolite particles.
 - 7. Effectiveness of Wheel: Documented in accordance with ASHRAE 84 and AHRI 1060.
 - 8. Flame Spread Index, Energy Recovery Wheel, UL 723: Not over 25.
 - 9. Smoke Developed Index, Energy Recovery Wheel, UL 723: Not over 50.
- F. Air Filters:
 - 1. Fresh air protected by MER13 pockets filter constructed to meet UL 900.
 - 2. Exhaust air protected by MER9 pockets filter constructed to meet UL 900.
 - 3. Individual Pockets: Assembled into galvanized steel header providing rigid support to filter.
 - 4. Pre-heated air protected by stranded aluminum mesh, not shedding or affected by humidity.
 - 5. Adjustable Monitoring System: Activates alarm through main controller when pressure drop increase through supply or exhaust filters
- G. Temperature Sensors: Four stainless steel temperature sensors for monitoring supply and exhaust air in and air out, maximizing units efficiency and detecting need for frost prevention.
- H. Hot Water Coil:
 - 1. Aluminum plate fins on copper tubing.
 - 2. Heat Control: Operated by 0 to 10 V signal activated by unit's main controller
 - 3. Frost Protection Sensor: Activates alarm if frost occurs.
- I. Electrical 3 Phase Input Voltage:
 - 1. Electrical Power: 208-230 VAC, 3 phase, 60 Hz with neutral line.
 - 2. Internal Electrical Components: Factory wired for single-point power connection.
 - 3. Electrical Box Components: Accessible without stopping unit or opening doors.
 - 4. Electrical Box:
 - a. Isolated from airflow paths.

- b. Protect integral wires and connections.
- 5. Controlled by integral microprocessor controller.

J. Serviceability:

- 1. Access Panel: Hinged and/or screwed access panel on bottom of unit.

2.2 CONTROLS

A. General:

- 1. Corrigo: Capable of supporting remote controllers, schedule timers, system controllers, centralized controllers integrated web-based interface, graphical user workstation, and system integration to Building Management System via Native BacNET, Modbus via RS 485, Exoline, built-in web, and TCP/IP.
- 2. Digital wall controller display.
- 3. Digital wall controller display.
- 4. Control Wiring: Installed in system daisy-chain configuration from unit to BAS controller and to other units, if applicable.
- 5. Control Wiring: Installed in system daisy-chain configuration from unit to BAS controller and to other units, if applicable.

B. Integration with Building Management Systems:

- 1. Corrigo in EXO4 System: Equipped with RS485 port for bus communication via EXOline or Modbus. Enables controller to be directly integrated with EXO4, Regin SCADA system.
- 2. Corrigo Web in a network.
- 3. Corrigo directly integrated with foreign SCADA system via Modbus.
- 4. Corrigo integrated with foreign SCADA system via Regin EXOopc Driver.
- 5. Corrigo Connected to Foreign Protocols:
 - a. Controller: Handle BACnet, Johnson, Trend, and other foreign protocols via EXO communicator.
- 6. Controller: Handle BACnet, Johnson, Trend, and other foreign protocols via EXO communicator.
- 7. Schedule Timer:
 - a. Corrigo: Year-base clock function. Weekly schedule with holiday periods for full year can be set.
 - b. Clock:
 - i. Automatic summertime/wintertime change-over, individual schedules for each weekday, and separate holiday setting.
 - ii. Up to 24 individual holiday periods configurable.
 - iii. Holiday Period: Anything from 1 day up to 365 days.
 - iv. Holiday Schedules: Take precedence over other schedules.
 - v. Each Day: Up to 2 individual running periods.
 - c. Pressure Controlled Fans: Daily individual schedules for normal speed and reduced speed, each with up to 2 running periods.
 - d. Up to 5 digital outputs available as timer-controlled outputs. Each with individual week schedules with 2 activation periods per day.

C. Graphical User Workstation Software:

1. E-Tool: PC-based configuration software with graphical user interface.
2. Program: Overview of Corrigo E settings.
3. Using E Tool, all settings configured on PC and downloaded into controller.
4. Infinite number of configurations stored in computer memory for later use.

2.3 ASSEMBLY

- A. Factory assembled and wire energy recovery ventilators.

2.4 SOURCE QUALITY CONTROL

- A. Run test at factory.

2.5 ACCESSORIES

- A. Hydronic Re-Heat
- B. Shut-Off Damper
- C. Fast Clamp 2 – Piece net
- D. CO₂ Sensor
- E. Temperature Sensor
- F. 3-Way Valve Actuator

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

- A. Examine areas and supporting structure to receive energy recovery ventilators.
- B. Notify Architect of conditions that would adversely affect installation or subsequent use.
- C. Do not begin installation until unacceptable conditions are corrected.

3.2 PREPARATION

- A. Prepare surfaces where energy recovery ventilators are to be mounted.
- B. Ensure surfaces are flat, level, plumb, and can support weight of energy recovery ventilators.

3.3 INSTALLATION

- A. Install energy recovery ventilators in accordance with manufacturer's instructions at locations indicated on the Drawings.
- B. Install energy recovery ventilators in accordance with NFPA 70.
- C. Install energy recovery ventilators level, plumb, and secure.
- D. Do not expose electronic components to temperatures below 32 degrees F (0 degrees C) or above 122 degrees F (50 degrees C).
- E. Install duct configuration horizontal from top of unit to minimize height of installation.

3.4 ADJUSTING

- A. Adjust energy recovery ventilators for proper operation in accordance with manufacturer's instructions.

3.5 DEMONSTRATION

- A. Demonstration:
 - 1. Demonstrate that the energy recovery ventilators function properly in every respect.
 - 2. Perform demonstration at final system inspection by factory-trained and certified representative of manufacturer.
- B. Instruction and Training:
 - 1. Provide instruction and training of Owner's personnel as required for operation and maintenance of energy recovery ventilators.
 - 2. Provide hands-on demonstrations of operation of system components and complete system, including user-level program changes and functions.
 - 3. Provide instruction and training by factory-trained and certified representative of manufacturer.

3.6 PROTECTION

- A. Protect installed energy recovery ventilators from damage during construction.

END OF SECTION 230235

SECTION 230236

INDOOR CORE TYPE ENERGY RECOVERY VENTILATOR

PART 1 - GENERAL

Applicable provisions of the conditions of the Contract and Division 1 General Requirements govern the work in this section. Submit shop drawings for checking and approval.

1.1 PRODUCT SPECIFICATION

- A. Shall be a packaged counter flow plate-type, heat and humidity transfer energy recovery ventilator as manufactured by Energy Wall or approved equal.

1.2 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. The energy recovery cores used in these products shall be certified by ARI under its Standard 1060 for Energy Recovery Ventilators. ARI published certifications shall confirm manufacture's published performance for airflow, static pressure, temperature and total effectiveness, purge air (OACF) and exhaust air leakage (EATR). Products that are not currently ARI Certified will not be accepted.
- B. Manufacturer shall be able to provide evidence of independent testing of the core by Underwriters Laboratory (UL), verifying a maximum flame spread index (FSI) of 25 and a maximum smoke developed index (SDI) of 50 thereby meeting NFPA 90A and NFPA 90B requirements for materials in a compartment handling air intended for circulation through a duct system. The method of test shall be UL Standard 723.
- C. Unit shall be listed under UL 1812 Standard for Ducted Air to Air Heat Exchangers.
- D. The Energy Wall core shall be warranted to be free of manufacturing defects and to retain its functional characteristics, under circumstances of normal use, for a period of ten years from the date of purchase. Balance of Unit shall be warranted to be free of manufacturing defects and to retain its functional characteristics, under circumstances of normal use, for a period of two years from the date of purchase.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 ENERGY TRANSFER

- A. Shall be capable of transferring both sensible and latent energy between air streams.

2.2 FAN MOTORS

- A. Fans shall be ECM fans with variable airflow adjustability and balancing with mechanical turn potentiometers. Remote variable airflow adjustability via 0-10V signal.

2.3 DX COIL

- A. Coils shall be factory installed in the unit. Primary surface shall be round seamless (5/8"O.D.) copper tube on 1-1/2" centers, staggered in the direction of airflow. Secondary surface shall consist of rippled aluminum plate fins for higher capacity and structural strength.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 INSPECTION

- A. Inspect equipment space locations before beginning installation. Verify that the space is correct for entry and access. Do not proceed with installation of the equipment until unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.

3.2 INSTALLATION

- A. Comply with manufacturer's instructions and recommendations for installation of equipment, accessories and components.
- B. All heating, ventilating and air conditioning equipment shall be carefully designed, constructed and installed so as to prevent any objectionable noise or vibration reaching any part of the building outside of the mechanical equipment room. Care shall also be taken to prevent transmission of noise or odor through ductwork into other spaces. The Contractor shall be required to rectify or replace at his own expense, any equipment not complying with the foregoing requirements.

3.3 CLEANING

- A. Clean interior and exterior surfaces promptly after installation of equipment and components. Take care to avoid damage to protective coatings and finishes. Remove excess sealants, lubrication, dirt and other foreign substances.

END OF SECTION 230236

SECTION 230265

VARIABLE REFRIGERANT FLOW OUTDOOR UNITS

PART 1 - GENERAL

Applicable provisions of the conditions of the Contract and Division 1 General Requirements govern the work in this section. Submit shop drawings for checking and approval.

1.1 SYSTEM DESCRIPTION

- A. Indoor units are matched with heat pump or heat recovery VRF (variable refrigerant flow) outdoor unit.

1.2 DELIVERY, STORAGE AND HANDLING

- A. Units shall be stored and handled per unit manufacturer's recommendations.

PART 2 – PRODUCTS

2.1 MULTI V™5 HEAT RECOVERY AND HEAT PUMP SYSTEM(S) – Or Approved Equal

MULTI V™S HEAT PUMP AND HEAT RECOVERY SYSTEM(S) – Or Approved Equal

A. Product Design

1. LG Multi V heating and cooling system shall be an air cooled system allowing user to configure in the field a heat pump or a heat recovery system consisting of one to three outdoor unit modules, conjoined to make a 2-5 ton single refrigerant circuit for the Multi V S system, and 6-42 single refrigerant circuit for the Multi V 5 system.
 - a. Heat recovery systems, employing three pipes, shall be connected to Heat recovery (heat recovery) unit(s) and indoor unit(s). Multi-port heat recovery units shall allow simultaneous heating and cooling of individual zone(s) at various capacities as required to satisfy their zone requirements.
 - b. Heat pump systems shall require two pipes, simultaneous heating and cooling shall not be supported. The heat recovery system shall consist of three pipes, liquid, suction and hot gas pipes. Heat recovery systems operating at 0°F that cannot deliver single phase superheated refrigerant vapor at a minimum of 162°F while operating in the heating mode shall not be acceptable.
2. All three-phase VRF heat pump and heat recovery outdoor units shall be from the same product development generation. Mixing of outdoor units from different development generations is not acceptable.

B. Operating Conditions

1. Outdoor Unit shall be capable of continuous compressor operation between the following operating ambient air conditions, operation outside of these conditions are possible and may involve non-continuous operations.
2. Operating Ambient Air Conditions
 - a. Cooling: 5°F DB to 122°F DB (With optional low ambient kit from -9.9°F DB to 122°F DB)
 - b. Heating: -22°F WB to 61°F WB
 - c. Cooling Based (ODU reversing valve in cooling position) Synchronous: 14°F DB to 81°F DB (Heat Recovery Operation Only)
 - d. Heating Based (ODU reversing valve in heating position) Synchronous: 14°F WB to 61°F WB (Heat Recovery Operation Only)

C. Electrical

1. All air source heat pump and heat recovery frame(s) shall be designed and electrically protected to maintain stable continuous compressor operation when provided with 460/60/3 or 208-230/60/3 power with the following specifications:
 - a. 460/60/3
 - i. Voltage tolerance 414V
 - b. 208-230/60/3 power and can withstand a voltage fluctuation of $\pm 10\%$
 - i. Voltage tolerance between 187V to 253V
 - c. Voltage imbalance of up to two percent;
 - d. Power surge of up to 5kA RMS Symmetrical.

D. General Features

1. The air-conditioning system shall use R410A refrigerant.
2. Each system shall consist of one, two or three air source outdoor unit modules conjoined together in the field to result in the capacity specified elsewhere in these documents.
3. Dual and triple frame configurations shall be field piped together using manufacturers designed and supplied Y-branch kits and field provided interconnecting pipe to form a common refrigerant circuit.
4. System shall have following frame configurations vs. capacity.
 - a. 2 to 20 ton units shall be a single frame only.
 - b. 22 to 34 ton units shall be dual frame only.
 - c. 36 to 42 ton heat recovery units shall be triple frame only
5. System shall employ self-diagnostics function to identify any malfunctions and provide type and location of malfunctions via fault alarms.

6. All outdoor units, regardless of the Heat Pump or Heat Recovery models, shall be the same generation and provide with most up to date firmware version at the time of delivery. Manufacturers commissioning agents shall assure the owner in the commissioning report that the latest software version.
7. If the specifications include both heat pump and heat recovery outdoor models, the manufacturer shall provide the most recent generation equipment only. Old stock or obsolete models will not be accepted. Products purchased over the internet and not from the manufacturer's authorized local mechanical representative or authorized distributor will not be accepted.
8. Field Provided Refrigerant Piping:
 - a. The refrigerant circuit shall be constructed using field provided ACR copper, de-hydrated, refrigerant rated copper pipe, piped together with manufacturer supplied Heat recovery unit(s) and Y- branches, as may be required, connected to multiple (ducted, non-ducted or mixed combination) indoor units to effectively and efficiently control the heat pump operation or simultaneous heating and cooling operation of the heat recovery VRF system. Other pipe materials, if used, shall perform, at a minimum, as well as that specified above, shall not have any adverse reactions, for example galvanic corrosion, to any other components or materials also in use in the system and shall be installed per manufacturer's instructions.
 - b. The unit shall be shipped from the factory fully assembled including internal refrigerant piping, inverter driven compressor(s), controls, temperature sensor, humidity sensor, contacts, relay(s), fans, power and communications wiring as necessary to perform both Heat Pump and Heat recovery operations.
 - c. Each outdoor unit refrigeration circuit shall include, but not limited to, the following components:
 - i. Refrigerant strainer(s)
 - ii. Check valve(s)
 - iii. Inverter driven, medium pressure vapor injection, high pressure shell compressors
 - iv. Liquid refrigerant cooled inverter PCB
 - v. Oil separator(s)
 - vi. Accumulator /controlled volume receiver(s)
 - vii. 4-way reversing valve(s)
 - viii. Vapor injection valve(s)
 - ix. Variable path heat exchanger control valve(s)
 - x. Oil balancing control
 - xi. Oil Level sensor(s)
 - xii. Electronic expansion valve(s)
 - xiii. Double spiral tube sub-cooler (s) and EEV
 - xiv. Vapor Injection Valve(s)
 - xv. High and low side Schrader valve service ports with caps
 - xvi. High/low Service valves
 - xvii. Threaded fusible plug
 - xviii. High pressure switch

9. Field Insulation:
 - a. All refrigerant pipe, y-branches, elbows and valves shall be individually insulated with no air gaps. Insulation R-value (thickness) shall not be less than the minimum called for by the local building code, local energy code or as a minimum per manufacture installation requirements. In no case shall the insulation be allowed to be compressed at any point in the system.
 - i. All joints shall be glued and sealed per insulation manufactures instructions to make an air-tight assembly.
10. Microprocessor:
 - a. Factory installed microprocessor controls in the outdoor unit(s), heat recovery unit(s), and indoor unit(s) shall perform functions to optimize the operation of the VRF system and communicate in a daisy chain configuration between outdoor unit and heat recovery unit(s) and indoor unit(s) via RS485 network. Controls shall also be available to control other building systems as required from the VRF control system. DIO/AIO capabilities shall be available as well as a central controller to perform operation changes, schedules and other duties as required by this specification. Addition of separate building control system shall not be required. Other control devices and sequences shall be as specified in other sections of this project specification.
11. Inverter PCB Cooling:
 - a. Cooling of the inverter PCB shall be conducted by way of high pressure, sub-cooled liquid refrigerant via heat exchanger attached to the inverter PCB. The full capacity flow of refrigerant shall pass through the heat exchangers to maximize the cooling effect of the PCBs and to aid in the evaporation process and capacity of the outdoor coil during the heating mode. The recovered heat of the PCBs must be used to enhance the overall heating process, other uses or dissipation of heat to ambient shall not be permitted.
12. Compressor Control:
 - a. Fuzzy control logic shall establish and maintain target evaporating temperature (Te) to be constant on cooling mode and condensing temperature (Tc) constant on heating mode by Fuzzy control logic to ensure the stable system performance.
13. Initial Test Run (ITR) (Heating or Cooling) / Fault Detection Diagnosis (FDD) Code:
 - a. This control mode shall monitor and display positive or negative results of system initial startup and commissioning. Heating or Cooling ITR mode will be automatically selected. It shall monitor and provide performance metrics for the following, but not be limited to, refrigerant quantity charge, auto-charge, stable operations, connection ratios, indoor unit status, error status, and number of indoor units connected. This control mode shall not replace the system error monitoring control system.

14. BMS Integration:
 - a. The VRF system shall be able to integrate with Building Management Systems via BACnet™ IP gateway. This gateway converts between BACnet™ IP or Modbus TCP protocol, and RS-485 LGAP (LG Aircon protocol) allowing third party control and monitoring of the LG A/C system, or LonWorks™ gateways. See controls specification for points list.
15. Wi-Fi Communication:
 - a. The outdoor unit shall be Wi-Fi enabled and capable. Wi-Fi shall allow service or maintenance personal access to the complete operating system, via LGMV mobile, without need of tools other than smart phone or tablet. Active live system review, collection of all system data for a field determined duration presented in a .csv file format or collection of all operating conditions, including all indoor units, valves, sensors, compressor speeds, refrigerant pressures, etc., by snapshot of conditions and placing that snapshot into a power point slide to be reviewed at another time. Systems that require computers, hard wire only connection or other devices to collect, review or record operating conditions shall not be allowed.
16. Indoor Unit Connectivity:
 - a. The system shall be designed to accept connection up to 64 indoor units of various configuration and capacity, depending on the capacity of the system.
17. Power and Communication Interruption:
 - a. The system shall be capable of performing continuous operation when an individual or several indoor units are being serviced; communication wire cut or power to indoor unit is disconnected. Systems that alarm and/or shut down because of a lack of power to any number of indoor units shall not be acceptable.
18. Connection Ratios:
 - a. The maximum allowable system combination ratio for all VRF systems shall be 130% and the minimum combination ratio shall be 50%.
19. Comfort Cooling Mode:
 - a. Comfort cooling shall be initiated via a field setting at the outdoor unit during commissioning or anytime thereafter. Comfort cooling shall allow user to select all or some of the zones on a system to adjust automatically their evaporator temperatures, independent of other zones, based on the impending total loads of that zone determined by using the zone controller temperature sensor.
20. The outdoor unit refrigerant circuit shall employ for safety a threaded fusible plug.
21. Refrigerant Flow Control
 - a. An active refrigerant control and multi section accumulator-receiver that dynamically changes the volume of refrigerant circulating in the system based on operating mode and operating conditions to ensure maximum system performance and efficiency.

- b. Subcooler: The VRF outdoor unit shall include a factory provided and mounted sub-cooler assembly consisting of a shell and tube-type sub-cooling heat exchanger and EEV providing refrigerant sub-cooling modulation control by fuzzy logic of EEV and by mode of operation to provide capacity and efficiency as required. Braze plate heat exchangers shall not be allowed for this function.
 - c. Smart Load Control: The air source unit shall be provided with Smart Load Control (SLC) enhanced energy saving algorithm that reduces compressor lift during off peak operation. Smart load control operation shall enhance energy savings and increase indoor comfort by monitoring the real time ambient temperature, real time weighted mean average building load, and the outdoor relative humidity (if enabled).
 - i. The SLC algorithm shall be monitoring in real time, the rate of change of the outdoor ambient air temperature, either the outdoor ambient air relative humidity or the indoor air relative humidity [field selectable], and the rate of change of the building load.
 - ii. The SLC algorithm shall foresee pending changes in the building load, outdoor temperature and humidity (or indoor humidity) and proactively reset head and/or suction pressure targets in anticipation of the reduction/increase in building load.
 - iii. The SLC algorithm shall provide no fewer than 3 field selection options to maximize the control of the VRF system operation during morning warm-up or cool-down following night-setback reset. The selection shall be set by the commissioning agent (or at any other time thereafter). Selectable algorithm choices include:
 - 1. Maximize energy savings
 - 2. Balance the rate of temperature change with energy consumed.
 - 3. Quickly cool/heat the building.
22. Refrigerant Volume Management
- a. Active Refrigerant Charge
 - i. The VRF system shall be able to operate at any and all published conditions year round in cooling or heating mode without the need of adding or removing refrigerant from the system.
 - ii. The air source unit shall be provided with an isolated vessel to store spare refrigerant and actively pass refrigerant to (or from) the accumulator in real time as necessary to maintain stable refrigeration cycle operation.
 - iii. The air source unit microprocessor shall be provided with an algorithm that monitors the VRF system head pressure, suction pressure, subcooling, superheat, compressor speed, high and low side temperatures and the load on the system to adjust the volume of refrigerant actively circulating.
 - b. Manual Seasonal Refrigerant Charge Adjustments
(Applicable for VRF systems without Active Refrigerant Charge)
 - i. Alternates: Systems that CANNOT passively and automatically modify the active refrigerant charge using the method(s) stated to maintain stable cycle operation shall clearly state so in bold capital letters in the proposal. VRF systems that cannot perform active

- refrigerant control may submit a proposal as an Alternate and must include as part of the equipment price the cost of to provide bi-annual refrigerant charging services for 15 years. Service shall be performed by the factory authorized agent only. Service shall include refrigerant, parts, labor, and fees necessary to analyze the current state of the system and perform the refrigerant charge adjustment. Service must occur one month before the winter season and one month before the summer season.
- ii. If the VRF system requires a charge adjustment more frequently to maintain stable operation, the VRF manufacturer shall provide additional services at no additional charge.
 - iii. The 15 year period shall begin on the date the equipment is commissioned or the date the building occupancy permit was issued for the area(s) served by the system – whichever date is later.
 - iv. This service shall be underwritten, warranted, and administered by the VRF equipment manufacturer – not the local distributor or applied representative.
 - v. The selected service provider shall be mutually agreeable between the building owner (or owners agent) and must be licensed, insured, and trained to work on the VRF system. No third party service (subcontracted service) providers will be acceptable.
 - vi. If the service provider is not an employee of the VRF manufacturer, the service provider shall be reimbursed for services rendered directly from the manufacturer. Labor rate for services shall be paid at the prevailing wage rate in place at the time of service.
23. VRF Systems with Onboard Alternate Operating Mode Selection Capability
- a. All VRF systems which provide field selectable Alternate Operating Modes, for example, High Heat or High Ambient Cooling, published data tables must be available to the public for all modes offered.
 - b. Acceptable Alternate Operating Modes must ship with all models of the VRF product offering and must be factory embedded. Custom factory or field modifications to factory provided algorithms created to meet scheduled requirements are not acceptable.
 - c. Provide a copy of instructions required to set the Alternate Operation Mode with the initial submittal.
 - d. For systems that provide field selectable Alternate Operating Modes, ALL technical data provided in the submittal data sheets showing product rated condition performance data, must also provide separate data sheets that show product performance data at each of the field selectable Alternate Operating Modes available. Capacity, power input, and acoustic performance data for each mode offered shall be reported separately. Mixing of ODU, IDU, or VRF system performance capability operating in one mode with for example the power consumption, sound power rating, or electrical requirements of the same system operating in another mode is not acceptable.

E. Field Supplied Refrigerant Piping Design Parameters

1. The outdoor unit shall be capable of operating at an elevation difference of up to 360 feet above or below the lowest or highest indoor unit respectively without the requirement of field installed subcooler or other forms of performance enhancing booster devices for the Multi V 5 Series, and 164 feet above or 131 feet below for Multi V S Series.
2. The outdoor unit shall be capable of operating with up to 3280 for the Multi V 5 Series and 984 for the Multi V S Series equivalent length feet of interconnecting liquid line refrigerant pipe in the network.
3. The outdoor unit shall be capable of operating with up to 656 actual feet for the Multi V 5 Series and 592 actual feet for the Multi V S Series or 738 equivalent length feet for the Multi V 5 Series and 574 equivalent length feet for the Multi V S Series of liquid line refrigerant pipe spanning between outdoor unit and farthest indoor unit.
4. The piping system shall be designed with pipe expansion and contraction possibilities in mind. Required expansion devices shall be field designed, supplied and installed based on proper evaluation of the proposed piping design. In addition to these requirements, the piping system installation must conform to the VRF equipment manufacturer's published guidelines.
5. The installation of pipe hangers, supports, insulation, and in general the methods chosen to attach the pipe system to the structure must allow for expansion and contraction of the piping system and shall not interfere with that movement.
6. The elevation difference between indoor units on heat pump systems shall be 131 feet for the Multi V 5 Series and 49 feet for the Multi V S Series.
7. The elevation differences for heat pump systems shall be:
 - a. Heat recovery unit to connected indoor unit shall be 49 feet
 - b. Heat recovery unit to heat recovery unit shall be 98 feet
 - c. Indoor unit to indoor unit connected to same heat recovery unit shall be 49 feet
 - d. Indoor unit to indoor unit connected to separate parallel piped heat recovery units shall be 131 feet.
8. The acceptable elevation difference between two series connected heat recovery units shall be 16 feet.

F. Defrost Operations

1. The outdoor unit(s) shall be provided with a minimum of 4 independent field adjustable defrost cycle algorithms to maximize the effectiveness of the defrost cycle to the local weather conditions. Intelligent Defrost shall melt accumulated frost, snow and ice from the outdoor unit heat exchanger. The defrost cycle length and sequence shall be based on outdoor ambient temperatures, outdoor unit heat exchanger temperature, and various differential pressure variables. Intelligent Heating Mode, when outdoor unit humidistat is engaged, shall extend the normal heating sequences by adjusting the outdoor unit coil target temperature to be above the ambient dew point temperature delaying the need for defrost operations, so long as heating demand is being met.

2. Smart Heating: This feature shall be capable of eliminating several defrost actions per day based on outdoor air temperature and humidity conditions. Smart heating shall extend the heating operation cycle by delaying the frost formation on the outdoor coil by adjusting the surface temperature to keep it above the current outdoor ambient dew point. The algorithm shall delay while maintaining indoor space temperature.
3. Defrost Mode Selection: The outdoor unit shall be provided with a minimum of three field selectable defrost operation modes: Normal, Fast, or Forced.
 - a. Normal Defrost: Operation intended for use in areas of the country that experience adverse winter weather with periods of heavy winter precipitation and extremely low temperatures. This strategy shall maximize the systems heating performance and maintain operational efficiency. When the ambient temperature is either: a) above 32°F or b) below 32°F with the humidity level below 60% RH, Intelligent Defrost shall continue heating regardless of ice build-up on the coil until the quality of the heated air (i.e. discharge air temperature) decreases. At temperatures below 4°F, a defrost cycle shall occur every two hours to optimize system heating efficiency.
 - b. Fast Defrost: Operation intended for use in areas of the country with mild winter temperatures and light to moderate humidity levels. The strategy minimizes defrost cycle frequency allowing frozen precipitation to build longer in between cycles. Minimum time between defrost cycles shall be 20 minutes. Intelligent Defrost shall choose between split coil/frame and full system methods based on current weather conditions to minimize energy consumption and maximize heating cycle time.
 - c. Forced Defrost: Operation shall be available for the service provider to test defrost operations at any weather condition and to manually clear frozen water from the outdoor coil surfaces.
4. Defrost Method Selection: The outdoor unit shall be provided with two field selectable defrost operation methods: Split Coil/Frame and Full System. Split Coil/Frame option provides continuous heating of the occupied space during defrost operation.
 - a. Split Coil/Frame method shall be available when Normal Defrost mode is selected. Split Coil method shall be available on all Heat Pump and Heat recovery single-frame VRF systems. Split Frame defrost shall be available on all Heat Pump and Heat recovery multi-frame outdoor units.
 - b. Split Coil method shall remove ice from the bottom half of the outdoor unit coil first for a maximum time of six minutes, then the top half for a maximum of six minutes. Next the bottom coil shall be heated again for an additional three minutes to remove any frozen water that may have dripped onto the lower coil during the top coil defrost operation.
 - c. When Split Coil/Frame method is selected, a Full System defrost shall occur every 1-9 (field selectable) defrost cycles to assure 100% of the frozen precipitation has been removed to maintain efficient performance.
 - d. Full System method shall be available as a field selectable option. All outdoor units located in areas of the country where large volumes of frozen precipitation are common, the commissioning agent shall be able to select the Full System only defrost method.

5. Indoor Unit Fan Operation During Defrost
 - a. During partial defrost operation indoor units operating in cooling or dry mode shall continue normal operation.
 - b. During partial defrost operation, indoor units that are commissioned with fans set for continuous operation shall maintain normal fan speed unless the leaving air temperature drops, then the fan speed will be reduced to low speed for the remainder of the defrost cycle.
 - c. During full system defrost operation indoor unit fans will cycle off and remain off during the remainder of the defrost cycle.

G. Oil Management

1. The system shall utilize a high pressure oil return system to ensure a consistent film of oil on all moving compressor parts at all points of operation. Oil is returned to compressor through a separate high pressure oil injection pipe directly into the oil sump. Oil returned to the compressor via the suction port of the compressor shall not be allowed.
2. Each compressor shall be provided with a high efficiency independent centrifugal cyclone type oil separator, designed to extract oil from the oil/refrigerant gas stream leaving the compressor.
3. The system shall have an oil level sensor in the compressor to provide direct oil level sensing data to the main controller. The sensor shall provide data to main outdoor unit PCB to start oil return mode and balance oil levels between multiple compressors.
4. The system shall only initiate an oil return cycle if the sensed oil level is below oil level target values as determined by the microprocessor. The system shall display an error if the oil sensor signals low oil level for a period of 130 minutes or longer.
5. A default oil return algorithm shall automatically initiate the oil return mode if the system detects a failure of the oil sump sensor. A fault code shall be reported by the system.
6. Timed oil return operations or systems that do not directly monitor compressor oil level shall not be permitted.
7. Indoor Unit Fan Operation during Oil Return Cycle
 - a. During oil return cycle indoor units operating in cooling or dry mode shall continue normal operation.
 - b. During oil return, indoor units that are commissioned with fans set for continuous operation shall maintain normal fan speed unless the leaving air temperature drops, then the fan speed will be reduced to low speed for the remainder of the oil return cycle.
 - c. During oil return cycle indoor unit fans will cycle off and remain off during oil return cycle while operating in all modes.

H. Fan and Motor Assembly

1. 6 ton frames shall be equipped with one direct drive variable speed propeller fan with Brushless Digitally Controlled (BLDC) motor with a vertical air discharge. Heat Pump ARUN024GSS4 unit shall be equipped with one direct drive, variable speed, and axial flow fan with a horizontal air discharge. The motors shall be Brushless Digitally Controlled (BLDC), variable speed, inverter driven motors.
2. 8 to 20 ton frames shall be equipped with two direct drive variable speed propeller fan(s) with BLDC motor(s) with a vertical air discharge. Heat Pump ARUN038GSS4~ARUN060GSS4 and Heat Recovery unit ARUB060GSS4 shall be equipped with two direct drive variable speed axial flow fan(s) with a horizontal air discharge. Each fan shall be provided with an independent dedicated Brushless Digitally Controlled (BLDC), variable speed, inverter driven motors.
3. The fan(s) blades shall be made of Acrylonitrile Butadiene Styrene (ABS) material and incorporate biomimetic technology to enhance fan performance and reduce fan generated noise.
4. The fan(s) motor shall be equipped with permanently lubricated bearings.
5. The fan motor shall be variable speed with an operating speed range of 0-1150 RPM cooling mode and 0-1150 RPM heating mode. The fan assembly(s) shall have a minimum operating speed range from 0 RPM to 850 RPM in cooling mode and heating mode.
6. The fan shall have a guard to help prevent contact with moving parts.
7. The cabinet shall have option to redirect the discharge air direction from vertical to horizontal with the addition of optional factory provided air guides.
8. The fan controller shall have a DIP switch setting to raise external static pressure of the fan up to 0.32 inch of W.C. to accommodate ducted installations.
9. The fan control shall have a function setting to remove excess snow automatically.
10. The fan control shall have a function setting to remove access dust and light debris from the outdoor unit and coil.

I. Cabinet

1. Outdoor unit cabinet shall be made of 20 gauge galvanized steel with a weather and corrosion resistant enamel finish. Outdoor unit cabinet finish shall be tested in accordance with ASTM B-117 salt spray surface scratch test (SST) procedure for a minimum of 1000 hours.
2. Cabinet weights and foot prints shall vary between 430 lbs., 7.61 sq. ft. (1.27 sq. ft. per ton), for 6 ton cabinet to 666 lbs., 10.14 sq. ft. (.51 sq. ft. per ton), for 20 ton cabinet for single cabinet configurations. The front panels of the outdoor units shall be removable type for access to internal components.
3. A smaller service access panel, not larger than 7" x 7" and secured by a maximum of (2) screws, shall be provided to access the following
 - a. Service tool connection
 - b. DIP switches
 - c. Auto addressing
 - d. Error codes
 - e. Main microprocessor

- f. Inverter PCB
- 4. The cabinet shall have piping knockouts to allow refrigerant piping to be connected at the front, right side, or through the bottom of the unit.
- 5. The cabinet shall have a factory installed coil guard and shall have a baked enamel finish.

J. Outdoor Unit Coil

- 1. Outdoor unit coil shall be designed, built and provided by the VRF outdoor unit manufacturer.
- 2. The outdoor unit coil for each cabinet shall have lanced aluminum fins with a maximum fin spacing of no more than 17 Fins per Inch (FPI). All the outdoor unit coils shall be a 2 or 3 rows consisting of staggered tubes for efficient air flow across the heat exchanger.
- 3. Outdoor unit coil shall be comprised of aluminum fins mechanically bonded to copper tubing with inner surfaces having a riffling treatment to expand the total surface of the tube interior
- 4. The aluminum fin heat transfer surfaces shall have factory applied corrosion resistant Black Fin coating. The copper tubes shall have inner riffling to expand the total surface of the tube interior.
 - a. ISO 21207 Salt Spray Test Method B – 1500 hours
 - b. ASTM B-117 Acid Salt Test – 900 hours
 - c. The Black Fin coating shall be certified by Underwriters Laboratories and per ISO 21207. The above conditions shall establish the minimum allowable performance which all alternates must comply.
- 5. Variable Path Heat Exchanger: System shall have a variable flow and path outdoor heat exchanger function to vary the refrigerant flow and volume and path. Control of the variable path circuits shall be based on system operating mode and operating conditions as targeted to manage the efficiency and minimize or maximize the circulating volume of the operating fluids of the system. This feature allows MV 5 to maintain system head pressure that delivers “gas-furnace leaving air temperature” from the indoor unit at moderate and low ambient outdoor air temperatures. The outdoor unit coil, all indoor units and pipe network shall be field tested to a minimum pressure of 550 psig.

K. Compressor(s)

- 1. Compressor shall be designed and assembled by the VRF manufacturer specifically for use in the air source VRF product line. Third party manufactured, branded, or designed to the VRF system’s OEM specifications by a third party manufacturer shall not be acceptable.
- 2. Compressor shall be a hermetic, high-side shell (HSS), commercial grade, compliant scroll direct-drive design.

- a. Compressor Design: The compressor design shall be of the high pressure shell scroll type where the internal pressure below the suction valves of the compressor shall be at the same high pressure and high temperature. The motor shall be cooled by high pressure gas at temperatures above saturation conditions and minimize the mixing of refrigerant liquid with oil in the sump. The system shall employ a high pressure oil return method returning recovered oil from the oil separator directly into the oil sump of the compressor; oil shall not be allowed to return via the suction line. Bearing surfaces are continually coated with oil. The compressor shall employ an Aero-bearing constructed with high lubricity materials increasing operation time in case of low sump oil level. Compressor shall have a nominal operating range from 12Hz to 150 Hz.
3. The fixed and oscillating compressor scroll components shall be made of high grade (GC25) or denser steel material. All scrolls shall be heat treated and tempered.
4. The oscillating scroll shall be finely machined and polished. PVE refrigerant oil shall be used as the sole liquid used to maintain a seal between the high and low sides of the compression chamber. Compressors that requires the use of any type of mechanical or wearable sealant material between the moving surfaces of the compression chamber is NOT ACCEPTABLE.
5. Vapor Injection: System shall have a medium pressure gas vapor injection function employed in the heating and cooling modes to increase system capacity when the outdoor ambient temperatures are low and lower compressor lift when temperatures are high. The compressor vapor injection flow amount shall be controlled by the vapor injection sub-cooling algorithm reset by discharge gas temperatures of the compressor.
6. Bearing surfaces shall be coated with Teflon® equal. Bearings shall be lubricated using a constant flow of PVE refrigerant oil to the bearing surfaces. The film of oil separating the crankshaft journals and bearing surfaces shall be consistent at all times the crankshaft is in motion and shall be maintained irrelevant of crankshaft rotational speed.
7. An internal, integrated, mechanically driven gear pump shall draw oil from the compressor sump reservoir, pressurize the oil and inject the oil directly to the crankshaft journals maintaining a consistent film of oil between all moving parts. Auxiliary, indirect, or electronically driven pumps are not acceptable.
8. The viscosity property of the PVE oil in the compressor sump shall be maintained irrelevant of compressor operation and the surrounding ambient temperature.
 - a. The compressor shall be equipped with an external thermally protected electric crankcase heater that is automatically activated only when the ambient temperature is below freezing, and the compressor is not running to maintain the temperature of the oil in the sump above the refrigerant boiling point.

- b. During stable operation, irrelevant of ambient air temperature outside the water source unit, the temperature of refrigerant vapor in contact with the surface of the oil in the compressor sump shall be maintained above 140°F to prevent foaming and to eliminate refrigerant from mixing with the oil degrading the viscosity of the oil in the sump.
 - c. Low side shell (LSS) type compressors that use suction vapor to cool the compressor motor shall not be acceptable.
- 9. The compressor motor shall be designed to operate at high temperatures.
 - a. The motor winding insulation shall be designed to operate continuously at a minimum temperature of 180°F without deterioration.
 - b. The motor cooling system shall be designed to maintain acceptable operational temperature at all times and in all conditions using high pressure, hot refrigerant vapor as motor coolant.
 - c. Low side shell and compressors that use low pressure, low temperature refrigerant gas to cool the motor are not acceptable.
- 10. Inverter Compressor Controller(s)
 - a. Each compressor shall be equipped with a dedicated inverter compressor drive. The control of multiple compressors using a single drive is not acceptable.
 - b. The inverter drive shall vary the speed of the compressor crankshaft between zero (0) Hz and 140 Hz.
 - c. The inverter driver controller shall be matched with the physical properties of the compressor. The drive shall be manufactured by the VRF air source unit manufacturer. The inverter drive and matching compressor shall have been thoroughly tested as a matched pair. The inverter drive shall be programmed to avoid operating the compressor at any speed that results in harmonic vibration, nuisance noise, or mechanical damage to either the driver or the compressor with power provided that is within the tolerance specification.
 - d. The compressor inverter drive assembly and software must be designed, manufactured, and supplied by the VRF product manufacturer. Third party branded inverter driver hardware and/or driver software or inverter driver hardware and/or software provided by a third party manufacturer to meet OEM specifications of the VRF water source manufacturer will not acceptable.
 - e. All inverter drive hardware or software manufactured in, is a product of, or sourced from China, or using a broker or third party provider as an intermediary that obtains the product from CHINA shall not be acceptable.
- 11. Compressor(s)
 - a. Each 6, 8, 10 ton frames shall be equipped with a single hermetically sealed, inverter driven, High Side Shell (HSS) scroll compressor.
 - b. 12, 14, 16, 18 and 20 ton frames shall be equipped with dual hermetically sealed, inverter driven, High Side Shell (HSS) scroll compressors.
 - c. Each inverter driven, HSS scroll compressor shall be capable of operating from 12 Hz up to 150 Hz in any and all modes (cooling, heating or simultaneous modes).

- d. The compressor shall be designed for a separate port for oil to be directly returned to the compressor oil sump.
 - e. The compressor bearing(s) shall have Teflon™ coating and shall be an aero type design using High lubricity materials.
 - f. The compressor(s) shall be protected with:
 - i. High Pressure switch
 - ii. Over-current /under current protection
 - iii. Oil sump sensor
 - iv. Phase failure
 - v. Phase reversal
 - vi. Compressor shall be capable of receiving injection of medium pressure gas at a point in the compression cycle where such injection shall allow a greater mass flow of refrigerant at lower outdoor ambient and achieving a higher heating capability. The VRF outdoor unit shall have published performance data for heating mode operation down to -13°F on both heat pump and heat recovery systems.
 - g. Standard, non-inverter driven compressors shall not be permitted nor shall a compressor without vapor injection or direct sump oil return capabilities.
12. Heat Pump models ARUN024GSS4 ~ ARUN053GSS4:
- a. The compressor shall be a high efficiency high-side shell rotary hermetic design. Bearing shall be manufactured using high lubricity material. Compressor shall be factory charged with Polyvinyl Ether (PVE) oil. Single or dual speed compressors charged with Polyolester oil (POE) shall not be acceptable. Compressor inverter drive shall allow modulation from 20Hz to 90Hz with control in 1.0 Hz increments depending on the nominal capacity. (ARUN060GSS4) The compressor shall be a high-side shell hermetic scroll design. Oil sump area and chamber housing the motor shall be operated at the same temperature and pressure of the gas leaving the compressor chamber to ensure that the low temperature low pressure refrigerant returning to the compressor does not mix with the oil in the sump. Bearing shall be manufactured using high lubricity material. Compressor shall be factory charged with Polyvinyl Ether (PVE) oil. Single or dual speed compressors charged with Polyolester oil (POE) oil shall not be acceptable. Compressor motor shall be designed to operate at a frequency range of 0Hz to 160Hz. Compressor inverter drive shall allow modulation from 12Hz to 110Hz.
13. Heat Recovery model ARUB060GSS4:
- a. The compressor design shall be of the high pressure shell scroll type where the internal pressure below the suction valves of the compressor shall be at the same high pressure and high temperature. The motor shall be cooled by high pressure gas at temperatures above saturation conditions and minimize the mixing of refrigerant liquid with oil in the sump. The system shall employ a high pressure oil return method returning recovered oil from the oil separator directly into the oil sump of the compressor; oil shall not be allowed to return via the suction line.

Bearing surfaces are continually coated with oil. The compressor shall employ an Aero-bearing constructed with high lubricity materials increasing operation time in case of low sump oil level. Compressor shall have a nominal operating range from 12Hz to 110 Hz.

L. Operational Sound Levels

1. Each single frame outdoor unit shall be rated with an operational sound pressure level not to exceed as listed on below chart when tested in an anechoic chamber under ISO 3745 standard at the highest field selectable heating operating modes available. Such documentation shall be presented in all submittals, manufactures who elect to rate their equipment at other than tested in an anechoic chamber under ISO 3745 standard at the highest field selectable heating operating modes available and the highest field selectable conditions shall not be allowed.
2. A field setting shall be available to program the outdoor unit to reduce sound levels at night, when desired, to a selectable level while still able to meet building load requirement. This mode is available in both cooling and heating modes.

M. Sensors

1. Each outdoor unit module shall have:
 - a. Suction temperature sensor
 - b. Discharge temperature sensor
 - c. Oil level sensor
 - d. High Pressure sensor
 - e. Low Pressure sensor
 - f. Outdoor temperature sensor
 - g. Outdoor humidity sensor
 - h. Outdoor unit heat exchanger temperature sensors

N. Wind Load Installations for Outdoor Units

1. LG FL Wind load Installation Drawings meet the requirements of the 2017 Florida Building Code, 6th Edition and ASCE Standard 7-2010.

O. Seismic Installations

1. Provide OSHPD Special Seismic Certification Preapproval (OSP) documents for certified product list of VRF equipment to be installed in high seismic risk areas. Provide LG supplemental installation documents in conformance with CBC 2013, 2016 and 2019 California Building Code and IBC 2012, 2015 and 2018 International Building Code.

P. Warranty

1. Limited Warranty Period

- a. STANDARD ONE-YEAR PARTS WARRANTY FOR A QUALIFIED SYSTEM - The Part(s) of a qualified System, including the compressor, are warranted for a period (the "Standard Parts Warranty Period") ending on the earlier to occur of one (1) year after the date of original installation, or eighteen (18) months from the date of manufacture.
- b. ADDITIONAL SIX (6) YEAR COMPRESSOR PART WARRANTY - The Compressor is warranted for an additional six (6) year period after the end of the applicable Standard Part Warranty Period (the "Compressor Warranty Period").

2. Extended Warranty

- a. The Standard Warranty Period and the Compressor Warranty Period are extended to a total of ten (10) years (the "Extended Warranty Period") for qualified Systems that have been (a) commissioned by a party that has completed the current Training Requirements, (b) such commissioning is pursuant to LG's current published instructions, and (c) the System commissioning results and supporting documents are entered correctly into LG's online commissioning system. Commissioning of a System requires one (1) hour of LG Monitoring View (LGMV) data. Commissioning results must be entered into LG's online commissioning system within sixty (60) days of System startup.

2.2 EEV KIT

A. General

1. Unit shall be manufactured by LG.
2. Unit shall be factory assembled and wired unit shall be designed to be installed indoors only, when installed outdoors provide NEMA weatherproof enclosure.
3. Unit shall be capable to be installed with heat pump or heat recovery VRF system.
4. Unit requires one communication kit to provide power and control signals.
5. Connects liquid line piping from outdoor unit to any AHU coil.

B. Electrical

1. Six conductor, 18 GA shielded and stranded field supplied wiring for 12 volt (low voltage) power and control signal from communication kit.

2.3 AHU COMMUNICATION KIT PAHCMR00 (RETURN AIR CONTROL)

A. General

1. Unit shall be manufactured by LG.
2. Unit shall be factory assembled and wired.
3. Unit shall be designed to be installed for indoor or outdoor.
4. Unit shall be capable to be installed with heat pump or heat recovery VRF system.
5. Allows communication between third party air handling unit (AHU) and LG Multi V air-source or water-source outdoor units with combination ratio between 50% to 100%.
6. Requires one EEV kit to control the flow of refrigerant from Multi V outdoor unit to AHU coil.

B. Electrical:

1. The unit electrical power shall be 208-230/1/60 (V/Ph/Hz).

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 INSPECTION

- C. Inspect equipment space locations before beginning installation. Verify that the space is correct for entry and access. Do not proceed with installation of the equipment until unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.

3.2 INSTALLATION

- E. Comply with manufacturer's instructions and recommendations for installation of equipment, accessories and components.
- F. All heating, ventilating and air conditioning equipment shall be carefully designed, constructed and installed so as to prevent any objectionable noise or vibration reaching any part of the building outside of the mechanical equipment room. Care shall also be taken to prevent transmission of noise or odor through ductwork into other spaces. The Contractor shall be required to rectify or replace at his own expense, any equipment not complying with the foregoing requirements.

3.3 CLEANING

- B. Clean interior and exterior surfaces promptly after installation of equipment and components. Take care to avoid damage to protective coatings and finishes. Remove excess sealants, lubrication, dirt and other foreign substances.

END OF SECTION 230265

SECTION 230270

VARIABLE REFRIGERANT FLOW INDOOR UNITS

PART 1 - GENERAL

Applicable provisions of the conditions of the Contract and Division 1 General Requirements govern the work in this section. Submit shop drawings for checking and approval.

1.1 SYSTEM DESCRIPTION

- A. Indoor units are matched with heat pump or heat recovery VRF (variable refrigerant flow) outdoor unit.

1.2 DELIVERY, STORAGE AND HANDLING

- A. Units shall be stored and handled per unit manufacturer's recommendations.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 CEILING CASSETTE – 4 WAY

A. General

1. Unit shall be manufactured by LG or approved equal.
2. Unit shall be designed to be installed for indoor application.
3. Unit shall be designed to mount recessed in the ceiling and has a surface mounted grille on the bottom of the unit.
4. The unit shall be available in both nominal 2' x 2' and 3' x 3' chassis.

B. Casing/Panel

1. Unit case shall be manufactured using galvanized steel plate.
2. The unit panel shall be provided with an off-white or black Acrylonitrile Butadiene Styrene (ABS) polymeric resin grille.
3. The grille shall have a tapered trim edge, and a hinged, spring clip (screw-less) return air filter-grille door.
4. Unit shall be provided with metal ears designed to support the unit weight on four
5. Ears shall have pre-punched holes designed to accept field supplied all thread rod hangers.
6. Unit shall be supplied with snap off access panels to facilitate leveling of unit without removing the grille.

C. Cabinet Assembly

1. Unit shall have four supply air outlets and one return air inlet.
2. The supply air outlet shall be through four directional slot diffusers each equipped with independent oscillating motorized guide vanes designed to change the airflow direction.

3. The grille shall have a discharge range of motion of 40° in an up/down direction with capabilities of locking the vanes.
4. The unit shall have a guide vane algorithm designed to sequentially change the predominant discharge airflow direction in counterclockwise pattern.
5. Guide vanes shall provide airflow in all directions.
6. Unit shall be equipped with factory installed temperature thermistors for:
 - a. Return air
 - b. Refrigerant entering coil
 - c. Refrigerant leaving coil
7. Unit shall have a factory assembled, piped and wired electronic expansion valve (EEV) for refrigerant control.
8. Unit shall have a built-in control panel to communicate with other indoor units and to the outdoor unit.
9. The unit shall have factory designated branch duct knockouts on the unit case.
10. The unit shall have provision of fresh air ventilation through a knock-out on the cabinet.
11. The branch duct knockouts shall have the ability to duct up to 1/2 the unit airflow capacity.
12. The branch duct cannot be ducted to another room.
13. Unit shall have the following functions as standard:
 - a. Self-diagnostic function
 - b. Auto addressing
 - c. Auto restart function
 - d. Auto changeover function (Heat Recovery system only)
 - e. Auto operation function
 - f. Child lock function
 - g. Forced operation
 - h. Dual thermistor control
 - i. Sleep mode
 - j. Dual set point control
 - k. Multiple aux heater applications
 - l. Filter life timer
 - m. External on/off input
 - n. Wi-Fi compatible
 - o. Auto fan operation
 - p. Leak detection logic

D. Fan Assembly

1. The unit shall have a single, direct-drive turbo fan made of high strength ABS HT-700 polymeric resin.
2. The fan impeller shall be statically and dynamically balanced.
3. The fan motor is Brushless Digitally commutated (BLDC) with permanently lubricated and sealed ball bearings.
4. The fan motor shall include thermal, overcurrent and low RPM protection.
5. The fan/motor assembly shall be mounted on vibration attenuating rubber grommets.

6. The fan speed shall be controlled using microprocessor based direct digitally controlled algorithm that provides a minimum of four pre-programed fan speeds in the heating mode and fan only mode and five speeds in the cooling mode. The fan speed algorithm provides a field selectable fixed speed.
7. A field setting shall be provided to vary air throw pattern to compensate for high ceiling installations.
8. In cooling mode, the indoor fan shall have the following settings: Low, Med, High, Super high, Power Cool, and Auto.
9. In heating mode, the indoor fan shall have the following settings: Low, Med, High, Super high and Auto.
10. Unit shall have factory installed motorized louver to provide flow of air in up and down direction for uniform airflow.

E. Filter Assembly

1. The return air inlet shall have a factory supplied removable, washable filter.
2. The unit shall have the capability to accept a field provided MERV 1 to MERV 10 filter.
3. The filter access shall be from the bottom of the unit without the need for tools.
4. The nominal 3'x3' cabinet unit shall have provision for an optional auto-elevating grille kit designed to provide motorized ascent/descent of the return air grille/pre filter assembly.
 - a. The ascent/descent of the return air grille shall be up to a distance of 14-3/4 feet allowing access to remove and clean the filter.
 - b. The auto-elevating grille shall have a control algorithm to accept up, down and stop control commands from the controller.
 - c. The auto-elevating grille shall have a control to stop the descent automatically if a contact is made with any obstacle.

F. Coil Assembly

1. Unit shall have a factory built coil comprised of aluminum fins mechanically bonded on copper tubing.
2. The copper tubing shall have inner grooves to expand the refrigerant contact surface for high efficiency heat exchanger operation.
3. Unit shall have a minimum one or two row coil 18-19 fins per inch.
4. Unit shall have a factory supplied condensate drain pan below the coil constructed of EPS (expandable polystyrene resin).
5. Unit shall include an installed and wired condensate drain lift pump capable of providing minimum 27.5 inch lift from bottom surface of the unit.
6. The drain pump shall have a safety switch to shut off the unit if condensate rises too high in the drain pan.
7. Unit shall have provision of 45° flare refrigerant pipe connections.
8. The coil shall be factory pressure tested at a minimum of 550 psig.
9. All refrigerant piping from outdoor unit to indoor unit shall be field insulated. Each pipe should be insulated separately. Thickness and heat transfer characteristics shall be determined by the design engineer and shall meet all code requirements.

G. Microprocessor Control

1. The unit shall have a factory installed microprocessor controller capable of performing functions necessary to operate the system.
2. The unit shall be able to communicate with other indoor units and the outdoor unit using a field supplied minimum of 18 AWG, two core, stranded, twisted and shielded communication cable.
3. The unit controls shall operate the indoor unit using one of the five operating modes:
 - a. Auto changeover (Heat Recovery System only)
 - b. Heating
 - c. Cooling
 - d. Dry
 - e. Fan only
4. The unit shall be able to operate in either cooling or heating mode for testing and/or commissioning.
5. The unit shall be able to operate with the fan turned off during system cooling thermal off.
6. The unit shall have adjustable, multi-step cooling and heating mode thermal on/off temperature range settings.
7. The system shall include a product check function to access and display indoor unit type and capacity from a wired programmable thermostat controller.
8. Unit shall have a field settable method to choose auto fan speed change operation based on mode of operation, on/off fan operation based on mode of operation, or continuous minimum set fan speed operation.

H. Electrical

1. The unit electrical power shall be 208-230/1/60 (V/Ph/Hz).
2. The unit shall be capable of operating within voltage limits of +/- 10% of the rated voltage.

I. Controls: Unit shall use controls provided by the manufacturer to perform all functions necessary to operate the system effectively and efficiently and communicate with the outdoor unit over an RS-485 daisy chain.

J. Seismic Installations: Provide OSHPD Special Seismic Certification Preapproval (OSP) documents for certified product list of VRF equipment to be installed in high seismic risk areas. Provide LG supplemental installation documents in conformance with CBC 2013, 2016 and 2019 California Building Code and IBC 2012, 2015 and 2018 International Building Code.

K. Warranty: Please refer to the respective outdoor unit for applicable warranty.

2.2 BMS Integration

- A. The VRF system shall be able to integrate with Building Management Systems via BACnet™ IP gateway. This gateway converts between BACnet™ IP or Modbus TCP protocol, and RS-485 LGAP (LG Aircon protocol) allowing third party control and monitoring of the LG A/C system, or LonWorks™ gateways. See controls specification for points list.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 INSPECTION

- A. Inspect equipment space locations before beginning installation. Verify that the space is correct for entry and access. Do not proceed with installation of the equipment until unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.

3.2 INSTALLATION

- A. Comply with manufacturer's instructions and recommendations for installation of equipment, accessories and components.
- B. All heating, ventilating and air conditioning equipment shall be carefully designed, constructed and installed so as to prevent any objectionable noise or vibration reaching any part of the building outside of the mechanical equipment room. Care shall also be taken to prevent transmission of noise or odor through ductwork into other spaces. The Contractor shall be required to rectify or replace at his own expense, any equipment not complying with the foregoing requirements.

3.3 CLEANING

- A. Clean interior and exterior surfaces promptly after installation of equipment and components. Take care to avoid damage to protective coatings and finishes. Remove excess sealants, lubrication, dirt and other foreign substances.

END OF SECTION 230270

SECTION 230290

DIRECT EXPANSION COILS

PART 1 - GENERAL

Applicable provisions of the Conditions of the Contract and Division 1 General Requirements govern the work in this section. Submit shop drawings for checking and approval.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 DESIGN PRESSURE AND TEMPERATURES

- A. Coil shall be designed to withstand the following maximum operating pressures and temperatures:
 - 1. Evaporator Coils (3/8" Coils) - 400 psig / 300°F.
 - 2. Evaporator Coils (1/2" & 5/8" Coils) - 250 psig / 300°F.
 - 3. Condensing Coils (3/8" Coils) - 600 psig / 300°F.
 - 4. Condensing Coils (1/2" & 5/8" Coils) - 300 psig / 300°F.

2.2 FINS

- A. Coils shall be plate fin type construction providing uniform support for all coil tubes. Coils are to be manufactured with die-formed aluminum or copper fins with self-spacing collars which completely cover the entire tube surface.
- B. Thickness - 0.0060" +/- 5% unless specified otherwise Tube Holes:
 - 1. 0.625 diameter spaced 1.5 inch equilaterally.
 - 2. 0.500 diameter spaced 1.25 inch equilaterally.
 - 3. 0.375 diameter spaced 1.0 inch equilaterally fins/inch.
 - 4. 0.625 diameter coils 6 through 14 fins / inch.
 - 5. 0.500 diameter coils 6 through 16 fins / inch.
 - 6. 0.375 diameter coils 10 through 20 fins / inch.
 - 7. All fins have a tolerance of +/- 4%.

2.3 TUBING

- A. Tubing and return Bends - Standard pressure - constructed from UNS12200 seamless copper conforming to ASTM B75 and ASTM B251 and ASTM B743.
- B. Copper Tube Temper - Light annealed with a maximum grain size of 0.040 mm and a maximum hardness of Rockwell 65 on the 15T scale.
- C. Tube Expansion - Mechanically expanded to form an interference fit with the fin collars without decreasing tube wall thickness.

D. Minimum Thickness:

1. 0.016 inch for 0.500 and 0.375 inch tubing.
2. 0.020 inch for 0.625 inch tubing unless specified otherwise

2.4 CASING

A. Shall be made from one of the following materials.

1. Copper 0.093-inch-thick meeting ASTM B152.
2. 16 or 14 Gauge, stainless steel meeting ASTM A240.
3. 16 or 14 Gauge, G90 Galvanized steel meeting ASTM A653.

2.5 TESTING REQUIREMENTS

- A. Coils shall be submerged in water and tested with dry nitrogen.
- B. Evaporator, Condensing and Steam coils are tested to 600 psig.

2.6 HEADERS

- A. Headers shall be constructed from UNS 12200 seamless copper conforming to ASTM B75, ASTM B88 and ASTM B251.
- B. End caps (1.625" and larger) - Die formed and installed on the inside diameter of the header such that the landed surface area is three times the header wall thickness.
- C. End caps (Less than 1.625) - Flat copper sheet stock circle sheared, stamped or punched to header diameter and installed on the header ends.

2.7 CONNECTIONS

- A. Male Pipe Thread (MPT) and constructed from red brass conforming to ASTM B43 or schedule 40 steel.
- B. Male Pipe thread (MPT) or Female pipe thread (FPT) and constructed from copper.
- C. Sweat Connection constructed from UNS 12200 seamless copper conforming to ASTM B75 and ASTM B251

2.8 BRAZING

- A. High temperature filler metals shall be used for all brazed joints. Filler metal will containing at least 5% silver.

2.9 CERTIFICATION

- A. Acceptable coils are to have ARI Standard 410 certification and bear the ARI symbol. Non-certified coils or coils outside ARI's rating range will be considered if the manufacturer is a current member of the ARI air-cooling and air-heating coils certification program and the coils have been rated in accordance with ARI Standard 410.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 INSPECTION

- A. Inspect equipment space locations before beginning installation. Verify that the space is correct for entry and access. Do not proceed with installation of the equipment until unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.

3.2 INSTALLATION

- A. Comply with manufacturer's instructions and recommendations for installation of equipment, accessories and components.
- B. All heating, ventilating and air conditioning equipment shall be carefully designed, constructed and installed so as to prevent any objectionable noise or vibration reaching any part of the building outside of the mechanical equipment room. Care shall also be taken to prevent transmission of noise or odor through ductwork into other spaces. The Contractor shall be required to rectify or replace at his own expense, any equipment not complying with the foregoing requirements.

3.3 CLEANING

- A. Clean interior and exterior surfaces promptly after installation of equipment and components. Take care to avoid damage to protective coatings and finishes. Remove excess sealants, lubrication, dirt and other foreign substances.

END OF SECTION 230290

SECTION 230310

HOT WATER CABINET HEATERS

PART 1 – GENERAL

Applicable Provisions of the Conditions of the Contract and Division 1 General Requirements govern work in this section. Submit shop drawings for checking and approval.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 HOT WATER CABINET HEATERS

- A. Furnish and install where indicated on the Drawings hot water cabinet heaters as manufactured by Sterling Co. of model, capacity and performance noted on the Drawing schedule.
- B. The cabinet shall be 16 gauge steel, four side overlap front panels, with M-shaped stiffener running entire panel length as standard. Integral, stamped, inlet and outlet insulated over entire coil section.
- C. Front panel removed with two tamperproof screws, and shall be of finish as selected by Architect. Unit to be equipped with factory mounted fan cycling thermostat. Fans are forwardly curved double-inlet centrifugal of aluminum construction and are modular in design.
- D. The water coil is constructed of copper tubing mechanically expanded into aluminum fins. All joints are brazed with high temperature silver alloy. Water coils have a plugged drain tube and vent tube extended into the unit end compartment. Automatic air vent fittings shall be provided. Coils are field reversible.
- E. Filters are removable by removing front panel. 1" woven glass filters standard to be used.
- F. Provide factory finished trim flange for all semi-recessed applications.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 INSPECTION

- A. Inspect equipment space locations before beginning installation. Verify that the space is correct for entry and access. Do not proceed with installation of the equipment until unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.

3.2 INSTALLATION

- A. Comply with manufacturer's instructions and recommendations for installation of equipment, accessories and components.

12 July 2022
50-03-04-03-1-005-006
ISSUED FOR BID

Nyack Union Free School District
Hilltop Professional Development Center

3.3 CLEANING

- A. Clean interior and exterior surfaces promptly after installation of equipment and components. Take care to avoid damage to protective coatings and finishes. Remove excess sealants, lubrication, dirt and other foreign substances.

END OF SECTION 230310

SECTION 230320

HOT WATER UNIT HEATERS

PART 1 - GENERAL

Applicable Provisions of the Conditions of the Contract and Division 1 General Requirements govern work in this section. Submit shop drawings for checking and approval.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 HOT WATER UNIT HEATERS

- A. Furnish and install where shown on the Drawings model as manufactured by Sterling Co. or approved equal and shall be of sizes noted on the Drawing.
- B. Casing shall be 20 gauge die-formed steel. Casing substrates shall be prepared for finishing with a hot wash, iron phosphatizing clear rinse, chromic acid rinse and oven drying. Paint finish shall be of lead-free, chromate-free, alkyd melamine resin base and applied with an electrostatic two-pass system.
- C. Coil elements and headers shall be of heavy wall drawn seamless copper tubing. Element tubes shall be brazed into extruded header junctions. Pipe connection saddles shall be of cast bronze. Aluminum fins shall have drawn collars to assure permanent bond with expanded element tubes and exact spacing.
- D. Motors shall be totally enclosed, resilient mounted with class B windings. All motors shall be designed for horizontal mounting.
- E. Fans shall be of the aluminum blade, steel hub type designed and balanced to assure maximum air delivery, low motor horsepower requirements and quiet operation. Blades are spark proof. Fan guards shall be welded steel, zinc plated or painted.
- F. Units shall be equipped with horizontal, individually adjustable louvers. Vertical louvers for 4-way air control shall be available as an optional extra.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 INSPECTION

- A. Inspect equipment space locations before beginning installation. Verify that the space is correct for entry and access. Do not proceed with installation of the equipment until unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.

3.2 INSTALLATION

- A. Comply with manufacturer's instructions and recommendations for installation of equipment, accessories and components.

12 July 2022
50-03-04-03-1-005-006
ISSUED FOR BID

Nyack Union Free School District
Hilltop Professional Development Center

3.3 CLEANING

- A. Clean interior and exterior surfaces promptly after installation of equipment and components. Take care to avoid damage to protective coatings and finishes. Remove excess sealants, lubrication, dirt and other foreign substances.

END OF SECTION 230320

SECTION 230340

FIN TUBE RADIATION

PART 1 - GENERAL

Applicable Provisions of the Conditions of the Contract and Division 1 General Requirements govern the work in this section. Submit shop drawings for checking and approval.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 FIN TUBE RADIATION

- A. Furnish and install fin-tube heating elements and enclosures, indicated on Drawings, together with required mounting components and accessories.
- B. Materials shall be as manufactured by Sterling Radiator Co., Vulcan Radiator Co. or Standard Fin-Pipe Radiator Corp.
- C. Heating Elements
 - 1. Various lengths and assemblies are indicated on the plan together with their pipe sizes, fin sizes, and spacing. Elements shall be completely independent of and shall not touch enclosures to assure low surface temperature.
 - 2. Heating elements shall consist of full-hard aluminum plate fins not less than .20" thick, permanently bonded to copper seamless drawn tube and guaranteed for working pressure at 300 degrees F not less than 200 psi for 1-1/4" tube. Fins shall be actually embedded in the copper tube.
- D. Enclosure and Accessories
 - 1. Enclosures and accessories shall be of style and dimensions indicated on our Drawings and shall be fabricated from zinc-coated steel. Enclosures shall be 16 gauge. On wall-to-wall applications, enclosures shall be furnished in one piece up to a maximum of 10' - 10" enclosure length for rooms or spaces measuring a maximum of 10' - 10" wall length, using a 6" end trim each end. Enclosures shall be furnished in two or more lengths for wall lengths exceeding 10' - 10".
 - 2. Left end of all enclosures shall have spot-welded back-up angles. The mating right end shall be fastened securely with screws. End enclosures shall have same method of joining.
 - 3. End trims, furnished with roll-flanged edges, shall be used between ends of enclosures and walls on wall-to-wall applications. End trims to be 6" maximum length and shall be attached without visible fasteners. End enclosures shall be furnished where indicated, shall be same gauge as enclosures, and be factory-welded to enclosures.

4. Enclosures shall be supported at top and bottom by means of heavy gauge mounting channel and allow installation and removal of enclosures without scraping walls or disturbing paint lines. Enclosures are securely fastened to the bottom support.
5. Access doors shall be provided where noted on Drawings. Doors shall be 8" x 8" and shall be located directly in the enclosures. Doors shall be hinged. Where radiation is located behind casework coordinate access door locations with casework vendor.
6. Provide vertical and horizontal enclosure for pipe risers and runouts which are exposed above/below/adjacent to radiation enclosure. Riser enclosure shall be of same gauge and finish as radiation enclosure. Provide wall plate which enclosure shall snap onto without exposed fasteners. Sterling model PCH (V).
7. Enclosure finish shall be as selected by Architect (and shall match unit ventilator finish when unit ventilators are also specified for the project).

E. Enclosure Brackets and Element Hangers

1. Enclosure bracket and element hangers shall be installed not farther than 4' apart. Brackets shall be die-formed from 3/16" thick stock, 1-1/2" wide, and shall be lanced to support and position lower flange of enclosure. Enclosures shall be firmly attached to brackets by set screws, operated from under the enclosure. Devices, which do not provide positive fastening of enclosures, are not acceptable. Brackets shall be inserted in pre-punched slots in mounted channel to insure correct alignment and shall be fastened securely to wall at bottom.
2. Sliding saddles shall support heating elements and provide positive positioning of element in enclosure to insure maximum heating efficiency while preventing any possibility of fin impingement on brackets or enclosure joints during expansion or contraction. Element supports shall be a double saddle design fabrication from 16 gauge zinc-coated steel.
3. Saddle shall slide freely on saddle support arm bolted to support bracket. Support arm shall allow 1-1/2" height adjustment for pinch. The element support saddle shall allow 1-5/8" lateral movement for expansion and contraction of heating element. Rod or wire hangers not acceptable.
4. Submit shop drawings of all heating elements and enclosures. Enclosure measurements and accessories are not to be fabricated until after verified measurements have been taken at the site.

- F. Piping Enclosures: Where concealed piping in ceilings and wall of finished spaces is not possible, provide vertical or horizontal metal piping enclosures equal to "Sterling" model PCH (horizontal) or PCHV (vertical). Provide all required hangers, supports, corners, brackets, etc. color per Architect.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 INSPECTION

- A. Inspect equipment space locations before beginning installation. Verify that the space is correct for entry and access. Do not proceed with installation of the equipment until unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.

3.2 INSTALLATION

- A. Comply with manufacturer's instructions and recommendations for installation of equipment, accessories and components.
- B. All heating, ventilating and air conditioning equipment shall be carefully designed, constructed and installed so as to prevent any objectionable noise or vibration reaching any part of the building outside of the mechanical equipment room. The Contractor shall be required to rectify or replace at his own expense, any equipment not complying with the foregoing requirements.

3.3 CLEANING

- A. Clean interior and exterior surfaces promptly after installation of equipment and components. Take care to avoid damage to protective coatings and finishes. Remove excess sealants, lubrication, dirt and other foreign substances.

END OF SECTION 230340

SECTION 230400

SHEETMETAL WORK AND RELATED ACCESSORIES

PART 1 - GENERAL

Applicable provisions of the Conditions of the Contract and Division 1 General Requirements govern work in this section. Submit shop drawings for checking and approval.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 SHEETMETAL DUCTWORK

- A. Contractor shall furnish and install all sheetmetal ducts as shown on the Drawings. While the Drawings shall be adhered to as closely as possible, the Engineer reserves the right to vary the run and size to meet the field conditions. Any duct size not shown shall be sized in proportion to the air carried at the same resistance in similar ductwork, or of size as directed.
- B. All ductwork shall be constructed of galvanized steel gauges in accordance with the latest edition of the ASHRAE/SMACNA Guide. Bracing angles for ductwork shall be hot dipped galvanized for steel ductwork and appropriate gauge for aluminum ductwork. All ducts 18" and over in width shall be cross broken to prevent flutter.
- C. Round ductwork shall be galvanized steel, spiral lock seam construction of gauges in accordance with the latest edition of ASHRAE/SMACNA guide. Fittings shall be constructed in standing seam manner. All seams, joints and collars shall be sealed in accordance with SMACNA guidelines for medium pressure ductwork to minimize noise and streaking. Ductwork and fittings shall be connected with sheetmetal couplings and sealed as to allow no leakage.
- D. Ducts shall be braced as follows:
 - 1. All ducts not exceeding 24" on one side shall be assembled with airtight slip joints.
 - 2. 25" to 40" larger dimension 1" x 1" x 1/8" angles.
 - 3. 41" to 60" larger dimension 1-1/2" x 1-1/2" x 1/8" angles.
 - 4. All bracing angles shall be a minimum of 4' apart along the length of the duct.
 - 5. Furnish and install all angles and frames for all registers, diffusers, grilles, and louvers.
 - 6. Support horizontal ducts with hangers spaced not more than 8' apart. Place hangers at all changes in direction. Use strap hangers for cuts up to 30" wide.

- E. Comply with all State and Local regulations regarding fire stopping and fireproofing. Provide fusible link fire dampers as required by State, local and Underwriter authorities and where indicated on the Drawings. Each fire damper shall be installed in such a manner as to permit ready access for inspection and maintenance purposes.
- F. Provide splitter and butterfly dampers, deflecting vanes for control of air volume and direction and for balancing systems, where indicated, specified, directed and as required for the proper operation of the systems. Dampers shall be of the same material as the duct, at least one gauge heavier than the duct, reinforced where indicating quadrant and locking device for adjusting damper and locking in position.
- G. Where ducts fewer than 100 square inches penetrate a rated wall, steel ductwork system of a minimum 0.0127 inch thickness shall be used.
- H. All elbows shall have a minimum center line radius of 150% of duct width. If the radius is smaller, turning vanes shall be used: Turning vanes shall be double thickness, fitted into slide strips and screwed or riveted to duct below.
- I. Contractor shall furnish and install all access doors in ducts as required. Access doors shall be of the pan type 1" thick and shall be provided with two galvanized hinges and suitable latched. Access doors insulated with same thickness material as duct and shall be double casing construction.

2.2 REGISTERS AND DIFFUSERS

- A. Registers and diffusers shall be installed where shown on the Drawings and shall be of the sizes specified and the type indicated on the drawing schedule.
- B. All registers and diffusers shall be installed in accordance with manufacturer's recommendations.
- C. Registers and diffusers shall be as manufactured by Price, Carnes, Hart and Cooley or Anemostat Co.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 INSPECTION

- A. Inspect equipment space locations before beginning installation. Verify that the space is correct for entry and access. Do not proceed with installation of the equipment until unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.

3.2 INSTALLATION

- A. Comply with manufacturer's instructions and recommendations for installation of equipment, accessories and components.

- B. All heating, ventilating and air conditioning equipment shall be carefully designed, constructed and installed so as to prevent any objectionable noise or vibration reaching any part of the building outside of the mechanical equipment room. Care shall also be taken to prevent transmission of noise or odor through ductwork into other spaces. The Contractor shall be required to rectify or replace at his own expense, any equipment not complying with the foregoing requirements.

3.3 CLEANING

- A. Clean interior and exterior surfaces promptly after installation of equipment and components. Take care to avoid damage to protective coatings and finishes. Remove excess sealants, lubrication, dirt and other foreign substances.

END OF SECTION 230400

SECTION 230410

PIPING, FITTINGS, VALVES, NOTES AND SPECIALITIES (HOT WATER)

PART 1 - GENERAL

Applicable Provisions of the conditions of the Contract and Division 1 General Requirements govern the work in this section. Submit shop drawings for checking and approval.

1.1 PIPING NOTES

- A. The Contractor shall erect all pipe, fittings, valves, hangers, anchors, expansion joints and all accessories specified, indicated on the Drawings or required to assure proper operation of all piping systems installed under this Contract. All piping shall be maintained at a proper level to assure satisfactory operation, venting and drainage. Piping and valves in any locality where possible shall be grouped neatly and shall be run so as to avoid reducing headroom or passage clearance.
- B. All piping shall be new and of the material and weight specified under various services. Steel and wrought iron pipe 2" and larger shall be seamless or lap welded. All piping shall have the maker's name and brand rolled on each length of pipe.
- C. All piping, fittings, valves and strainers shall be cleaned of grease, dirt and scale before installation. All temporary pipe openings shall be kept closed during the performance of the work. The ends of all piping shall be reamed smooth and all burrs removed before installation.
- D. All piping shall be cut accurately to measurements taken on the job. Offset connections shall be installed alignment of vertical to horizontal piping and where required to make a true connection and to provide for expansion. Bent or sprung pipe shall not be installed where shown on Drawings and where necessary to provide for expansion of piping. Cold spring hot lines one-half estimated distance of maximum expansion. Suitable pipe anchors shall be installed where shown or required.
- E. Piping connections shall have unions where necessary for replacement and repair of equipment. Gate valves and controls valves shall be installed where shown and where necessary for proper operation and service.
- F. Vertical piping shall be plumb and horizontal piping shall be parallel to walls and partitions. Piping shall be supported as required to prevent the transmission of noise and vibration.
- G. Work shall include all pipe, fittings, offsets and requirements for the installation of piping of other work including ducts and conduit. Reducing fittings shall be used where pipe changes size. All piping shall be installed with ample clearance to center accurately in sleeves through floors, and walls and partitions.

- H. Piping shall be downgraded to drain connections at low points and upgraded to vent connections at high points unless otherwise noted. Drain connections shall be valved and piped to a floor drain. Vent connections on mains shall be equipped with air vent valves fitted with a copper tube drip line extended to a drain outlet. Vent connections on branches and equipment shall be fitted with key type manual vent cocks.
- I. Drain piping shall be installed from all equipment as required. The Contractor shall extend drain piping and turn down over floor drains.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 PIPING (ABOVEGROUND)

- A. All piping installed under this Section of the Specifications shall be in accordance with the following schedule.
 - 1. All piping, except where indicated differently, (i.e. underground piping) shall be standard weight black steel pipe Schedule 40, Grade A53, black steel. Pipe 2" and smaller, cast iron screwed fittings. Pipe 2-1/2" and larger, steel welding fittings. Pipe and fittings as manufactured by National, Wheeling, Bethlehem or equal, manufactured in accordance with ASTM current edition. All pipes must be reamed before installation.
 - 2. Where the Contractor elects to use copper piping, it shall be rigid Type "L" copper, Chase, Anaconda or approved equal. Fittings shall be wrot copper, Nibco, Anaconda, Mueller or approved equal. Where copper piping is used, make all additional provisions for expansion. All condensate piping shall be Type "M" copper, rigid, full size of unit drain tapping, or larger as shown on Drawings.
 - 3. All drainage pipe lines, 2" larger except where galvanized screw pipe is shown on the Drawings or specified hereafter, shall be extra heavy cast iron soil pipe and fittings.
- B. Piping installation shall be arranged for draining through accessible valves at low points.
- C. Threaded short and close nipples shall be Schedule 80, extra heavy weight of the same material as pipe in system in which they are installed.
- D. All bare copper pipe, tubing and fittings shall be cleaned with steel wool and all excess solder shall be removed.

2.2 VALVES

- A. All valves, unless specified or noted otherwise, shall be designed for a working pressure of not less than 200 p.s.i. water or 125 p.s.i. steam with name and pressure rating of valve cast in body. All valves shall be of the same manufacturer, unless specified otherwise. Valves for cut-off shall be gate valves, unless otherwise specified.

- B. All valves of same manufacturer: similar to Jenkins Bros., Walworth, Kennedy or approved equal.
- C. Four inch and larger, flanged; smaller sizes, screwed.
- D. All Gate and Globe valves shall be installed with handle in an upright position.
- E. The Contractor shall furnish and install all valves shown on Drawings and all valves that are necessary for proper operation and maintenance of systems and equipment. All piping connections to each piece of equipment and all branch connections to mains shall have cut-off valves.
- F. The following schedule of valves for steam condensate, hot water, etc. is based on Jenkins Brothers, Inc. catalog numbers (except as noted); equivalent Lukenheimer, Walworth, O-I-C, Crane Fairbanks Company valves will be acceptable.
- G. Ball Valves
 - 1. 1/4" to 2-1/2" rated for 600 p.s.i wog, with brass body, chrome plated brass ball, virgin PTFE seats, and full port with threaded or solder connections.
 - 2. 2-1/2" and larger rated for 200 p.s.i with carbon steel body, stainless steel full port ball, RTFE seats, lever operated to 4" gear operated 6" and above, with flanged end connections.
- H. Gate Valves
 - 1. Up to 2" : Bronze gate solid wedge, inside screw traveling stem union bonnet, - Fig. 47U
 - 2. 2-1/2" and 3" : Iron body, bronze-mounted gate, solid wedge, OS&Y rising stem, -Fig. 650-A
 - 3. 4" and larger: Iron body, bronze-mounted gate, solid wedge, OS&Y rising stem, -Fig. 651-A
- I. Globe Valves
 - 1. Up to 2" : Bronze body, regrinding seat ring and plug, union bonnet, -Fig. 546P
 - 2. 2-1/2" and 3" : Iron body, bronze-mounted globe and angle, regrinding disc and seat ring, OS&Y -Fig. 613
 - 3. All gate valves 6" and larger: Fitted 3/4" by-pass globe valve.
- J. Plug Valves
 - 1. Up to 2" : Lubricated, semi-steel short pattern wrench operated, -Fig. 142

2. 2-1/2" and larger: Lubricated, semi-steel short pattern wrench operated, -Fig. 143
 3. Similar to Rockwell Mgd. Co., Jenkins, Kennedy or approved equal.
- K. Butterfly Valves used for chilled water, condenser water and hot water shall be the following:
1. 2-1/2" to 12" rated for 175 p.s.i bubble tight close off, 14" and larger for 150 p.s.i close-off.
 2. Full lug cast iron body, aluminum bronze disc, stainless steel stem EPDM peroxide cured seat.
 3. 2-14" to 6" valves to be equipped with 10 position notch plate and lever lock handle. 8" and larger with handwheel gear operator.
 4. On installation, valves to be in full open position when flange bolts are tightened and stem in a horizontal position except when equipped with a chainwheel gear operator.
 5. Provide chain wheel gear operator on all valves installed 7 feet or higher.
 6. Valves to be designed with replaceable seat and parts kits.
 7. Valve to be Bray series 31, Dezurik 637 or Demco.
- L. Check Valves
1. 150 p.s.i. WSP class.
 2. Up to 2" : Bronze, regrinding bronze disc, screw-in cap, -Fig. 762A
 3. 2-1/2" and 3" : Iron body, bronze mounted regrinding bronze seat ring and disc, - Fig. 623
 4. 4" and larger: Iron body, bronze mounted regrinding bronze seat ring and disc, - Fig. 624
- M. Drain Valves: All low points shall have drain valves, with hose ends. Where 1/2" and 3/4" sizes are indicated, "Standard" hose end drain valves shall be used. Provide brass hose end drain caps at each drain valve. Where larger than 3/4" drains are shown, gate valve shall be used. Provide brass nipples and reducer from drain valve size to 3/4" terminating with 3/4" hose end drain valve and cap.

2.3 FITTINGS

A. Nipples

1. All nipples shall have clean cut threads and shall be made from new pipe, standard weight for all lengths, except that close and shoulder nipples shall be extra heavy.
2. Fittings - 2-1/2 and Smaller: All fittings shall be standard weight steam pattern gray cast iron, Grinnell, Stockholm or equal approved.
3. Fitting - 3" and Larger: The Contractor has the option to use screwed, flanged or welded fittings so long as all ASME requirements are met.

B. Joints and Unions

1. Threaded joints shall be full and clean cut. The ends of pipe shall be reamed to the full inside diameter, all burrs shall be removed and no more than three threads shall be exposed beyond fittings when made up. Joints shall be made up tight with graphite base pipe joint compound. Exposed threads of ferrous pipe shall be painted with acid-resisting paint after caulking; lampwick or other material will be allowed for correction of defective joints.
2. Flange joints shall be made up perfectly square and tight. Screwed flanges and loose flanges shall be cast iron and welding flanges shall be steel. Flanges shall be faced true and bolted up tight with 1/16" Carlock ring type gasket.
3. Bolts shall be high quality steel with hexagon nuts and heads. The Contractor shall apply grease to threads of bolt.
4. Welded joints in piping shall be by the electric or oxyacetylene process using welding rods if the characteristics similar to pipe material and as recommended by the pipe manufacturer and shall be done in accordance with the ASME Code for pressure piping. Welding shall be done by qualified welders under the requirements of the ASME Boiler and Pressure Vessel Code.
5. The pipe lengths shall be aligned with welding rings and the abutting pipe ends shall be concentric. Prior to welding, the groove and adjacent surfaces shall be thoroughly cleaned of all grease, scale, or rust. During welding, all slag, or flux remaining on the bead shall be removed before laying down the next bead. The welding metal shall be thoroughly fused with the base metal at all sections of the weld. Short lengths of pipe may be beveled on the job with oxyacetylene torch, provided all scale and oxides are removed.
6. Joints shall be butt-welded, single V-type. All fittings shall be steel welding fittings. Elbows and fittings formed with coupling or welded cut pipe sections shall not be acceptable.

7. Bonney Weldolets or welding saddles may be used for branch connections, which are less than one-half the size of the main to which they connect.
 8. Ground Joint Unions, Flange Connections, Reaming & Filling Ground joint unions shall be 200 lb. s.w.p. for brass. Flanges shall be 150 lb. s.w.p. for brass, 125 lb. s.w.p. for cast iron.
 9. Ground joint unions of flanges shall be used only on exposed accessible piping. Where concealed, right and left nipples and couplings must be used. Where flanged connections are used, full size gaskets must be inserted.
- C. Threads: Shall be standard, clean cut and tapered. All piping shall be reamed free from burrs. All piping shall be kept free of scale and dirt. Caulking of threads will not be permitted. All piping shall be threaded and made up in accordance with the current edition of the ASA Standard Specifications for pipe threads.
- D. Unions
1. Unions for use on ferrous pipe 2" and smaller shall be malleable iron with brass to iron ground joint spherical seat and threaded connections. Unions 2 1/2" and over shall be flanged type with gasket.
 2. Unions for copper tubing shall be cast bronze conforming to ASA B16. The Contractor shall furnish adapters where required for copper pipe.
 3. Where copper pipe connects to ferrous pipe or metals, the Contractor shall furnish EPCO isolating type dielectric unions. Plastic type isolating bushings are not acceptable.
 4. Unions shall be installed wherever necessary for repair or replacement of equipment, valves, strainers, etc. Final connections to equipment shall be made in a manner that will permit removal without cutting of pipelines.
- E. Solder
1. All sweat joints shall be made up with 95/5 solder.
 2. Solder shall be National Lead or approved equal. Flux shall be non-toxic and non-corrosive.
 3. All copper tubing ends shall be reamed, filed and cleared of burrs and rough edges. All pipes shall be reamed after cutting and threading.
- F. Expansion
1. The entire piping installation shall be installed with adequate provision for expansion. No rigid connections will be permitted.

2. Branches shall be of sufficient length and have 3 elbow swings to allow for pipe expansion.
3. Provide expansion joints, guides and anchors equal to "Metra-Flex MetraLoops" where indicated on Drawings or where necessary for proper expansion compensation. Submit shop drawing.
4. Any breaks in the piping within the guarantee period due to improper provision for expansion must be replaced at the expense of this Contractor, and the conditions corrected to prevent future recurrence.
5. Any damages to surrounding areas and equipment due to this failure shall also be repaired and paid for at the expense of the Contractor.
6. Joints to have 150 psi rating, ANSI-B16.5 with liner and cover.

2.4 PIPING SLEEVES

- A. Furnish sleeves built into place for all piping passing through walls, floors or building construction. Sleeves, not less than 1/2" larger in diameter than piping and its covering, if any, and extending full depth of construction pierced. Pack sleeves through walls/floors in accordance with Underwriters' Requirements.
- B. Sleeves piercing exterior walls, integral waterproofed walls shall be standard weight steel piping. Furnish welded center flange buried in construction for sleeves through exterior walls below grade. At exterior walls, make pipes watertight in sleeves with oakum packing and caulked lead joints on both sides of wall. All other sleeves: Galvanized sheet steel with lockseam joints, #22 USSG for 3" or under. Sleeves for piping 4" and larger, #18 USSG.
- C. Pipes passing through interior membrane waterproofed floors, cast iron flashing sleeve, with integral flashing flange and clamping ring, similar to Josam Series #1880. Adjust sleeves to floor construction with steel or wrought iron pipe nipples top and bottom, extending 3" above finished floor. Burn & J.R. Smith are equal.
- D. Pipes passing through membrane waterproofed walls, cast iron flashing sleeve with internal flashing flange and clamping ring similar to Josam Series #1870. Make pipes watertight in sleeves with oakum packing and caulked lead joints. Burn & J.R. Smith are equal.
- E. For flashing sleeves specified in Pars. C and D, lead flashing extended at least 10" around flashing sleeves, securely held in place by clamping device.

2.5 PIPING ENCLOSURES

- A. Where concealed piping in ceilings and wall of finished spaces is not possible vertical or horizontal metal piping enclosures equal to "Sterling" model PCH (horizontal) or PCHV (vertical). Provide all required hangers, supports, corners, brackets, etc. color per Architect.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 GENERAL NOTES - PIPING NOTES, DRAINING, VENTING AND MISCELLANEOUS WATER SPECIALTIES

- A. Piping shall be installed as indicated on Drawings. Elevations and dimensions are indicated as a guide only and are subject to change with actual job conditions.
- B. Except for drainage piping, which shall pitch down with flow, mains shall pitch upward or be installed dead level as indicated. Horizontal runs shall be parallel to walls.
- C. In general, all branch connections shall be top of bottom 45 degree or 90 degree, pitching up or down from mains.
- D. Where indicated, flexible connectors shall be installed. All final connections to equipment, pumps, units, etc. shall have companion flanged, flange unions or ground joint unions. (125 lbs.)
- E. All piping shall be adequately supported with approved type hangers so as to prevent absolutely any sagging of lines, or any undue strain on pipes or fittings. All pipe lines shall be capped during construction to prevent entry of dirt or other foreign material. All piping lines after erection shall be blown or flushed out to render the piping system as clean as possible before system water is added for operation.
- F. Clean interior and exterior surfaces promptly after installation of equipment and components. Take care to avoid damage to protective coatings and finishes. Remove excess sealants, lubrication, dirt and other foreign substances.
- G. Comply with manufacturer's instructions and recommendations for installation of equipment, accessories and components.
- H. All heating, ventilating and air conditioning equipment shall be carefully designed, constructed and installed so as to prevent any objectionable noise or vibration reaching any part of the building outside of the mechanical equipment room. The Contractor shall be required to rectify or replace at his own expense, any equipment not complying with the foregoing requirements.

3.2 DRAINING

- A. All low points shall have drain valves with hose ends. Where 1/2" and 3/4" sizes are indicated, "Standard" hose end drain valves shall be used. Provide brass hose end drain caps at each drain valve. Where larger than 3/4" drains are shown, gate valve shall be used. Provide brass nipple and reducer from drain valve size to 3/4" terminating with 3/4" hose end drain valve and cap.

3.3 VENTING (For Hot Water)

- A. All high points in piping shall be vented automatically with float vents. At all high points of piping, whether specifically indicated or not, provide Maid-o-Mist or B&G No. 7 or 27 Air Eliminators with shut off cock, auxiliary key vent and copper tubing overflow carried to floor along wall as indicated or directed.

3.4 WATER SPECIALTIES

- A. Air Vents: Install at all high points automatic air vents to eliminate air binding. All automatic air vents shall be approved heavy duty type equipped with petcocks and tubing for manual venting. All vents installed in coils, etc. shall be of manual key operated type. All vents concealed from view shall be accessible through access doors. Vents shall be by Hoffman, Anderson or Bell & Gossett, 125 p.s.i.g. rated.
- B. Pressure Gauge: Furnish and install pressure gauges on suction and discharge sides of each pump and as required to check operation of equipment; pressure gauges shall have 4-1/2" diameter dials, Ashton, Ashcroft or approved equal.
- C. Install thermometers at all locations in piping system as noted on Drawings and as required to check system performance. Thermometers shall be installed at the supply and return of coils and 3-way diverting valves as manufactured by Trerice, Weksler or Moeller, with 4-1/2 inch face, cast aluminum case, chrome plated steel ring, white background with black embossed markings, glass window, stainless steel pointer, brass movement, 316 stainless steel bulb. Provide separable, universal angle sockets for all thermometers.

END OF SECTION 230410

SECTION 230420

SUPPORTS, SLEEVES AND PLATES

PART 1 - GENERAL

Applicable Provisions of the Conditions of the Contract and Division 1 General Requirements govern work in this section. Submit shop drawings for checking and approval.

1.1 DESCRIPTION OF WORK

- A. This Contractor shall furnish and install all plates, hangers and supports for his equipment including piping, headers, fans expansion tank, ductwork, etc.
- B. All ductwork, piping and equipment shall be hung or supported from structural members only.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 PIPING, DUCTWORK AND EQUIPMENT

- A. All piping shall be supported from building structure in a neat and workmanlike manner wherever possible, parallel runs of horizontal piping shall be grouped together on trapeze hangers. Vertical risers shall be supported at each floor line with steel pipe clamps. Use of wire perforated metal to support pipes will not be permitted. Hanging pipes from other pipes will not be permitted.
- B. Necessary structural members, hangers and supports of approved design to keep piping in proper alignment and prevent transmission of injurious thrusts and vibrations shall be furnished and installed. In all cases where hangers, brackets, etc., are supported from concrete construction, care shall be taken not to weaken concrete or penetrate waterproofing.
- C. All hangers and supports shall be capable of screw adjustment after piping is erected. Hangers supporting piping expanding into loops, bends and offsets shall be secured to the building structure in such a manner that horizontal adjustment perpendicular to the run of piping supported may be made to accommodate displacement due to expansion. All such hangers shall be finally adjusted, both in the vertical and horizontal direction, when the supported piping is hot.
- D. Pipe hangers shall be as manufactured by Grinnell, whose catalog numbers are given herein, or equivalent Carpenter and Paterson, or F&S Mfg. Co.
- E. Piping shall be supported as follows unless otherwise indicated on the Drawings:
 - 1. Heating piping shall be 1-1/2 " and smaller Fig. #260 adjustable clevis hanger. 2" and larger Fig. #174 one-rod swivel roll hanger.

2. Two-rod hangers shall be used for piping close to the ceiling slab or where conditions prohibit use of other hanger types.
3. Anchors for hanger rods shall be Phillips "Red Head" self-drilling type. Anchors shall be placed only in vertical surfaces.
4. Spacing of pipe supports shall not exceed 8 feet for pipes up to 1-1/2" and 10 feet on all other piping.
5. Hangers shall pass around insulation and a 16 gauge steel protective cradle; 12" long shall be inserted between hangers and insulation. Insulation under cradle shall be high density calcium silicate or approved equal to prevent crushing.
6. All piping shall be supported to allow free movement where expanding or contracting. Pipe shall be anchored as required or directed.
7. All lateral runs of piping shall be securely supported on hangers, rolls, brackets, etc. and in manner to allow for proper expansion and elimination of vibration.
8. 2" and smaller pipe, where run on walls, shall be supported on wrought iron "J" hook brackets with anchor bolts.
9. All horizontal pipes, where run overhead or on walls, shall be supported as follows unless otherwise indicated:
 - a. On adjustable steel clevis type hangers suspended on hanger rods, pipe sizes up to and including 4".
- F. Space limitations in hung ceilings spaces and conditions in other locations may require use of other type of hangers than those specified above. Suitable and approved pipe hangers shall be provided for such job conditions.
- G. All supports shall be fastened to structural members or additional steel supports furnished by this Contractor.
- H. Hanger rods shall be steel, threaded with nuts and lock nuts sizes in accordance with the following schedule:

| <u>Pipe Size</u> | <u>Rod Size</u> |
|-------------------------|-----------------|
| 3/4" to 2" inclusive | 3/8" |
| 2-1/2" and 3' inclusive | 1/2" |
| 4" and 5" inclusive | 5/8" |
| 6" | 3/4" |
| 8" to 12" inclusive | 7/8" |
- I. Hangers for copper tubing shall be tacked up with formed lead sheet on which tubing or pipe shall be placed.

- J. Where pipes pass through masonry, concrete walls, foundations, or floors, this Contractor shall set sleeves as are necessary for passage of pipes. These sleeves shall be of sufficient size to permit insulation where required to be provided around pipe passing through. This Contractor shall be responsible for exact location of these sleeves.
- K. Sleeves shall not be used in any portion of building where use of same would impair strength of construction features of the building. Inserts for supporting lateral pipes and equipment shall be placed and secured to form work, and all sleeves inserts locations shall be thoroughly checked with Architect so as not to conflict with other trades.
- L. Where pipes pass through floor or walls, they shall be provided with chromium plated escutcheons.
- M. Anchor horizontal piping where indicated and wherever necessary to localize expansion or prevent undue strain on branches. Anchors: Heavy forged construction entirely separate from supports.
- N. Anchor vertical piping wherever indicated and wherever necessary to prevent undue strain on offsets and branches. Anchors, unless otherwise noted: Heavy steel clamps securely bolted and welded to pipes. Extension ends shall bear on building construction.
- O. Ducts shall be hung with 1" x 1/8" metal straps. When width of duct is less than 48", hangers shall be fastened to side of ducts. Auxiliary steel supports that may be required for all mechanical equipment shall be furnished and installed by this Contractor. All operating equipment including fans, piping, etc. shall be supported so as to produce minimum amount of noise transmission.
- P. Refer to "General Conditions" as well.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 INSPECTION

- A. Inspect equipment space locations before beginning installation. Verify that the space is correct for entry and access. Do not proceed with installation of the equipment until unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.

3.2 INSTALLATION

- A. Comply with manufacturer's instructions and recommendations for installation of equipment, accessories and components.
- B. All heating, ventilating and air conditioning equipment shall be carefully designed, constructed and installed so as to prevent any objectionable noise or vibration reaching any part of the building outside of the mechanical equipment room. Care shall also be taken to prevent transmission of noise or odor through ductwork into other spaces. The Contractor shall be required to rectify or replace at his own expense, any equipment not complying with the foregoing requirements.

12 July 2022
50-03-04-03-1-005-006
ISSUED FOR BID

Nyack Union Free School District
Hilltop Professional Development Center

3.3 CLEANING

- A. Clean interior and exterior surfaces promptly after installation of equipment and components. Take care to avoid damage to protective coatings and finishes. Remove excess sealants, lubrication, dirt and other foreign substances.

END OF SECTION 230420

SECTION 230430

INSULATION AND COVERINGS

PART 1 - GENERAL

Applicable Provisions of the Conditions of the Contract and Division 1 General Requirements govern the work in this section. Submit shop drawings for checking and approval.

1.1 DESCRIPTION OF WORK

- A. Furnish insulation for all piping, equipment and sheetmetal work as noted.
- B. Insulate no piping, ducts or equipment until tested and approved for tightness. All piping and ducts shall be dry when covered. Where existing insulation has been damaged, altered or removed during the course of the work, it shall be replaced with new insulation in a neat manner to match the adjacent insulation.
- C. All insulation must be done by an approved Sub-Contractor or by mechanics skilled in this line of work.
- D. Fire hazard classification shall be 2550 per ASTM E-84, NFPA 255 and UL 723. Insulation shall be rated non-combustible type classified flame spread - 25, smoke developed - 50.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 DUCTWORK (INDOOR)

- A. All supply, outside air intake and exhaust (on discharge side of fan) and return (in unconditioned spaces) ductwork shall be covered with fiberglass with aluminum foil vapor barrier. All joints shall be lapped so maximum coverage is achieved.
- B. All insulated ductwork shall be insulated with thick fiberglass board insulation with canvas finish in areas where ductwork is exposed.
- C. Insulation thickness shall be in accordance with the latest edition of the New York State Energy Conservation Construction Code.
- D. Thermal acoustic lining of ductwork where indicated shall be 1" thickness fiberglass unless otherwise noted. The lining shall have a mat facing and shall meet the Life Safety Standards as established by NFPA 90A and 9B and conform to the requirements of ASTM C 1071.
- E. All insulation conductivity to be in accordance with the latest edition of the New York State Energy Conservation Construction Code. Supply and return ducts and plenums shall be insulated with not less than R-6 insulation where located in unconditioned spaces and where located outside the building with not less than R-12 insulation.

2.2 PIPING / EQUIPMENT (INDOOR)

- A. All new or altered heating and chilled water system supply and return piping shall be covered with Manville Micro-Lok or equal approved fiberglass insulation with all service (factory applied) vapor retardant jacket. Seal with type H mastic.
- B. Fittings shall be insulated with same material and thickness as adjoining pipe insulation and shall be pre-molded fittings or mitre cut segmental insulation wired on. Over the insulation, apply a wrapper of OCF glass cloth sealed with type H mastic. Apply aluminum bands on pipe covering in addition to self-sealing feature.
- C. Insulation Material: Molded fibrous glass insulation, density not less than 4 lbs. per cubic foot.
- D. Insulation Thickness: Shall be in accordance with the latest edition of the New York State Energy Conservation Construction Code.
- E. Jacket and Finish: White flame retardant type, meeting all requirements of "Fire Hazard Classification" of NFPA, similar to "Fiberglass" Type FRJ, Insul-Coastic, Johns-Manville or approved equal.
- F. Insulation and Finishes for Fittings, Valves and Flanges
 - 1. Valves, fittings and flanges other than vapor seal insulation: Insulated in same manner and same thickness as piping in which installed.
 - 2. Use pre-molded sectional covering where available; otherwise use mitered segments of pipe covering.
 - 3. Obtain written approval prior to using other than molded sectional covering.
- G. Vapor seal Insulation for Valves, Fittings and Flanges: Same as above, except joints sealed with vapor barrier adhesive and wrapped with glass mesh tape. Each fitting shall be finished with two coats of vapor seal mastic adhesive.
- H. Jacket and Finishes: Exposed fittings - 6 oz. canvas jacket adhered with lagging adhesive.
- I. Concealed fittings: Standard weight canvas jacket adhered with lagging adhesive and with bands of 18 gauge copper coated steel - 2 bands at elbows, 3 at tee.
- J. Insulation at Pipe Hangers
 - 1. Where shields are specified at hangers on piping with fibrous glass covering, provide load bearing calcium silicate between shields and piping as follows:
 - a. For pipe covering without vapor barrier jacket, furnish at each shield 12" - long calcium silicate section with canvas section with canvas jacket continuous between shield and insulation.

- b. For pipe covering with vapor barrier jacket, furnish at each shield 12" - long vapor barrier jacket section with section of fibrous glass replaced with section of calcium silicate. Vapor barrier jacket, continuous between shield and insulation for continuous vapor barrier.
 - K. Condensate drain and refrigerant piping shall be insulated with 1/2" Imcosheild un-split polyolefin insulation.
 - L. Equipment
 - 1. Secure fibrous glass block or board insulation in place with wire or galvanized steel bands.
 - a. Small Areas: Secure insulation with 16 gauge wire on maximum 6" centers.
 - b. Large Areas: Secure insulation with 14 gauge wire or .015" thick by 1/2" wide galvanized steel bands on maximum 10" centers. Stagger insulation joints.
 - c. Irregular Surfaces: Where application of block or board insulation is not practical insulate with insulating cement built-up to same thickness as adjoining insulation.
 - 2. Fill joints, voids and irregular surfaces with insulating cement to a uniform thickness.
 - 3. Stretch wire mesh over entire insulated surface and secure to anchors with wire edges laced together.
 - 4. Apply finishing cement, total of 1/2" thick, in 1/4" thick coats. Trowel second coat to a smooth hard finish.
 - 5. Neatly bevel insulation around handholes, cleanouts, ASME stamp, manufacturer's nametag and catalog number.
 - M. Insulated Covers for Pumps: Do not extend pump insulation beyond or interfere with stuffing boxes or interfere with adjustment and servicing of parts regular maintenance or operating attention.
 - N. All insulation conductivity to be in accordance with the latest edition of the New York State Energy Conservation Construction Code. Hot water piping insulation to have a thermal conductivity of 0.25 – 0.29 Btu *in./(h*ft²*F).
- 2.3 PIPING (OUTDOOR)
- A. Refrigerant piping shall be insulated with 1/2" Imcosheild un-split polyolefin insulation.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 INSPECTION

- A. Inspect equipment space locations before beginning installation. Verify that the space is correct for entry and access. Do not proceed with installation of the equipment until unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.

3.2 INSTALLATION

- A. Comply with manufacturer's instructions and recommendations for installation of equipment, accessories and components.
- B. All heating, ventilating and air conditioning equipment shall be carefully designed, constructed and installed so as to prevent any objectionable noise or vibration reaching any part of the building outside of the mechanical equipment room. Care shall also be taken to prevent transmission of noise or odor through ductwork into other spaces. The Contractor shall be required to rectify or replace at his own expense, any equipment not complying with the foregoing requirements.

3.3 CLEANING

- A. Clean interior and exterior surfaces promptly after installation of equipment and components. Take care to avoid damage to protective coatings and finishes. Remove excess sealants, lubrication, dirt and other foreign substances.

END OF SECTION 230430

SECTION 230440

DAMPERS AND MISCELLANEOUS

PART 1 - GENERAL

Applicable provisions of the Conditions of the Contract and Division 1 General Requirements govern work in this section. Submit shop drawings for checking and approval.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 DAMPERS AND MISCELLANEOUS

- A. Furnish and install where shown on Drawings ARROW PIN-LOCK Dampers No. OBDPL-507 (Opposed) as manufactured by the Arrow Louver & Damper Corp. of Maspeth, NY 11378, or approved equal. Frames and blades to 1/8" extruded aluminum.
- B. Blades to be single unit PIN-LOCK design 6" wide, with the PIN-LOCK an integral section within the blade center axis. Frames to be a combination of 4" extruded aluminum channel and angle, with reinforcing bosses and groove inserts for vinyl seals.
- C. Pivot rods to be 1/2" diameter extruded aluminum, PIN-LOCK design interlocking into blade section. Bearings to be "Double-Sealed" type with Celcon inner bearing on rod riding in Merlon Polycarbonate outer bearing inserted in frame so that outer bearing cannot rotate.
- D. Blade linkage hardware is to be installed in angle or channel frame section out of air stream. All hardware to be of non-corrosive reinforced material or to be cadmium plated.
- E. Rod bearing to be designed for minimum air leakage by means of overlapping design and by extruded vinyl seals to fit into integral ribbed groove inserts in both frames and blades. All dampers in excess of 10 sq. ft. free area to have reinforced corners by means of gusset plates.
- F. Dampers shall be sized by the Control Manufacturer to properly control the flow of air and ensure minimum air stratification in mixing applications. Sizing shall be submitted for approval with information similar to that submitted on valve when sizing valve.

2.2 FIRE DAMPERS

- A. Dampers shall be multi blade construction UL labeled and be installed in accordance with UL 555, with breakaway connections. The units shall have stainless steel actuator springs with locking devices for horizontally mounted type.

2.3 COMBINATION FIRE / SMOKE DAMPERS

- A. Furnish and install at locations shown on Drawings, or as described in schedules, combination fire smoke dampers.

- B. Frame shall be a minimum of 16 gauge galvanized steel formed into a structural hat channel reinforced at corners for added strength. The blades shall be airfoil shaped single-piece hollow construction with 14 gauge equivalent thicknesses. Blade action shall be opposed. Bearings shall be stainless steel sleeve turning in an extruded hole in the frame for long life. Galvanized bearing shall not be acceptable.
- C. Blade edge seals shall be silicone rubber and galvanized steel mechanically locked into blade edge (adhesive or clip fastened seals shall be acceptable) and shall withstand a minimum of 450 degrees F. (232 degrees C.) Jamb seals shall be non-corrosive stainless steel flexible metal compression type to further ensure smoke management.
- D. Each combination fire/smoke damper shall be classified for use for fire resistance ratings of less than 3 hours in accordance with UL Standard 555, and shall further be classified by Underwriters Laboratories as a Leakage Rated Damper for use in smoke control systems in accordance with the latest version of UL555S, and bear a UL label attesting to same. Damper manufacturer shall have tested, and qualified with UL, a complete range of damper sizes covering all dampers, required by this Specification. Testing and UL qualifying a single damper size is not acceptable. The leakage rating under UL555S shall be leakage Class I (4 c.f.m./sq. ft. at 1" w.g. and 8 c.f.m./ft. at 4" w.g.).
- E. As part of UL qualification, dampers shall have demonstrated a capacity to operate (to open and close) under HVAC system operating conditions, with pressures of at least 4" w.g. in the closed position, and 4000 f.p.m. air velocity in the open position.
- F. In addition to the leakage rating already specified herein, the dampers and their actuators shall be qualified under UL555S to an elevated temperature of 350 degrees F. (177 degrees C.). Appropriate electric actuators (equal to Ruskin model MA) shall be installed by the damper manufacturer at time of damper fabrication. Damper and actuator shall be supplied as a single entity, which meets all applicable UL555S qualifications for both dampers and actuators. Damper and actuator assembly shall be factory cycled 10 times to assure operation.
- G. Manufacturer shall provide factory assembled sleeve of 17" minimum length (Contractor to verify requirement). Factory supplied caulked sleeve shall be 20 gauge for dampers through 84" wide and 18 gauge above 84" wide.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 INSPECTION

- A. Inspect equipment space locations before beginning installation. Verify that the space is correct for entry and access. Do not proceed with installation of the equipment until unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.

3.2 INSTALLATION

- A. Comply with manufacturer's instructions and recommendations for installation of equipment, accessories and components.

- B. All heating, ventilating and air conditioning equipment shall be carefully designed, constructed and installed so as to prevent any objectionable noise or vibration reaching any part of the building outside of the mechanical equipment room. Care shall also be taken to prevent transmission of noise or odor through ductwork into other spaces. The Contractor shall be required to rectify or replace at his own expense, any equipment not complying with the foregoing requirements.

3.3 CLEANING

- A. Clean interior and exterior surfaces promptly after installation of equipment and components. Take care to avoid damage to protective coatings and finishes. Remove excess sealants, lubrication, dirt and other foreign substances.

END OF SECTION 230440

SECTION 230460

AUTOMATIC TEMPERATURE CONTROLS

PART 1 - GENERAL

Applicable Provisions of the Conditions of the Contract and Division 1 General Requirements govern work in this section. Submit shop drawings for checking and approval.

Subcontractor must familiarize himself with the terms of the above documents.

1.1 QUALIFICATIONS OF BIDDER

- A. All bidders must be building automation contractors in the business of installing direct digital control building automation systems for a minimum of 10 years.
- B. All bidders must have an office in the within 50 miles of jobsite.
- C. All bidders must be authorized distributors or branch offices of the manufacturers specified.
- D. All bidders must have a trained staff of application Engineers, who have been certified by the manufacturer in the configuration, programming and service of the automation system.

1.2 SCOPE OF WORK

- A. This Contractor shall furnish an electronic/DDC system of temperature controls as manufactured by Andover Controls, Johnson Controls, or School District standardized manufacturer. All submitted controls shall be directly compatible with existing hardware and software without patch panels or translators or any kind. The ATC Sub-Contractor shall be subject to the District's approval.
- B. This Contractor shall review and study all HVAC Drawings and the entire Specification to familiarize himself with the equipment and system operation and to verify the quantities and types of dampers, operators, alarms, etc. to be provided.
- C. This Contractor shall be responsible for the integration of all new equipment (including, condensing units, VRF systems, etc.) into the ATC system for seamless operation. HVAC Contractor shall include factory controls with appropriate protocol (BACnet, LonMark, etc.) to allow integration with the ATC system.
- D. Prior to commencement of schedule programming meet with Owner to discuss block/individual scheduling of system/equipment and alarm protocols. Review equipment designations and graphics screens to be provided. Take minutes of this meeting and issue them to the Construction Manager/Owner's representative.
- E. RS-232 Drivers or Hardware Translators: All DDC components shall communicate on existing Level 1 or Level 2 networks in native mode.

- F. All temperature control wiring regardless of voltage shall be done by this Contractor. This shall include power wiring of control panels/components from available spare circuits in electrical panels. The automatic temperature control manufacturer shall provide wiring diagrams, field supervision and one (1) year guarantee on the installed DDC system and three (3) year factory warrantee on all control equipment manufactured by the DDC manufacturer.
- G. Thermostats, temperature sensors, heating control devices, etc. are indicated on the Drawings in general. Provide any additional devices required to carry out project intent as herein described.
- H. Thermostats/Temperature sensors in areas subject to vandalism shall have in addition separately mounted extra heavy guards. Submit sample.
- I. Contractor shall include all new heating control devices, thermostats, etc. indicated on Drawings or that is part of a new system.
- J. Contractor shall furnish all necessary electrical controls, motor starters, switches, etc. for proper operation of equipment furnished by him under this Contract, and as herein noted.
- K. Point and component lists are to be used as a guide. If the sequence of operation requires additional points/control devices, this Contractor shall be responsible for providing same.
- L. All control system components installed shall be manufactured by the DDC system manufacturer.
- M. Communications cabling shall be run in hallways above hung ceiling with plenum cable and wiremold where exposed.
- N. Removals shall include switches, relays, electric components not required for the new intent. Do not leave behind items with no function. Provide appropriate blanking plates/patching where removals occur in finished spaces.
- O. Provide services and manpower necessary for commissioning of system in coordination with the HVAC Contractor, Balancing Contractor and Owner's representative.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 CONTROL VALVES (With Electric Actuator)

- A. Provide automatic control valves suitable for the specified controlled media (water or glycol). Provide valves, which mate and match the material of the connected piping. Equip control valves with the actuators of required input power type and control signal type to accurately position the flow control element and provide sufficient force to achieve required leakage specification.

- B. Control valves shall meet the heating and cooling loads specified and closes off against the differential pressure conditions within the application. Valves should be sized to operate accurately and with stability from 10% to 100% of the maximum design flow.
- C. Trim material shall be stainless steel for hot water and high differential pressure applications.
- D. Electric actuation should be provided on all terminal unit reheat applications.

2.2 DAMPERS (With Electric Actuators)

- A. Automatic dampers furnished by the Building Automation Contractor shall be single or multiple blade as required. Dampers are to be installed by the HVAC Contractor under the supervision of the BAS Contractor. All blank-off plates and conversions necessary to install smaller than duct size dampers are the responsibility of the Sheetmetal Contractor.
- B. Damper frames are to be constructed of 13 gauge galvanized sheet steel mechanically joined with linkage concealed in the side channel to eliminate noise as friction. Compressible spring stainless steel side seals and acetyl or bronze bearings shall also be provided.
- C. Damper blade width shall not exceed eight inches. Seals and 3/8 inch square steel zinc plated pins are required. Blade rotation is to be parallel or opposed as shown on the schedules.
- D. For high performance applications, control dampers will meet or exceed the UL Class I leakage rating.

2.3 DAMPER ACTUATORS

- A. Electronic Actuators: The actuator shall be direct coupled over the shaft, enabling it to be mounted directly to the damper shaft without the need for connecting linkage. The actuator shall have electronic overload circuitry to prevent damage. For power-failure/safety applications, an internal mechanical, spring return mechanism shall be built into the actuator housing. Non-spring return actuators shall have an external manual gear release to allow positioning of the damper when the actuator is not powered.
- B. All valves shall be fully proportioning, unless otherwise specified, quiet in operation, and shall be arranged to fail safe, in either a normally open or normally closed position, in the event of power failure. The open or closed position shall be as specified or as required to suit job conditions. All valves shall be capable of operating at varying rates of speed to correspond to the exact dictates of the controller and variable load requirements.
- C. Where valves operate in sequence with other valves or damper operators, provide on each valve a pilot positioner to provide adjustable operating ranges and starting points and positive close off at the required control signal pressure. Positioners must be directly connected to the valve stem. Ratio relays are not acceptable.

- D. Valves shall be sized by the Temperature Control Manufacturer and guaranteed to meet the heating or requirements as specified and indicated on the Drawings. Unless otherwise specified, all shall conform to the requirements herein specified for the piping system in which they are installed.

2.4 CENTRAL CONTROL PANEL

- A. Integrate new controls into existing central control touch screen panel. This central panel will allow for time clock scheduling, setpoints, monitoring of points and alarm. All freeze-stats will be reset manually at the central panel. All alarms will be displayed and reset manually at central panel.
- B. Central control panel shall be connected to existing District IT Network.

2.5 LOCAL STAND-ALONE CONTROLLERS

- A. Provide local stand-alone controllers as required. These controllers will, through DDC programs control local units. They shall be networked together to central touch screen panel.

2.6 ENCLOSURES

- A. All control components shall be mounted in NEMA-1, lockable, hinged enclosures.

PART 3 – EXECUTION

3.1 GENERAL

- A. All DDC Controllers shall be networked to Central Communications controller.
- B. Existing Front End Workstation shall be configured for Admin. Building access. Text/Graphic screens for each system shall match existing.
- C. Communications cabling shall be run in hallways above hung ceiling with plenum cable and wiremold where exposed.

3.2 CONTRACTOR RESPONSIBILITIES

- A. General: The Contractor or a Sub-Contractor shall perform installation of the building automation system. However, all installation shall be under the personal supervision of the Contractor. The Contractor shall certify all work as proper and complete. Under no circumstances shall the design, scheduling, coordination, programming, training, and warranty requirements for the project be delegated to a Sub-Contractor.

- B. Demolition: Remove controls, which do not remain as part of the building automation system, all associated abandoned wiring and conduit and all associated pneumatic tubing. The Owner will inform the Contractor of any equipment, which is to be removed, that will remain the property of the Owner. The Contractor will dispose of all other equipment that is removed.
- C. Access to Site: Unless notified otherwise, entrance to building is restricted. No one will be permitted to enter the building unless their names have been cleared with the Owner or the Owner's representative.
- D. Code Compliance: All wiring shall be installed in accordance with all applicable electrical codes and will comply with equipment manufacturer's recommendations. Should any discrepancy be found between wiring Specifications in Division 26 and Division 23, wiring requirements of Division 26 will prevail for work specified in Division 26.
- E. Cleanup: At the completion of the work, all equipment pertinent to this Contract shall be checked and thoroughly cleaned, and all other areas shall be cleaned around equipment provided under this Contract. Clean the exposed surfaces of tubing, hangers and other exposed metal of grease, plaster or other foreign materials.

3.3 WIRING, CONDUIT, TUBING AND CABLE

- A. All wire will be copper and meet the minimum wire size and insulation class listed below:

| Wire Class | Wire Size | Isolation Class |
|----------------|---------------|-----------------|
| Power | 12 Gauge | 600 Volt |
| Class One | 14 Gauge Std. | 600 Volt |
| Class Two | 18 Gauge Std. | 300 Volt |
| Class Three | 18 Gauge Std. | 300 volt |
| Communications | Per Mfr. | Per Mfr. |

- B. Power and Class One wiring may be run in the same conduit. Class Two and Three wiring and communications wiring may be run in the same conduit.
- C. Where different wiring classes terminate within the same enclosure, maintain clearances and install barriers per the National Electric Code.
- D. Where wiring is required to be installed in conduit, EMT shall be used. Conduit shall be minimum 1/2 inch galvanized EMT. Setscrew fittings are acceptable for dry interior locations. Watertight compression fittings shall be used for exterior locations and interior locations subject to moisture. Provide conduit seal off fitting where exterior conduits enter the building or between areas of high temperature/moisture differential.
- E. Flexible metallic conduit (max. 3 feet) shall be used for connections to motors, actuators, controllers, and sensors mounted on vibration producing equipment. Liquid-tight flexible conduit shall be use in exterior locations and interior locations subject to moisture.

- F. Junction boxes shall be provided at all cable splices, equipment termination and transitions from EMT to flexible conduit. Interior dry location J-boxes shall be galvanized pressed steel, nominal four-inch square with blank cover. Exterior and damp location JH-boxes shall be cast alloy FS boxes with threaded hubs and gasket covers.
- G. Where the space above the ceiling is a supply or return air plenum, the wiring shall be plenum rated. Teflon wiring can be run without conduit above suspended ceilings. EXCEPTION: Any wire run in suspended ceilings that is used to control outside air dampers or to connect the system to the fire management system shall be in conduit.
- H. Coaxial cable shall conform to RG62 or RG59 rating. Provide plenum rated coaxial cable when running in return air plenums.
- I. Fiber optic cable shall include the following sizes; 50/125, 62.5/125 or 100/140. Only glass fiber is acceptable, no plastic.
- J. Fiber optic cable shall only be installed and terminated by an experienced contractor. The BAS contractor shall submit to the Engineer the name of the intended contractor of the fiber optic cable with his submittal documents.

3.4 HARDWARE INSTALLATION

- A. Installation Practices for Wiring and Tubing
 - 1. All controllers are to be mounted vertically and per the manufacturer's installation documentation.
 - 2. The 120VAC power wiring to each Ethernet or Remote Site controller shall be a dedicated run, with a separate breaker. Each run will include a separate hot, neutral and ground wire. The ground wire will terminate at the breaker panel ground. This circuit will not feed any other circuit or device.
 - 3. A true earth ground must be available in the building. Do not use a corroded or galvanized pipe, or structural steel.
 - 4. Wires are to be attached to the building proper at regular intervals such that wiring does not drop. Wires are not to be affixed to or supported by pipes, conduit, etc.
 - 5. Wiring in finished areas will be concealed in ceiling cavity spaces, plenums, and furred spaces and wall construction. Exception; metallic surface raceway may be used in finished areas on masonry walls. All surface raceway in finished areas must be color matched to the existing finish within the limitations of standard manufactured colors.
 - 6. Wiring, in non-finished areas where possible, will be concealed in ceiling cavity spaces, plenums, furred spaces and wall construction. Exposed conduit will run parallel to or at right angles to the building structure.

7. Wires are to be kept a minimum of three (3) inches from hot water or condense piping.
8. Where sensor wires leave the conduit system, they are to be protected by a plastic insert.
9. Wire will not be allowed to run across telephone equipment areas.

B. Installation Practices for Field Devices

1. Well-mounted sensors will include thermal conducting compound within the well to insure good heat transfer to the sensor.
2. Actuators will be firmly mounted to give positive movement and linkage will be adjusted to give smooth continuous movement throughout 100 percent of the stroke.
3. Relay outputs will include transient suppression across all coils. Suppression devices shall limit transients to 150% of the rated coil voltage.
4. Water line mounted sensors shall be removable without shutting down the system in which they are installed.
5. For duct static pressure sensors, the high-pressure port shall be connected to a metal static pressure probe inserted into the duct pointing upstream. The low-pressure port shall be left open to the plenum area at the point that the high-pressure port is tapped into the ductwork.
6. For building static pressure sensors, the high-pressure port shall be inserted into the space via a metal tube. Pipe the low-pressure port to the outside of the building.

C. Enclosures

1. For all I/O requiring field interface devices, these devices, where practical, will be mounted in a field interface panel (FIP). The Contractor shall provide an enclosure, which protects the device(s) from dust, moisture, conceals integral wiring and moving parts.
2. FIP's shall contain power supplies for sensors, interface relays and Contractors, safety circuits, and I/P transducers.
3. The FIP enclosure shall be of steel construction with baked enamel finish; NEMA 1 rated with a hinged door and keyed lock. The enclosure will be sized for 20% spare mounting space. All locks will be keyed identically.
4. All wiring to and from the FIP will be to screw type terminals. Analog or communications wiring may use the FIP as a raceway without terminating. The use of wire nuts within the FIP is prohibited.

5. All outside mounted enclosures shall meet the NEMA-4 rating.
6. The tubing and wiring within all enclosures shall be run in plastic track. Wiring within controllers shall be wrapped and secured.

D. Identification

1. Identify all control wires with labeling tape or sleeves using either words, letters, or numbers that can be exactly cross-referenced with As-Built Drawings.
2. Identify all pneumatic tubing with labeling tape or sleeves using either words, letters, or numbers that can be exactly cross-referenced with As-Built Drawings.
3. All field enclosures, other than controllers, shall be identified with a Bakelite nameplate. The lettering shall be in white against a black or blue background.
4. Junction box covers will be marked to indicate that they are a part of the BAS system.
5. All I/O field devices (except space sensors) that are not mounted within FIP's shall be identified with nameplates.
6. All I/O field devices inside FIP's shall be labeled.

- E. Existing Controls: Existing controls which are to be reused must each be tested and calibrated for proper operation. Existing controls which are to be reused and are found to be defective requiring replacement, will be noted to the Owner. The Owner will be responsible for all material and labor costs associated with their repair.

F. Control System Switch-Over

1. Demolition of the existing control system will occur after the new temperature control system is in place including new sensors and new field interface devices.
2. Switch over from the existing control system to the new system will be fully coordinated with the Owner. A representative of the Owner will be on site during switch over.
3. The Contractor shall minimize control system downtime during switch over. Sufficient installation mechanics will be on site so that the entire switch over can be accomplished in a reasonable time frame.

G. Location

1. The location of sensors is per Mechanical and Architectural Drawings.
2. Space humidity or temperature sensors will be mounted away from machinery generating heat, direct light and diffuser air streams.

3. Outdoor air sensors will be mounted on the north building face directly in the outside air. Install these sensors such that the effects of heat radiated from the building or sunlight is minimized.
4. Field enclosures shall be located immediately adjacent to the controller panel(s) to which it is being interfaced.

3.5 SOFTWARE INSTALLATION

- A. General: The Contractor shall provide all labor necessary to install, initialize, start-up and debug all system software as described in this section. This includes any operating system software or other third party software necessary for successful operation of the system.
- B. Database Configuration: The Contractor will provide all labor to configure those portions of the database that are required by the points list and sequence of operation.
- C. Color Graphic Slides: Unless otherwise directed by the Owner, the Contractor will provide color graphic displays as depicted in the Mechanical Drawings for each system and floor plan. For each system or floor plan, the display shall contain the associated points identified in the point list and allow for set point changes as required by the Owner.
- D. Reports
 1. The Contractor will configure a minimum of 6 reports for the Owner as listed below:
 - a. Central Plant Status Report
 - b. Air Handler Status Report
 - c. Energy Consumption Report
 - d. Space Temperature Report
 - e. Specialty Equipment Status Report
- E. Documentation
 1. As-built software documentation will include the following:
 - a. Descriptive point lists
 - b. Application program listing
 - c. Application programs with comments
 - d. Printouts of all reports
 - c. Alarm list
 - d. Printouts of all graphics

3.6 COMMISSIONING AND SYSTEM STARTUP

- A. Point-to-Point Checkout: Each I/O device (both field mounted as well as those located in FIP's) shall be inspected and verified for proper installation and functionality. A checkout sheet itemizing each device shall be filled out, dated and approved by the Project Manager for submission to the Owner or Owner's representative.
- B. Controller and Workstation Checkout: A field checkout of all controllers and front-end equipment (computers, printers, modems, etc.) shall be conducted to verify proper operation of both hardware and software. A checkout sheet itemizing each device and a description of the associated tests shall be prepared and submitted to the Owner or Owner's representative by the completion of the project.
- C. System Acceptance Testing
 - 1. All application software will be verified and compared against the sequences of operation. Control loops will be exercised by inducing a setpoint shift of at least 10% and observing whether the system successfully returns the process variable to setpoint. Record all test results and attach to the Test Results Sheet.
 - 2. Test each alarm in the system and validate that the system generates the appropriate alarm message, that the message appears at all prescribed destinations (workstations or printers), and that any other related actions occur as defined (i.e. graphic panels are invoked, reports are generated, etc.). Submit a Test Results Sheet to the Owner.
 - 3. Perform an operational test of each unique graphic display and report to verify that the item exists, that the appearance and content are correct, and that any special features work as intended. Submit a Test Results Sheet to the Owner.
 - 4. Perform an operational test of each third party interface that has been included as part of the automation system. Verify that all points are properly polled, that alarms have been configured, and that any associated graphics and reports have been completed. If the interface involves a file transfer over Ethernet, test any logic that controls the transmission of the file, and verify the content of the specified information.

3.7 SEQUENCES OF OPERATION

A. Cabinet Heaters

1. Cabinet heaters shall be equipped with unit mounted factory controls, which shall cycle the fan to satisfy heating requirements.

B. Indoor Energy Recovery Ventilation Unit (ERV-1)

1. Point List

- a. Supply Fan (Speed & Status)
- b. Exhaust Fan (Speed & Status)
- c. Energy Recovery Wheel (Status)
- d. OA, EA, Air Temperatures
- e. OA, EA, Damper
- f. Discharge Air Temperature
- g. Hot Water Heating Coil Valves Modulation
- h. VRF D/X Heating/Cooling Coil Status
- i. Respective VRF Outdoor Unit Status
- j. Dirty Filter Status
- k. Return/Recirculation Air Damper Position
- l. Freeze-Stat

2. Sequence of Operation

- a. Unoccupied - In this mode:
Supply and Exhaust fans off, OA and EA dampers closed, perimeter baseboard heat (if applicable) shall be Stage 1. If additional heat is required, the respective VRF cassette unit(s) shall start and run as stage 2 to maintain the night setback temperature (60°F). The respective outdoor VRF unit shall operate as required.
- b. Occupied - In this mode:
 - i. The OA and EA dampers will open and thru a hard wired interlock the Supply and Exhaust fans will start.
 - ii. The hot water coil, D/X coil, and respective VRF outdoor unit shall modulate as required to maintain occupied discharge set point as sensed by duct discharge temperature sensor. Perimeter baseboard heat shall be Stage 1. If additional heat is required, the respective VRF cassette unit(s) shall start and run as stage 2. The respective outdoor VRF unit shall operate as required to maintain occupied cooling discharge setpoint as sensed by the duct discharge temperature sensor.
 - iii. An adjustable dead band offset will prevent short cycling.

- c. Alarms: In this mode:
 - i. The freeze-stat mounted after the hot water coils shall protect the water coils from freezing. Should the freeze-stat go into alarm the supply, return and exhaust fans shall shut off. The OA and EA dampers shall close. The mixed air damper shall be open. The hot water coil valves shall open. An alarm shall be generated at the operators work station. Note: The freeze-stat will be able to be reset from the operator's work station.
 - ii. If the command does not equal the status with 90 seconds from the start-up an alarm shall be generated at the operator's work station.
 - iii. Should any temperature fall outside of its preset limits (high/low) an alarm will be generated at the operator's workstation.
- d. Economizer - In this mode:

This mode will be determined based upon an enthalpy calculation. When in this mode, wheel and coils will stop and OA and EA dampers shall fully open to provide free cooling.
- e. Ventilation Control:
 - i. Outdoor air ventilation shall be controlled by carbon dioxide sensors. Ventilation rate shall vary from minimum 200 cfm to maximum 800 cfm, at full occupancy of 90 people. The two sensors shall average CO2 and control OA.
- f. Demand Control Ventilation:
 - i. Ventilation method shall be by demand controls. There shall be no provision to remove CO2 by any other method other than dilution. Prior to space occupancy, a pre-occupancy purge cycle shall be initiated for a minimum 30 minutes. For this purge, fan shall start and run, and the outdoor air intake rate shall ramp up to 100 percent of design outdoor air (800 cfm). During occupancy, the outdoor air supply shall start to increase beyond the minimum ventilation setpoint (200 cfm), starting at an interior CO2 concentration of not greater than 100 PPM over that of the outdoor air concentration. The outdoor air supply shall continue to ramp up for full occupancy as CO2 concentrations rise to the upper limit of 1000 PPM over that of the outdoor air. Upon conclusion of occupancy, a post occupancy flush cycle shall occur. The fan shall run, and the outdoor air intake rate shall ramp up to 100 percent of design outdoor air (800 cfm) until indoor CO2 concentrations in the space are reduced to outdoor air levels. After the post occupancy flush cycle has completed, the rooftop unit shall revert to minimum outdoor air ventilation setpoint (200 cfm). This minimum setpoint shall be satisfied whenever the system is in operation. The relief exhaust fan speed shall follow the outdoor air intake rate under all occupancies and conditions to maintain proper relief air. The economizer system shall override the CO2 control system when conditions permit free cooling of the space.

C. Indoor Energy Recovery Ventilation Unit (ERV-2)

1. Point List

- a. Outside Air Fan Status
- b. Return Fan Status
- c. OA, EA, Air Temperatures
- d. OA, EA, Damper
- e. Discharge Temperature
- f. D/X Heating/Cooling Coil Status
- g. Respective VRF Outdoor Unit Status

2. Sequence of Operation

- a. Unoccupied: OA and Return fans off, OA and EA dampers closed. If heat is required, the respective energy recovery unit shall start and run to maintain the night setback temperature. The DX Coil shall modulate as required.
- b. Occupied: The OA and EA dampers will open and the OA and Return fans will start. Energy transfer will be both sensible and latent energy between air streams. Latent energy transfer media transfer will be accomplished by direct water vapor transfer from one air stream to the other, without exposing transfer media in succeeding cycles directly to the exhaust air and then to the fresh air. In heating the DX Coil shall modulate as required to maintain occupied heating discharge setpoint as sensed by the remote temperature sensor. In cooling the DX Coil modulate as required to maintain occupied cooling discharge setpoint as sensed by the remote temperature sensor.
- c. Economizer - In this mode:
This mode will be determined based upon an enthalpy calculation. When in this mode, coils will stop, Economizer bypass damper shall open, and OA and EA dampers shall fully open to provide free cooling.

D. Fin-Tube Radiation

1. Point List

- a. Space Temperature
- b. Valve Modulation

2. Sequence of Operation

- a. Unoccupied Mode: Modulate control valve to maintain night setback temperature setpoint.
- b. Occupied Mode: Modulate control valve to maintain daytime temperature setpoint.

E. New Hot Water Heating Pump

1. Point List
 - a. Pump Start/Stop
 - b. Pump Status
2. Sequence of Operation
 - a. Occupied Mode: Pump shall start when the outdoor air temperature drops below 60 ° F. (adjustable).
 - b. Unoccupied Mode: Pump shall start when the outdoor air temperature drops below 40 ° F. (adjustable).

F. Unit Heaters

1. Point List
 - a. Space Temperature
 - b. Space Temperature Setpoint
 - c. Fan Start/Stop
2. Sequence of Operation
 - a. Unit fan shall cycle based on space temperature setpoint.

G. VRF System Ductless Split, Ceiling Units

1. Point List
 - a. Space Temperature
 - b. Occupied/Unoccupied
 - c. VRF Space Temperature Setpoint
 - d. VRF Indoor Mode (Heating/Cooling)
 - e. VRF Indoor Unit fan speed
 - e. Energy Recovery Unit Status
 - f. Baseboard Fin Tube/Cabinet Heater Control Valve Status (if applicable)
 - g. VRF Outdoor Mode/status

(Provide all required hardware and software to interface the BMS with the VRF system.)
2. Sequence of Operation
 - a. Unoccupied Mode: Cooling shall not operate. Baseboard radiation/cabinet heater (if applicable) shall operate as Stage 1 heating. Room cassette VRF heat pump and heat recovery heating shall operate as stage 2 as required to satisfy space temperature setback setpoint.
 - b. Occupied Mode: Heating or cooling shall operate as required based upon its own packaged controls and factory thermostat to maintain thermostat

setpoint. Baseboard radiation/cabinet heater shall operate as Stage 1 heating. Room cassette VRF heat pump and heat recovery heating shall operate as Stage 2 as required to maintain space thermostat setpoint. Heat recovery mode shall operate, providing heating or cooling as required. Unoccupied/Occupied scheduling will be via BMS.

3.8 TRAINING

- A. Provide start-up supervision, complete with all programming and instructions for use to the Owners/operators of the system.
- B. Instructions to Owner's Staff
 - 1. The Contractor shall include in his bid price the cost of providing appropriate training in the operation, adjustment and maintenance, including safety requirements, of the specified Automatic Temperature Control System (ATCS) as outlined below. Training shall be provided by knowledgeable instructors and shall be tailored towards the specific needs and installed system of the site. It shall not be a generic (canned) course. All instructors shall be thoroughly familiar with all aspects of the subject matter to be taught. All equipment and material required for classroom training, including printed matter, shall be provided by the Contractor.
- C. Training Program
 - 1. The training program shall be accomplished in three (3) phases for the time interval specified for each phase. A training day is defined as eight (8) hours of instruction including two 15-minute breaks and excluding lunchtime.
 - 2. Training room should be clean, well-lit, well-ventilated and isolated from noise and other distractions (including HVAC noise). Ideally, the lights should be controllable to permit adequate contrast on any projection screen yet provide students with enough lighting to take notes.
 - 3. Instructor should use a LCD screen or other device to project large images of software or other training images. Students should have their own computers on which to work; no computer should be used by more than two students.
 - 4. Printed training materials should be tailored to the task at hand and should be well illustrated. Materials should take students through the steps of learning the ATCS and its software and should provide sample exercises students to perform on their classroom computers. All printed materials shall be presented to Owner for prior review and approval at least two weeks before the training begins. A full set of printed materials shall be made available for each student, plus two extra sets for the Owner.
 - 5. If the ATCS or its software requires knowledge about HVAC, the use of a computer (or a mouse, Windows, etc.) or other technical information, these requirements should be spelled out to the Owner far enough in advance for students to take pre-training in these areas.

6. Training should steer clear of jargon and other confusing terminology and focus instead on learning how to use the system. Specific jargon can be addressed after the students have gained reasonable facility with the system.
7. All ATCS training should include a "hands-on" component that permits the students to see the hardware in place and watch the software in action.
8. Training should include quizzes and test that compel students to demonstrate understanding of the training's most important concepts. Students who "fail" these tests should be assisted, by the instructor and other students, in trying again until they achieve a basic level of understanding.
9. Training should involve actual equipment using a training demonstration package that simulates real-time temperatures, settings and alarms.
10. The overall training approach should be interactive, encouraging students to discuss concepts and issues and share experiences.
11. Phase I
 - a. This phase will be for a period of two (2) days prior to the acceptance test period at a time mutually agreeable the Contractor and the Owner. Operating personnel will be trained in the basic functions of the installed system, the procedures for system operation and the maintenance of ATCS hardware.
 - b. The first day shall include:
 - Overall structure of the system.
 - Logging on and off the system.
 - Developing point legs.
 - Executing commands.
 - Generating reports.
 - Using trending capabilities.
 - Using alarm capabilities.
 - Working with graphics.
 - Hardware function and identification.
 - Input function and identification.
 - c. The second day of training shall include:
 - Review of first day.
 - Hardware access and software manipulation.
 - ATCS troubleshooting.
 - ATCS preventative maintenance.
 - Sensor maintenance and calibration.

12. Phase II

- a. This phase of training shall be conducted approximately four (4) weeks after system acceptance testing for a period of two (2) days. The first day of training will be condensed review of the entire first phase subject material. The second day will be based upon subject matter proposed by Owner personnel. One week prior to the date of the first Phase II training session, the Owner shall submit to the Contractor a detailed list of subject matter, which shall determine the content of the program (e.g. system software operational problems, software utilization, capability and usage, etc.).

13. Phase III

- a. Provide a third phase of training after the completion of one heating and cooling season. The particulars of this phase of training will be similar to that of Phase II.
- b. Three (3) neatly bound vinyl notebooks shall be provided by the Contractor containing a summary of each topic discussed during the three phase of training. Each training session shall be video-taped by a professional videographic representative.

- 14. A factory representative shall witness the final system test and then certify with an affidavit that the system is installed in accordance with the Contract Documents and is operating properly.

END OF SECTION 230460

SECTION 230470

TESTING, START-UP AND ADJUSTMENTS

PART 1 - GENERAL

Applicable Provisions of the Conditions of the Contract and Division 1 General Requirements govern work in this section.

1.1 TESTING, START-UP AND ADJUSTMENTS

- A. Furnish all materials, supplies, labor and power required for testing. Make preliminary tests and prove work satisfactory. Notify Architect and all authorities having jurisdiction in ample time to be present for final testing of all piping. Test before insulating or concealing any piping. Repair defects disclosed by tests, or if required by Architect, replace defective work with new work without additional cost to Owner. Make tests in stages if so ordered by Architect to facilitate work of others. Use of wicking in tightening leaking joints not permitted.
- B. HVAC Contractor is responsible for work of other trades disturbed or damaged by tests and/or repair and replacement of his work and shall cause work so disturbed or damaged to be restored to its original condition at his own expense.
- C. Unless otherwise specified, all piping systems shall be hydrostatically tested to 150 p.s.i.g. Tests shall be of four (4) hour duration during which time piping shall show no leaks and during time no sealing of leaks will be permitted.
- D. HVAC Contractor shall balance out system and submit test reports showing operating data to include the following:
 - 1. C.F.M. of all air handling equipment.
 - 2. C.F.M. at each air outlet.
 - 3. G.P.M. for equipment.
 - 4. R.P.M. for each fan and fan motor.
 - 5. Motor power consumption.
 - 6. Air temperature readings before and after coils.
 - 7. Water temperature readings in and out of coils and through equipment.
 - 8. Pressure gauge readings before and out of all pertinent equipment.
- E. If the performance of the systems does not conform to the design parameters the Contractor shall return to the site until the systems perform as designed.
- F. HVAC Contractor shall furnish services of qualified personnel, thoroughly familiar with job, to operate and make all adjustments so that system and control equipment shall operate as intended. This shall include adjustment/replacement of sheaves/impellers to achieve design performance. Adjustments shall be made including balancing of water and air systems in cooperation with qualified representatives of mechanical equipment manufacturers and temperature control manufacturer. This shall include any required adjustment/replacement of sheaves, belts, impellers, etc. to achieve design performance. Architect/Engineer is to be notified when this balancing is to be performed.

- G. When all work is in an acceptable operating condition, furnish operating and maintenance manuals as specified in General Requirements.
- H. All HVAC equipment shall be carefully designed, constructed and installed so as to prevent any objectionable noise or vibration reaching any part of the building outside of the mechanical equipment room. Care shall also be taken to prevent transmission of noise or odor through ductwork into other spaces.
- I. Contractor shall include in his Bid, adjustment of air quantity below scheduled C.F.M. for air systems deemed "noisy" by Owner subsequent to initial balancing.
- J. The Contractor shall be required to rectify or replace at his own expense, any equipment not complying with the foregoing requirements.
- K. Final inspection and approval shall be made only after proper completion of all of above requirements.

END OF SECTION 230470

SECTION 230480

GENERAL LABELING, VALVE CHARTS AND PIPING IDENTIFICATION

PART 1 – GENERAL

Applicable Provisions of the Conditions of the Contract and Division 1 General Requirements govern work in this section. Submit shop drawings for checking and approval.

1.1 GENERAL LABELING AND VALVE CHARTS

- A. This Contractor shall have appropriate descriptive labels, identification tags and nameplates of equipment, valves, etc. furnished and installed under this Contract and shall be properly placed and permanently secured to (or adjacent to) the item being installed. All such labels, identifications, tags, nameplates, etc. shall be selected by the Architect/Engineer.
- B. In general, labels shall be the lamacoid type of sufficient size to permit easy identification, black coated, white edged, with letters 3/16" high. Major equipment, apparatus, control panels, etc. shall have 8" x 4" lamacoid plates with lettering of appropriate size.
- C. Provide tags for all valves, automatic and manual dampers. Tags shall be Type #2020 anodized aluminum of #1420 lamacoid engraved. Tags may not necessarily be standard. Fasten tags to valve or damper with brass chain.
- D. All nameplates, labels, identifications and tags shall be as manufactured by the Seton Name Plate Co., of New Haven, CT or approved equal. Submit complete schedules, listings and descriptive data together with samples for checking and approval before purchasing. Labeling shall include the "number" of the equipment, valve, dampers, switch, etc. and service of the valve.
- E. Mount on laminated plastic boards with transparent surface all valves, wiring diagrams, control diagrams, instruction charts, permits, etc. Valve chart shall be non-fading with original copies laminated.

1.2 IDENTIFICATION OF PIPING

- A. This Contractor shall provide on all piping, semi-rigid, wrap around plastic identification markers equal to Seton Snap-Around and/or Seton Strap-On pipe markers.
- B. Each marker background is to be appropriately color coded with a clearly printed legend to identify the contents of the pipe. Directions of flow arrows are to be included on each marker.
- C. Identification of all piping shall be adjacent to each valve, at each pipe passage through wall, floor and ceiling construction and at each branch and riser take-off.

12 July 2022
50-03-04-03-1-005-006
ISSUED FOR BID

Nyack Union Free School District
Hilltop Professional Development Center

- D. Identification shall be on all horizontal pipe runs, marked every 15 ft. as well as at each inlet outlet of equipment.

END OF SECTION 230480

SECTION 230490

GUARANTEE

PART 1 - GENERAL

Applicable Provisions of the Conditions of the Contract and Division 1 General Requirements govern work in this section.

1.1 GUARANTEE

- A. The Contractor shall remove, replace and/or repair at his own expense and at the convenience of the Owner, any defects in workmanship, materials, ratings, capacities and/or characteristics occurring in the work within one (1) year or within such longer period as may be provided in the Drawings and/or Section of the Specifications, which guarantee period shall commence with the final acceptance of the entire Contract in accordance with the guarantee provisions stated in the General Conditions, and the Contractor shall pay for all damage to the system resulting from defects in the work and all expenses necessary to remove, replace, and/or repair any other work which may be damaged in removing, replacing and/or repairing the work.

END OF SECTION 230490

SECTION 260100

GENERAL CONDITIONS

PART 1 - GENERAL

Applicable provisions of the conditions of the Contract and Division 1 General Requirements govern the work in this section.

1.1 DESCRIPTION OF WORK

- A. It is the intention of the Specification and Drawings to call for finish work, tested and ready for operation.
- B. Any apparatus, appliance material or work not shown on the Drawings but mentioned in the Specifications, or vice versa, or any incidental accessories or ancillary devices necessary to make ready for operation even if not particularly specified, shall be furnished, delivered and installed under their respective Division without additional expense to the Owner.
- C. Minor details not usually shown or specified, but necessary for proper installation and operation, shall be included in the work as though they were hereinafter specified or shown.
- D. Work under each section shall include giving written notice to the Architect of any materials or apparatus believed inadequate or unsuitable, in violation of laws, ordinances, rules and regulations of authorities having jurisdiction; and any necessary items of work omitted. In the absence of such written notice, it is mutually agreed that work under each section has included the cost of all necessary items for the approved satisfactory functioning of the entire system without extra compensation.
- E. Small scale drilling through walls and floors which may contain asbestos shall be performed by a person with a "restricted asbestos handler allied trades certificate" and shall have a copy of it in his possession at all times while working of the project.

1.2 DRAWINGS

- A. Drawings are diagrammatic and indicate the general arrangement of the system and work included in the Contract. (Do not scale the drawings). Consult the Architectural Drawings and details for exact location of fixtures and equipment; where same are not definitely located, obtain this information from the general construction supervisor.
- B. Work under each section shall closely follow Drawings in layout of work; check Drawings of other Divisions to verify spaces in which work will be installed. Maintain maximum headroom; do not begin work until unsatisfactory conditions are corrected.
- C. Make reasonable modifications in the layout as needed to prevent conflict with work of other Sections of the Specifications or for proper execution of the work.

- D. It shall be understood that the right is reserved by the Architect/Engineer to change the location of equipment and apparatus to a reasonable extent as building conditions may dictate, prior to their installation without extra cost to the Owner.

1.3 SURVEYS AND MEASUREMENTS

- A. Base all measurements, both horizontal and vertical, from established benchmarks. All work shall agree with these established lines and levels. Verify all measurements at site and check the correctness of same as related to the work.
- B. Before proceeding with the work resolve discrepancies between actual measurements and those indicated, which prevent following good practice or intent of the Drawings or Specifications.

1.4 CODES AND STANDARDS – Coordinate with Division 1

- A. The Codes and Standards listed below apply to all Electrical work codes or standards that are mentioned in these Specifications; the latest edition or revision shall be followed:
 - 1. NEMA - Standards
 - 2. ANSI CI - National Electrical Code (NFPA 70)
 - 3. ANSI C50.13 - Rotating Electrical Machinery
 - 4. NEMA MG2 - Construction and guide for selection, installation and use of electric motors.
 - 5. NEMA MG1 - Motors and Generators
- B. The following State and Local Codes shall apply: New York State Uniform Fire Prevention and Building Code, and Local Building Codes.
- C. The following abbreviations are used within this Division of the Specifications:
 - 1. IES - Illuminating Engineering Society.
 - 2. NEC - National Electrical Code
 - 3. ANSI - American National Standards Institute
 - 4. ASTM - American Society for testing and materials
 - 5. EPA - Environmental Protection Agency
 - 6. IEEE - Institute of Electrical and Electronic Engineers
 - 7. NEMA - National Electrical Manufacturers Association
 - 8. NFPA - National Fire Protection Association.
 - 9. OSHA - Occupational Safety and Health Administration
 - 10. UL - Underwriter's Laboratories

1.5 PERMITS AND FEES

- A. Give all necessary notices, obtain all permits and pay all Government and State sales taxes and fees where applicable, and other costs, including utility connections or extensions in connection with work of this Division. File all necessary plans, prepare all documents and obtain all necessary approvals of all Governmental and State departments having jurisdiction; obtain all necessary certificates of inspections for his work and deliver a copy to the Architect before request for acceptance and final payment for the work. Pay fees for utility construction/connections.

- B. Include in the work, without extra cost to the Owner, any labor, materials, services, and apparatus, Drawings in order to comply with all applicable laws, ordinances, rules and regulations, whether or not shown on the Drawings and/or specified.
- C. All materials furnished and all work installed shall comply with the rules and recommendations of the National Fire Protection Association, with the requirements of the local utility companies, with the recommendations of fire insurance rating organization having jurisdiction and with the requirements of all governmental departments having jurisdiction.
- D. All materials and equipment for the electrical portion of the mechanical systems shall bear the approval label of or shall be listed by the Underwriter's Laboratories, Inc.

1.6 TEMPORARY LIGHT AND POWER – See Division 1

- A. The Contractor shall furnish, install, maintain and, upon direction to do so, remove system of temporary lighting and power for the use of all construction trades.
- B. The Electrical Contractor shall provide adequate electrical service for the needs of all Contracting Trades.
- C. Wiring shall be provided for temporary use during building construction, including grounding and fused main cut-off switches. Temporary electric lines with branch switches shall be provided for lighting and for taps for electric tools, pumps and other temporary equipment; all connected to a main line looped through floor spaces and up stair wells or shafts. All power outlets shall be grounded to an equipment ground wire in an approved manner. Electric lines shall be extended to power tools, which cannot be located within reach of extension cords.
- D. Light bulbs shall be provided in sufficient quantity to light the building for safety purposes. Extension cords shall be provided as may be essential to the proper execution of the work. Temporary lighting shall be provided for all stairs and other locations where needed for safety or the proper execution of the work.
- E. The Electrical Contractor shall maintain temporary lighting and power systems in good working condition, including the relocation and reinstallation when required to avoid interference with the progress of construction.
- F. Provide ground-fault personnel ampere protection for all single phase, 15 and 20 ampere receptacles. All receptacles and portable cord connectors shall have NEMA standard locking type configurations.
- G. The Electrical Contractor shall turn lights on and off at the beginning and end of each working day of any trade unless otherwise directed. He shall arrange for all temporary light and power for all trades which do not have holidays (days off) similar to the electrical trade. The Electrical Contractor shall patch and repair all openings left damaged by the installation and removal of the temporary light and power.

1.7 MANUFACTURER'S IDENTIFICATION

- A. Manufacturer's nameplate, name or trademark and address shall be attached permanently to all equipment and materials furnished under this Division. The nameplate of a contractor or distributor may not be used.

1.8 SHOP DRAWINGS – See Division 1

- A. Submit for approval detailed shop drawings of all equipment and materials in accordance with working procedures.
- B. Furnish all necessary templates and patterns for installation work and for the purpose of making adjoining work conform; furnish setting plans and shop details to other trades as necessary.
- C. Submit shop drawings for the following:
 - 1. Light fixtures.
 - 2. Receptacles, switches, occupancy sensors.
 - 3. Overcurrent protective devices.
 - 4. Panelboards.
 - 5. Clocks and P.A. system components.
 - 6. Fire alarm system.

1.9 MATERIALS AND WORKMANSHIP

- A. All materials and apparatus necessary for the work, except as specifically indicated otherwise, shall be new, of first class quality and shall be furnished, delivered, erected, connected and finished in every detail and shall be so selected and arranged as to fit properly into the building spaces. Where no specific kind or quality of material is given, a first class standard article as accepted by the Architect shall be furnished.
- B. Furnish the services of an experienced Superintendent who shall be constantly in charge of the installation of the work, together with all skilled workmen, helpers, and labor to unload, transfer, erect, connect up, adjust, start, operate and test each system.
- C. Unless otherwise specifically indicated on the Drawings or Specifications, all equipment and materials shall be installed in accordance with the recommendations of the manufacturer. This includes the performance of such tests as the manufacturer recommends.

1.10 PROTECTION

- A. Work under each Section shall include protecting the work and materials of all other Sections from damage from work or workmen, and shall include making good all damage thus caused. Be responsible for work and equipment until finally inspected, tested, and accepted; protect work against theft, injury or damage; and carefully store material and equipment received on site, which is not immediately installed. Close open ends of work with temporary covers or plugs during construction to prevent entry of obstructing or other foreign material.

- B. Work under each section includes receiving, unloading, uncrating, storing, protecting, setting in place and connecting up completely of any equipment supplied under each section. Work under each section shall also include exercising special care in handling and protecting equipment and fixtures and shall include the cost of replacing any of the above equipment and fixtures which are missing or damaged by reason of mishandling or failure to protect on the part of the Contractor.

1.11 BASES AND SUPPORTS

- A. Unless specifically noted otherwise, provide all necessary supports, pads, bases, and piers required for all equipment under this Division. Provide all temporary bases and supports as required.
- B. All equipment, unless shown otherwise, shall be securely attached to the building structure. Attachments shall be of a strong and durable nature; any attachments that are, insufficient, shall be replaced as directed by the Architect.

1.12 SLEEVES, INSERTS AND ANCHOR BOLTS

- A. All conduits passing through floors, walls or partitions shall be provided with sleeves having an internal diameter one inch larger than the outside diameter of the conduit, or insulation enclosing the conduit.
- B. Furnish all sleeves, inserts, and anchor bolts necessary to be installed under other sections of the Specifications to accommodate work of this section.
- C. Sleeves through outside walls shall be cast iron sleeves with intermediate integral flange. Sleeves shall be set with ends flush with each face of wall. The remaining space shall be packed with oakum to within 2 inches of each face of the wall. The remaining shall be packed and made watertight with a waterproof compound.
- D. Sleeves through concrete floors or interior masonry walls shall be schedule 40 black steel pipe, set flush with finished walls or ceiling surfaces but extending 2 inches above finished floors.
- E. Sleeves through interior partitions shall be 22 gauge galvanized sheet steel, set flush with finished surfaces or partitions.
- F. Inserts shall be individual or strip type of pressed steel construction with accommodation for removable nuts and threaded rods up to 3/4" inch diameter, permitting lateral adjustment. Individual inserts shall have an opening at the top to allow reinforcing rods up to 1/2" diameter to be passed through the insert body. Strip inserts shall have attached rods having hooked ends to allow fastening to reinforcing rods. Inserts shall be as manufactured by Carpenter and Patterson, Inc. or Grinnell Co., Inc.
- G. Penetrations through fire-rated walls, ceilings and floors in which cables, conduits pass, shall be sealed by a UL approved fire stop fitting classified for an hourly rating equal to the fire rating of the floor, wall or ceiling shall be Gedney Fire Seal Type CFSF or CAPS.

1.13 PAINTING – See Division 1; all work required shall be performed by this Contractor.

- A. All finish painting in finished areas shall be performed by others.
- B. All materials shipped to the job site under the Division, such as panels and plates, shall have a prime coat and standard manufacturer's finish unless otherwise specified.
- C. Inaccessible conduits, hangers, supports and anchors and ducts shall be coated prior to installing.
- D. All components of the fire alarm system raceway shall be painted red. This includes but is not limited to conduit, junction boxes, pull boxes.

1.14 CUTTING AND PATCHING – See Division 1

- A. All cutting and patching required for the work of this Division shall be done by this Division.
- B. Work under this Division shall include furnishing, locating and setting inserts and/or sleeves. Do all drilling and cutting necessary for the installation.
- C. All holes cut through concrete slabs and structural steel shall be punched or drilled from the underside. No structural member shall be cut without the written acceptance of the Architect and all such cutting shall be done in a manner directed by him.
- D. Refer to Division 1 for additional requirements.

1.15 SCAFFOLDING, RIGGING AND HOISTING – Coordinate with Division 1

- A. Furnish all scaffolding, rigging, hoisting, and services necessary for erection and delivery into the premises of any equipment and apparatus furnished under this Division. Remove same from premises when no longer needed.

1.16 WATERPROOFING

- A. Where any work penetrates waterproofing, including waterproof concrete and floors in wet areas. Submit proposed method of installation for review by the Architect before beginning work. Furnish all necessary sleeves, caulking and flashing necessary to make opening absolutely watertight.

1.17 ACCESSIBILITY AND ACCESS PANELS

- A. Be responsible for the sufficiency of the size of shafts and chases, the adequate thickness of partitions, and the adequate clearance in double partitions and hung ceilings for the proper installation of the work of this Division.
- B. Locate all equipment, which must be serviced, operated or maintained in fully accessible positions. Minor deviations from Drawings may be allowed for better accessibility with approval of the Architect.

1.18 SHUTDOWNS – See Division 1

- A. When installation of a new system necessitates the temporary shutdown of an existing utility operating system the connection of the new system shall be performed at such time as designated by and in consultation with the Utility Company. Work required after normal business hours shall be done so at no additional cost to the Owner.

1.19 CLEANING - Coordinate with Division 1

- A. Thoroughly clean all equipment of all foreign substances inside and out before being placed in operation.
- B. If any foreign matter should stop any part of a system after being placed in operation, the system shall be disconnected, cleaned and reconnected whenever necessary to locate and remove obstructions. Any work damaged in the course of removing obstructions shall be repaired or replaced when the system is reconnected at no additional cost to the Owner.
- C. Upon completion of work remove from the premises all rubbish, debris, and excess materials. Any oil or grease stains on floor areas caused by work of this Division shall be removed and floor areas left clean.

1.20 RECORD DRAWINGS – Work shall be governed by requirements set forth in Division 1

- A. Maintain at the job site a record set of Electrical Drawings on which any changes in location of equipment, panels, devices, and major conduits shall be recorded. Indicate dimensions of all items installed underground or in concrete.

1.21 OPERATING INSTRUCTIONS – Coordinate with requirements set forth in Division 1

- A. Upon completion of all work and all tests, the Contractor shall furnish the necessary skilled labor and helpers for operating his system and equipment for a period specified under each applicable Section of this Division. During this period, he shall instruct the Owner or his representative fully in the operation, adjustment and maintenance of all equipment furnished. Give at least 7 days notice to the Owner in advance of this period.
- B. The manufacturer shall attest in writing that his equipment has been properly installed prior to start. The following is some of the equipment necessary for this inspection: fire alarm system. These letters will be bound into the operating and maintenance books.

1.22 ADJUSTING AND TESTING

- A. After all equipment and accessories to be furnished are in place, they shall be put in final adjustment and subjected to such operating tests as will assure the Architect that they are in proper adjustment and in satisfactory permanent operating condition.
- B. This particular work shall include the services of a factory engineer to inspect the installation and assist in the initial startup and adjustment to the equipment. The period of these services shall be for such time as necessary to secure proper installation and

adjustments. After the equipment is placed in permanent operation, there shall be furnished the service of said engineer for the purpose of supervising the initial operation of the equipment and to instruct the personnel responsible for operation and maintenance of the equipment.

- C. At the completion of the job when all panels, devices, etc. are at full working load the Contractor shall provide infrared scan thermographic inspection test of all connection points, terminals, etc. of wires #8 AWG and larger to detect "hot-spots" in the electrical current flow. Correct all hot-spots.

1.23 UNDERWRITER'S LABEL

- A. All electrical equipment and materials shall be new and shall comply with the standards of and shall bear the label of the Underwriter's Laboratories.

1.24 ELECTRICAL SAFETY INSPECTION

- A. Electrical Contractor shall arrange for an Electrical Safety Inspection to be performed by the Local Inspection Agency (i.e.: New York Electrical Inspection Services, Atlantic Inland, Middle Department Inspection Agency). A Certificate of Compliance "Underwriter's Certificate" shall be issued to the Owner. All costs and coordination required shall be included in this Contractors Base Bid.

1.25 REMOVALS – Coordinate with Division 1 and Division 2

- A. The scope of removals shown on the Drawings are diagrammatic only and indicate the intent of the work to be performed and not the complete scope of demolition and/or removal work. It shall be the responsibility of this Contractor to remove any electrical devices even if not specifically indicated to be removed on these Drawings in order to accommodate new work.
- B. All power conductors, control wiring and conduit associated with mechanical equipment such as fans, pumps, etc. designated for removal on the HVAC Drawings shall be removed clear back to the source of power and disconnected. All motor starters, disconnect switches, control devices, etc. shall be removed. Refer to HVAC Drawings for extent of HVAC removals.
- C. Any device removed shall include (but shall not be limited to) the removal of all associated wiring, conduit, boxes, and auxiliary devices back to the previous device on the circuit, or back to the panelboard or origin of the circuit or any other items that are not incorporated in new layout, until such removal is complete. If the removal of any device interrupts service of any other device that is to remain, the Contractor shall provide all materials and labor to ensure continuity of service to those devices to remain.
- D. Junction boxes, pullboxes, wireways, conduits, or any other devices required to reconnect circuitry shall be installed concealed within the ceilings, partitions and/or walls, floors, no surface or exposed circuiting shall be permitted, unless specifically indicated.

- E. The Electrical Contractor shall patch all openings in walls, ceilings or roof that are left open as a result of removals. Refer to cutting and patching section.
- F. Any electrical device removed including but not limited to disconnect switches, panelboards, etc. shall be cleaned, protected and turned over to the Owner or disposed of as directed by Owner.

END OF SECTION 260100

SECTION 260125

SCOPE OF WORK

PART 1 - GENERAL

Applicable Provisions of the Conditions of the Contract and Division 1 General Requirements govern work in this section.

1.1 SCOPE OF WORK

- A. The work under this section includes all labor, materials, equipment, tools, transportation and the performance of all work necessary and required for furnishing and installing all Electrical work shown on the Contract Documents, as specified herein and as otherwise required by job conditions or reasonably implied, including, but not necessarily limited to the following:
 - 1. The addition of new fire alarm devices (i.e., automatic fan shutdown, for new HVAC equipment) and the replacement of the existing ones as shown on Drawings.
 - 2. The contractor shall dispose of all debris, including but not limited to fixtures, equipment, lamps, ballast, wiring devices and the like in accordance with, as defined by governing law and regulations of the jurisdiction where the work is being performed.
 - 3. Provisions for temporary fire prevention actions to be taken during the period of construction until the new fire alarm system is operational.
 - 4. Modifications to existing electrical distribution system as indicated on the Drawings.
 - 5. Circuit breaker panelboards, feeder, conduit, cables and branch circuit wiring with all connections complete.
 - 6. Conduit, conduit fittings, junction and pull boxes and all appurtenances necessary for the raceway systems including necessary supports and fasteners.
 - 7. Electrical conductors, connectors, fittings and connection lugs.
 - 8. Branch circuit devices, outlet boxes, pull boxes, motor disconnect switches, etc.
 - 9. Power wiring to HVAC and Plumbing equipment including disconnect switches as shown and/or required by NEC.
 - 10. Empty conduit for Data and Telephone.
 - 11. Lighting fixtures and lamps including site lighting and occupancy sensor.

12. Core drilled holes for conduit passing through walls, ceilings and floors.
13. All necessary cutting, patching and core drilling incidental to the electrical work.
14. Temporary light and power.
15. Licenses, permits, inspection and approvals.
16. Grounding as required as per NEC.
17. Sleeves for conduit and watertight caulking between conduit and sleeve.
18. Testing.
19. Cutting, patching and drilling.

- B. Coordination Drawings (if applicable): Attention is directed to Division 1 for coordination drawing requirements for this project. These drawings are critical to the proper execution of the work and failure to honor these requirements may become the basis for denial of any and all claims for either or both "time" and "money".

1.2 WORK NOT INCLUDED

- A. The following related items will be done by others:
1. Furnishing motors and controllers.
 2. Concrete work.
 3. Excavation and backfill.

END OF SECTION 260125

SECTION 260150

APPROVED MANUFACTURERS

PART 1 - GENERAL

Applicable provisions of the Conditions of the Contract and Division 1 General Requirements govern work in this section.

1.1 APPROVED MANUFACTURERS

A. The following list of manufacturers constitutes an approved list:

- | | | |
|-----|--------------------------|---|
| 1. | Panelboards | Siemens, Square D, GE |
| 2. | Disconnect Switches | Siemens, Square D, GE |
| 3. | Conduit (steel) | Wheatland, Allied, Republic Conduit |
| 4. | Conduit Fittings (steel) | Appleton, Crouse-Hind, O-Z, T&B, M&W |
| 5. | Wire and Cable | General, South Wire, Rome, Cerro |
| 6. | Splicing Connectors | 3M, O-Z, Thomas & Betts |
| 7. | Outlet Boxes | Appleton, National, Steel City, Raco |
| 8. | Wiring Devices | Arrow-Hart, Hubbell, P & S |
| 9. | Fuses | Bussman, Ferraz-Shawmut, Littlefuse |
| 10. | Lamp | GE, Sylvania, Philips |
| 11. | Motion Sensors | WattStopper, Sensorswitch |
| 12. | Fire Alarm System | Simplex-Grinnell, Pyrotronics, Edwards System Technologies or approved equal |

B. All materials and appliances shall have listing of Underwriters Laboratories, Inc. and be so labeled, or shall conform to their requirements, in which case certified statements to that effect shall be furnished by the manufacturer with a copy of an examination report by a recognized independent testing laboratory acceptable to the Architect and his Engineer. Use new materials and appliances throughout.

C. Where several types or makes of materials are specified, the Contractor has the option of using any of these, but after a type or make has been selected and has received the approval of the Architect, it shall be used throughout.

- D. The Contractor shall provide all structural supports for the proper attachment of equipment supplied by him and also for all equipment supplied to him under other sections of the Specifications for mounting and connections.
- E. Secure all equipment to the building structure independently. Do not secure to work of other trades such as ceiling lath, piping racks, etc., unless specified or noted otherwise.
- F. Wall mounted equipment shall be directly secured to wall by means of steel bolts. Maintain at least 1/4" air space between equipment and supporting wall. Pre-fabricated steel channels providing a high degree of mounting flexibility, such as those manufactured by Kindorf and Unistrut, shall be used for mounting arrays of equipment.
- G. All fastening, supports, hangers, anchors, etc., shall be of a type made for the specific purpose. On masonry walls, metallic expansion shield and machine screws shall be used. Screws with wooden plugs or anchors will not be acceptable on any part of the work.

END OF SECTION 260150

SECTION 260200

CONDUIT

PART 1 - GENERAL

Applicable provisions of the conditions of the Contract and Division 1 General Requirements govern the work in this section. Submit shop drawings for checking and approval.

1.1 WORK INCLUDED

- A. The work under this section shall include the furnishing of all material, labor, tools and services necessary to install rigid metal conduit, electrical metallic tubing and liquid tight flexible metal conduit, including all fittings to complete all work shown on the Drawings or specified herein.

1.2 RELATED WORK

- A. Cutting and patching.
- B. Trenching: Excavation and backfill for conduit and utility on site.
- C. Sheet metal flashing and trim.

1.3 REFERENCE FOR METAL RACEWAY

- A. UL 5 - Surface Metal Raceways and Fittings.
- B. UL 870 - Wireways, Auxiliary Gutters, and Associated Fittings.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 RIGID STEEL CONDUIT

- A. Industry standard heavy wall conduit.
- B. Minimum 3/4" trade size.
- C. Threaded.
- D. Hot dipped galvanized finish by means of plating after cutting of threads.

2.2 INTERMEDIATE METAL CONDUIT

- A. Industry standard steel conduit.
- B. Minimum 3/4" trade size.
- C. Threaded.

- D. Hot dipped galvanized finish by means of plating after cutting of threads.

2.3 ELECTRICAL METALLIC TUBING

- A. Industry standard thin wall conduit of galvanized steel only.
- B. Minimum 3/4" trade size.
- C. Maximum 4" trade size.

2.4 FLEXIBLE METAL CONDUIT

- A. Galvanized steel tape formed into an industry standard interlocking coil.
- B. Minimum 3/4" trade size except for connection of lighting fixtures.
- C. Grounding type.
- D. Separate ground conductor.
- E. Use for short connections to motor terminal box, other vibrating equipment using a minimum length of 18" with 50% slack and a maximum of 6'.
- F. From outlet box to recessed lighting fixtures with a maximum length of 6'.

2.5 WIREWAYS

- A. Lay-in type, UL listed as wireway or auxiliary gutter.
- B. Wireway shall be of code gauge steel construction (UL standard for Wireway Auxiliary Gutters and Associated Fittings) with removable cover. Tamperproof screws shall be provided for sealing covers to prevent access by unauthorized personnel. Wireway shall be provided with knockouts.
- C. Connector and covers shall be attached so that removal of connectors is not necessary to utilize the lay-in feature.
- D. Finish: All sheet metal parts shall be provided with a rust inhibiting phosphating coating and baked enamel finish. All hardware shall be plated to prevent corrosion. All screws extending into the wireway shall be protected by spring nuts or otherwise guarded to prevent wire insulation damage.

2.6 CONDUIT SUPPORTS

- A. Conduit clamps, straps and supports: Steel or malleable iron.

2.7 CONDUIT FITTINGS

- A. Use compression fittings for all EMT in exposed areas. Utilize set screw fittings only above hung ceilings and concealed areas.

2.8 SURFACE METAL RACEWAY

- A. Metal raceway shall be of a two-piece design with a base and snap-on cover.
- B. Raceway and all components shall be listed by Underwriters Laboratories
- C. Single Channel: Steel, zinc plated, off-white finish suitable for repainting. Two piece design with metal base and snap-on cover. Wire Mold V700, Hubbell Inc. 750 Series, or Panduit PMR5/PMR7
- D. Dual Channel: Steel, galvanized, off-white finish but suitable for repainting. Two-piece design with metal base and snap-on cover, minimum 0.04" thick base and cover. Base shall be divided by a removable barrier section. Provide duplex receptacles mounted in top cell and communication outlets in the bottom cell. Coordinate communications jack requirements with owner's IT personnel. Wiremold V4000, Wiremold DS4000 Series, Hubbell Inc. 4000 Series or Panduit PMR40.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 CONDUIT SIZING, ARRANGEMENT AND SUPPORT

- A. Minimum size - 3/4". Provide grounding bushings on all conduits 1-1/4" and larger.
- B. Arrange conduit to maintain headroom and present a neat appearance.
- C. Route exposed conduit and conduit above accessible ceilings parallel and perpendicular to walls and adjacent piping.
- D. Draw up couplings and fittings full and tight. Protect threads cut in field from corrosion. Paint newly threaded joints of steel conduit with T & B "Kopershield" compound before installation. Running threads prohibited; use three-piece unions or split couplings instead. Use only compression fittings for all EMT in areas where it will be exposed in finished and unfinished areas. Provide set screw fittings only when installed above hung ceilings.
- E. Maintain minimum 6-inch clearance between conduit and piping. Maintain 12-inch clearance between conduit and heat sources such as flues; steam pipes and heating appliances.
- F. Arrange conduit supports to prevent distortion of alignment by wire pulling operations. Fasten conduit using galvanized straps, lay-in adjustable hangers, clevis hangers, or bolted split stamped galvanized hangers.

- G. Group conduit in parallel runs where practical and use conduit rack constructed of steel channel with conduit straps or clamps. Provide space for 25 percent additional conduit.
- H. Do not fasten conduit with wire or perforated pipe straps. Remove all wire used for temporary conduit support during construction before conductors are pulled.
- I. Exposed conduit on ceiling shall be parallel or perpendicular to wall and vice versa to ceiling when installed on wall. Secure conduit clamps and supports to masonry materials by toggle bolt, expansion bolt or steel insert. Spacing of conduit supports shall not exceed 7 feet.

3.2 CONDUIT INSTALLATION

- A. Cut conduit square using a saw or pipe cutter, Deburr cut ends.
- B. Bring conduit to the shoulder of fittings and couplings and fasten securely.
- C. Use conduit hubs or sealing locknuts for fastening conduit to cast boxes and for fastening conduit to sheet metal boxes in damp or wet locations.
- D. Install no more than the equivalent of three 90-degree bends between boxes.
- E. Use conduit bodies to make sharp changes in direction, as around beams.
- F. Use hydraulic one-shot conduit bender or factory elbows for bends in conduit larger than 2-inch size.
- G. Avoid moisture traps where possible; where unavoidable, provide junction box with drain fitting at conduit low point.
- H. Use suitable conduit caps to protect installed conduit against entrance of dirt and moisture.
- I. Provide No. 12 AWG insulated conductor or suitable pull string in empty conduit, except sleeves and nipples.
- J. Install expansion-deflection joints where conduit crosses building expansion or seismic joints.
- K. Where conduit penetrates fire-rated walls and floors, provide pipe sleeves two sizes larger than conduit; Pack void around conduit with fire-stop fittings with UL listed fire rating equal to wall or floor ratings; Seal opening around conduit with UL listed foamed silicone elastomer compound.
- L. Installation of conduit in slab shall comply with ACI 318.
- M. Route conduit through roof openings for piping and duct work where possible; otherwise, route through roof with pitch pocket.

- N. Maximum size conduit in slabs above grade: 1 inch. Do not route conduits to cross each other in slabs above grade. Conduits crossing each other may not be larger than 3/4 inch.
- O. All conduit used for fire alarm system shall be painted red.
- P. For Surface Metal Raceway
 - 1. When installing surface metal raceway contractor shall provide boxes from the same manufacturer of the surface metal raceway.
 - 2. Install separate grounding conductor. Grounding conductors for surface metal raceways.
 - 3. Surface metallic raceways in close proximity of other trades, shall be arranged to allow for proper clearance for servicing and headroom. Surface metallic raceway shall be installed parallel to walls, floors and ceilings in a neat workmanlike manner.

3.3 CONDUIT INSTALLATION OF SCHEDULE

- A. Underground installations: PVC minimum Schedule 40, unless otherwise noted on Drawings.
- B. Installations in or under concrete slab: PVC minimum Schedule 40, unless otherwise noted on Drawings.
- C. Exposed outdoor locations: Rigid galvanized steel conduit.
- D. Wet interior locations: Rigid galvanized steel conduit.
- E. Concealed dry interior locations and above accessible ceiling for receptacle and lighting branch wiring: Electrical metallic tubing up to first junction box and flexible metallic tubing (MC cable only) thereafter.
- F. Concealed dry interior locations other than receptacle and lighting branch wiring: Electrical metallic tubing.
- G. Concealed dry interior locations and above accessible ceiling for fire alarm runs: Fire alarm armored cable type MC with red stripe as manufactured by AFC series 1800.
- H. Concealed and exposed dry interior location for feeder runs: Electric metallic tubing.
- I. Exposed dry interior in unfinished locations other than Boiler Rooms: Electric metallic tubing.
- J. Final connections to motors: Flexible metallic tubing (MC cable). Minimum of 10" to maximum of 6' for connections to motors.

- K. Existing exposed dry interior locations (finished spaces), for branch wiring and fire alarm wiring, one-piece steel raceway (similar to Wiremold V-500, V-700).
- L. Final connections to motors: Flexible metallic tubing (MC cable). Minimum of 18" to maximum of 6' for connections to motors.
- M. All conduit installed in boiler room up to 10'-0" AFF and lower shall be rigid galvanized steel conduit. All conduit above 10'-0" shall be electric metallic tubing.
- N. Final connections to equipment and/or motors in boiler room, outdoors and potentially wet indoor areas: liquid tight, flexible; minimum of 18" to maximum 6'-0" connections.

END OF SECTION 260200

SECTION 260300

WIRE AND CABLE

PART 1 - GENERAL

Applicable provisions of the conditions of the Contract and Division 1 General Requirements govern the work in this section. Submit shop drawings for checking and approval.

1.1 WORK INCLUDED

- A. The work under this section shall include the furnishing of all material, labor, tools and services necessary to wire and cable in raceway specified in other sections to complete all work shown on the Drawings or specified herein.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 BUILDING WIRE

- A. Thermoplastic-insulated building wire: Type THHN.
- B. Rubber insulated building wire: NEMA WC 3.
- C. Feeders and branch circuits larger than number 6 AWG: Copper, stranded conductor, 600 volt insulation, type THHN.
- D. Feeder and branch circuits 6 AWG and smaller: Copper conductor, 600 volt insulation, THWN/THHN, 6 and 8 AWG, stranded conductor; Smaller than 8 AWG, solid conductor.
- E. Service feeders and branch circuits in conduit in contact with earth shall be type XHHW.
- F. Control circuits: Copper, stranded conductor 600 volt insulation, THHN.

2.2 ARMORED CABLE

- A. BX or pre-manufactured cables are not acceptable except for Type MC for branch wiring after the first junction box (for receptacle and lighting branch circuits) and final connections to motors in interior dry accessible locations, minimum length shall be 18" with a maximum length of 6' for motors. Except for outdoor and boiler room equipment and/or motors. Provide flexible liquid tight conduit.
- B. Type MC fire alarm cable with red stripe for concealed fire alarm wiring as manufactured by AFC series 1800.
- C. Armored cable, Type MC size 14 through 6 AWG: Copper conductor, 600 volt thermoplastic insulation, rated 90 degrees C., with separate green ground conductor.

2.3 REMOTE CONTROL AND SIGNAL CABLE

A. Control cable for class 2 or class 3 remote control and signal circuits:

1. Copper conductor, 300 volt insulation, rated 60 degree C, individual conductors twisted together shielded and covered with a nonmetallic jacket; UL listed for use in air handling ducts, hollow spaces used as ducts and plenums. Verify wiring type with manufacturer.

2.4 COLOR CODING

A. All wiring shall be color-coded. Neutral wire shall be white throughout, and each phase wire shall be identified any place in the system by its color code. All conductors in panel boxes and junction boxes shall be properly tagged with red non-flammable tags properly attached.

B. Wire shall be color coded as follows:

| <u>120/208 volt system</u> | | <u>480/277 volt system</u> | | <u>Fire Alarm</u> |
|----------------------------|-------|----------------------------|--------|-------------------|
| A Phase | Black | A Phase | Brown | Red |
| B Phase | Red | B Phase | Orange | |
| C Phase | Blue | C Phase | Yellow | |

C. Equipment ground wires or ground jumpers shall be Green.

D. In addition to the basic color-coding described the following additional identification and tagging shall apply.

1. The switch legs for the local wall switches and in switch panel shall have distinctive stripes. In instances where color-coding is not practicable, such as short runs of heavy feeder cables, taping the ends of the cable with coded colors as indicated above or tagging will be permitted.
2. Cables shall be tagged in all pull boxes, wireways and wiring gutters of panels.
3. Where two (2) or more circuits run to or through a control device, outlet box or junction box, each circuit shall be tagged as a guide in making connections.
4. Tags shall identify wire or cable by number and/or piece of equipment served as shown on the Drawings.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 GENERAL WIRING METHODS

A. Use no wire smaller than 12 AWG for power and lighting circuits, and no smaller than 14 AWG for control wiring.

- B. Use 10 AWG conductor for 20 ampere, 120 volt branch circuit home runs longer than 75 feet and for 20 ampere.
- C. Use 10 AWG conductor for 20 ampere, 277 volt branch circuit home runs longer than 200 feet for 20 ampere.
- D. Place an equal number of conductors for each phase of a circuit in same raceway or cable. No more than one of each phase shall be supported by a single neutral.
- E. Splice only in junction or outlet boxes.
- F. Neatly tag, identify, train and lace wiring inside boxes, equipment and panelboards.
- G. Make conductor lengths for parallel circuits equal.

3.2 WIRING INSTALLATION IN RACEWAYS

- A. Pull all conductors into a raceway at the same time. Use UL listed wire pulling lubricate for pulling 4 AWG and larger wires.
- B. Completely and thoroughly swab raceway system before installing conductors.
- C. Install wire in raceway after interior of building has been physically protected from the weather and all mechanical work likely to injure conductors has been completed.

3.3 CABLE INSTALLATION

- A. Support cables above accessible ceilings; do not rest on ceiling tiles. Use spring metal clips or metal cable ties to support cables from structure (not ceiling suspension system). Include bridle rings or drive rings.
- B. Use suitable cable fitting and connectors.

3.4 WIRING CONNECTIONS AND TERMINATIONS

- A. Splice only in accessible junction boxes.
- B. Use solderless pressure connections with insulating covers for copper wire splices and tape, 8 AWG and smaller. For 10 AWG and smaller, use insulated spring wire connectors with plastic caps.
- C. Provide extended gutters and tap blocks or pull boxes with tap rail systems similar to Burndy MT Series or Burndy Electroraill system for wire splices 6 AWG and larger.
- D. Tape uninsulated conductors with electrical tape to 150 percent of the insulation value of conductor.
- E. Thoroughly clean wires before installing lugs and connectors.

- F. Make splices, taps and terminations to carry full ampacity of conductors without perceptible temperature rise.
- G. Terminate spare conductors with electrical tape.

3.5 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

- A. Field inspection and testing will be performed under provisions of the Specifications.
- B. Inspect wire and cable for physical damage and proper connection.
- C. Torque test conductor connections and terminations to manufacturer's recommended values.
- D. Perform continuity test on all power and equipment branch circuit conductors. Verify proper phasing connections.

3.6 WIRE AND CABLE INSTALLATION SCHEDULE

- A. All wiring and cable shall be installed in conduit unless otherwise noted. Refer to conduit section 26 02 00 for conduit types at various locations.

END OF SECTION 260300

SECTION 260320

OVERCURRENT PROTECTIVE DEVICES

PART 1 - GENERAL

Applicable Provisions of the Conditions of the Contract and Division 1 General Requirements govern the work in this section. Submit shop drawings for checking and approval.

1.1 WORK INCLUDED

- A. Work of this section includes all labor, materials, equipment and services necessary to complete the electrical work as shown of the Drawings and specified herein, including, but not limited to, the following:
- B. Fuses
 - 1. Current limiting cartridge fuses.
 - 2. Time delay cartridge fuses.
- C. Circuit Breakers
 - 1. Standard molded case circuit breakers "bolted in" type.
 - 2. Solid state circuit breakers.
 - 3. Current limiting circuit breakers.
 - 4. Enclosed circuit breakers.

1.2 SUBMITTALS

- A. Shop drawings showing dimensions, location of equipment and method of installation.
- B. Product Data: Manufacturer's printed data, catalog cuts.

1.3 DISCONNECT SWITCHES

- A. Fusible switch assemblies: Quick-make, quick-break, load interrupter enclosed knife switch with externally operable handle interlocked to prevent opening front cover when switch is in ON position. Handle lockable in OFF position. Fuse clips shall be designed to accommodate Class R, J fuses.
- B. Non-fusible switch assemblies: Quick-make, quick-break, load interrupter enclosed knife switch with externally operable handle interlocked to prevent opening front cover when switch is in ON position. Handle lockable in OFF position.
- C. Enclosures: NEMA Type 1, 3R or 4 as required.

1.4 FUSES

- A. Voltage ratings of fuses shall be suitable for the supply characteristics to which they are applied.
- B. Fuse type and size shall be suitable for installation in related disconnect switch or circuit breaker.
- C. Current limiting fuses shall be as follows:
 - 1. Regardless of actual available fault current, they shall, at full recovery voltage, be capable of safely interrupting fault currents of 200,000 amperes RMS symmetrical or 280,000 amperes RMS asymmetrical, deliverable at the line side of the fuse.
 - 2. They shall have average melting time-current characteristics to meet the Underwriters' Laboratories requirements for "Class RK-1" 0-600 amp fuses.
- D. Regardless of actual available fault current, they shall be capable of limiting peak let through current to the following values based on 200,000 amperes RMS symmetrical or 280,000 amperes asymmetrical being available:

| <u>Rating In Amperes</u> | <u>Peak Let Through Current In Amps</u> |
|--------------------------|---|
| 15-30 | 6,000 |
| 35-50 | 8,000 |
| 70-100 | 12,000 |
| 125-200 | 20,000 |
| 225-601 | 38,000 |

- E. Fuses shall be rejection type. Fuse clip shall be rejection type.
- F. Fuse Type and Application Table:

| <u>Category of Application</u> | <u>Acceptable Fuse Types</u> (Bussman Designations @ 600V) |
|--------------------------------|---|
| Motor feeder | LPS below 600A |
| Power panel feeders | LPS below 600A |
| Safety switches | LPS |

1.5 CIRCUIT BREAKERS

- A. "Bolted-In" type, manually operated, quick-make, quick-break, mechanically trip-free operating mechanisms for simultaneous operation, of all poles, with contacts, arc interrupters and trip elements for each pole. "Plug-in" breakers are not permitted. New circuit breakers to be installed in existing panelboards shall be U.L. certified for installation in those panelboards and be labeled with make and model.
- B. Tripping units shall be "thermal-magnetic" type having bimetallic elements for time delay overload protection, and magnetic elements for short circuit protection.

- C. Manually operable by mean of toggle type operating handles having tripped positions midway between the "on-off" position. Handle to be clearly labeled as to breaker rating.
- D. Minimum frame size for all circuit breakers, 1, 2, or 3 pole shall be 100 amperes.
- E. Their interrupting rating shall not be less than 25,000 amperes RMS symmetrical at 208 volt for distribution panels and 10,000 amperes for power panels.

1.6 APPLICATIONS

- A. Category of Application for Fuses:
 - 1. Feeders on switchboards.
 - 2. Branch fused switch unit in distribution panel.
 - 3. Fused safety switch.
 - 4. Combination motor starters.
- B. Category of Application for Circuit Breakers:
 - 1. Panelboards.
 - 2. Switchboards.
 - 3. Individual enclosures.
 - 4. Combination motor starters.

1.7 SPARE FUSES

- A. Upon Engineer's acceptance of the electrical distribution system, provide spare fuses as follows: 10% of each type and rating installed 600 amperes and smaller (minimum of 3). Provide spare fuse cabinet with directory to store all spare fuses. Locate as directed by Engineer and/or Owner.

1.8 APPROVED MANUFACTURERS

- A. Fuses: Bussman, Ferraz-Shawmut.
- B. Circuit Breakers: Siemens, General Electric, Square D.

1.9 INSTALLATION

- A. All material installation shall be in accordance with manufacturer recommendations and the provisions of all applicable codes.

- B. All fuses and circuit breakers shall be selectively coordinated.
- C. Install disconnect switches where indicated on Drawings.
- D. Install fuses in fusible disconnect switches.
- E. Disconnects shall have NEMA 3R enclosure.

1.10 RECORD DRAWINGS

- A. Shop drawings showing dimensions, location of equipment and method of installation.
- B. Product Data: Manufacturer's printed data, catalog cuts, performance curves.

END OF SECTION 260320

SECTION 260350

BOXES

PART 1 - GENERAL

Applicable provisions of the conditions of the Contract and Division 1 General Requirements govern the work in this section. Submit shop drawings for checking and approval.

1.1 WORK INCLUDED

- A. The work under this section shall include the furnishing of all material, labor, tools and services necessary to install wall and ceiling outlet boxes, floor boxes, pull and junction boxes to complete all work shown on the Drawings or specified herein.

1.2 RELATED WORK

- A. Access doors.
- B. Wiring devices: Service fittings and fire-rated poke-through fittings for floor boxes.
- C. Cabinets and enclosures.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 OUTLET BOXES

- A. Sheet metal outlet boxes: ANSI/NEMA OS 1; Galvanized steel, with 1/2 inch male fixture studs where required.
- B. Cast boxes: Cast fer alloy, deep type, gasketed cover, threaded hubs.
- C. Typical receptacle box shall be 4" square metal boxes, 30.8 cubic inch capacity with brackets as required. Provide 4" square raised device covers.

2.2 PULL AND JUNCTION BOXES

- A. Sheet metal boxes: ANSI/NEMA OS 1; Galvanized steel.
- B. Sheet metal boxes larger than 12 inches in any dimension: hinged enclosure in accordance with Section 26 04 50.
- C. Cast metal boxes for outdoor and wet location installations: NEMA 250; Type 4 and type 6, flat-flanged, surface-mounted junction box, UL listed as raintight. Galvanized cast iron box and cover with ground flange, neoprene gasket, and stainless steel cover screws.
- D. Cast metal boxes for underground installation: NEMA 250; Type 4, inside flanged, recessed cover box for flush mounting, UL listed as raintight. Galvanized cast iron box and plain cover with neoprene gasket and stainless cover screws.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 COORDINATION OF BOX LOCATIONS

- A. Provide electrical boxes as required in excess of that shown on Drawings and as required for splices, taps, wire pulling, equipment connections and code compliance.
- B. Electrical box locations shown on Contract Drawings are approximate unless dimensioned. Verify location of floor boxes and outlets in offices and work areas prior to rough-in.
- C. Locate and install boxes to allow access. Where installations are accessible, coordinate locations and sizes of required access doors with Division 1.
- D. Locate and install to maintain headroom and to present neat appearance.

3.2 OUTLET BOX INSTALLATION

- A. Do not install boxes back-to-back in walls. Provide minimum 6 inch separation, except provide minimum 24 inch separation in acoustic-rated walls.
- B. Locate boxes in masonry walls to require cutting of masonry unit corner only. Coordinate masonry cutting to achieve neat openings for boxes.
- C. Provide knockout closures for unused openings.
- D. Support boxes independently of conduit except for cast iron boxes that are connected of rigid metal conduits, both supported within 12 inches of box.
- E. Use multiple-gang boxes where more than one device is mounted together; do not use sectional boxes. Provide barriers to separate wiring of different voltage systems.
- F. Install boxes in wall without damaging wall insulation.
- G. Coordinate mounting heights and locations of outlets mounted above counters, benches and backspaces.
- H. Position outlets to locate luminaires as shown on reflected ceiling plans.
- I. In inaccessible ceiling areas, position outlets and junction boxes within 6 inches of recessed luminaire, to be accessible through luminaire ceiling opening.
- J. Provide recessed outlet boxes in finished areas; secure boxes to interior wall and partition studs, accurately positioning to allow for surface finish thickness. Use stamped steel stud bridges for flush outlets in hollow stud wall, and adjustable steel channel fasteners for flush ceiling outlet boxes.
- K. Align wall-mounted outlet boxes for switches, thermostats, and similar devices.

- L. Provide cast outlet boxes in exterior locations exposed to the weather and wet locations.

3.3 PULL AND JUNCTION BOX INSTALLATION

- A. Locate pull boxes and junction boxes above accessible ceilings or in unfinished areas.
- B. Support pull and junction boxes independent of conduit.

3.4 FLOOR BOX INSTALLATION

- A. Set boxes level and flush with finish flooring material.
- B. Use cast iron floor boxes for installation in slab on grade.

END OF SECTION 260350

SECTION 260400

WIRING DEVICES

PART 1 - GENERAL

Applicable Provisions of the Conditions of the Contract and Division 1 General Requirements govern work in this section. Submit shop drawings for checking and approval.

1.1 WORK INCLUDED

- A. The work under this section shall include the furnishing of all materials, labor, tools and services necessary to install receptacles, service fittings device plates and box covers to complete all work shown on the Drawings or specified herein.

1.2 REFERENCES

- A. FS W-C-596 - Electrical power connector, plug, receptacles and cable outlet.
- B. FS W-S-896 - Switch, toggle.
- C. NEMA WD 1 - General purpose wiring devices.
- D. NEMA WD 5 - Specific-purpose wiring devices.

1.3 SUBMITTALS

- A. Submit product data under Provisions of Contract and Division 1.
- B. Provide product data showing configurations, finishes, dimensions and manufacturer's instructions.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 RECEPTACLES

- A. Convenience and straight-blade receptacles: 125 V, 2 pole, 3 wire, 20 ampere specification grade, ground fault interrupting or isolated ground type.
- B. Internal ground clip of receptacles shall be in one piece with the receptacle mounts.
- C. Receptacles with riveted ground clips will not be accepted.
- D. Isolated ground type receptacle shall be orange in color.

2.2 WALL SWITCHES

- A. Wall switches for lighting circuits and motor loads under 1/2 hp: AC general use snap switch with toggle handle, rated 20 amperes and 120-277 volts AC.

- B. Handle: Ivory plastic.
- C. Pilot light type: Lighted handle. Pilot strap in adjacent gang.
- D. Locator type: Lighted handle.

2.3 COVER PLATES

- A. Decorative cover plate: Stainless steel 302/304 smooth Hubbell "S" series.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 INSTALLATION

- A. Install receptacles on roof along parapet wall.
- B. Install specific use receptacles at heights shown on contract drawings.
- C. Drill opening for poke - through fitting installation in accordance with manufacturer's instructions.
- D. Install plates on switch, receptacle, and blank outlets in finished areas, using jumbo size plates for outlets installed in masonry walls.
- E. Install galvanized steel plates on outlet boxes and junction boxes in unfinished areas, above accessible ceilings and on surface mounted outlets.
- F. Install devices and wall plates flush and level.

END OF SECTION 260400

SECTION 260425

DIGITAL LIGHTING CONTROL SYSTEM

PART 1 - GENERAL

Applicable provisions of the Conditions of the Contract and Division 1 General Requirements govern work in this section. Submit shop drawings for checking and approval.

1.1 SUMMARY

A. Section Includes

1. Digital Lighting Controls
2. Relay Panels
3. Emergency Lighting Control (if applicable)

B. Related Sections

1. Section 26 04 00 Wiring Devices: Receptacles
2. Section 26 05 75 Interior Luminaires.
3. Electrical Sections, including wiring devices, apply to the work of this Section.

C. Control Intent – Control Intent includes, but is not limited to:

1. Defaults and initial calibration settings for such items as time delay, sensitivity, fade rates, etc.
2. Initial sensor and switching zones
3. Initial time switch settings
4. Task lighting and receptacle controls
5. Emergency Lighting control (if applicable)

1.2 REFERENCES

- A. American National Standards Institute/Institute of Electrical and Electronic Engineers (ANSI/IEEE)
- B. Underwriter Laboratories of Canada (ULC)
- C. International Electrotechnical Commission (IEC)
- D. International Organization for Standardization (ISO)
- E. National Electrical Manufacturers Association (NEMA)
- F. WD1 (R2005) - General Color Requirements for Wiring Devices.

G. Underwriters Laboratories, Inc. (UL)

1. 20 – Plug Load Controls
2. 508– Industrial Controls
3. 916 – Energy Management Equipment.
4. 924 – Emergency Lighting

1.3 SYSTEM DESCRIPTION & OPERATION

A. The Lighting Control and Automation system as defined under this section covers the following equipment:

1. Digital Occupancy Sensors – Self-configuring, digitally addressable and calibrated occupancy sensors with LCD display and two-way active infrared (IR) communications.
2. Digital Switches – Self-configuring, digitally addressable pushbutton on/off, dimming, and scene switches with two-way active infrared (IR) communications.
3. Handheld remotes for personal control – One-button dimming, two-button on/off, or five-button scene remotes provide control using infrared communications. Remote may be configured in the field to control selected loads or scenes without special tools.
4. Digital Daylighting Sensors – Single-zone closed loop, multi-zone open loop and single-zone dual-loop daylighting sensors with two-way active infrared (IR) communications can provide switching, bi-level, tri-level or dimming control for daylight harvesting.
5. Digital Room Controllers – Self-configuring, digitally addressable one, two or three relay plenum-rated controllers for on/off control. Selected models include 0-10 volt or line voltage forward phase control dimming outputs and integral current monitoring capabilities.
6. Digital Plug-Load Controllers – Self-configuring, digitally addressable, single relay, plenum-rated application-specific controllers. Selected models include integral current monitoring capabilities.
7. Configuration Tools – Handheld remote for room configuration and relay panel programming provides two way infrared (IR) communications to digital devices and allows complete configuration and reconfiguration of the device / room from up to 30 feet away. Unit to have Organic LED display, simple pushbutton interface, and allow bi-directional communication of room variables and occupancy sensor settings. Computer software also customizes room settings.
8. Digital Lighting Management (DLM) local network – Free topology, plug-in wiring system (Cat 5e) for power and data to room devices.
9. Digital Lighting Management (DLM) segment network – Linear topology, BACnet MS/TP network (1.5 twisted pair, shielded,) to connect multiple DLM local networks for centralized control
10. Network Bridge – provides BACnet MS/TP-compliant digital networked communication between rooms, panels and the Segment Manager or building automation system (BAS) and automatically creates BACnet objects representative of connected devices.
11. Segment Manager – provides web browser-based user interface for system control, scheduling, power monitoring, room device parameter administration and reporting.

12. Programming and Configuration software – Optional PC-native application capable of accessing DLM control parameters within a room, for the local network, via a USB adapter, or globally, for many segment networks simultaneously, via BACnet/IP communication.
13. LMCP Digital Lighting Management Relay Panel – provides up to 8, 24, or 48 mechanically latching relays. Relays include a manual override and a single push-on connector for easy installation or removal from the panel. Panel accepts program changes from handheld configuration tool for date and time, location, holidays, event scheduling, button binding and group programming. Provides BACnet MS/TP-compliant digital networked communication between other lighting controls and/or building automation system (BAS).
14. LMZC-301 – Digital Zone Controller. Accepts program changes from handheld configuration tool for date and time, location, holidays, event scheduling, button binding and group programming. Provides BACnet MS/TP-compliant digital networked communication between other lighting controls and/or building automation system (BAS).
15. Emergency Lighting Control Unit (ELCU) – allows a standard lighting control device to control emergency lighting in conjunction with normal lighting in any area within a building.

1.4 LIGHTING CONTROL APPLICATIONS

- A. Unless relevant provisions of the applicable local Energy Codes are more stringent, provide a minimum application of lighting controls as follows:
 1. Space Control Requirements – Provide occupancy/vacancy sensors with Manual- or Partial-ON functionality in all spaces except toilet rooms, storerooms, library stacks, or other applications where hands-free operation is desirable and Automatic-ON occupancy sensors are more appropriate. Provide Manual-ON occupancy/vacancy sensors for any enclosed office, conference room, meeting room, open plan system and training room. For spaces with multiple occupants, or where line-of-sight may be obscured, provide ceiling- or corner-mounted sensors and Manual-ON switches.
 2. Bi-Level Lighting – Provide multi-level controls in all spaces except toilet rooms, storerooms, library stacks, or applications where variable dimming is used.
 3. Task Lighting / Plug Loads – Provide automatic shut off of non essential plug loads and task lighting in all spaces except toilet rooms and storerooms. Provide Automatic-ON of plug loads whenever spaces are occupied. For spaces with multiple occupants a single shut off consistent with the overhead lighting may be used for the area.
 4. Daylit Areas – Provide daylight-responsive automatic control in all spaces (conditioned or unconditioned) where daylight contribution is available as defined by relevant local building energy code:
 - a. All luminaires within code-defined daylight zones shall be controlled separately from luminaires outside of daylit zones.
 - b. Daytime setpoints for total ambient illumination (combined daylight and electric light) levels that initiate dimming shall be programmed in compliance with relevant local building energy codes.

- c. Multiple-leveled switched daylight harvesting controls may be utilized for areas marked on drawings.
 - d. Provide smooth and continuous daylight dimming for areas marked on drawings. Daylighting control system may be designed to turn off electric lighting when daylight is at or above required lighting levels, only if system functions to turn lamps back on at dimmed level, rather than turning full-on prior to dimming.
- 5. Conference, meeting, training, auditoriums, and multipurpose rooms shall have controls that allow for independent control of each local control zone. Rooms larger than 300 square feet shall instead have at least four (4) pre-set lighting scenes unless otherwise specified. Occupancy / vacancy sensors shall be provided to extinguish all lighting in the space. Spaces with up to four moveable walls shall include controls that can be reconfigured when the room is partitioned.

1.5 SUBMITTALS

- A. Submittals Package: Submit the shop drawings, and the product data specified below at the same time as a package.
- B. Shop Drawings
 - 1. Composite wiring and/or schematic diagram of each control circuit as proposed to be installed.
 - 2. Show exact location of all digital devices, including at minimum sensors, room controllers, and switches for each area on reflected ceiling plans. (Contractor must provide AutoCAD format reflected ceiling plans.)
 - 3. Provide room/area details including products and sequence of operation for each room or area. Illustrate typical acceptable room/area connection topologies.
 - 4. Network riser diagram including floor and building level details. Include network cable specification and end-of-line termination details, if required. Illustrate points of connection to integrated systems. Coordinate integration with mechanical and/or other trades.
- C. Product Data: Catalog sheets, specifications and installation instructions.
- D. Include data for each device which:
 - 1. Indicates where sensor is proposed to be installed.
 - 2. Prove that the sensor is suitable for the proposed application.

1.6 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Manufacturer: Minimum [10] years experience in manufacture of lighting controls.

1.7 PROJECT CONDITIONS

- A. Do not install equipment until following conditions can be maintained in spaces to receive equipment:
 - 1. Ambient temperature: 0° to 40° C (32° to 104° F).
 - 2. Relative humidity: Maximum 90 percent, non-condensing.

1.8 WARRANTY

- A. Provide a five year limited manufacturer's warranty on all room control devices and panels.

1.9 MAINTENANCE

- A. Spare Parts
 - 1. Provide spares of each product to be used for maintenance as listed below: Refer to design documents. Coordinate with owner for quantity prior to purchase order.

PART 2 – PRODUCTS

2.1 MANUFACTURERS

- A. Acceptable Manufacturer
 - 1. WattStopper
 - a. System: Digital Lighting Management (DLM)
 - 2. Basis of design product: WattStopper Digital Lighting Management (DLM) or subject to compliance and prior approval with specified requirements of this section, one of the following:
 - a. Refer to design documents.
- B. Substitutions: [If Permitted]
 - 1. All proposed substitutions (clearly delineated as such) must be submitted in writing for approval by the design professional a minimum of 10 working days prior to the bid date and must be made available to all bidders. Proposed substitutes must be accompanied by a review of the specification noting compliance on a line-by-line basis.
 - 2. By using pre-approved substitutions, the contractor accepts responsibility and associated costs for all required modifications to circuitry, devices, and wiring. The contractor shall provide complete engineered shop drawings (including power and control wiring) with deviations from the original design highlighted for review and approval prior to rough-in.

2.2 DIGITAL LIGHTING CONTROLS

- A. Furnish the Company's system which accommodates the square-footage coverage requirements for each area controlled, utilizing room controllers, digital occupancy sensors, switches, daylighting sensors and accessories which suit the lighting and electrical system parameters.

2.3 DIGITAL WALL SWITCH OCCUPANCY SENSORS

- A. Wallbox mounted passive infrared PIR or dual technology (passive infrared and ultrasonic) digital occupancy sensor with 1 or 2 switch buttons.
- B. Digital Occupancy Sensors shall provide scrolling LCD display for digital calibration and electronic documentation. Features include the following:
 - 1. Digital calibration and pushbutton configuration for the following variables:
 - a. Sensitivity – 0-100% in 10% increments
 - b. Time delay – 1-30 minutes in 1 minute increments
 - c. Test mode – Five second time delay
 - d. Detection technology – PIR, Dual Technology activation and/or re-activation.
 - e. Walk-through mode
 - f. Load parameters including Auto/Manual-ON, blink warning, and daylight enable/disable when photosensors are included in the DLM local network.
 - 2. Programmable control functionality including:
 - a. Each sensor may be programmed to control specific loads within a local network.
 - b. Sensor shall be capable of activating one of 16 user-definable lighting scenes.
 - c. Adjustable retrigger time period for manual-on loads. Load will retrigger (turn on) automatically during the configurable period of time (default 10 seconds) after turning off.
 - d. On dual technology sensors, independently configurable trigger modes are available for both Normal (NH) and After Hours (AH) time periods. The retrigger mode can be programmed to use the following technologies:
 - i Ultrasonic and Passive Infrared
 - ii Ultrasonic or Passive Infrared
 - iii Ultrasonic only
 - iv Passive Infrared only
 - 3. Independently configurable sensitivity settings for passive infrared and ultrasonic technologies (on dual technology sensors) for both Normal (NH) and After Hour (AH) time periods.
 - 4. Two RJ-45 ports for connection to DLM local network.

5. Two-way infrared (IR) transceiver to allow remote programming through handheld configuration tool and control by remote personal controls.
 6. Device Status LEDs including:
 - a. PIR detection
 - b. Ultrasonic detection
 - c. Configuration mode
 - d. Load binding
 7. Assignment of occupancy sensor to a specific load within the room without wiring or special tools.
 8. Assignment of local buttons to specific loads within the room without wiring or special tools.
 9. Manual override of controlled loads.
 10. All digital parameter data programmed into an individual wall switch sensor shall be retained in non-volatile FLASH memory within the wall switch sensor itself. Memory shall have an expected life of no less than 10 years.
- C. BACnet object information shall be available for the following objects:
1. Detection state
 2. Occupancy sensor time delay
 3. Occupancy sensor sensitivity, PIR and Ultrasonic
 4. Button state
 5. Switch lock control
 6. Switch lock status
- D. Units shall not have any dip switches or potentiometers for field settings.
- E. Multiple occupancy sensors may be installed in a room by simply connecting them to the free topology DLM local network. No additional configuration will be required.
- F. Two-button wall switch occupancy sensors, when connected to a single relay dimming room controller, shall operate in the following sequence as a factory default:
1. Left button
 - a. Press and release - Turn load on
 - b. Press and hold - Raise dimming load
 2. Right button
 - a. Press and release - Turn load off
 - b. Press and hold - Lower dimming load
- G. Low voltage momentary pushbuttons shall include the following features:
1. Load/Scene Status LED on each switch button with the following characteristics:
 - a. Bi-level LED

- b. Dim locator level indicates power to switch
 - c. Bright status level indicates that load or scene is active
- 2. The following button attributes may be changed or selected using a wireless configuration tool:
 - a. Load and Scene button function may be reconfigured for individual buttons (from Load to Scene, and vice versa).
 - b. Individual button function may be configured to Toggle, On only or Off only.
 - c. Individual scenes may be locked to prevent unauthorized change.
 - d. Fade Up and Fade Down times for individual scenes may be adjusted from 0 seconds to 18 hours.
 - e. Ramp rate may be adjusted for each dimmer switch.
 - f. Switch buttons may be bound to any load on a room controller and are not load type dependent; each button may be bound to multiple loads.
- H. WattStopper part numbers: LMPW, LMDW. Available in white, light almond, ivory, grey, red and black; compatible with wall plates with decorator opening.

2.4 DIGITAL WALL OR CEILING MOUNTED OCCUPANCY SENSOR

- A. Wall or ceiling mounted (to suit installation) passive infrared (PIR), ultrasonic or dual technology digital (passive infrared and ultrasonic) occupancy sensor.
- B. Digital Occupancy Sensors shall provide graphic LCD display for digital calibration and electronic documentation. Features include the following:
 - 1. Digital calibration and pushbutton configuration for the following variables:
 - a. Sensitivity – 0-100% in 10% increments
 - b. Time delay – 1-30 minutes in 1 minute increments
 - c. Test mode – Five second time delay
 - d. Detection technology – PIR, Ultrasonic or Dual Technology activation and/or re-activation.
 - e. Walk-through mode
 - f. Load parameters including Auto/Manual-ON, blink warning, and daylight enable/disable when photosensors are included in the DLM local network.
 - 2. Programmable control functionality including:
 - a. Each sensor may be programmed to control specific loads within a local network.
 - b. Sensor shall be capable of activating one of 16 user-definable lighting scenes.
 - c. Adjustable retrigger time period for manual-on loads. Load will retrigger (turn on) automatically within a configurable period of time (default 10 seconds) after turning off.

- d. On dual technology sensors, independently configurable trigger modes are available for both Normal (NH) and After Hours (AH) time periods. The retrigger mode can be programmed to use the following technologies:
 - i Ultrasonic and Passive Infrared
 - ii Ultrasonic or Passive Infrared
 - iii Ultrasonic only
 - iv Passive Infrared only
 - 3. Independently configurable sensitivity settings for passive infrared and ultrasonic technologies (on dual technology sensors) for both Normal (NH) and After Hour (AH) time periods.
 - 4. One or two RJ-45 port(s) for connection to DLM local network.
 - 5. Two-way infrared (IR) transceiver to allow remote programming through handheld commissioning tool and control by remote personal controls.
 - 6. Device Status LEDs, which may be disabled for selected applications, including:
 - a. PIR detection
 - b. Ultrasonic detection
 - c. Configuration mode
 - d. Load binding
 - 7. Assignment of occupancy sensor to a specific load within the room without wiring or special tools.
 - 8. Manual override of controlled loads.
 - 9. All digital parameter data programmed into an individual occupancy sensor shall be retained in non-volatile FLASH memory within the sensor itself. Memory shall have an expected life of no less than 10 years.
- C. BACnet object information shall be available for the following objects:
- 1. Detection state
 - 2. Occupancy sensor time delay
 - 3. Occupancy sensor sensitivity, PIR and Ultrasonic
- D. Units shall not have any dip switches or potentiometers for field settings.
- E. Multiple occupancy sensors may be installed in a room by simply connecting them to the free topology DLM local network. No additional configuration will be required.
- F. WattStopper product numbers: LMPX, LMDX, LMPC, LMUC, LMDC

2.5 DIGITAL WALL SWITCHES

- A. Low voltage momentary pushbutton switches in 1, 2, 3, 4, 5 and 8 button configuration. Wall switches shall include the following features:
1. Two-way infrared (IR) transceiver for use with personal and configuration remote controls.
 2. Removable buttons for field replacement with engraved buttons and/or alternate color buttons. Button replacement may be completed without removing the switch from the wall.
 3. Configuration LED on each switch that blinks to indicate data transmission.
 4. Load/Scene Status LED on each switch button with the following characteristics:
 - a. Bi-level LED
 - b. Dim locator level indicates power to switch
 - c. Bright status level indicates that load or scene is active
 5. Dimming switches shall include seven bi-level LEDs to indicate load levels using 14 steps.
 6. Programmable control functionality including:
 - a. Button priority may be configured to any BACnet priority level, from 1-16, corresponding to networked operation allowing local actions to utilize life safety priority
 - b. Scene patterns may be saved to any button other than dimming rockers. Once set, buttons may be digitally locked to prevent overwriting of the preset levels.
 7. All digital parameter data programmed into an individual wall switch shall be retained in non-volatile FLASH memory within the wall switch itself. Memory shall have an expected life of no less than 10 years.
- B. BACnet object information shall be available for the following objects:
1. Button state
 2. Switch lock control
 3. Switch lock status
- C. Two RJ-45 ports for connection to DLM local network.
- D. Multiple digital wall switches may be installed in a room by simply connecting them to the free topology DLM local network. No additional configuration shall be required to achieve multi-way switching.

- E. The following switch attributes may be changed or selected using a wireless configuration tool:
 - 1. Load and Scene button function may be reconfigured for individual buttons (from Load to Scene, and vice versa).
 - 2. Individual button function may be configured to Toggle, On only or Off only.
 - 3. Individual scenes may be locked to prevent unauthorized change.
 - 4. Fade Up and Fade Down times for individual scenes may be adjusted from 0 seconds to 18 hours.
 - 5. Ramp rate may be adjusted for each dimmer switch.
 - 6. Switch buttons may be bound to any load on a room controller and are not load type dependent; each button may be bound to multiple loads.
- F. WattStopper product numbers: LMSW-101, LMSW-102, LMSW-103, LMSW-104, LMSW-105, LMSW-108, LMDM-101. Available in white, light almond, ivory, grey, red and black; compatible with wall plates with decorator opening.

2.6 HANDHELD REMOTE CONTROLS

- A. Battery-operated handheld devices in 1, 2 and 5 button configurations for remote switching or dimming control. Remote controls shall include the following features:
 - 1. Two-way infrared (IR) transceiver for line of sight communication with DLM local network within up to 30 feet.
 - 2. LED on each button confirms button press.
 - 3. Load buttons may be bound to any load on a room controller and are not load type dependent; each button may be bound to multiple loads.
 - 4. Inactivity timeout to save battery life.
- B. A wall mount holster and mounting hardware shall be included with each remote control.
- C. WattStopper part numbers: LMRH-101, LMRH-102, LMRH-105.

2.7 DIGITAL PARTITION CONTROLS

- A. Partition controls shall enable manual or automatic coordination of lighting controls in flexible spaces with up to four moveable walls by reconfiguring the connected digital switches and occupancy sensors.
- B. Four-button low voltage pushbutton switch for manual control.
 - 1. Two-way infrared (IR) transceiver for use with configuration remote control.
 - 2. Removable buttons for field replacement with engraved buttons and/or alternate color buttons. Button replacement may be completed without removing the switch from the wall.
 - 3. Configuration LED on each switch that blinks to indicate data transmission.

4. Each button represents one wall; Green button LED indicates status.
 5. Two RJ-45 ports for connection to DLM local network.
 6. WattStopper part number: LMPS-104. Available in white, light almond, ivory, grey and black; compatible with wall plates with decorator opening.
- C. Contact closure interface for automatic control via input from limit switches on movable walls (by others).
1. Operates on Class 2 power supplied by DLM local network.
 2. Includes 24VDC output and four input terminals for maintained third party contact closure inputs.
 - a. Input max. sink/source current: 1-5mA
 - b. Logic input signal voltage High: >18VDC
 - c. Logic input signal voltage Low: <2VDC
 3. Four status LEDs under hinged cover indicate if walls are open or closed; supports LMPS-104 as remote status indicator.
 4. Two RJ-45 ports for connection to DLM local network.
 5. WattStopper part number: LMIO-102

2.8 DIGITAL DAYLIGHTING SENSORS

- A. Digital daylighting sensors shall work with room controllers to provide automatic switching, bi-level, or tri-level or dimming daylight harvesting capabilities for any load type connected to a room controller. Daylighting sensors shall be interchangeable without the need for rewiring.
1. Closed loop sensors measure the ambient light in the space and control a single lighting zone.
 2. Open loop sensors measure incoming daylight in the space, and are capable of controlling up to three lighting zones.
 3. Dual loop sensors measure both ambient and incoming daylight in the space to insure that proper light levels are maintained as changes to reflective materials are made in a single zone.
- B. Digital daylighting sensors shall include the following features:
1. The sensor's internal photodiode shall only measure lightwaves within the visible spectrum. The photodiode's spectral response curve shall closely match the entire photopic curve. The photodiode shall not measure energy in either the ultraviolet or infrared spectrums. The photocell shall have a sensitivity of less than 5% for any wavelengths less than 400 nanometers or greater than 700 nanometers.
 2. Sensor light level range shall be from 1-6,553 foot candles (fc).

3. The capability of ON/OFF, bi-level or tri-level switching, or dimming, for each controlled zone, depending on the selection of room controller(s) and load binding to room controller(s).
4. For switching daylight harvesting, the photosensor shall provide a field-selectable deadband, or a separation, between the "ON Setpoint" and the "OFF Setpoint" that will prevent the lights from cycling excessively after they turn off.
5. For dimming daylight harvesting, the photosensor shall provide the option, when the daylight contribution is sufficient, of turning lights off or dimming lights to a field-selectable minimum level.
6. Photosensors shall have a digital, independently configurable fade rate for both increasing and decreasing light level in units of percent per second.
7. Photosensors shall provide adjustable cut-off time. Cut-off time is defined by the number of selected minutes the load is at the minimum output before the load turns off. Selectable range between 0-240 minutes including option to never cut-off.
8. Optional wall switch override shall allow occupants to reduce lighting level to increase energy savings or, if permitted by system administrator, raise lighting levels for a selectable period of time or cycle of occupancy.
9. Integral infrared (IR) transceiver for configuration and/or commissioning with a handheld configuration tool, to transmit detected light level to wireless configuration tool, and for communication with personal remote controls.
10. Configuration LED status light on device that blinks to indicate data transmission.
11. Status LED indicates test mode, override mode and load binding.
12. Recessed switch on device to turn controlled load(s) ON and OFF.
13. BACnet object information shall be available for the following daylighting sensor objects, based on the specific photocell's settings:
 - a. Light level
 - b. Day and night setpoints
 - c. Off time delay
 - d. On and off setpoints
 - e. Up to three zone setpoints
 - f. Operating mode – on/off, bi-level, tri-level or dimming
14. One RJ-45 port for connection to DLM local network.
15. A choice of accessories to accommodate multiple mounting methods and building materials. The photosensors may be mounted on a ceiling tile, skylight light well, suspended lighting fixture or backbox. Standard tube photosensors accommodate mounting materials from 0-0.62" thickness (LMLS-400, LMLS-500). Extended tube photosensors accommodate mounting materials from 0.62"-1.25" thickness (LMLS-400-L, LMLS-500-L). Mounting brackets are compatible with J boxes (LMLS-MB1) and wall mounting (LMLS-MB2). LMLS-600 photosensor to be mounted on included bracket below skylight well.
16. Any load or group of loads in the room can be assigned to a daylighting zone
17. Each load within a daylighting zone can be individually enabled or disabled for discrete control (load independence).
18. All digital parameter data programmed into a photosensor shall be retained in non-volatile FLASH memory within the photosensor itself. Memory shall have an expected life of no less than 10 years.

C. Closed loop digital photosensors shall include the following additional features:

1. An internal photodiode that measures light in a 100-degree angle, cutting off the unwanted light from bright sources outside of this cone.
2. Automatic self-calibration, initiated from the photosensor, a wireless configuration tool or a PC with appropriate software.
3. Automatically establishes application-specific setpoints following self-calibration. For switching operation, an adequate deadband between the ON and OFF setpoints shall prevent the lights from cycling; for dimming operation a sliding setpoint control algorithm with separate Day and Night setpoints shall prevent abrupt ramping of loads.
4. WattStopper Product Number: LMLS-400, LMLS-400-L.

D. Open loop digital photosensors shall include the following additional features:

1. An internal photodiode that measures light in a 60-degree angle cutting off the unwanted light from the interior of the room.
2. Automatically establishes application-specific setpoints following manual calibration using a wireless configuration tool or a PC with appropriate software. For switching operation, an adequate deadband between the ON and OFF setpoints for each zone shall prevent the lights from cycling; for dimming operation, a proportional control algorithm shall maintain the design lighting level in each zone.
3. Each of the three discrete daylight zones can include any non overlapping group of loads in the room.
4. WattStopper Product Number: LMLS-500, LMLS-500-L.

E. Dual loop digital photosensors shall include the following additional features:

1. Close loop portion of dual loop device must have an internal photodiode that measures light in a 100 degree angle, cutting off the unwanted light from sources outside of this con.
2. Open loop portion of dual loop device must have an internal photodiode that can measure light in a 60 degree angle, cutting off the unwanted light from the interior of the room.
3. Automatically establishes application-specific set-points following self-calibration. For switching operation, an adequate deadband between the ON and OFF setpoints shall prevent the lights from cycling; for dimming operation a sliding setpoint control algorithm with separate Day and Night setpoints shall prevent abrupt ramping of load.
4. Device must reference closed loop photosensor information as a base line reference. The device must be able to analyze the open loop photosensor information to determine if an adjustment in light levels is required.
5. Device must be able to automatically commission setpoints each night to provide adjustments to electrical lighting based on changes in overall lighting in the space due to changes in reflectance within the space or changes to daylight contribution based on seasonal changes.
6. Device must include extendable mounting arm to properly position sensor within a skylight well.

7. WattStopper product number LMLS-600

2.9 DIGITAL ROOM CONTROLLERS AND PLUG-LOAD CONTROLLERS

- A. Digital controllers for lighting and plug loads automatically bind the room loads to the connected devices in the space without commissioning or the use of any tools. Room and plug load controllers shall be provided to match the room lighting and plug load control requirements. The controllers will be simple to install, and will not have dip switches or potentiometers, or require special configuration for standard Plug n' Go applications. The control units will include the following features:
 1. Automatic room configuration to the most energy-efficient sequence of operation based upon the devices in the room.
 2. Simple replacement – Using the default automatic configuration capabilities, a room controller may be replaced with an off-the-shelf.
 3. Multiple room controllers connected together in a local network must automatically prioritize each room controller, without requiring any configuration or setup, so that loads are sequentially assigned using room controller device ID's from highest to lowest.
 4. Device Status LEDs to indicate:
 - a. Data transmission
 - b. Device has power
 - c. Status for each load
 - d. Configuration status
 5. Quick installation features including:
 - a. Standard junction box mounting
 - b. Quick low voltage connections using standard RJ-45 patch cable
 6. Based on individual configuration, each load shall be capable of the following behavior on power up following the loss of normal power:
 - a. Turn on to 100%
 - b. Remain off
 - c. Turn on to last level
 7. Each load shall be configurable to operate in the following sequences based on occupancy:
 - a. Auto-on/Auto-off (Follow on and off)
 - b. Manual-on/Auto-off (Follow off only)
 8. The polarity of each load output shall be reversible, via digital configuration, so that on is off and off is on.
 9. BACnet object information shall be available for the following objects:
 - a. Load status
 - b. Electrical current

- c. Total watts per controller
 - d. Schedule state – normal or after-hours
 - e. Demand response control and cap level
 - f. Room occupancy status
 - g. Total room lighting and plug loads watts
 - h. Total room watts/sq ft
 - i. Force on/off all loads
 - 10. UL 2043 plenum rated
 - 11. Manual override and LED indication for each load
 - 12. Dual voltage (120/277 VAC, 60 Hz), or 347 VAC, 60 Hz (selected models only). 120/277 volt models rated for 20A total load, derating to 16A required for some dimmed loads (forward phase dimming); 347 volt models rated for 15A total load; plug load controllers carry application-specific UL 20 rating for receptacle control.
 - 13. Zero cross circuitry for each load
 - 14. All digital parameter data programmed into an individual room controller or plug load controller shall be retained in non-volatile FLASH memory within the controller itself. Memory shall have an expected life of no less than 10 years.
- B. On/Off Room Controllers shall include:
- 1. One or two relay configuration
 - 2. Efficient 150 mA switching power supply
 - 3. Three RJ-45 DLM local network ports with integral strain relief and dust cover
 - 4. WattStopper product numbers: LMRC-101, LMRC-102
- C. On/Off/Dimming enhanced Room Controllers shall include:
- 1. Real time current monitoring
 - 2. Multiple relay configurations
 - a. One, two or three relays (LMRC-21x series)
 - b. One or two relays (LMRC-22x series)
 - 3. Efficient 250 mA switching power supply
 - 4. Four RJ-45 DLM local network ports with integral strain relief and dust cover
 - 5. One dimming output per relay
 - a. 0-10V Dimming - Where indicated, one 0-10 volt analog output per relay for control of compatible ballasts and LED drivers. The 0-10 volt output shall automatically open upon loss of power to the Room Controller to assure full light output from the controlled lighting. (LMRC-21x series)
 - b. Line Voltage, Forward Phase Dimming - Where indicated, one forward phase control line voltage dimming output per relay for control of compatible two-wire or three-wire ballasts, LED drivers, MLV, forward

- phase compatible ELV, neon/cold cathode and incandescent loads. (LMRC-22x series)
 - c. Each dimming output channel shall have an independently configurable minimum and maximum calibration trim level to set the dimming range to match the true dynamic range of the connected ballast or driver.
 - d. The LED level indicators on bound dimming switches shall utilize this new maximum and minimum trim.
 - e. Each dimming output channel shall have an independently configurable minimum and maximum trim level to set the dynamic range of the output within the new 0-100% dimming range defined by the minimum and maximum calibration trim.
 - f. Calibration and trim levels must be set per output channel.
 - g. Devices that set calibration or trim levels per controller are not acceptable.
 - h. All configuration shall be digital. Devices that set calibration or trim levels per output channel via trim pots or dip-switches are not acceptable.
6. Each load shall have an independently configurable preset on level for Normal Hours and After Hours events to allow different dimmed levels to be established at the start of both Normal Hours and After Hours events.
7. Fade rates for dimming loads shall be specific to bound switch buttons, and the load shall maintain a default value for any bound buttons that do not specify a unique value.
8. The following dimming attributes may be changed or selected using a wireless configuration tool:
- a. Establish preset level for each load from 0-100%
 - b. Set high and low trim for each load
 - c. Set lamp burn in time for each load up to 100 hours
9. Override button for each load provides the following functions:
- a. Press and release for on/off control
 - b. Press and hold for dimming control
10. WattStopper product numbers: LMRC-211, LRM-212, LRM-213, LMRC-221, LMRC-222
- D. Plug Load Room Controllers shall include:
- 1. One relay configuration with additional connection for un-switched load
 - 2. Configurable additive time delay to extend plug load time delay beyond occupancy sensor time delay (e.g. a 10 minute additive delay in a space with a 20 minute occupancy sensor delay ensures that plug loads turn off 30 minutes after the space is vacated).
 - 3. Factory default operation is Auto-on/Auto-off, based on occupancy
 - 4. Real time current monitoring of both switched and un-switched load (LMPL-201 only)

5. Efficient switching power supply
 - a. 150mA (LMPL-101)
 - b. 250mA (LMPL-201)
6. RJ-45 DLM local network ports
 - a. Three RJ-45 ports (LMPL-101)
 - b. Four RJ-45 ports (LMPL-201)
7. WattStopper product numbers: LMPL-101, LMPL-201.

2.10 DLM LOCAL NETWORK (Room Network)

- A. The DLM local network is a free topology lighting control physical connection and communication protocol designed to control a small area of a building.
- B. Features of the DLM local network include:
 1. Plug n' Go® automatic configuration and binding of occupancy sensors, switches and lighting loads to the most energy-efficient sequence of operation based upon the device attached.
 2. Simple replacement of any device in the network with a standard off the shelf unit without requiring commissioning, configuration or setup.
 3. Push n' Learn® configuration to change the automatic configuration, including binding and load parameters without tools, using only the buttons on the digital devices in the local network.
 4. Two-way infrared communications for control by handheld remotes, and configuration by a handheld tool including adjusting load parameters, sensor configuration and binding, within a line of sight of up to 30 feet from a sensor, wall switch or IR receiver.
- C. Digital room devices connect to the local network using pre-terminated Cat 5e cables with RJ-45 connectors, which provide both data and power to room devices. Systems that utilize RJ-45 patch cords but do not provide serial communication data from individual end devices are not acceptable.
- D. If manufacturer's pre-terminated Cat 5e cables are not used for the installation, the contractor is responsible for testing each cable following installation and supplying manufacturer with test results.
- E. WattStopper Product Number: LMRJ-Series

2.11 DLM SEGMENT NETWORK (Room to Room Network)

- A. The segment network shall be a linear topology, BACnet-based MS/TP subnet to connect DLM local networks (rooms) and LMCP relay panels for centralized control.
 1. Each connected DLM local network shall include a single network bridge (LMBC-300), and the network bridge is the only room-based device that is connected to the segment network.

2. Network bridges, relay panels and segment managers shall include terminal blocks, with provisions for separate "in" and "out" terminations, for segment network connections.
3. The segment network shall utilize 1.5 twisted pair, shielded, cable supplied by the lighting control manufacturer. The maximum cable run for each segment is 4,000 feet. Conductor-to-conductor capacitance of the twisted pair shall be less than 30 pf/ft and have a characteristic impedance of 120 Ohms.
4. Network signal integrity requires that each conductor and ground wire be correctly terminated at every connected device.
5. Substitution of manufacturer-supplied cable must be pre-approved: Manufacturer will not certify network reliability, and reserves the right to void warranty, if non-approved cable is installed, and if terminations are not completed according to manufacturer's specific requirements.
6. Segment networks shall be capable of connecting to BACnet-compliant BAS (provided by others) either directly, via MS/TP, or through NB-ROUTERS, via BACnet/IP or BACnet/Ethernet. Systems whose room-connected network infrastructure require gateway devices to provide BACnet data to a BAS are unacceptable.

B. WattStopper Product Number: LM-MSTP, LM-MSTP-DB

2.12 CONFIGURATION TOOLS

- A. A wireless configuration tool facilitates optional customization of DLM local networks using two-way infrared communications, while PC software connects to each local network via a USB interface.
- B. Features and functionality of the wireless configuration tool shall include but not be limited to:
 1. Two-way infrared (IR) communication with DLM IR-enabled devices within a range of approximately 30 feet.
 2. High visibility organic LED (OLED) display, pushbutton user interface and menu-driven operation.
 3. Must be able to read and modify parameters for room controllers, occupancy sensors, wall switches, daylighting sensors, network bridges and relay panels, and identify room devices by type and serial number.
 4. Save up to eight occupancy sensor setting profiles and apply profiles to selected sensors.

5. Temporarily adjust light level of any load(s) on the local network, and incorporate those levels in scene setting. Set room mode for testing of Normal Hours (NH) and After Hours (AH) parameter settings.
6. Adjust or fine-tune daylighting settings established during auto-configuration, and input light level data to complete configuration of open loop daylighting controls.
7. Set room mode for testing of Normal Hours (NH) and After Hours (AH) parameter settings.
8. Verify status of building level network devices.

C. WattStopper Product Numbers: LMCT-100, LMCI-100/LMCS-100

2.13 NETWORK BRIDGE

A. The network bridge module connects a DLM local network to a BACnet-compliant segment network for communication between rooms, relay panels and a segment manager or BAS. Each local network shall include a network bridge component to provide a connection to the local network room devices. The network bridge shall use industry standard BACnet MS/TP network communication and an optically isolated EIA/TIA RS-485 transceiver.

1. The network bridge shall be provided as a separate module connected on the local network through an available RJ-45 port.
2. Provide Plug n' Go operation to automatically discover room devices connected to the local network and make all device parameters visible to the segment manager via the segment network. No commissioning shall be required for set up of the network bridge on the local network.
3. The network bridge shall automatically create standard BACnet objects for selected room device parameters to allow any BACnet-compliant BAS to include lighting control and power monitoring features as provided by the DLM room devices on each local network. BACnet objects will be created for the addition or replacement of any given in-room DLM device for the installed life of the system. Products requiring that an application-specific point database be loaded to create or map BACnet objects are not acceptable. Systems not capable of providing BACnet data for control devices via a dedicated BACnet Device ID and physical MS/TP termination per room are not acceptable. Standard BACnet objects shall be provided as follows:
 - a. Read/write the normal or after hours schedule state for the room
 - b. Read the detection state of each occupancy sensor
 - c. Read the aggregate occupancy state of the room
 - d. Read/write the On/Off state of loads
 - e. Read/write the dimmed light level of loads
 - f. Read the button states of switches
 - g. Read total current in amps, and total power in watts through the room controller

- h. Read/write occupancy sensor time delay, PIR sensitivity and ultrasonic sensitivity settings
- i. Activate a preset scene for the room
- j. Read/write daylight sensor fade time and day and night setpoints
- k. Read the current light level, in foot candles, from interior and exterior photosensors and photocells
- l. Set daylight sensor operating mode
- m. Read/write wall switch lock status
- n. Read watts per square foot for the entire controlled room
- o. Write maximum light level per load for demand response mode
- p. Read/write activation of demand response mode for the room
- q. Activate/restore demand response mode for the room

B. WattStopper product numbers: LMBC-300

2.14 SEGMENT MANAGER

- A. For networked applications, the Digital Lighting Management system shall include at least one segment manager to manage network communication. It shall be capable of serving up a graphical user interface via a standard web browser utilizing either unencrypted TCP/IP traffic via a configurable port (default is 80) or 256 bit AES encrypted SSL TCP/IP traffic via a configurable port (default is 443).
- B. Each segment manager shall have integral support for at least three segment networks. Segment networks may alternately be connected to the segment manger via external routers and switches, using standard Ethernet structured wiring. Each router shall accommodate one segment network. Provide the quantity of routers and switches as shown on the plans.
- C. Operational features of the Segment Manager shall include the following:
 - 1. Connection to PC or LAN via standard Ethernet TCP/IP via standard Ethernet TCP/IP with the option to use SSL encrypted connections for all traffic.
 - 2. Easy to learn and use graphical user interface, compatible with Internet Explorer 8, or equal browser. Shall not require installation of any lighting control software to an end-user PC.
 - 3. Log in security capable of restricting some users to view-only or other limited operations.
 - 4. Automatic discovery of DLM devices and relay panels on the segment network(s). Commissioning beyond activation of the discovery function shall not be required to provide communication, monitoring or control of all local networks and lighting control panels.
 - 5. After discovery, all rooms and panels shall be presented in a standard navigation tree format. Selecting a device from the tree will allow the device settings and operational parameters to be viewed and changed by the user.
 - 6. Ability to view and modify room device operational parameters. It shall be possible to set device parameters independently for normal hours and after hours operation including sensor time delays and sensitivities, and load response to sensor including Manual-On or Auto-On.

7. Ability to set up schedules for rooms and panels, view and override current status of panel channels and relays, and assign relays to groups. Schedules shall automatically set controlled zones or areas to either a normal hours or after hours mode of operation. Support for a minimum of 100 unique schedules, each with up to four time events per day. Support for annual schedules, holiday schedules and unique date-bound schedules.
8. Ability to group rooms and loads for common control by schedules, switches or network commands.
9. Ability to monitor connected load current and display power consumption for areas equipped with room controllers incorporating the integral current monitoring feature.
10. Provide capabilities for integration with a BAS via BACnet protocol. At a minimum, the following points shall be available to the BAS via BACnet IP connection to the segment manager: room occupancy state; room schedule mode; room switch lock control; individual occupancy sensor state; room lighting power; room plug-load power; load ON/OFF state; load dimming level; panel channel schedule state; panel relay state; and Segment Manager Group schedule state control.
11. The Segment Manager shall allow access and control of the overall system database via Native Niagara AX FOX connectivity. Systems that must utilize a Tridium Niagara controller in addition to the programming, scheduling and configuration server are not acceptable.

D. Segment Manager shall support multiple DLM rooms as follows:

1. Support up to 120 network bridges and 900 digital in-room devices (LMSM-3E).
2. Support up to 300 network bridges and 2,200 digital in room devices, connected via network routers and switches (LMSM-6E).

E. WattStopper Product Numbers: LMSM-3E, LMSM-6E, NB-ROUTER, NB-SWITCH, NB-SWITCH-8, NB-SWITCH-16.

2.15 PROGRAMMING, CONFIGURATION AND DOCUMENTATION SOFTWARE

A. PC-native application for optional programming of detailed technician-level parameter information for all DLM products, including all parameters not accessible via BACnet and the handled IR configuration tool. Software must be capable of accessing room-level parameter information locally within the room when connected via the optional LMCI-100 USB programming adapter, or globally for many segment networks simultaneously utilizing standard BACnet/IP communication.

1. Additional parameters exposed through this method include but are not limited to:
 - a. Occupancy sensor detection LED disable for performance and other aesthetic spaces where blinking LEDs present a distraction.
 - b. Six occupancy sensor action behaviors for each controlled load, separately configurable for normal hours and after hours modes. Modes include: No Action, Follow Off Only, Follow On Only, Follow On and Off, Follow On Only with Override Time Delay, Follow Off Only with Blink Warn Grace Time, Follow On and Off with Blink Warn Grace Time.

- c. Separate fade time adjustments per load for both normal and after hours from 0 - 4 hours.
 - d. Configurable occupancy sensor re-trigger grace period from 0 - 4 minutes separate for both normal hours and after hours.
 - e. Separate normal hours and after hours per-load button mode with modes including: Do nothing, on only, off only, on and off.
 - f. Load control polarity reversal so that on events turn loads off and vice versa.
 - g. Per-load DR (demand response) shed level in units of percent.
 - h. Load output pulse mode in increments of 1second.
 - i. Fade trip point for each load for normal hours and after hours that establishes the dimmer command level at which a switched load closes its relay to allow for staggered On of switched loads in response to a dimmer.
- 2. Generation of reports at the whole file, partial file, or room level. Reports include but are not limited to:
 - a. Device list report: All devices in a project listed by type.
 - b. Load binding report: All load controller bindings showing interaction with sensors, switches, and daylighting.
 - c. BACnet points report: Per room Device ID report of the valid BACnet points for a given site's BOM.
 - d. Room summary report: Device manifest for each room, aggregated by common BOM, showing basic sequence of operations.
 - e. Device parameter report: Per-room lists of all configured parameters accessible via hand held IR programmer for use with O&M documentation.
 - f. Scene report: All project scene pattern values not left at defaults (i.e. 1 = all loads 100%, 2 = all loads 75%, 3 = all loads 50%, 4 = all loads 25%, 5-16 = same as scene 1).
 - g. Occupancy sensor report: Basic settings including time delay and sensitivity(ies) for all occupancy sensors.
- 3. Network-wide programming of parameter data in a spreadsheet-like programming environment including but not limited to the following operations:
 - a. Set, copy/paste an entire project site of sensor time delays.
 - b. Set, copy/paste an entire project site of sensor sensitivity settings.
 - c. Search based on room name and text labels.
 - d. Filter by product type (i.e. LMRC-212) to allow parameter set by product.
 - e. Filter by parameter value to search for product with specific configurations.
- 4. Network-wide firmware upgrading remotely via the BACnet/IP network.
 - a. Mass firmware update of entire rooms.
 - b. Mass firmware update of specifically selected rooms or areas.
 - c. Mass firmware upgrade of specific products.

B. WattStopper Product Number: LMCS-100, LMCI-100

2.16 LMCP LIGHTING CONTROL PANELS

- A. Provide lighting control panels in the locations and capacities as indicated on the plans and schedules. Each panel shall be of modular construction and consist of the following components:
1. Enclosure/Tub shall be NEMA 1, sized to accept an interior with 1 - 8 relays, 1 - 24 relays and 6 four-pole contactors, or 1 - 48 relays and 6 four-pole contactors.
 2. Cover shall be configured for surface or flush wall mounting of the panel as indicated on the plans. The panel cover shall have a hinged and lockable door with restricted access to line voltage section of the panel.
 3. Interior assembly shall be supplied as a factory assembled component specifically designed and listed for field installation. The interior construction shall provide total isolation of high voltage (Class 1) wiring from low voltage (Class 2) wiring within the assembled panel. The interior assembly shall include intelligence boards, power supply, DIN rails for mounting optional Class 2 control devices, and individually replaceable latching type relays. The panel interiors shall include the following features:
 - a. Removable, plug-in terminal blocks with connections for all low voltage terminations.
 - b. Individual terminal block, override pushbutton, and LED status light for each relay.
 - c. Direct wired switch inputs associated with each relay shall support 2-wire momentary switches only.
 - d. Digital inputs (four RJ-45 jacks) shall support 1-, 2-, 3-, 4-, and 8-button digital switches; digital IO modules capable of receiving 0-5V or 0-10V analog photocell inputs; digital IO modules capable of receiving momentary or maintained contact closure inputs or analog sensor inputs; digital daylighting sensors; and digital occupancy sensors. Inputs are divided into two separate digital networks, each capable of supplying 250mA to connected devices.
 - e. True relay state shall be indicated by the on-board LED and shall be available to external control devices and systems via BACnet.
 - f. Automatically sequenced operation of relays to reduce impact on the electrical distribution system when large loads are controlled simultaneously.
 - g. Group and pattern control of relays shall be provided through a simple keypad interface from a handheld IR programmer. Any set of relays can be associated with a group for direct on/off control or pattern (scene) control via a simple programming sequence using the relay override pushbuttons and LED displays for groups 1-8 or a handheld IR programmer for groups 1-99.
 - h. Relay group status shall be provided through LED indicators for groups 1-8 and via BACnet for groups 1-99. A solid LED indicates that the last group action called for an ON state and relays in the group are on or in a mixed state.

- i. Single-pole latching relays with modular plug-in design. Relays shall provide the following ratings and features:
 - a) Electrical:
 - i 30 amp ballast at 277V
 - ii 20 amp ballast at 347V
 - iii 20amp tungsten at 120V
 - iv 30 amp resistive at 347V
 - v 1.5 HP motor at 120V
 - vi 14,000 amp short circuit current rating (SCCR) at 347V
 - vii Relays shall be specifically UL 20 listed for control of plug-loads
 - b) Mechanical:
 - i Replaceable, ½" KO mounting with removable Class 2 wire harness.
 - ii Actuator on relay housing provides manual override and visual status indication, accessible from Class 2 section of panel.
 - iii Dual line and load terminals each support two #14 - #12 solid or stranded conductors.
 - iv Tested to 300,000 mechanical on/off cycles.
- 4. Isolated low voltage contacts provide for true relay status feedback and pilot light indication.
- 5. Power supply shall be a multi-voltage transformer assembly with rated power to supply all electronics, occupancy sensors, switches, pilot lights, and photocells as necessary to meet the project requirements. Power supply to have internal over-current protection with automatic reset and metal oxide varistor protection.
- 6. Where indicated, lighting control panels designated for control of emergency lighting shall be provided with factory installed provision for automatic by pass of relays controlling emergency circuits upon loss of normal power. Panels shall be properly listed and labeled for use on emergency lighting circuits and shall meet the requirements of UL924 and NFPA 70 - Article 700.
- 7. Integral system clock shall provide scheduling capabilities for panel-only projects without DLM segment networks or BAS control.
 - a. Each panel shall include digital clock capability able to issue system wide automation commands to up to (11) eleven other panels for a total of (12) twelve networked lighting control panels. The clock shall provide capability for up to 254 independent schedule events per panel for each of the ninety-nine system wide channel groups.
 - b. The clock capability of each panel shall support the time-based energy saving requirements of applicable local energy codes.
 - c. The clock module shall provide astronomic capabilities, time delays, blink warning, daylight savings, and holiday functions and will include a battery backup for the clock function and program retention in non-volatile FLASH memory. Clocks that require multiple events to meet local code lighting shut off requirements shall not be allowed.

- d. The clock capability of each panel shall operate on a basis of ON/OFF or Normal Hours/After Hours messages to automation groups that implement pre-configured control scenarios. Scenarios shall include:
 - i Scheduled ON / OFF
 - ii Manual ON / Scheduled OFF
 - iii Astro ON / OFF (or Photo ON / OFF)
 - iv Astro and Schedule ON / OFF (or Photo and Schedule ON / OFF)
 - e. The user interface shall be a portable IR handheld remote control capable of programming any panel in the system (LMCT-100)
 - f. The clock capability of each panel shall employ non-volatile memory and shall retain user programming and time for a minimum of 10 years.
 - g. Schedules programmed into the clock of any one panel shall be capable of executing panel local schedule or Dark/Light (photocell or Astro) events for that panel in the event that global network communication is lost. Lighting control panels that are not capable of executing events independently of the global network shall not be acceptable.
- 8. The lighting control panel can operate as a stand-alone system, or can support schedule, group, and photocell control functions, as configured in a Segment Manager controller, via a segment network connection.
- 9. The lighting control panel shall support digital communications to facilitate the extension of control to include interoperation with building automation systems and other intelligent field devices. Digital communications shall be RS485 MS/TP-based using the BACnet® protocol.
 - a. The panel shall have provision for an individual BACnet device ID and shall support the full 2^{22} range (0 – 4,193,304). The device ID description property shall be writable via the network to allow unique identification of the lighting control panel on the network.
 - b. The panel shall support MS/TP MAC addresses in the range of 0 – 127 and baud rates of 9600k, 38400k, 76800k, and 115.2k bits per second.
 - c. Lighting control relays shall be controllable as binary output objects in the instance range of 1 – 64. The state of each relay shall be readable and writable by the BAS via the object present value property.
 - d. Lighting control relays shall report their true on/off state as binary input objects in the instance range of 1 – 64.
 - e. The 99 group Normal Hours/After Hours control objects associated with the panel shall be represented by binary value objects in the instance range of 201 – 299. The occupancy state of each channel group shall be readable and writable by the BAS via the object present value property. Commanding 1 to a channel group will put all relays associated with the channel into the normal hours mode. Commanding 0 or NULL shall put the relays into the afterhours mode.
 - f. Setup and commissioning of the panel shall not require manufacturer-specific software or a computer. All configuration of the lighting control panel shall be performed using standard BACnet objects or via the handheld IR programming remote. Provide BACnet objects for panel setup and control as follows:

- i. Binary output objects in the instance range of 1 – 64 (one per relay) for on/off control of relays.
- ii. Binary value objects in the instance range of 1 – 99 (one per channel) for normal hours/after hours schedule control.
- iii. Binary input objects in the instance range of 1 – 64 (one per relay) for reading true on/off state of the relays.
- iv. Analog value objects in the instance range of 101 – 199 (one per channel group) shall assign a blink warn time value to each channel. A value of 5 shall activate the blink warn feature for the channel and set a 5-minute grace-time period. A value of 250 shall activate the sweep feature for the channel and enable the use of sweep type automatic wall switches.
- g. The description property for all objects shall be writable via the network and shall be saved in non-volatile memory within the panel.
- h. The BO and BV 1 – 99 objects shall support BACnet priority array with a relinquish default of off and after hours respectively. Prioritized writes to the channel BV objects shall propagate prioritized control to each member relay in a way analogous to the BACnet Channel object described in addendum . (<http://www.bacnet.org/Addenda/Add-135-2010aa.pdf>)
- i. Panel-aggregate control of relay Force Off at priority 2 shall be available via a single BV5 object. Force On at priority 1 shall be available via a single BV4 object.
- j. Lockout of all digital switch buttons connected to a given panel shall be command-able via a single BV2 object. The lock status of any connected switch station shall be represented as BV101-196.

10. WattStopper Product Number: LMCP8, LMCP24 or LMCP48

- A. User Interface: Each lighting control panel system shall be supplied with at least (1) handheld configuration tool (LMCT-100). As a remote programming interface the configuration tool shall allow setup, configuration, and diagnostics of the panel without the need for software or connection of a computer. The user interface shall have the following panel-specific functions as a minimum.
- 1. Set network parameters including panel device ID, MS/TP MAC address, baud rate and max master range.
 - 2. Relay Group creation of up to 99 groups. Group creation shall result in programming of all seven key relay parameters for member relays. The seven parameters are as follows: After-hours Override Time Delay, Normal Hours Override Time Delay, Action on Transition to Normal Hours, Action on Transition to After Hours, Sensor Action During Normal Hours, Sensor Action During After Hours, Blink-Warn Time for After Hours.
 - 3. Program up to 254 separate scheduled events. Events shall occur on seven day intervals with each day selectable as active or inactive and shall be configurable as to whether the event is active on holidays. Holidays are also defined through the User Interface.

4. Program up to 32 separate Dark/Light events. Events shall have a selectable source as either calculated Astro with delay, or a digital IO module with an integral 0-5V or 0-10V analog photocell. Dark/Light events shall occur on seven day intervals with each day selectable as active or inactive and shall be configurable as to whether the event is active on holidays.
5. Button binding of digital switches to groups shall be accessible via the handheld IR remote and accomplished from the digital switch station.
6. Programming of panel location information shall be accomplished by the handheld IR remote and include at a minimum LAT, LON, DST zone, and an approximate city/state location.
7. An additional handheld IR remote may optionally be specified to be permanently mounted to the panel interior via a retractable anti-theft lanyard to allow for convenient programming of the panel while assuring that the handheld programmer is always present at that panel. An unlimited number of handheld IR remotes may also be purchased for facilities staff as determined by the end user's representative.
8. WattStopper Product Number: LMCT-100

2.17 EMERGENCY LIGHTING CONTROL DEVICES

- A. Emergency Lighting Control Unit – A UL 924 listed device that monitors a switched circuit providing normal lighting to an area. The unit provides normal ON/OFF control of emergency lighting along with the normal lighting. Upon normal power failure the emergency lighting circuit will close, forcing the emergency lighting ON until normal power is restored. Features include:
 1. 120/277 volts, 50/60 Hz, 20 amp ballast rating
 2. Push to test button
 3. Auxiliary contact for remote test or fire alarm system interface
- B. WattStopper Product Numbers: ELCU-100, ELCU-200.

PART 3 – EXECUTION

3.1 OPTIONAL PRE-INSTALLATION MEETING

- A. A factory authorized manufacturer's representative shall provide the electrical contractor a functional overview of the lighting control system prior to installation. The contractor shall schedule the pre-installation site visit after receipt of approved submittals to review the following:
 1. Confirm the location and mounting of all digital devices, with special attention to placement of occupancy and daylighting sensors.
 2. Review the specifications for low voltage control wiring and termination.
 3. Discuss the functionality and configuration of all products, including sequences of operation, per design requirements.
 4. Discuss requirements for integration with other trades.

3.2 CONTRACTOR INSTALLATION AND SERVICES

- A. Contractor to install all devices and wiring in a professional manner. All line voltage connections to be tagged to indicate circuit and switched legs.
- B. Contractor to install all room/area devices using manufacturer's factory-tested Cat 5e cable with pre-terminated RJ-45 connectors. If pre-terminated cable is not used for room/area wiring, the contractor is responsible for testing each field-terminated cable following installation and shall supply the lighting controls manufacturers with test results. Contractor to install any room to room network devices using manufacturer-supplied LM-MSTP network wire. Network wire substitution is not permitted and may result in loss of product warranty per DLM SEGMENT NETWORK section of specification. Low voltage wiring topology must comply with manufacturer's specifications. Contractor shall route network wiring as shown in submittal drawings as closely as possible, and shall document final wiring location, routing and topology on as built drawings.
- C. Install the work of this Section in accordance with manufacturer's printed instructions unless otherwise indicated. Before start up, contractor shall test all devices to ensure proper communication.
- D. Calibrate all sensor time delays and sensitivity to guarantee proper detection of occupants and energy savings. Adjust time delay so that controlled area remains lighted while occupied.
- E. Provide written or computer-generated documentation on the configuration of the system including room by room description including:
 - 1. Sensor parameters, time delays, sensitivities, and daylighting setpoints.
 - 2. Sequence of operation, (e.g. manual ON, Auto OFF. etc.)
 - 3. Load Parameters (e.g. blink warning, etc.)
- F. Post start-up tuning – After 30 days from occupancy contractor shall adjust sensor time delays and sensitivities to meet the Owner's requirements. Provide a detailed report to the Architect / Owner of post start-up activity.

3.3 FACTORY SERVICES

- A. Upon completion of the installation, the manufacturer's factory authorized representative shall start up and verify a complete fully functional system.
- B. The Electrical Contractor shall provide both the manufacturer and the electrical engineer with three weeks written notice of the system start up and adjustment date.
- C. Upon completion of the system start up, the factory-authorized technician shall provide the proper training to the owner's personnel on the adjustment and maintenance of the system.

3.4 OPTIONAL COMMISSIONING SUPPORT SERVICES

- A. On this project, a commissioning agent will be hired to verify the installation and programming of all building systems, which includes the lighting control system. Manufacturer should include an extra day of technician's time to review the functionality and settings of the lighting control hardware with the commissioning agent, including reviewing submittal drawings and ensuring that instructions on how to configure each device are readily available. Manufacturer is NOT responsible for helping the commissioning agent inspect the individual devices. It will be the commissioning agent's responsibility to create and complete any forms required for the commissioning process, although the manufacturer or contractor may offer spreadsheets and/or printouts to assist the agent with this task.
- B. The commissioning agent shall work with the Electrical Contractor during installation of the lighting control hardware to become familiar with the specific products. The agent may also accompany the manufacturer's technicians during their start-up work to better understand the process of testing, calibration and configuration of the products. However, the contractor and manufacturer shall ensure that interfacing with the agent does not prevent them from completing the requirements outlined in the contract documents.

3.5 OPTIONAL ACCEPTANCE TESTING SUPPORT SERVICES

- A. On all California projects, a certified lighting controls acceptance test technician (CLCATT) must verify the installation of the lighting control system. Manufacturer should include an extra day of factory technician's time to assist the CLCATT review the functionality and settings of the lighting control hardware per the requirements in the California State forms. It will be the CLCATT's responsibility to create and complete any forms required for the commissioning process, although the manufacturer or contractor may offer spreadsheets and/or printouts to assist the CLCATT with this task.

END OF SECTION 260425

SECTION 260450

CABINETS AND ENCLOSURES

PART 1 - GENERAL

Applicable Provisions of the conditions of the Contract and Division 1 General Requirements govern the work in this section. Submit shop drawings for checking and approval.

1.1 WORK INCLUDED

- A. The work under this section shall include the furnishing of all materials, labor, tools and services necessary to install hinged cover enclosures to complete all work shown on the Drawings or specified herein.

1.2 REFERENCES

- A. NEMA 250 - Enclosures for electrical equipment (1000 volts maximum).
- B. Submittals - Submit product data under Provisions of Contract and Division 1.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 HINGED COVER ENCLOSURES

- A. Construction: NEMA 250; Type 1 and 3R steel.
- B. Finished: Manufacturer's standard enamel finish.
- C. Covers: Continuous hinge, held closed by operable by key.
- D. Provide barriers between normal and emergency wiring. Barriers shall be of non-current carrying material of adequate thickness for mechanical strength but in no case less than 1/4". Each barrier shall have an angle iron framing support all around.

2.2 FABRICATION

- A. Shop assemble enclosures in accordance with ANSI/NEMA ISC 6.
- B. Provide knockouts on enclosures.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 INSTALLATION

- A. Install enclosures plumb; Anchor securely to wall and structural supports at each corner, minimum.

12 July 2022
50-03-04-03-1-005-006
ISSUE FOR BID

Nyack Union Free School District
Hilltop Professional Development Center

- B. Provide necessary feet for free-standing equipment enclosures.
- C. Install trim plumb.

END OF SECTION 260450

SECTION 260500

SUPPORTING DEVICES

PART 1 - GENERAL

Applicable Provisions of the Conditions of the Contract and Division 1 General Requirements govern work in this section. Submit shop drawings for checking and approval.

1.1 WORK INCLUDED

- A. The work under this section shall include the furnishing of all material, labor, tools and services necessary to install rigid metal conduit, electrical metallic tubing and flexible metal conduit, including all fittings to complete all work shown on the Drawings or specified herein.

1.2 RELATED WORK

- A. Conduit and equipment supports.
- B. Fastening hardware.

1.3 REFERENCES

- A. Conduit supports.

1.4 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Support system shall be adequate for weight of equipment and conduit, including wiring, which they carry.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 MATERIALS

- A. Support channel: Galvanized or painted steel.
- B. Hardware: Corrosion resistant.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 INSTALLATION

- A. Fasteners in Pre-Cast Concrete: Fastener system of type for suitable for application indicated, fabricated from corrosion-resistant materials, with clips or other necessary devices for attaching hangers of type required and with capability to sustain, without failure, a load equal to 10 times that imposed by ceiling construction, as determined by testing in accordance to ASTM E1190 conducted by a qualified independent agency. Anchors shall not be installed where reinforcing strands are located in plank. Review pre-cast plank shop drawings to determine location.

- B. Refer to pre-cast concrete plank shop drawings for location of strand reinforcing and cores. Do not anchor where reinforcing is located. Use fasteners in concrete, toggle bolts or thru-core anchors with plates supported on top of plank in cores.
- C. Fasten hanger rods, conduit clamps, outlet, junction boxes to building structure using preset inserts, beam clamps and spring steel clips.
- D. Use toggle bolts or hollow wall fasteners in hollow masonry, plaster, or gypsum board partitions and walls; Expansion anchors or preset inserts in solid masonry walls; self-drilling anchors or expansion anchors on concrete surfaces; sheet metal screws in sheet metal studs and wood screws in wood construction.
- E. Do not fasten supports to piping, ductwork, mechanical equipment, or conduit.
- F. Do not use powder-actuated anchors.
- G. Fabricate supports from structural steel or steel channel, rigidly welded or bolted to present a neat appearance. Use hexagon head bolts with spring lock washers under all nuts.
- H. In wet locations install free-standing electrical equipment on concrete pads.
- I. Install surface mounted cabinets and panelboards with minimum of four anchors. Provide steel channel supports to stand cabinet one inch off wall.
- J. Bridge studs top and bottom with channels to support flush mounted cabinets and panelboards in stud walls.

END OF SECTION 260500

SECTION 260550

GENERAL LABELING AND IDENTIFICATION

PART 1 - GENERAL

Applicable Provisions of the Conditions of the Contract and Division 1 General Requirements govern the work in this section. Submit shop drawings for checking and approval.

1.1 WORK INCLUDED

- A. The work under this section shall include the furnishing of all material, labor, tools and services necessary to install nameplates, tape labels, wire markers, conduit color coding to complete all work shown on the Drawings or specified herein.

1.2 RELATED WORK

- A. Painting.

1.3 SUBMITTALS

- A. Submit shop drawings under provisions of Division 1.
- B. Include schedule for nameplates and tape labels.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 MATERIALS

- A. Nameplates: Engraved three-layer laminated plastic, white letters on a black background.
- B. Tape labels: Embossed adhesive tape with 3/16 inch black letters on a white background.
- C. Wire and cable markers: Cloth markers, split sleeve or tubing type.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 INSTALLATION

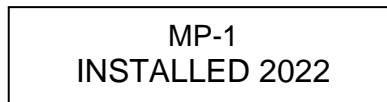
- A. De-grease and clean surfaces to receive nameplates and tape labels.
- B. Install nameplates and tape labels parallel to equipment lines.
- C. Secure nameplates to equipment fronts using screws, rivets, or adhesive. Secure nameplate to inside face of recessed panelboard doors in finished locations.
- D. Embossed tape will not be permitted for any application. Use embossed tape only for identification of individual wall switches and receptacles and control device stations.

3.2 WIRE IDENTIFICATION

- A. Provide wire markers on each conductor in panelboard gutters, pull boxes, outlet and junction boxes and at load connection. Identify each branch circuit or feeder number for power and lighting circuits and each control wire number as indicated on equipment manufacturer's shop drawings for control wiring.

3.3 NAMEPLATE ENGRAVING SCHEDULE

- A. Provide nameplates to identify all electrical distribution, control equipment and loads served including year of installation. Letter height: 1/2 inch for individual switches, loads served, distributions and control equipment identification. For example:



- B. Panelboards: 3/4 inch, identify equipment designation. 1/2 inch, identify voltage rating and source of power.
- C. Individual circuit breakers, switches and motor starters in panelboards, switchboards and motor control centers: 1/4 inch, identify circuit and load served, including location.
- D. Individual circuit breakers, enclosed switches and motor starters: 1/2 inch, identify load served.

3.4 FIRE ALARM

- A. All fire alarm raceway components shall be painted red and identified.

END OF SECTION 260550

SECTION 260575

INTERIOR LUMINAIRES

PART 1 - GENERAL

Applicable provisions of the Conditions of the Contract and Division 1 General Requirements govern work in this section. Submit shop drawings for checking and approval.

1.1 WORK INCLUDED

- A. Interior luminaires and accessories.
- B. Emergency lighting units.
- C. Exit signs.
- D. LED Driver.
- E. LED dimming and controls.
- F. LED emergency power supply.
- G. Lamps.
- H. Luminaire accessories.

1.2 REFERENCES

- A. ANSI/IES RP-16-10 – Nomenclature and Definitions for Illuminating Engineering.
- B. ANSI C78.37 7 – Specifications for the Chromaticity of Solid-State Lighting (SSL) Products.
- C. IES LM-79-08 – Electric and Photometric Measurements of Solid-State Lighting Products.
- D. IES LM-80-08 – Measuring Lumen Maintenance of LED Light Sources.
- E. IES 7M-21-11 – Projecting Long Term Lumen Maintenance of LED Light Sources.
- F. IES LM-82-11 – IES Approved Method for the Characterization of LED Light Engines and LED Lamps for Electrical and Photometric Properties as a Function of Temperature.
- G. UL 8750 – LED Equipment for Use in Lighting Products.
- H. NEMA WD 6 - Wiring Devices – Dimensional Requirements.
- I. NFPA 70 - National Electrical Code.

- J. NFPA 101- Life Safety Code.

1.3 QUALIFICATIONS

- A. Manufacturer: Company specializing in manufacturing the Products specified in this section with minimum five (5) years documented experience.

1.4 REGULATORY REQUIREMENTS

- A. Conform to requirements of NFPA 70 and to requirements of NFPA 101.
- B. Products: Listed and classified by Underwriters Laboratories, Inc. (UL), American National Standards Institute (ANSI) and Illuminating Engineering Society (IES).

1.5 SUBSTITUTIONS

- A. All proposed substitutions must be submitted with each light fixture specification cutsheet, accompanied with footcandle calculation for all spaces, provided for Architect and Engineer's review, prior to approval.
- B. If the substitution is accepted, the contractor accepts responsibility and associated costs for all required modifications to circuitry, devices, and wiring.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 LUMINAIRES

- A. Furnish Products as scheduled.

2.2 EXIT SIGNS

- A. Manufacturers: As scheduled.
- B. Description: Exit sign fixture suitable for use as emergency lighting unit.
- C. Housing: Extruded aluminum or steel as per schedule.
- D. Face: Aluminum stencil face with red letters, unless otherwise noted.
- E. Directional Arrows: Universal type for field adjustment, direction per drawing.
- F. Mounting: Universal, for field selection or per drawing.
- G. Lamps: L.E.D.
- H. Input Voltage: As scheduled.

2.3 LED DRIVERS

- A. Manufacturers: As scheduled.
- B. Voltage: As scheduled.

2.4 LAMPS

- A. Lamp Types: As specified for luminaire. LED source.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 INSTALLATION

- A. Install suspended luminaires and exit signs using pendants supported from swivel hangers. Provide pendant length required to suspend luminaire at indicated height.
- B. Support luminaires 2 x 4 foot (600 x 1200 mm) and larger in size independent of ceiling framing.
- C. All lay-in luminaires shall be supported with chains to building structure.
- D. Install surface mounted luminaires and exit signs plumb and adjust to align with building lines and with each other. Secure to prevent movement.
- E. Exposed Grid Ceilings: Support surface mounted luminaires on grid ceiling directly from building structure. Provide auxiliary members spanning ceiling grid members to support surface mounted luminaires. Fasten surface mounted luminaires to ceiling grid members using bolts, screws, rivets, or suitable clips.
- F. Install wall mounted luminaires, emergency lighting units and exit signs at 80" above finished floor, unless otherwise noted.
- G. Install accessories furnished with each luminaire.
- H. Make wiring connections to branch circuit using building wire with insulation suitable for temperature conditions within luminaire.
- I. Bond products and metal accessories to branch circuit equipment grounding conductor.
- J. Install specified lamps in each emergency lighting unit, exit sign, and luminaire.

3.2 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

- A. Operate each luminaire after installation and connection. Inspect for proper connection and operation.

3.3 ADJUSTING

- A. Aim and adjust luminaires as indicated.

- B. Position exit sign directional arrows as indicated.

3.4 CLEANING

- A. Clean electrical parts to remove conductive and deleterious materials.
- B. Remove dirt and debris from enclosures.
- C. Clean photometric control surfaces as recommended by manufacturer.
- D. Clean finished and touch up damage.

3.5 PROTECTION OF FINISHED WORK

- A. Relamp luminaires that have failed lamps as substantial completion.

END OF SECTION 260575

SECTION 260650

GROUNDING

PART 1 - GENERAL

Applicable provisions of the conditions of the Contract and Division 1 General Requirements govern the work in this section. Submit shop drawings for checking and approval.

1.1 WORK INCLUDED

- A. The work under this section shall include the furnishing of all materials, labor, tools and services necessary to install the power system grounding to complete all work shown on the Drawings or specified herein.

1.2 RELATED WORK

- A. Panelboards.
- B. Raceways.
- C. Connection Equipment.
- D. Electric Equipment.
- E. Tests and Acceptance.
- F. Transformers.
- G. Electric Service.

1.3 SUBMITTALS

- A. Manufacturers' data, catalog cuts of ground rods, connectors, bushings, etc., along with recommended installation procedures.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 WIRING

- A. All wiring used for grounding shall be insulated copper, unless otherwise noted. Size shall be in accordance with code for the application, minimum #12.
- B. Where used in conjunction with computer equipment, grounding conductors shall be equal in size to the phase conductors.
- C. Avoid splices in ground conductors.

2.2 RACEWAY

- A. Grounding continuity shall be maintained for all metallic raceways.
- B. Provide bonding jumpers across metal parts separated by non-conducting materials.
- C. Where a grounding conductor is installed as a supplement to metallic raceway serving as the equipment grounding conductor, bonding conductor to the raceway at each end.
- D. All raceway accessories, such as locknuts, bushings, expansion fittings, etc. shall be installed to provide maximum metal-to-metal bonding.

2.3 CLAMPS

- A. Provide approved ground clamps for connecting grounding conductors to pipe, conduits, wireways, building steel, grounding rods, etc.
- B. Where bond will be in an inaccessible location or as an alternate to ground clamps, provide exothermic weld, similar to Cadweld.

2.4 ACCESSORIES

- A. Provide all necessary accessories of appropriate size and material for connection or termination of grounding conductors including:
 - 1. Straps.
 - 2. Clamps.
 - 3. Lugs.
 - 4. Bars and buses.
 - 5. Isolators (where applicable).
 - 6. Locknuts and bushings.

2.5 ACCEPTABLE MANUFACTURERS

- A. Copperweld.
- B. Cadweld (for exothermic welds).
- C. O.Z. Gedney.
- D. Burndy.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 SERVICE ENTRANCE/SWITCH

- A. Coordinate all bonding and grounding requirements of the service entrance with the utility company.

- B. Provide ground lug in each switchboard, minimum 25% of phase bus, along entire length of switchboard.
- C. Separately connect each ground to existing grounding electrode. Test existing grounding electrode for proper resistance values and provide all necessary modifications required.

3.2 TRANSFORMERS

- A. Bond each transformer secondary neutral to nearest building structural column or beam via transformer case grounding stud.
- B. Provide jumper between transformer case and all conduit bushings.
- C. Where a separate equipment-grounding conductor is provided the primary and/or secondary feeders; bond to transformer grounding stud.
- D. Where isolation shield is provided, bond to transformer grounding stud.
- E. Where a separate ground riser is provided in addition to or instead of building steel; bond transformer-grounding stud to the ground riser.

3.3 STRUCTURAL STEEL BUILDINGS

- A. Select a column common to aligned electric closets as the bonding column for grounding of transformer neutrals, isolated grounds and separate equipment grounding conductors.
- B. All grounding conductors in each closet shall be bonded in close proximity to one another.
- C. Where a grounding conductor to be bonded is not in proximity to the common column, bond to the nearest column or structural beam.
- D. Provide bonding jumper strap across all structural expansion joints where the grounding integrity of the structural system is reduced

3.4 RACEWAYS

- A. Grounding continuity is to be maintained for all metallic raceways. Provide necessary clamps, bushings, straps and locknuts to assure continuity.
- B. For non-metallic or flexible raceways, provide a separate equipment-grounding conductor bonded to both ends.
- C. Where indicated, an additional equipment-grounding conductor shall be provided in metallic raceway.

- D. Where indicated, an isolated ground conductor shall be provided in addition to the equipment-grounding conductor. Bond at each end to the isolated ground terminal identified.

3.5 EQUIPMENT

- A. All equipment shall be grounded.
- B. Where isolated grounding is indicated, it shall be for the isolation of internal equipment components only. All metallic enclosures of such equipment shall be connected to the equipment ground system.

3.6 PANELBOARDS

- A. All panelboards and distribution panels shall be provided with a ground bar bonded to the enclosure. Provide an isolated ground bar connected to the incoming feeder ground where indicated.

3.7 TESTING

- A. Upon completion of the installation, confirm the grounding continuity of all raceways, conductors and equipment. Maximum allowable resistance is 25 ohms.

3.8 RECORD DRAWINGS

- A. Submit record As-Built Drawings indicating the location of all points where grounding conductors are bonded to steel, rods, plates, etc.
- B. Indicate the location of all grounding buses not installed within distribution equipment.

END OF SECTION 260650

SECTION 260700

PANELBOARDS

PART 1 - GENERAL

Applicable provisions of the Conditions of the Contract and Division 1 General Requirements govern work in this section. Submit shop drawings for checking and approval.

1.1 WORK INCLUDED

- A. The work under this section shall include the furnishing of all materials, labor, tools and services necessary to install the panelboards and to complete all work shown on the Drawings or specified herein.

1.2 RELATED WORK

- A. Grounding
- B. Overcurrent Protection

1.3 SUBMITTALS

- A. Submit shop drawings for equipment and component devices under provisions of Division 1.
- B. Include outline and support point dimensions, voltage, main bus ampacity, integrated short circuit ampere rating, circuit breaker and fusible switch arrangement and sizes.
- C. Furnish two (2) sets of keys to Owner.

1.4 REFERENCES

- A. FS W-C-375 - Circuit breakers, molded case, branch circuit and service.
- B. FS W-P-115 - Power distribution panel.
- C. NEMA AB 1 - Molded case circuit breakers.
- D. NEMA KS 1 - Enclosed switches.
- E. NEMA PB 1 - Panelboards.
- F. NEMA PB 1.1 - Instruction for safe installation, operation and maintenance of panelboard rated 600 volts or less.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 ACCEPTABLE MANUFACTURERS - PANELBOARD AND LOAD CENTERS

- A. Siemens.
- B. Square "D".
- C. General Electric.
- D. Or approved equal.

2.2 BRANCH CIRCUIT PANELBOARDS

- A. Lighting and appliance branch circuit panelboards: NEMA PB 1; circuit breaker type.
- B. Enclosure: NEMA PB 1; Type 1.
- C. Cabinet size: Approximately 6 inches deep; 20 inches wide for 240 volt and less panelboards. Verify field conditions and alter dimensions to suit at no additional cost.
- D. Provide surface cabinet front door-in-door with concealed trim clamps, concealed hinge and flush lock all keyed alike. Finish in manufacturer's standard gray enamel.
- E. Provide panelboards with copper bus, rating as scheduled on Drawings. Provide copper ground bus in all panelboards and isolated ground bus in those as indicated on Drawings.
- F. Minimum integrated short circuit rating: 10,000 amperes rms symmetrical for 240 volt rated for 125 amps or less, 22,000 amperes rms symmetrical for 240 volt rated greater than 125 amps to 225 amps and 30,000 amperes for emergency power panelboards (verify in field). If panelboard is noted as a main distribution panelboard, then panel shall be rated as a distribution panelboard. Contractor shall provide short circuit study to ensure adequacy.
- G. Molded case circuit breakers: Bolt-on type thermal magnetic trip handle for all poles. Provide circuit breakers UL listed as type SWD for lighting circuits. Breaker handle to indicate ampere rating.

2.3 DISTRIBUTION PANELBOARDS

- A. Description: NEMA PB 1, circuit breaker type. The bus of all panels rated a minimum 400 amps shall be distribution type.
- B. Panelboard Bus: Copper, ratings as indicated. Provide copper ground bus in each panelboard.

- C. Minimum integrated short circuit rating: 65,000 amperes rms symmetrical for 240 volt panelboards; 65,000 amperes rms symmetrical for 480 volt panelboards, unless otherwise noted on Drawings.
- D. Model Case Circuit Breakers: NEMA AB 1, circuit breakers with integral thermal and instantaneous magnetic trip in each pole. Provide circuit breakers UL listed as Type HACR as specified on Drawings.
- E. Enclosure: NEMA PB 1, Type 1.
- F. Cabinet Front: Surface type, fastened with screws. Double hinged doors with flush lock, metal directory frame, finished in manufacturer's standard gray enamel. One hinged door to access breakers, the other to access wiring compartment.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 INSTALLATION

- A. Install panelboards flush or surface mounted as indicated on Drawings.
- B. Mounting height maximum 6 ft. (2 m) to top circuit breaker.
- C. Provide filler plates for unused spaces in panelboards.
- D. Provide type written circuit directory for each branch circuit panelboard. Indicate loads served and panel name by matching that shown on panel schedules on Drawings. Revise directory to reflect circuiting changes required to balance phase loads. Provide a second copy and turn over to Owner.
- E. Provide 3/4" thick plywood backboard for mounting of panels. Paint backboard with fire retardant paint.
- F. Provide nameplates as indicated in Section 16550.

3.2 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

- A. Measure steady state load currents at each panelboard feeder. Should the difference at any panelboard between phases exceed 20 percent, rearrange circuits in the panelboard to balance the phase loads within 20 percent. Take care to maintain proper phasing for multi-wire branch circuits.
- B. Visual and mechanical inspection: Inspect for physical damage, proper alignment, anchorage and grounding. Check proper installation and tightness of connections for circuit breakers, fusible switches and fuses.
- C. Provide thermographic inspections in accordance with Section 26 0100.

3.3 TESTS

- A. Submit certification that each panelboard has withstood, without breakdown, a factory dielectric (Hi-Pot) test consisting of a one minute application of a 60 cycle AC test voltage applied between phase legs and from each phase leg to enclosure.
- B. The applied test voltage shall have an RMS value of at least twice the line to line system voltage to which the panelboard is to be applied, plus one thousand volts (minimum 1500V).

3.4 RECORD DRAWINGS

- A. Submit As-Built Drawings indicating the location of all panelboards.

END OF SECTION 260700

SECTION 260800

ADDRESSABLE FIRE PROTECTIVE SIGNALING SYSTEM

PART 1 - GENERAL

Applicable Provisions of the Conditions of the Contract and Division 1 General Requirements govern work in this section. Submit shop drawings for checking and approval.

1.1 FIRE ALARM SYSTEM

- A. The existing fire alarm system is an addressable system. The fire alarm control panel is located in the boiler room.
- B. Add and modify as required to the existing system, as specified/shown on the drawings and as per field requirements. All devices shall be suitable for operation and compatible with existing system. Provide relays modules, cards, power supplies, etc. as required.
- C. Provide sufficient quantity of relays for fan shutdown as specified/shown on Drawings.
- D. Connect, test and leave the system in first class operating condition.
- E. The system shall maintain all applicable Local, State and National Codes including the National Electrical Code, NPFA-72, NFPA-101, ADA 1971 and NEC. The system shall be listed by Underwriter's Laboratories, Inc.
- F. The Electrical Contractor shall provide a manufacturers certified technician to supervise installation, adjustments, final connection and system testing.
- G. Fire alarm wiring and cable shall be per manufacturer's requirements.
- H. Fire alarm system test shall be in accordance with NFPA-72 and local fire department requirements.

END OF SECTION 260800

SECTION 260900

GUARANTEE

PART 1 - GENERAL

Applicable Provisions of the Conditions of the Contract and Division 1 General Requirements govern work in this section.

1.1 GUARANTEE

- A. The Contractor shall remove, replace and/or repair at his own expense and at the convenience of the Owner, any defects in workmanship, materials, ratings, capacities and/or characteristics occurring in the work within one (1) year or within such longer period as may be provided in the Drawings and/or Section of the Specifications, which guarantee period shall commence with the final acceptance of the entire Contract in accordance with the guarantee provisions stated in the General Conditions, and the Contractor shall pay for all damage to the system resulting from defects in the work and all expenses necessary to remove, replace, and/or repair any other work which may be damaged in removing, replacing and/or repairing the work.

END OF SECTION 260900